



CITY OF TEXARKANA

CITY COUNCIL

AGENDA • APRIL 28, 2014

Council Chambers

Regular Meeting

6:00 PM

**220 TEXAS BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TX 75501**

Mayor

Bob Bruggeman

Ward 1

Brad Casteel

Ward 3

Tina Veal-Gooch

Ward 5

Bill Miller

Ward 2

Willie Ray

Ward 4

Brian Matthews

Ward 6

Josh Davis



The City Council reserves the right to convene into closed session on any agenda item or issue should the need arise and if applicable pursuant to authorization by the Texas Open Meetings Act (Title 5, Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code).

If the City Council convenes into closed session, they will reconvene in one hour or less to take any final action, decision, or vote on a matter deliberated in closed session.

- I. CALL TO ORDER, ROLL CALL, ESTABLISHMENT OF QUORUM**
- II. INVOCATION AND PLEDGE BY MAYOR BOB BRUGGEMAN**
- III. IMPORTANT DATES, APPOINTMENTS TO BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS, PRESENTATIONS, PUBLIC RECOGNITION**

City Council Meetings:

Monday, May 12, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Tuesday, May 27, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Monday, June 9, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Monday, June 23, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Park & Recreation May Events:

May 1st

Spring Lake Park: Senior Day at the Park

May 3rd

Wallace Park: Softball Tournament

May 8th

Spring Lake Park: Movies at the Park (Despicable Me 2)

Other City Events:

May 7th 10:00 a.m. - Sullivan Performing Arts Center

Peace Officer Memorial Day & Appreciation Ceremony

May 10th

No City Election - Mayor, Ward 1, Ward 4, and Ward 6 were uncontested

Special Events:

May 10th 9:00 a.m. - 2:00 p.m.

Housing Authority of Texarkana, Texas - Pecan Ridge Homes & Apartments Community Block Party

May 10th 10:00 a.m. - 6:00 p.m.

Better Block/Texarkana - More Information at www.texarkanalive.com

Appointments to Boards & Commissions

Presentations

Presentation by the Mayor - Keep Texarkana Beautiful Awards for April

Residential - Diane and Coy Icenhower at 1204 Lavaca Street

Business - Summerhill Woods Apartments at 4501 Summerhill Road

Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2013

IV. OPEN FORUM: COMMENTS FROM THE PUBLIC (LIMIT 5 MINUTES EACH)

V. ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION

Consent Items

1. Consider approval of the minutes of the Regular Meeting of the City Council held on April 14, 2014 at 6:00 PM.
2. Resolution No. 2014-047 accepting bids for the Wright Patman Water Treatment Plant 24" Water Meter and Piping.

Public Hearing:

Second Briefing:

Council Vote: April 28, 2014

Action Items

3. Resolution No. 2014 - 044 supporting the application by Sari & Company for New Market Tax Credits and approving the commitment of project funding in the form of a loan.

Public Hearing:

Second Briefing:

Council Vote: April 28, 2014

4. Resolution No. 2014-046 authorizing the City Manager to enter into a contract with George Lavender of Texarkana, Texas for the funding of street improvements to property at 4619 Summerhill Road; allowing use of part of the 2012 TIRZ Bond Fund in an amount not to exceed One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) for street construction.

Public Hearing:
Second Briefing:
Council Vote: April 28, 2014

5. Resolution No. 2014-049 recommending the support of a resolution of Region C and D Water Plan Interregional Conflict.

Public Hearing: April 14, 2014
Second Briefing:
Council Vote: April 28, 2014

VI. FIRST BRIEFINGS

1. Ordinance No. 2014-050 amending Chapter 13 Motor vehicles and Traffic of the Code of Ordinances regulating the parking of vehicles in front yards of residential structures.

Public Hearing: May 12, 2014
Second Briefing: May 27, 2014
Council Vote: June 9, 2014

2. Ordinance No. 2014-051 granting a Specific Use Permit to allow the one additional use of a tattoo studio on the east 75' of Lots 1-3, C.E. Huckabee's Garden Addition, located at 1002 Westlawn Drive. Ronald Griffith, owner. Eric McIntyre, applicant.

Public Hearing: May 12, 2014
Second Briefing: May 27, 2014
Council Vote: June 9, 2014

3. Ordinance No. 2014-052 granting a Specific Use Permit to allow the location of a CEVMS (digital) billboard on a part of Tract 18, George Brinlee HRS, A-18, located at 2506 Richmond Road. Mark Liepman, owner. Chad Shipp, Shipp Outdoor, LLC, agent. (a 3/4 vote will be required by City Council to approve this item due to Planning and Zoning Commission denial).

Public Hearing: May 12, 2014
Second Briefing: May 27, 2014
Council Vote: June 9, 2014

4. Ordinance No. 2014-053 revoking Specific Use Permit # S-628 that permitted the location of a tattoo studio on Lots 14-16, Block 2, Beverly Addition, located at 2402 New Boston Road. City of Texarkana, Texas, agent.

Public Hearing: May 12, 2014
Second Briefing: May 27, 2014
Council Vote: June 9, 2014

VII. PUBLIC HEARINGS

1. Resolution No. 2014-042 accepting a bid and authorizing the City Manager to enter into a contract for the construction of Phase IV TAMU East Approach.

Public Hearing: April 28, 2014
Second Briefing: May 12, 2014
Council Vote: May 27, 2014

2. Ordinance No. 2014-045 amending Chapter 2, Administration, Section 2-14, "Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; copies of Birth, Death, Stillborn Certificates" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas, to update and redefine the Local Registrar position title.

Public Hearing: April 28, 2014
Second Briefing: May 12, 2014
Council Vote: May 27, 2014

3. Ordinance No. 2014-048 amending Chapter 15, Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions; of the Texarkana City Code by Prohibiting the sale to a minor of electronic Cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine and prohibiting self-service merchandising.

Public Hearing: April 28, 2014
Second Briefing: May 12, 2014
Council Vote: May 27, 2014

VIII. SECOND BRIEFING WITH UPDATES

None

IX. SECOND BRIEFING WITHOUT UPDATES

1. Ordinance No. 2014-038 amending Chapter 13, "Motor Vehicles and Traffic", Article v, "Stopping, Standing and Parking", Division 1, "Generally", Section 13-96, "Penalties for Overtime Parking" and Sec. 13-97, "Fine Deposit Boxes" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

Public Hearing: April 14, 2014
Second Briefing: April 28, 2014
Council Vote: May 12, 2014

X. ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION

Staff Updates

Sagging Pants Concerns.

XI. ADMINISTRATIVE COMMENTS

1. Council

2. Staff

XII. ADJOURNMENT

Jennifer Evans, City Secretary

This meeting is being conducted in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Law (V.T.C.A. Government Code 551).

This meeting is being conducted in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act [42 USC 12101 (1991)]. The facility is wheelchair accessible and handicap parking is available. Requests for sign interpretive services are available upon requests received at least 48 hours prior to the meeting. To make arrangements for these services, please call 903.798.3917, Personnel or (TDD) 1.800.RELAY.TX (1.800.735.2989).

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Public Works **Action Officer:** Shirley Jaster, Director of Community and Public Works

Subject: Presentation by the Mayor - Keep Texarkana Beautiful Awards for April

Updates/History of Briefing:

(Insert Date Here):

(Insert Text Here) or Select, Delete this and all text with parentheses and say "NOT APPLICABLE"

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Potential Options:

- List or "None"
-

Fiscal Implications:

(Insert Text Here)

Staff Recommendation:

(Insert Text Here)

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

(Advisory Board/Committee Name OR say "NONE")

Board/Committee Recommendation:

(Insert Date Here):

(Insert Text Here or say "NOT APPLICABLE")

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

(Insert Minutes Here) or Select, Delete this and all text in this area and say "NOT APPLICABLE"

Attachments

- a. Photos of 1204 Lavaca (JPG)
- b. summerhill woods apts 4501 Summerhill road (JPG)



Attachment: Photos of 1204 Lavaca (1094 : KTB Keep Texarkana Beautiful Awards for April)



Briefing Sheet

Version:
Update Date: 4/16/2014 2:36 PM

Lead Department: Finance **Action Officer:** Charlie Bassett, CFO
Subject: Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the Fiscal Year Ended September 30, 2013

Updates/History of Briefing:

CAFR will be delivered by the auditors late in the week of April 21, 2014.

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Presentation of the City's Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013, by Holliday, Lemons & Cox, P.C., Certified Public Accountants.

Potential Options:

- None
-

Fiscal Implications:

NONE

Staff Recommendation:

NONE

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NONE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NONE

Attachments

- Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- Cafer Letter 2013 (PDF)
- cafr 2013 secured.pdf (PDF)
- TexTexas_2013 presentation (PPTX)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☒ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

NONE

Select One By Clicking Here

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☒ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:

Attachment: Goals and Perspectives (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)



HOLLIDAY, LEMONS, & COX, P.C.

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Honorable Mayor and
Members of the City Council
City of Texarkana, Texas

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements of the City of Texarkana, Texas for the year ended September 30, 2013, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, we considered the City's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the City's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the City's internal control.

Our consideration of the internal control structure was for the limited purpose described in the preceding paragraph and would not necessarily disclose all matters that might be control deficiencies. In addition, because of inherent limitations in any internal control structure, errors or irregularities may occur and not be detected by such control structure.

During the audit we became aware of several matters that are opportunities for strengthening internal controls and operating efficiency. We reported on the City's internal control in our report dated April 17, 2014.

We will review the status of these comments during our next audit engagement. We have already discussed many of these comments and suggestions with various City personnel, and we will be pleased to discuss these comments in further detail at your convenience, to perform any additional study of these matters, or to assist you in implementing the recommendations.

Our comments are summarized as follows:

FINANCIAL STATEMENT ACCOUNT BALANCES

Condition - The following account balances required adjusting journal entries on the City's interim financial statements:

- The amount due to Texarkana Water Utilities in the amount of \$184,633 was recorded in the Accrued Claims Payable account rather than the Due to TWU account.

2001 MOORES LANE • TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75503 • (903) 823-2727 • FAX (903) 823-2734

WWW.HLCCPAS.COM

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

DIVISION FOR CPA FIRMS, PCPS/THE AICPA ALLIANCE FOR CPA FIRMS

TEXAS SOCIETY OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

ARKANSAS SOCIETY OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Attachment: Cafer Letter 2013 (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

- Receivables from other governments totaling \$720,549 were recorded in accounts receivable account.
- Current year grant revenue received, which had been accrued as a receivable in the prior year, was incorrectly reversed in the wrong fund (General fund 101). The revenue is related to the new funds for Supportive Housing (201), EPA Petroleum (205), EPA Job Training (206), and Brownfield Grant (225). The amounts were \$15,761, \$1,452, \$24,863 and \$38,731 respectively.
- Several payments to Firefighters' widows were incorrectly recorded as retirement pension payments.

Recommendation – The Finance Department should review all trial balances to determine if any additional adjusting entries are necessary as part of the year end closing process. Generally accepted accounting principles should be applied in order to produce fairly stated financial statements.

GRANT COMPLIANCE

Grant Program – Procurement, Suspension, and Debarment - EDA Morris Lane Construction

Condition – City staff did not obtain and document independent verification that the contractor was not suspended or disbarred.

Recommendation – We recommend City staff verify the contractor's status by checking the Excluded Parties List System (EPLS), which is maintained by the General Services Administration and retain a copy of the verification received. We recommend management assign responsibility for this verification to a specific position.

Grant Program – Reporting – FHWA-MPO

Condition – Monthly reports to the State of Texas, the State of Arkansas and the City of Texarkana, Arkansas were not filed timely according to the guidelines in their respective agreements.

Recommendation – We recommend management review all filing requirements and adhere to them.

Grant Program – Allowable Costs - WIC

Condition – Hours submitted by employees on WIC department timesheets differed from the amounts on Human Resources (HR) department timesheets and actually paid. There was no explanation noted on the approved timesheets.

Recommendation – Management and/or payroll staff should document any changes to reported hours and payroll checks. Proper authorization should be obtained in making any changes to hours worked, personal leave or annual leave.

FIRE PENSION INVESTMENTS

Condition – Reports provided by Capital One for investments in the Fireman’s Pension fund do not always agree with statements from the brokers. While most discrepancies are immaterial amounts, the difference related to the Seacrest and Hillswick Funds were in excess of \$3,000 and \$2,000, respectively, at year end.

Recommendation – We recommend management review the investment totals provided by both Capital One and the brokers and investigate any differences on a monthly basis.

INVESTMENT INCOME

Condition – Fire Pension investment income amounts on the schedules of investments and investment income, prepared by the Finance Department, did not agree with the general ledger. Investment income totals on these schedules included both the current year and prior year activity.

Recommendation – We recommend management review all supporting schedules to verify they agree with the general ledger.

CAPITAL ASSETS

Condition – The following items were noted during capital asset testing:

1. Convention Center capital assets purchased by the City were not sufficiently detailed in the City’s capital assets system to enable identification of specific, individual assets. This lack of detail will be problematic in future years as individual items require replacement.
2. Reimbursements from the hotel proprietor should have been deducted from the amounts capitalized.
3. Lake Drive Overpass is substantially complete and in service; however, the project has not transferred from construction in progress to infrastructure, due to property owner legal disputes. When transferred to infrastructure and placed in service, the City should have begun depreciating the asset.
4. An annual software subscription, eCivis, was capitalized.

Recommendation – We recommend that the Finance Department review supporting documentation for capital projects in order to accurately and appropriately record capital assets in Asset Maxx. The City should try to obtain further breakdown by individual items and make the necessary changes in their records. We also recommend a review of construction in progress be performed at least annually to transfer completed projects placed in service during the year.

PURCHASING (INCLUDING CREDIT CARD PURCHASES)

Condition – The following items were noted during disbursements testing:

1. The purchasing policy requires a manager signature on all invoices; however, per Finance Department employees, invoices with purchase orders did not require a manager signature.
2. One invoice received under a blanket purchase order did not have the blanket purchase order written on it as required by the purchasing policy.
3. One credit card receipt showed the “City of Alvin” as the cardholder, although the purchase was made with a City credit card.
4. Sales tax was paid on three credit card receipts, although the City is exempt from sales tax.
5. One expense report did not have departmental approval, which is required by the purchasing policy.
6. One receipt and corresponding expense report could not be located by the Finance Department.

Recommendation –We recommend all purchases, travel requests, pay and reimbursements be made in accordance with City policies and procedures, such as the purchasing policy and travel policy. All credit card expense reports should be signed and dated appropriately. All supporting documentation, such as receipts, invoices, timesheets, etc. should be agreed and maintained. We recommend all disbursements be reviewed prior to payment to ensure compliance with City requirements.

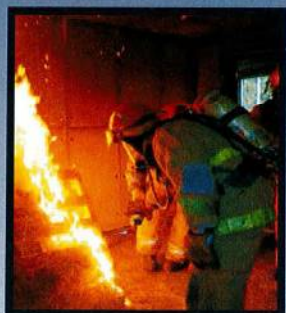
This management letter is our method of transmitting audit findings to you that cannot be a part of the audited financial statements report. This is done on each of our audits so that maximum benefits from our examination can be transmitted to you.

This report is intended solely for the information and use of the City Council and management of the City.

We wish to thank all of your personnel for their outstanding cooperation during our examination. Again, we thank you for the engagement and ask that you please let us know if you should have any questions concerning this or if we may be of further service.



April 17, 2014



Comprehensive Annual Financial Report

for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

COMPREHENSIVE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

**For the Fiscal Year Ended
September 30, 2013**

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

Prepared by:

*Department of Finance
Charles L. Bassett, Jr., CPA
Chief Financial Officer*

Table of Contents

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

Letter of Transmittal	vii
GFOA Certificate of Achievement	xiii
Principal Officials	xiv
Organizational Chart	xv

FINANCIAL SECTION

Independent Auditors' Report	3
Management's Discussion and Analysis	9
Basic Financial Statements:	
Government-wide Financial Statements	
Statement of Net Position	24
Statement of Activities	26
Fund Financial Statements	
Balance Sheet - Governmental Funds	29
Reconciliation of the Balance Sheet of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Net Position	30
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	31
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances of the Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities	32
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual - General Fund	33
Statement of Net Position - Proprietary Funds	34
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position - Proprietary Funds	36
Statement of Cash Flows - Proprietary Funds	38
Statement of Fiduciary Net Position - Fiduciary Funds	40
Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position - Fiduciary Funds	41
Notes to the Financial Statements	42
Required Supplementary Information:	
TMRS Plan # 1 - Police Officers	102
TMRS Plan # 2 - Other City Employees	102
TMRS Plan # 3 - Water Utilities	103
Texarkana Firemen's Relief and Retirement	104

Table of Contents Continued.

Page

Combining and Individual Statements and Schedules:

Combining Balance Sheet - Nonmajor Governmental Funds 108

Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and
Changes in Fund Balances - Nonmajor Governmental Funds 112Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in
Fund Balances - Budget and Actual:

Theatre Fund 116

Hotel/Motel Tax Fund 117

Economic Development Fund 118

Law Enforcement Programs Fund 119

Brownfield Grant Fund 120

TIRZ #1 Fund 121

Stormwater Management Fund 122

Combining Statement of Net Position - Nonmajor Enterprise Funds 124

Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses and
Changes in Net Position - Nonmajor Enterprise Funds 125

Combining Statement of Cash Flows - Nonmajor Enterprise Funds 126

Combining Statement of Net Position - Internal Service Funds 130

Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenses and
Changes in Net Position - Internal Service Funds 131

Combining Statement of Cash Flows - Internal Service Funds 132

Combining Statement of Fiduciary Net Position - Agency Funds 134

Capital Assets Used in the Operation of Governmental Funds:

Schedule by Source 137

Schedule by Function and Activity 138

Schedule of Changes by Function and Activity 140

Component Units - Health Center and Public Library

Balance Sheet 148

Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance 149

STATISTICAL SECTION

Net Position by Component 154

Changes in Net Position 156

Program Revenues by Function/Program 160

Fund Balances, Governmental Funds 162

Changes in Fund Balances, Governmental Funds 164

Tax Revenue by Source, Governmental Funds 166

Assessed and Estimated Actual Value of Taxable Property 167

Direct and Overlapping Property Tax Rates 168

Principal Property Taxpayers 170

Property Tax Levies and Collections 172

Table of Contents Continued.

	<u>Page</u>
Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates	173
Water Sold by Type of Customer	174
Water and Sewer Rates	176
Principal Water and Sewer Revenue Payers	177
Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type	178
Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt to Assessed Value and Net Bonded Debt Per Capita	180
Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt	183
Legal Debt Margin	184
Pledged Revenue Coverage	187
Demographic and Economic Statistics	188
Principal Employers, MSA-Texarkana, Texas and Texarkana, Arkansas	189
Full-time-Equivalent City Government Employees by Function/Program	190
Operating Indicators by Function/Program	194
Capital Assets Statistics by Function/Program	196

SUPPLEMENTAL REPORT ON FEDERAL AWARDS

Summary of Auditors' Results	203
Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	204
Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	206
Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	207
Report on Compliance with Requirements Applicable to each Major Program and Internal Control over Compliance in Accordance with OMB Circular A-133	211
Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings	217
Schedule of Findings – Financial Statement Audit	219
Schedule of Findings – Major Federal Awards Program Audit	223

This page intentionally left blank.

Introductory Section

This page intentionally left blank.



CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

P.O. BOX 1967 TEXARKANA, TX 75504 PHONE 903.798.3900

Honorable Mayor and City Council,
City Manager and Citizens of the
City of Texarkana, Texas

The Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) of the City of Texarkana, Texas (the City) for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013, is submitted in accordance with State statutes. These statutes require that every general-purpose local government publish at the close of each fiscal year a complete set of audited financial statements.

The report is published to provide the City Council, City staff, our citizens, our bondholders and other interested parties with detailed information concerning the financial condition and activities of the City government. Management assumes full responsibility for the completeness and reliability of the information contained in this report, based upon a comprehensive framework of internal control that it has established for this purpose. Because the cost of internal control should not exceed anticipated benefits, the objective is to provide reasonable, rather than absolute, assurance that the financial statements are free of any material misstatements.

Holliday, Lemons, & Cox, P. C. Certified Public Accountants, have issued an unqualified opinion on the City of Texarkana, Texas financial statements for the year ended September 30, 2013. The independent auditor's report is located at the front of the financial section of this report.

Management's discussion and analysis (MD&A) immediately follows the independent auditor's report and provides a narrative introduction, overview, and analysis of the basic financial statements. MD&A complements this letter of transmittal and should be read in conjunction with it.

Profile of the Government

The City of Texarkana, Texas (the City), incorporated in 1874, is located on the Texas –Arkansas state line in the northeast corner of the State of Texas. The City is 28 miles south of Oklahoma and 25 miles north of the Louisiana boundary line and it currently occupies a land area of 29.5 square miles and serves a population estimated at 37,000. The City is empowered to levy a property tax on real and personal properties located within its boundaries. It is also empowered by state statute to extend its corporate limits by annexation, which occurs periodically when deemed appropriate by the City Council.

The City has operated under the council-manager form of government since 1960. Policy-making and legislative authority are vested in a governing council (Council) comprised of the mayor and six members, all elected on a non-partisan basis. Council members serve two-year staggered terms, with three members elected by ward every two years. The mayor is elected at large, and serves a two-year term. The Council is responsible, among other things, for passing ordinances, adopting the budget, appointing committees, and hiring the City Manager, City Attorney, and Municipal Judge. The City Manager is responsible for carrying out the policies and ordinances of the Council, for overseeing the day-to-day operations of the City, and for appointing the heads of the various departments.

The City provides a full range of services, including police, fire, streets and infrastructure, traffic engineering, parks, recreation, library, community development (planning and zoning), public improvements, tourism activities, and general administrative services. Water and sewer distribution and collection activities are provided by Texarkana, Texas water department in conjunction with the Texarkana, Arkansas water department, dba Texarkana Water Utilities (TWU). The Texas activity of TWU functions as a department of the City, and therefore has been included as an integral part of the City's financial statements. The City also participates in joint ventures with Texarkana, Arkansas to operate the Texarkana Regional Airport and the Bi-State Justice Center.

The financial reporting entity (the government) includes all funds of the primary government (i.e., the City of Texarkana as legally defined), as well as all of its component units. Component units are legally separate entities for which the primary government is financially accountable. Discretely presented component units are legally separate entities and not part of the primary government's operations. The Texarkana-Bowie County Family Health Center and the Texarkana Public Library are included in the financial statements as discretely presented component units.

Local Economy

The information presented in the financial statements is perhaps best understood when it is considered from the broader perspective of the specific environment within which the City operates.

The City and surrounding region are home to a number of industrial and manufacturing operations, including tire manufacturing, small arms ammunition, paper production, railroad tank car repair, cup and carton manufacturing, pipeline fittings, truck bodies, furniture, valves and couplings, military equipment repair and refurbishing, trucking, and petroleum marketing. Texarkana is also a regional medical center, with two (2) acute care hospitals, offering 675 beds, two (2) rehabilitation hospitals with 140 beds, a 15 bed geriatric psychiatric inpatient facility, and a number of mental health centers, ambulatory surgical centers, home health care organizations, nursing home centers, assisted living centers, and retirement communities.

The City's strategic location with the prospect of three (3) interstate highways in the area, a favorable climate, plentiful water supplies, and a good mix of manufacturing, agriculture, government, tourism, education, medical, retail trade and service centers should contribute to future growth and development for the foreseeable future.

The City's primary and secondary education needs are served by three (3) public school districts, and four (4) other public school districts that border the City, as well as several area private schools. Five (5) institutions of higher education provide services to the City. Texarkana College

has more than 5,000 students enrolled; Texas A&M University-Texarkana expanded to a 4 year university in 2010, completed Bringle Lake Village, the first student housing on campus, in 2011 and currently serves approximately 2,000 students; the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences Area Health Education Center provides higher education services in the area; and Southern Arkansas Tech, provides airframe and power plant training for 150 students at the airport; University of Arkansas Community College at Hope-Texarkana is the city's newest institution of higher education, serving approximately 160 students in its new facility.

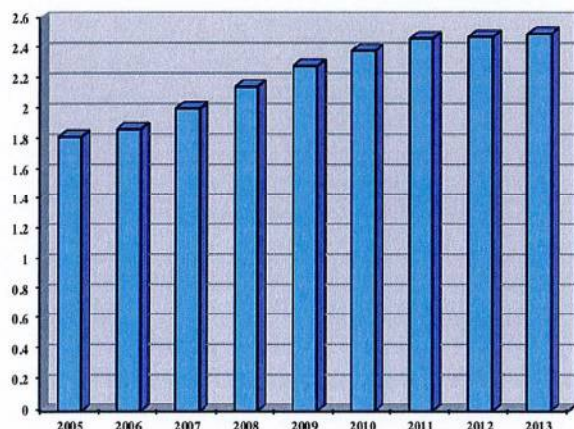
The City has a number of worthwhile attractions, including the only U.S. Post Office located in two states, which provides a unique photo opportunity at Photographer's Island, the Scott Joplin Mural, the historic Perot Theatre, the Regional Arts Center, Ace of Clubs House, Discovery Place Children's Museum and Texarkana Museum of Regional History, the Texarkana Symphony Orchestra, a municipal golf course designed by Jim Fazzio, Jr. and managed by Hank Haney, and City parks that have hosted a number of district and state athletic tournaments. The City's Parks department recently opened the new Splash Pad in Spring Lake Park, and is currently constructing a new park at Bringle Lake, and the Kylee Sullivan Pet Safe Dog Park will open soon at Spring Lake Park. Additionally, there are a multitude of outdoor activities available on one of many lakes and rivers in the region.

Commercial and residential building in the City has increased slightly in the past year, as reflected in reported statistics. Permits for new non-residential construction increased from last year's value of around \$9,555,000 to around \$16,351,000 this year. Permits for non-residential additions, alterations and conversions also increased from \$7,314,632 to \$14,522,803 this year. Residential permits decreased from \$20,890,926 to \$6,782,025. Residential additions, alterations and conversions ended the year at \$3,646,099, an increase from last year's number of \$2,884,309. Commercial projects for the new year include the following:

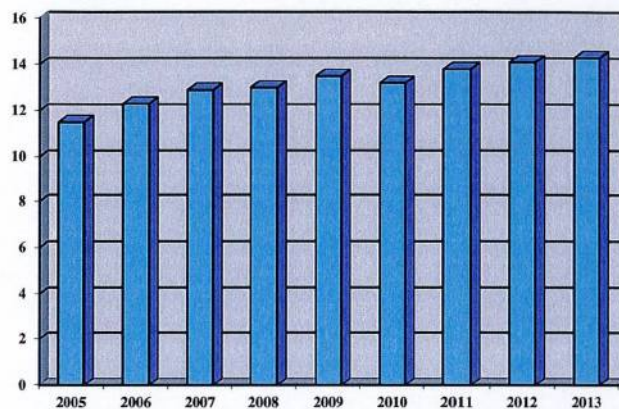
- Residence Inn Hotel
- Big Jakes BBQ
- Crockers Jewelers
- KIA Dealership
- Kirklands
- Marshal Ridge Duplexes
- Elizabeth Street Duplexes
- The Oaks Remodel and Duplexes
- McDonalds Remodel
- Taco Bell Remodel
- Texas Roadhouse Remodel

Sales tax and property tax revenues are responsible for a substantial portion of the City's operating budget. The City's general fund revenues and transfers decreased by \$2,329,222 this year over prior year 2012. Sales tax revenues increased by \$212,500 (1.5%), and property tax revenues were up by 1.2% (\$186,000). These increases were offset by a decrease in transfers from Texarkana Water Utility to general fund in fiscal year 2013 of \$2,200,000, and a decrease in miscellaneous revenues of \$870,000. Historical perspectives of these revenues are illustrated in the following graphs:

ASSESSED PROPERTY VALUATIONS
(in billions)



SALES TAX COLLECTIONS
(in millions)



Unemployment in the City increased to 6.8%, and the local rate was slightly higher when compared to the state rate of 5.8% and the national rate of 6.6%. Most of the increase is attributed to restriction of the workforce at Red River Army Depot, due to federal sequestration mandates currently in place.

Long-Term Financial Planning

Unassigned fund balance in the general fund (35.6% of general fund expenditures) is well above the reserve goal set by the City Manager of ten percent (10%). The City's unassigned fund balance at September 30, 2013 of \$10,327,257 represents approximately 130 days of expenditures in fund balance.

The I-30 Corridor remains the major commercial growth area in the City. The Texas Department of Transportation's I-30 project through the City is complete and fully functional. Texas A&M – Texarkana is continuing its development plans and work on the University Corridor between I-30 and the campus continues. This corridor, along with the other areas north of I-30, should see extensive commercial, multi-family residential and retail development in the future. The future completion of these major projects should continue to strengthen growth in the City's property tax base and sales tax collections, which comprise around sixty-seven percent (67.4 %) of the City's General Fund operating budget.

Gas and electric franchise fees were increased several years ago by the City Council in order to establish an Economic Development Fund to be used for the future economic development projects and activities and to provide incentives for potential projects that would bring jobs, and revenue growth to the area. The City is aggressively pursuing economic development projects, and two (2) incentive arrangements are currently in place.

The Council previously increased the hotel occupancy tax rate with the future goal of constructing a convention center facility for the City. The Texarkana Convention Center and adjacent Hilton Garden Inn are now fully operational, and the future tax revenues dedicated for this purpose will be used to service the debt on this property.

The City has established two (2) Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones (TIRZ) within its boundaries. The first operates in an area that begins on the south side of I-30 and extends north along the University Avenue Corridor to include the proposed University overlay district. The second runs from Texas Boulevard at State Line Avenue through the downtown area. Future incremental tax increases to existing properties and new properties in these districts are projected to provide funding for needed infrastructure projects within these areas without an additional tax burden to our citizens. Funding of both districts began on October 1, 2010. The first TIRZ bond was issued in 2012. Several potential infrastructure projects within the district have been approved by the TIRZ board, and future debt service payments on the bonds are expected to be funded by property tax revenues collected from new developments within the district.

Texarkana Water Utilities has received and reviewed an engineering study on future sewer projects. The report was done under contract by HDR Engineering, Inc. of Dallas, Texas. One of the projects was the evaluation of the improvements and upgrades needed at the South Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant, which is more than twenty-five (25) years old. The original estimated costs for the project in 2009 was \$13,900,000. HDR updated the cost estimate in March, 2014 to approximately \$15,740,000. The Utility expects this project will move forward in the near future with the project design beginning in the summer of 2014, the Utility issuing bonds upon completion of the design and construction possibly beginning in late 2014 or early 2015.

The relocation and enlargement of the Wright Patman Water Treatment on New Boston Road, which is over forty (40) years old, is currently under consideration by area cities. The final decision as to location, treatment options, costs, financing and operations of the treatment facilities will of necessity be a broad-based community decision since the existing facilities are co-owned by the City and other municipalities, and because this issue is of vital importance to all water users in the region. No final decision is likely in the current fiscal year.

Relevant Financial Policies

The City's financial policies set forth the basic framework for the fiscal management of the City. These include policies for accounting, budgeting, capital improvements, asset management, revenue management, risk management, and fund balance/reserve levels. These policies were developed within the parameters established by applicable provisions of the Texas Local Government Code and the City of Texarkana, Texas City Charter. The policies are to be reviewed on an annual basis and modified to accommodate changing circumstances or conditions.

The City's accounting records for general governmental activities are maintained on a modified accrual basis, with revenues being recorded when available and measurable, and expenditures being recorded when the services or goods are received and the liabilities are incurred. Accounting records for the City's water and sewer utility and other proprietary activities are maintained on the accrual basis.

The annual budget serves as the foundation for the City's financial planning and control. All agencies of the City are required to submit requests for appropriation to the City Manager in April of each year. The City Manager uses these requests as the starting point for developing a

proposed budget. The City Manager then presents this proposed budget to the Council for review prior to August 1. The Council is required to hold a public hearing on the proposed budget and to adopt a final budget on or before September 1, thirty (30) days before the end of the City's fiscal year. The appropriated budget is prepared by fund, function (e.g., public safety), and department (e.g., police). The City Manager may make transfers of funds between general classifications of expenditures within an office, department or agency. Any transfers of funds from one office, department or agency to another require Council approval. Budget-to-actual comparisons are provided in this report for each individual governmental fund for which an appropriated annual budget has been adopted.

Major Initiatives

- Website reconstruction and improved citizen inquiry system
- Comprehensive review of employee benefits
- Various Public Works projects:
 - Morris Lane Extension Phase II
 - Bringle Park
 - Downtown Enhancement
 - University Avenue Phase IV
- Continuation of community redevelopment and economic development grant programs

Awards and Acknowledgements

Awards. The Government Finance Officers Association (GFOA) awarded a Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting to the City of Texarkana, Texas for its comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2012. This was the twenty-third (23rd) consecutive year that the government has received this prestigious award. In order to be awarded a Certificate of Achievement, the government had to publish an easily readable and efficiently organized CAFR that satisfied both generally accepted accounting principles and applicable legal requirements.

A Certificate of Achievement is valid for a period of one year only. We believe that our current CAFR continues to meet the Certificate of Achievement Program's requirements and we are submitting it to the GFOA to determine its eligibility for another certificate.

Acknowledgments. The preparation of this report would not have been possible without the efficient and dedicated services of the entire staff of the Finance/Accounting Department and our independent auditors. I would like to express my appreciation to those persons who made possible the publication of this report. Credit must also be given to the City Manager, Mayor and City Council for their unfailing support for maintaining the highest standards of professionalism in the management of the City of Texarkana, Texas finances.

Respectfully submitted,

Charles L. Bassett, Jr., CPA
Chief Financial Officer
April 17, 2014



Government Finance Officers Association

Certificate of Achievement for Excellence in Financial Reporting

Presented to

**City of Texarkana
Texas**

For its Comprehensive Annual
Financial Report
for the Fiscal Year Ended

September 30, 2012

Executive Director/CEO

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

PRINCIPAL OFFICIALS**CITY COUNCIL**

BOB BRUGGEMAN
Mayor

BRADFIELD CASTEEL
Councilmember, Ward 1

WILLIE RAY
Councilmember, Ward 2

TINA VEAL-GOOCH
Councilmember, Ward 3

DR. BRIAN MATTHEWS
Councilmember, Ward 4

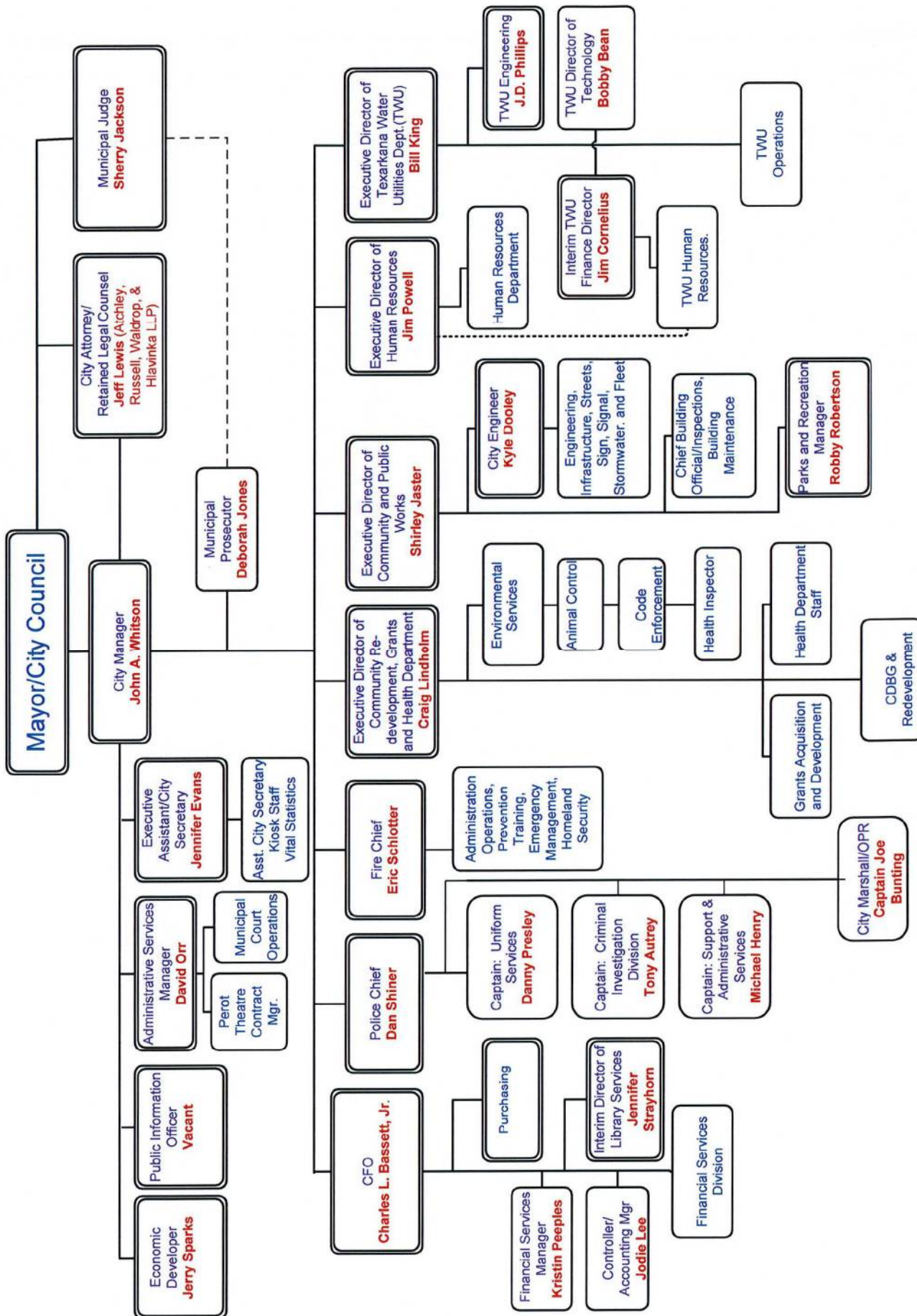
BILL MILLER
Councilmember, Ward 5

JOSH DAVIS
Councilmember, Ward 6

JOHN WHITSON
City Manager

CHARLES L. BASSETT, JR., CPA
Chief Financial Officer

JENNIFER EVANS
City Secretary



This page intentionally left blank.

Financial Section

This page intentionally left blank.



HOLLIDAY, LEMONS, & COX, P.C.

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Members of the City Council
and Honorable Bob Bruggeman, Mayor
City of Texarkana, Texas

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate discretely presented component units and remaining fund information of the City of Texarkana, Texas, as of and for the year ended September 30, 2013, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considered internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

2001 MOORES LANE • TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75503 • (903) 823-2727 • FAX (903) 823-2734

WWW.HLCCPAS.COM

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
DIVISION FOR CPA FIRMS, PCPS/THE AICPA ALLIANCE FOR CPA FIRMS
TEXAS SOCIETY OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
ARKANSAS SOCIETY OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

This page intentionally left blank.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate discretely presented component units and remaining fund information of the City of Texarkana, Texas as of September 30, 2013 and, the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof and the respective budgetary comparison for the General fund for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis and pension plan trend information on pages 9 through 22 and pages 102 through 104, respectively, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the City of Texarkana, Texas' basic financial statements. The introductory section, combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, including the budgetary comparison schedules for the nonmajor funds with budgets, the capital assets schedules and statistical section are presented for the purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by U.S. Office of Management and Budget Circular A-133, *Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, including the budgetary comparison schedules for the nonmajor funds with budgets, the capital assets schedules, and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, including the budgetary comparison schedules for the nonmajor funds with budgets,

This page intentionally left blank.

the capital assets schedules and the schedules of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory and statistical sections have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated April 17, 2014, on our consideration of the City of Texarkana, Texas' internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the City of Texarkana, Texas' internal control over financial reporting and compliance.



April 17, 2014

This page intentionally left blank.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

As management of the City of Texarkana, Texas (City), we offer readers of the City's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the City for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013. We encourage readers to consider the information presented here in conjunction with additional information that we have furnished in our letter of transmittal, which can be found on pages vii - xii of this report.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The assets of the City exceeded its liabilities at the close of the most recent fiscal year by \$171,912,332 (net position). Of this amount, \$8,748,111 (unrestricted net position) may be used to meet the government's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors in accordance with the City's fund designation and fiscal policies.
- The City's total net position increased by \$1,739,753 during this fiscal year. This increase was made up of an increase in Governmental Activities of \$1,851,077, offset by a decrease in Business-Type Activities of \$111,324. The increase in Governmental Activities was the result of transfers from Business-Type Activities in the amount of \$1,086,504, and an increase from current operations of \$764,573. The decrease in Business-Type Activities resulted from transfers mentioned above in the amount of \$1,086,504, offset by an increase in current operations in the amount of \$975,180.
- At the close of the current fiscal year, the City's governmental funds reported ending fund balances of \$25,190,957. Approximately 41.00% of this total amount, \$10,327,257, is available for spending at the City's discretion (unassigned fund balance).
- At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance for the general fund was \$10,327,257, or 35.59% of total general fund expenditures.
- The City has approximately 130 days of expenditures in the fund balance of the general fund at year end.
- The City's total long-term liabilities decreased by \$1,651,302 (2.2%) during the current fiscal year, due to increases in pensions and other postemployment obligations, and accrued compensated absences, offset by regularly scheduled bond payments and refunding of debt.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the City's basic financial statements. The City's basic financial statements are comprised of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements themselves.

Government-wide financial statements – The government-wide financial statements are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the City's finances, in a manner similar to private-sector business.

The Statement of Net Position presents information on all of the City's assets and liabilities, with the difference between the two reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the City is improving or deteriorating.

The Statement of Activities presents information showing how the City's net position changed during the fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported when the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods (e.g., uncollected taxes and earned but unused vacation leave).

Both of the government-wide financial statements distinguish functions of the City that are principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities) from functions that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges (business-type activities). The governmental activities of the City include general government, public safety, public works, parks and recreation, and health and welfare. The business-type activities of the City include water and sewer operations.

The government-wide financial statements include not only the City itself (known as the primary government), but also a legally separate health center and public library for which the City is financially accountable. Financial information for these component units is reported separately from the financial information presented for the primary government itself.

The government-wide financial statements can be found on pages 24 - 27 of this report.

Fund financial statements – A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The City, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds of the City can be divided into three categories: governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds.

Governmental Funds. Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, government fund financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources, as well as on balances of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental funds balance sheet and the governmental funds statements of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between governmental funds and governmental activities.

The City maintains twenty-five (25) governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental funds balance sheet and in the governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the General Fund, the 2009 Bond Capital Projects Fund, and the Debt Service Fund, all of which are considered to be major funds. Data from the other twenty-two (22) funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these nonmajor governmental funds is provided in the form of combining statements elsewhere in this report. The City adopts an annual appropriated budget for its governmental funds. A budgetary comparison statement has been provided for the general fund to demonstrate compliance with this budget.

The basic governmental funds financial statements can be found on pages 29 - 33 of this report.

Proprietary Funds. The City maintains two different types of proprietary funds. Enterprise funds are used to report the same functions presented as business-type activities in the government-wide financial statements. The City uses enterprise funds to account for its water and sewer operations. Internal service funds are an accounting device used to accumulate and allocate costs internally among the City's various functions. The City uses internal service funds to account for its employee insurance programs and fleet services. Because each of these services predominately benefit governmental rather than business-type functions, they have been included within governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements.

Proprietary funds provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. The proprietary fund financial statements provide separate information for the Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities (TWU), which is considered to be a major fund of the City. Data from the other two (2) enterprise funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these non-major enterprise funds is presented in the form of combining statements elsewhere in this report. These internal service funds are combined into a single aggregated presentation in the proprietary fund financial statements. Individual fund data for the internal service funds is provided in the form of combining statements elsewhere in this report.

The basic proprietary fund financial statements can be found on pages 34 - 39 of this report.

Fiduciary Funds. Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside of the government. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statement because the resources of those funds are not available to support the City of Texarkana, Texas' own programs. The accounting used for fiduciary funds is much like that used for proprietary funds.

The basic fiduciary fund financial statements can be found on pages 40 - 41 of this report.

Notes to the Financial Statements – The notes provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

The notes to the financial statements can be found on pages 42 - 99 of this report.

Other Information – In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain required supplementary information concerning the City's progress in funding its obligation to provide pension benefits to its employees.

This required supplementary information regarding pension benefits may be found on pages 102 - 104 of this report.

The combining statements referred to earlier in connection with non-major governmental funds, non-major enterprise funds and internal service funds are presented following the required supplementary information on pensions.

Combining and individual statements and schedules can be found on pages 105 - 134 of this report.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

As noted earlier, net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. In the case of the City of Texarkana, Texas, assets exceeded liabilities by \$171,912,332 as of September 30, 2013. The largest portion of the City's net assets (\$141,223,077 or 82.15%), reflects its investment in capital assets (e.g., land, buildings, equipment, improvements, infrastructure, and construction in progress), less any debt used to acquire those assets that is still outstanding. The City uses these capital assets to provide services to citizens; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the City's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS' NET ASSETS

	<i>Governmental Activities</i>		<i>Business-type Activities</i>		<i>Total</i>	
	<i>2013</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>	<i>2012</i>
Current and other assets	\$ 44,165,704	44,945,854	17,412,384	17,002,453	61,578,088	61,948,307
Capital assets	123,160,592	123,140,853	68,731,596	68,383,154	191,892,188	191,524,007
Total assets	167,326,296	168,086,707	86,143,980	85,385,607	253,470,276	253,472,314
Long-term liabilities	61,582,577	64,881,789	10,772,058	9,124,148	72,354,635	74,005,937
Other liabilities	4,012,046	3,324,322	5,191,263	5,969,476	9,203,309	9,293,798
Total liabilities	65,594,623	68,206,111	15,963,321	15,093,624	81,557,944	83,299,735
Net position:						
Invested in capital assets	82,719,452	77,541,533	58,503,625	59,671,961	141,223,077	137,213,494
Restricted	13,196,487	16,346,523	8,744,657	6,302,773	21,941,144	22,649,296
Unrestricted	5,815,734	5,992,540	2,932,377	4,317,249	8,748,111	10,309,789
Total net position	\$ 101,731,673	99,880,596	70,180,659	70,291,983	171,912,332	170,172,579

An additional portion of the City's net position (12.76%) represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on their usage. All restricted assets of the City relating to both governmental activities and business-type activities are being held for purposes established by state and local laws, future construction, and debt service reserve requirements on the City's outstanding debt. The remaining balance of unrestricted net position in the amount of \$8,748,111 (5.09%) may be used to meet the City's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors.

At the end of the current fiscal year, the City is able to report positive balances in all three categories of net position, both for the government as a whole, as well as for its separate governmental and business-type activities. The same situation held true for the prior fiscal year.

Governmental Activities:

Total assets decreased by \$760,411 due to a decrease in cash and investments mainly related to ongoing bond projects, offset by an increase in receivables from other governmental agencies related to outstanding payroll and insurance billing at year end. Total liabilities decreased by \$2,611,488 due mainly to a decrease in debt for governmental activities due to regular debt

service payments, offset by increases in the City's net pension liabilities, operational accounts payable balances and an increase in contracts payable related to the addition of new bond projects.

Business Type Activities:

The business type activities total assets and total liabilities increased by \$758,373 and \$869,697, respectively. The proprietary funds total assets and total liabilities increased \$750,120 and \$908,846, respectively.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS' CHANGES IN NET POSITION

	<i>Governmental Activities</i>		<i>Business-type Activities</i>		<i>Total</i>	
	<i>2013</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>	<i>2012</i>
Revenues:						
Program revenues						
Charges for services	\$ 3,428,304	2,891,540	15,642,192	16,136,042	19,070,496	19,027,582
Operating grants and contributions	1,851,104	2,467,647			1,851,104	2,467,647
Capital grants and contributions	566,142	-	39,387	-	605,529	-
General revenues:						
Property taxes	15,763,817	15,577,638			15,763,817	15,577,638
Other taxes	17,684,043	17,380,992			17,684,043	17,380,992
Other revenue	536,437	1,422,493	1,107,600	1,016,565	1,644,037	2,439,058
Total revenue	<u>39,829,847</u>	<u>39,740,310</u>	<u>16,789,179</u>	<u>17,152,607</u>	<u>56,619,026</u>	<u>56,892,917</u>
Expenditures:						
General government	6,797,714	5,984,631			6,797,714	5,984,631
Public safety	16,886,838	17,624,401			16,886,838	17,624,401
Public works	7,498,517	7,461,167			7,498,517	7,461,167
Parks and recreation	3,379,678	2,918,560			3,379,678	2,918,560
Health and welfare	2,335,011	2,451,906			2,335,011	2,451,906
Interest on long-term debt	2,167,516	2,593,982			2,167,516	2,593,982
Water and sewer			15,813,999	15,840,902	15,813,999	15,840,902
Total expenses	<u>39,065,274</u>	<u>39,034,647</u>	<u>15,813,999</u>	<u>15,840,902</u>	<u>54,879,273</u>	<u>54,875,549</u>
Change in net position before transfers	764,573	705,663	975,180	1,311,705	1,739,753	2,017,368
Transfers	1,086,504	3,318,900	(1,086,504)	(3,318,900)	-	-
Change in net position	1,851,077	4,024,563	(111,324)	(2,007,195)	1,739,753	2,017,368
Beginning net position	99,880,596	95,856,033	70,291,983	72,299,178	170,172,579	168,155,211
Ending net position	<u>\$ 101,731,673</u>	<u>99,880,596</u>	<u>70,180,659</u>	<u>70,291,983</u>	<u>171,912,332</u>	<u>170,172,579</u>

Total Statement of Activities

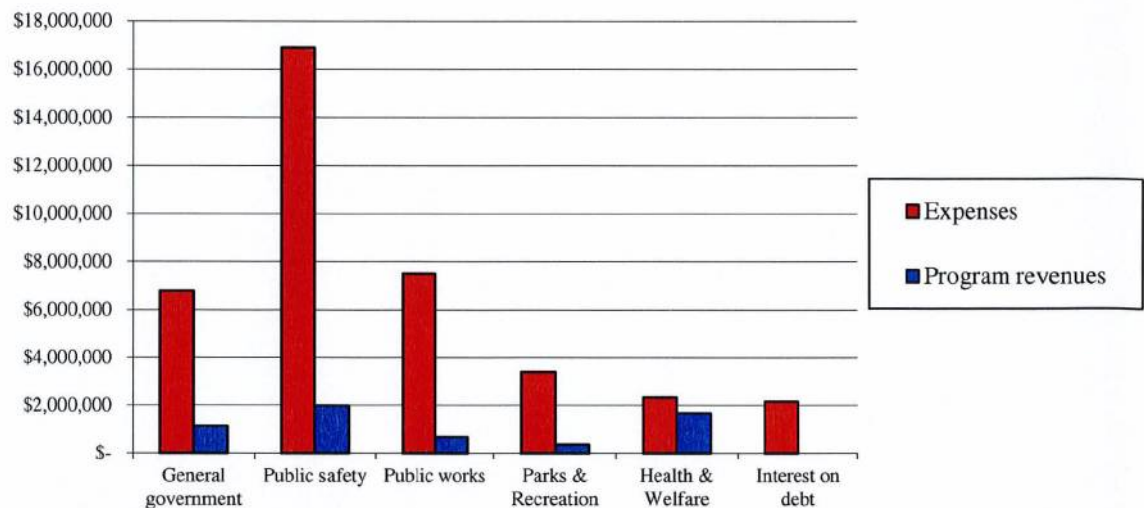
The total result of the City's activity is an increase in total net position of \$1,739,753 during the current fiscal year. Net position related to business-type activities decreased by \$111,324, while net position from governmental activities increased by \$1,851,077. Additional related information may be found in the governmental activities section on pages 26 – 27 of this report.

Governmental Activities:

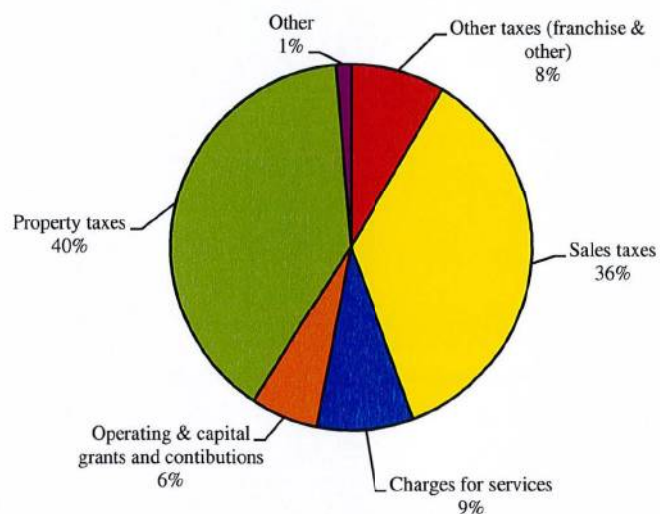
Governmental activities showed an increase in net position of \$1,851,077. Key elements of this change are summarized as follows:

- Net revenue from governmental activities increased by \$89,537, due mostly to an increase in property tax revenues of \$186,179, sales tax collections of \$212,499, charges for services of \$536,764, offset by decreases in operating grants of \$616,543.
- Expenditures from governmental activities increased by \$30,627. General Government expenditures increased by \$813,083, due mostly to an increase in OPEB contributions. Public Safety decreased by \$737,563, mostly the result of elimination of positions and other vacancies throughout the year. Parks and Recreation operating expenditures increased by \$461,118, due mostly to the depreciation expense on the Convention Center facility. Health and Welfare decreased by \$116,895, due in part to a decrease in healthcare claims. Interest on long-term debt decreased by \$426,466, due to regularly scheduled bond payments.
- Transfers decreased by \$2,232,396, due mostly to a decrease in transfers from the Water Utilities Fund to the General Fund.

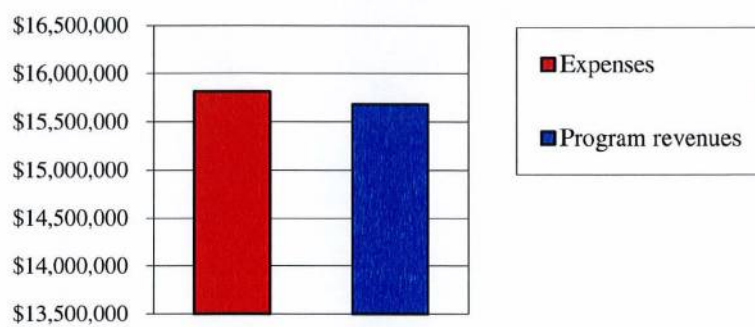
EXPENSES AND PROGRAM REVENUES –GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES



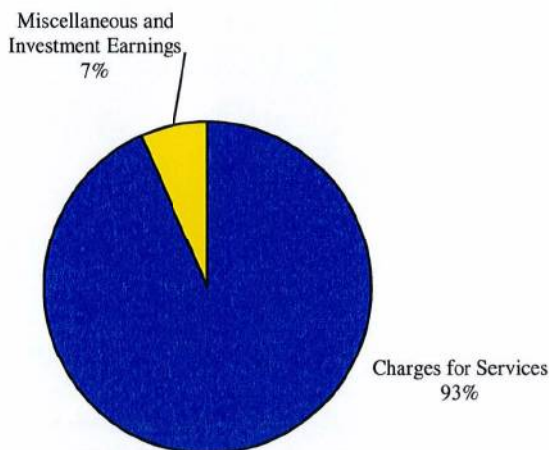
REVENUES BY SOURCE – GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES



EXPENSES AND PROGRAM REVENUES – BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES



REVENUES BY SOURCE – BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES



Business Type Activities:

Business type activities showed a net decrease in net assets of \$111,324. For the year, Texarkana Water Utilities (TWU) had a net decrease of \$158,726, while the other business type activities had a combined net increase of \$47,402. Total charges for services decreased by \$493,850, while capital contributions increased by \$39,387 and other income increased by \$91,035, yielding a net decrease in revenues of \$363,428. The 3.1% decrease in total charges for services resulted primarily from current year decreases in water sales, wholesale water sales, and sewer charges. The increase in other income of \$91,035 or 9.0% from last year is primarily attributable to an increase of \$147,725 in insurance proceeds from property loss claims. Total expenses decreased by \$26,903, while operating expenses excluding depreciation decreased \$191,464 or slightly under 1.5%. TWU depreciation expense was up \$164,561 or 5.7%. The change in net position before transfers was \$975,180 which was a decrease of \$336,525 from 2012. As a percentage of revenues, 2013 net position before transfers was 5.8%, compared to 7.6% for fiscal year 2012.

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE CITY'S FUNDS

As noted earlier, the City uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

Governmental funds – The focus of the City's governmental funds is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows and balances of spendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the City's financing requirements. In particular, unreserved fund balance may serve as a useful measure of a government's net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year.

At the end of the current fiscal year, the City's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$25,190,957, a decrease of \$1,574,026, in comparison with the prior year. This decrease is due mostly to the following:

- Capital project funds decreased by \$1,576,771, due mostly to expenditures on several capital projects around the City, including University Drive at Texas A&M, the Texarkana Convention Center, Bringle North Park, and Linear Park.
- Non-major special revenue funds decreased by \$1,515,603, due mainly to transfers between funds to cover costs associated with completion of the new convention center.
- The City's Debt Service Fund decreased by a net of \$423,000, as a result of normal debt service expenditures for the year (\$6,090,205), offset by property tax and investment revenue deposited into the Fund (\$4,913,546), funds transferred from the Hotel/Motel Tax fund for convention center debt service (\$721,309), and net proceeds from the issuance of refunding bonds (\$32,350).
- General Fund increased by \$1,941,348 for the year, due to net revenue over expenditures from current year operations of \$1,523,870, and net transfers in from other funds of \$417,478.

The General Fund is the chief operating fund of the City of Texarkana, Texas. At the end of the current fiscal year, the unassigned fund balance was \$10,327,257, while the total fund balance was \$10,792,257. As a measure of the General Fund's liquidity, it may be useful to compare both unassigned and total fund balances to total fund expenditures. Unassigned fund balances represent 35.6% of the total General Fund expenditures, while total fund balance represents 37.2% of that same amount.

The fund balance of the City's General Fund increased by \$1,941,348 during the current fiscal year compared to an increase of \$3,299,451 in 2012. Key factors in this growth are as follows:

- Net revenue and expenditures increased by \$1,523,870, due in large part to additional property tax revenues and other tax collections by the City, and increased refuse collection fees and lot cleaning fees, offset by increased contributions for other postemployment benefits, and increased workers compensation premiums.
- Total other sources and uses of funds increased by \$417,478 due to net transfers between various City funds.

The 2009 Capital Projects Fund is a \$17,420,000 certificate of obligation bond issue approved to fund several street improvement projects, parks and recreational facilities, water and sewer projects and fleet services projects, including University Avenue/Texas A&M and Morris Lane Reconstruction Project. It had a fund balance at the end of this year of \$7,603,341. The fund expended \$1,759,433 this year on capital projects, and the remaining fund balance is reserved for additional projects.

The Debt Service Fund is considered a major governmental fund of the City this year, and, accordingly is presented separately in this year's report. This fund ended the fiscal year with a fund balance of \$(104,606). The Debt Service Fund accounts for the accumulation of resources

for, and the payment of long-term debt principal, interest and related costs of all of the City's long-term general obligation debt. The fund expended \$6,090,205 in debt payments during this fiscal year, an increase of \$51,514 from last year. The majority of this increase is due to bond issuance costs and regular debt service payments.

The other governmental funds of the City include special revenue funds and capital project funds. At the end of the 2013 fiscal year, the City had combined ending fund balances in its special revenue funds of \$2,433,139, a decrease from last year of \$1,515,603. The majority of this decrease was due to the following:

- General government expenditures decreased by \$146,500, due to less activity in the Housing and Community Development fund.
- Parks and Recreation expenditures increased by \$222,500, due to full implementation of the convention center management agreement.
- Public Works decreased by \$447,000, due to absorption of the stormwater management expenditure into the general fund.
- Health and Welfare expenditures decreased by \$229,200, due to reduced activity in the Housing and Community Development, Brownfield, and Home fund offset by additional activity in the Supportive Housing and EPA Job Training programs.
- Capital Outlay expenditures decreased by \$700,000, due to completion of the following construction projects in 2012: Splash Pad, Walton Pavilion Drainage Improvement, and TexAmericas water line purchase, offset by air conditioner replacement and new monitoring system at the Perot Theatre.

At the end of fiscal year 2013 the City had a total of five (5) capital project funds included in other governmental funds, with total fund balances of \$4,466,766, a decrease of \$240,875 from last year. These funds are all reserved for street maintenance projects, park improvements, and other miscellaneous capital projects. Expenditures in the other non-major bond funds totaled \$1,468,321 for the fiscal year, and involved several different projects, including construction of the Texarkana Convention Center (\$461,900), Bringle North Park (\$800,000), Linear Park (\$105,000), and various other smaller street and drainage projects (\$92,000).

Proprietary funds - The City's proprietary funds, primarily the Texarkana Water Utilities system, provide the same type of information found in the governmental-wide financial statements, but in more detail.

Unrestricted net assets for business type activities at the end of fiscal year 2013 amounted to \$2,932,377 for a decrease of \$1,384,872 from 2012. The TWU portion of this balance was \$2,482,265, which was a decrease of \$1,432,274 from fiscal year 2012. This decrease consisted of a net loss of \$158,726 and a \$1,273,547 increase in restricted funds for the year. The change in restricted funds for fiscal year 2013 consisted of an increase of \$2,441,883 in TWU restricted accounts and a decrease of \$1,168,336 in the amount invested in capital assets. The increase in investments in capital assets for the year of \$3,308,130 was funded by several funds including the Capital Improvement Fund, Infrastructure Fund, Depreciation Fund, Technology Fund, and the 2013 Bond Construction Fund. The net decrease of \$1,168,336 results from applying the current year depreciation, debt retirement, and net increase in debt incurred in the current year to the increase in capital assets for the year.

Internal service funds - The City uses two (2) internal service funds. The combined net assets in these funds at the end of the fiscal year were \$1,807,344, an increase from last year of \$129,312 (7.7%). The Employee Benefit Fund accounts for contributions received from other City funds

and employees to pay medical benefits and life insurance premiums. Net assets in the fund increased by \$179,557, due mostly to increased contributions by the City. The Fleet Services Fund accounts for repair and maintenance on all City vehicles, excluding TWU. Net assets in the fund decreased by \$50,245, due to excess operating costs over revenue for the year.

Fiduciary funds - The City also maintains three (3) Fiduciary Funds. The Firemen's Relief Pension Trust Fund accounts for retirement contributions made by the City's firefighters, and contributions made on their behalf by the City. The fund's net position increased by \$2,681,002 during this fiscal year, and net assets totaled \$30,822,690 at the end of the year. Despite an increase in fund deductions, favorable investment results contributed to an overall increase in net assets of the fund. The two remaining fiduciary funds are agency funds. The Drug Enforcement Fund accounts for evidence money seized by the Police Department, and holds these funds until final disposition is directed by the courts. This fund had a cash balance of \$35,708 at the end of the fiscal year. The Police Evidence Fund accounts for all funds seized by the Police Department during its apprehension of suspects and subsequent case investigations. The cash balance in the fund at the end of the year was \$23,492.

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

The fund balance difference between the original budget and final amended budget totaled \$1,042,240. The increase can be summarized as follows:

- Revenue from Grants and Entitlements declined (\$2,400,000), to account for movement of these funds out of general fund and into special revenue funds.
- Intergovernmental revenue declined (\$700,000), due to the delay of the Downtown Enhancement grant project, which was originally budgeted for completion in this fiscal year, and the reclassification of grant revenue into special revenue funds.
- Combined other revenues of the City increased by \$292,000.
- General Government expenditures increased by approximately \$275,000.
- Public Safety expenditures decreased by approximately (\$680,000).
- Public Works decreased by approximately (\$87,000).
- Health and Welfare expenditures declined by (\$3,160,000), due to the movement of grant expenses into special revenue funds.
- Capital Outlay expenditures declined (\$440,000).
- Debt Services expenditures increased by (\$68,000).
- Net transfers declined (\$175,000).

The difference between the final amended budget fund balance and the actual fund balance was \$1,964,922. The revenue increase from final budget to actual receipts was minor (\$226,841). Actual expenditures compared to final budget decreased by \$1,764,313. This decrease was due mostly to the following:

- Vacant positions and related benefit costs decreased (\$327,000)
- Budgeted expenditures to outside vendors decreased (\$358,000)
 - Council Priority Demolition expenses (\$84,000)
 - Postponed due to review of program policies
 - Animal Shelter Fees (\$66,700)
 - Two payments applicable to fiscal year 2013 not paid at year end
 - Streets, Alleys, & Bridges (\$66,600)
 - State Comptroller Fees (\$37,500)
 - Fees vary from year to year

- TUTD Contributions (\$33,000)
 - Local shares less than predicted due to higher than anticipated grant coverage
- Contributions to OPEB trust decreased (\$306,000)
 - Pending set up of an outside trust. Amount is being retained in the fund until a trust is established.
- Actual revenue in excess of budgeted revenue (\$221,000)
 - Food Permit revenue increased (\$105,000) significantly over the prior year

Capital Assets and Debt Administration

Capital assets – The City's investment in total capital assets for its governmental and business-type activities as of September 30, 2013, amounts to \$191,892,188 (net of accumulated depreciation), compared to \$191,524,007 in 2012, an increase of \$368,181. Investment in capital assets related to governmental activities (\$123,160,592) increased by \$19,739, and includes land, buildings, improvements, machinery and equipment, licensed vehicles, infrastructure and construction in progress. Investment in capital assets related to business-type activities ended the year at \$68,731,596, an increase of \$348,442, reflecting the net of additions and disposals of various capital assets and charges for depreciation expense.

Major capital asset events during the current fiscal year included the following:

- Morris Lane Phase II - \$335,000
- University Avenue/Texas A&M - \$1,050,000
- Convention Center Construction - \$320,000
- Ghio-Fish Drainage - \$28,000
- Bringle North Park - \$1,300,000
- Robin Lane - \$93,000
- Park Improvements - \$55,000
- Linear Park - \$105,000

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS' CAPITAL ASSETS (Net of depreciation)

	<i>Governmental Activities</i>		<i>Business-type Activities</i>		<i>Total</i>	
	<i>2013</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>	<i>2012</i>
Land	\$ 45,755,321	45,492,821	1,341,363	1,333,965	47,096,684	46,826,786
Buildings	15,942,195	11,265,400	1,149,267	1,168,794	17,091,462	12,434,194
Improvements other than buildings	3,062,447	2,028,460	52,281,205	52,797,090	55,343,652	54,825,550
Machinery and equipment	2,741,168	2,008,719	1,701,191	1,467,406	4,442,359	3,476,125
Licensed vehicles	2,402,808	2,286,868			2,402,808	2,286,868
Infrastructure	46,302,782	45,406,701			46,302,782	45,406,701
Construction in progress	6,953,871	14,651,884	3,101,750	2,083,687	10,055,621	16,735,571
Property under capital lease			9,156,820	9,532,212	9,156,820	9,532,212
Total capital assets	<u>\$ 123,160,592</u>	<u>123,140,853</u>	<u>68,731,596</u>	<u>68,383,154</u>	<u>191,892,188</u>	<u>191,524,007</u>

Additional information on the City's capital assets can be found in Note 6 in this report on pages 63 – 66.

Debt Administration

At the end of the current fiscal year the City of Texarkana, Texas had total debt outstanding of \$72,354,635. Of this amount, \$61,582,577 comprises debt backed by the full faith and credit of the City. The remainder of the City's debt is secured by specified revenue sources. At the end of fiscal year 2013, this amount was \$10,772,058.

OUTSTANDING DEBT AT YEAR END

	<i>Governmental</i>		<i>Business-type</i>		<i>Total</i>	
	<i>Activities</i>		<i>Activities</i>			
	<i>2013</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>	<i>2012</i>
General obligation bonds	\$ 27,636,147	15,808,814			27,636,147	15,808,814
Revenue bonds			4,489,191	2,689,544	4,489,191	2,689,544
Certificates of obligation	27,263,094	42,125,475			27,263,094	42,125,475
Capital leases	46,935	86,295	4,985,995	5,229,477	5,032,930	5,315,772
Tax notes	-	860,000			-	860,000
Accrued compensated absences	3,792,986	3,477,800	390,078	407,310	4,183,064	3,885,110
Net pension and other post employment obligations	2,843,415	2,523,405	906,794	797,817	3,750,209	3,321,222
Total	<u>\$ 61,582,577</u>	<u>64,881,789</u>	<u>10,772,058</u>	<u>9,124,148</u>	<u>72,354,635</u>	<u>74,005,937</u>

The City's total debt decreased by \$1,651,302 (2.28%) during the current fiscal year. This decrease is due to regularly scheduled debt service payments offset by proceeds from the issuance of refunding bonds, and increases in net pension and postemployment obligations and accrued compensated absences.

The City's General Obligation, Certificates of Obligation, and Revenue bond ratings are listed below:

	<i>Moody's Investor Service</i>	<i>Standard & Poors</i>
General Obligation Bonds	Aa3	AA-
Certificates of Obligation	Aa3	AA-
Revenue Bonds	A1	AA-

State statutes limit the total property tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 assessed valuation. The City's local property tax rate for this fiscal year was \$.669293 per \$100 assessed valuation of which \$.243678 per \$100 was for annual debt service.

Additional information on the City's long-term debt can be found in Notes 16-18 on pages 77 – 82 of this report.

Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates

The unemployment rate for the City as of the fiscal year end was 6.8, compared to 5.7 last year. This rate is slightly higher than the State rate (5.8), and National rate (6.6).

Sales tax collections are projected to comprise about forty percent (40%) of the City's proposed budget for the 2014 fiscal year. Collections are budgeted to increase one percent (1%) over the final budgeted revenue for 2013.

Total assessed value of property within the City for the 2014 budget year (based on the 2013 certified valuation) increased by \$34,912,219 (1.45%) from last year. Tax revenues allocated to the Debt Service Fund next year will decrease slightly from the prior year to just under thirty-two percent (31.95%) of collections. The City Council has elected to maintain the property tax rate at .669293 per \$100 valuation for the 2014 fiscal year. Total property tax collections are expected to increase by approximately \$74,000 for 2014.

Before the Council adopted the final budget, the following actions were implemented:

- Reduction to Police salaries and other line items (\$506,780).
- Reduction to Parks salaries (\$61,300).
- Reduction to Streets salaries (\$80,557).
- One Battalion Chief position frozen and Fire overtime reduction (\$202,534).
- Reduction in OPEB contribution (\$282,000).
- Reduction to Street maintenance (\$60,000).
- Closing of Collins Center (\$54,904).
- Reduction for insurance costs attributable to IPS study (\$175,925)

All of the above factors were considered in preparing the City's budget for the 2013-2014 fiscal year. The adopted 2014 budget is a balanced budget. The ending General Fund balance is projected to be approximately twenty-five percent (25.22%) of budgeted expenditures.

The Texas Revenue Fund of TWU is projected to end the 2013-2014 budget year with a balance of \$2,466,100, or approximately 13.8% of total budgeted expenditures.

Requests for Information

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the City of Texarkana, Texas' finances for all of those with an interest in the government's finances. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional financial information should be addressed to the City of Texarkana, Texas, Finance Department, Attn: Chief Financial Officer, P.O. Box 1967, Texarkana, Texas 75504.

Basic Financial Statements

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION September 30, 2013

	<i>Primary Government</i>			<i>Component Units</i>	
	<i>Governmental Activities</i>	<i>Business-Type Activities</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Health</i>	<i>Library</i>
ASSETS					
Cash	\$ 20,953,575	2,242,785	23,196,360	201,994	658,819
Investments:					
Certificates of deposit	3,780,276		3,780,276		193,271
Corporate stocks	1,000		1,000		
Mutual funds			-		308,968
Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectibles):					
Property taxes	938,456		938,456		
Other taxes	414,291		414,291		
Accounts	872,773	2,369,360	3,242,133		
Other government agencies	4,281,067	255,455	4,536,522	132,902	11,156
Accrued interest	1,660		1,660		
Loans	935,788		935,788		
Internal balances	(450,112)	450,112	-		
Inventory	11,764	632,924	644,688		
Houses held for resale	83,649		83,649		
Prepaid items		9,920	9,920		6,123
Restricted assets:					
Cash		9,898,904	9,898,904		
Accounts receivable		384,383	384,383		
Deferred charges		1,168,541	1,168,541		
Investments in joint venture	12,341,517		12,341,517		
Capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation):					
Land	45,755,321	1,341,363	47,096,684		
Buildings	15,942,195	1,149,267	17,091,462	362,311	
Improvements other than buildings	3,062,447	52,281,205	55,343,652		
Infrastructure	46,302,782		46,302,782		
Machinery and equipment	2,741,168	1,701,191	4,442,359		143,192
Licensed vehicles	2,402,808		2,402,808		
Property under capital leases		9,156,820	9,156,820		
Construction in progress	6,953,871	3,101,750	10,055,621		
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 167,326,296	86,143,980	253,470,276	697,207	1,321,529

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

	<i>Primary Government</i>			<i>Component Units</i>	
	<i>Governmental Activities</i>	<i>Business-Type Activities</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Health</i>	<i>Library</i>
LIABILITIES					
Bank overdraft	270,705		270,705		
Accounts payable	1,811,461	1,257,939	3,069,400	30,320	8,085
Contracts payable	1,313,137	47,148	1,360,285		
Accrued liabilities	430,382	161,586	591,968	14,884	8,923
Due to other governments	285	61,311	61,596		
Due to fiduciary fund	24,135		24,135		
Unearned revenue	152,738		152,738		
Accrued interest payable from restricted assets		29,662	29,662		
Customer deposits		610,635	610,635		
Capital improvement deposits		2,111,167	2,111,167		
Noncurrent contracts payable		724,984	724,984		
Other liabilities and escrow deposits	9,203	186,831	196,034		
Long-term liabilities					
Due within one year:					
Bonds payable	2,020,000	385,000	2,405,000		
Certificates of obligation	1,690,000		1,690,000		
Obligations under capital leases	25,663	370,312	395,975		
Accrued compensated absences	226,925	41,961	268,886		16,085
Due in more than one year:					
Net pension and other postemployment obligation	2,843,415	906,794	3,750,209		37,893
Bonds payable	25,616,147	4,104,191	29,720,338		
Certificates of obligation	25,573,094		25,573,094		
Obligations under capital leases	21,272	4,615,683	4,636,955		
Accrued compensated absences	3,566,061	348,117	3,914,178		
TOTAL LIABILITIES	65,594,623	15,963,321	81,557,944	45,204	70,986
NET POSITION					
Invested in capital assets	82,719,452	58,503,625	141,223,077	362,311	143,192
Restricted for:					
Court security and technology	29,105		29,105		
Police	309,954		309,954		
Health and welfare	277,275		277,275		
Tourism	239,785		239,785		
Construction		5,758,697	5,758,697		
Capital maintenance		2,236,787	2,236,787		
Debt service	270,261	749,173	1,019,434		
Capital improvements	12,070,107		12,070,107		133,076
Permanent principal - nonexpendable					10,000
Unrestricted	5,815,734	2,932,377	8,748,111	289,692	964,275
TOTAL NET POSITION	\$ 101,731,673	70,180,659	171,912,332	652,003	1,250,543

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

Functions/Programs	<i>Expenses</i>	<i>Charges for Services</i>	<i>Program Revenues</i>	
			<i>Operating Grants and Contributions</i>	<i>Capital Grants and Contributions</i>
Primary government				
Governmental activities:				
General government	\$ 6,797,714	981,567	163,652	
Public safety	16,886,838	1,698,464	289,926	
Public works	7,498,517	179,155	80,088	421,277
Parks and recreation	3,379,678	266,958	98,293	
Health and welfare	2,335,011	302,160	1,219,145	144,865
Interest on long-term debt	2,167,516			
Total governmental activities	<u>39,065,274</u>	<u>3,428,304</u>	<u>1,851,104</u>	<u>566,142</u>
Business-type activities:				
Water and sewer	15,813,999	15,642,192		39,387
Total business-type activities	<u>15,813,999</u>	<u>15,642,192</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>39,387</u>
Total primary government	<u><u>54,879,273</u></u>	<u><u>19,070,496</u></u>	<u><u>1,851,104</u></u>	<u><u>605,529</u></u>
Component units				
Component unit - Health	1,099,772	249,191	858,186	
Component unit - Library	896,089	36,244	569,700	12,239
Total component units	<u><u>\$ 1,995,861</u></u>	<u><u>285,435</u></u>	<u><u>1,427,886</u></u>	<u><u>12,239</u></u>

General Revenues

Property taxes
Sales taxes
Franchise taxes
Hotel occupancy taxes
Other taxes
Unrestricted investment earnings
Miscellaneous
Transfers
Total general revenues and transfers
Change in net position

Net position, beginning of year

Net position, end of year

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

<i>Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position</i>				
<i>Primary Government</i>			<i>Component Units</i>	
<i>Governmental Activities</i>	<i>Business-Type Activities</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Health</i>	<i>Library</i>
(5,652,495)		(5,652,495)		
(14,898,448)		(14,898,448)		
(6,817,997)		(6,817,997)		
(3,014,427)		(3,014,427)		
(668,841)		(668,841)		
(2,167,516)		(2,167,516)		
(33,219,724)	-	(33,219,724)	-	-
	(132,420)	(132,420)		
-	(132,420)	(132,420)	-	-
(33,219,724)	(132,420)	(33,352,144)	-	-
			7,605	
			7,605	(277,906)
				(277,906)
15,763,817		15,763,817		285,649
14,326,770		14,326,770		
2,005,690		2,005,690		
1,218,522		1,218,522		
133,061		133,061		
170,967	38,346	209,313		12,126
365,470	1,069,254	1,434,724		
1,086,504	(1,086,504)	-		
35,070,801	21,096	35,091,897	-	297,775
1,851,077	(111,324)	1,739,753	7,605	19,869
99,880,596	70,291,983	170,172,579	644,398	1,230,674
\$ 101,731,673	70,180,659	171,912,332	652,003	1,250,543

This page intentionally left blank.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

BALANCE SHEET GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS September 30, 2013

	<i>General</i>	<i>2009 Bond Capital Projects</i>	<i>Debt Service</i>	<i>Other Governmental Funds</i>	<i>Total Governmental Funds</i>
ASSETS					
Cash	\$ 4,678,776	8,159,808		6,326,526	19,165,110
Investments:					
Certificates of deposit	2,500,499	250,249		1,029,528	3,780,276
Corporate stocks	1,000				1,000
Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectible):					
Property taxes	60,392		29,576	2,601	92,569
Other taxes	268,430			145,861	414,291
Accounts	358,924			52,121	411,045
Other government agencies	3,505,397	25,497		240,237	3,771,131
Accrued interest	943	184		533	1,660
Loans				935,788	935,788
Due from other funds	867,635	3,853		315,409	1,186,897
Houses held for resale				83,649	83,649
Investment in joint venture	98,990				98,990
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>12,340,986</u>	<u>8,439,591</u>	<u>29,576</u>	<u>9,132,253</u>	<u>29,942,406</u>
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES					
Liabilities:					
Bank overdraft				270,705	270,705
Accounts payable	996,482		431	114,039	1,110,952
Contracts payable		835,128		478,009	1,313,137
Accrued payroll	423,233				423,233
Due to other governments	285				285
Due to other funds	30,072	1,122	133,751	1,044,375	1,209,320
Deferred revenue	90,854			266,394	357,248
Unearned revenue				57,366	57,366
Other liabilities and escrow deposits	7,743			1,460	9,203
TOTAL LIABILITIES	<u>1,548,669</u>	<u>836,250</u>	<u>134,182</u>	<u>2,232,348</u>	<u>4,751,449</u>
Fund Balances:					
Nonspendable for:					
Noncurrent loans				261,448	261,448
Investment in joint venture	98,990				98,990
Restricted	330,049	7,603,341		4,966,679	12,900,069
Committed				1,149,318	1,149,318
Assigned	36,021			862,925	898,946
Unassigned					
General fund	10,327,257				10,327,257
Special revenue funds				(340,465)	(340,465)
Debt service fund			(104,606)		(104,606)
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	<u>10,792,317</u>	<u>7,603,341</u>	<u>(104,606)</u>	<u>6,899,905</u>	<u>25,190,957</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES	<u>\$ 12,340,986</u>	<u>8,439,591</u>	<u>29,576</u>	<u>9,132,253</u>	<u>29,942,406</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

RECONCILIATION OF THE BALANCE SHEET OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

September 30, 2013

Total governmental funds balances	\$ 25,190,957
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:	
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in the funds.	122,974,627
Receivables reported in the statement of net position that are not available to provide current financial resources are not reported as receivables in the funds.	1,287,031
Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current-period expenditures and therefore are deferred in the funds.	261,876
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of insurance and fleet services to individual funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service fund are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position.	1,357,232
Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current periods and therefore are not reported in the funds.	(61,582,577)
Equity interest in joint ventures are not current financial resources and therefore may not be reported in the funds.	<u>12,242,527</u>
Net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 101,731,673</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	General	2009 Bond Capital Projects	Debt Service	Other Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES					
Property taxes	\$ 10,699,855		4,877,484	185,254	15,762,593
Other taxes	14,445,327			1,218,522	15,663,849
Franchise receipts	1,639,003			366,686	2,005,689
Fees and permits	245,003				245,003
Charges for services	1,085,662			90,205	1,175,867
Municipal court	1,631,182				1,631,182
Grants and entitlements	166,017			628,449	794,466
Interest and dividends	51,490	31,711	36,062	48,550	167,813
Intergovernmental	208,140	391,826		492,386	1,092,352
Other	366,628			280,922	647,550
Total revenues	<u>30,538,307</u>	<u>423,537</u>	<u>4,913,546</u>	<u>3,310,974</u>	<u>39,186,364</u>
EXPENDITURES					
Current:					
General government	5,880,520			215,796	6,096,316
Public safety	15,281,869			88,541	15,370,410
Public works	3,843,357				3,843,357
Parks and recreation	1,541,862			851,608	2,393,470
Health and welfare	1,247,683			897,054	2,144,737
Capital outlay	1,153,566	1,759,433		1,738,367	4,651,366
Debt service:					
Principal retirement	60,647		3,720,000		3,780,647
Interest and fiscal charges	4,933		2,177,205		2,182,138
Bond issuance costs			193,000		193,000
Total expenditures	<u>29,014,437</u>	<u>1,759,433</u>	<u>6,090,205</u>	<u>3,791,366</u>	<u>40,655,441</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>1,523,870</u>	<u>(1,335,896)</u>	<u>(1,176,659)</u>	<u>(480,392)</u>	<u>(1,469,077)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)					
Transfers in	2,016,375		721,309	1,734,483	4,472,167
Transfers out	(1,620,409)			(3,010,569)	(4,630,978)
Capital leases	21,512				21,512
Refunding bonds issued			14,550,000		14,550,000
Premium on refunding bonds issued			1,270,367		1,270,367
Payment to refunded bond escrow agent			(15,788,017)		(15,788,017)
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>417,478</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>753,659</u>	<u>(1,276,086)</u>	<u>(104,949)</u>
Net change in fund balances	<u>1,941,348</u>	<u>(1,335,896)</u>	<u>(423,000)</u>	<u>(1,756,478)</u>	<u>(1,574,026)</u>
Fund balances at beginning of year	<u>8,850,969</u>	<u>8,939,237</u>	<u>318,394</u>	<u>8,656,383</u>	<u>26,764,983</u>
Fund balances at end of year	<u>\$ 10,792,317</u>	<u>7,603,341</u>	<u>(104,606)</u>	<u>6,899,905</u>	<u>25,190,957</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$ (1,574,026)
Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense. This is the amount by which capital outlays exceeded depreciation expense in the current period.	45,532
The Statement of Activities reports a gain or loss of the sale of the assets based on the proceeds received and the net book value of the assets at the time of disposal. This amount is the net effect of the difference between the cost of assets disposed and the accumulated depreciation of assets disposed.	(5,810)
Revenues for property taxes and charges for services in the statement of activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenues in the funds.	(83,308)
Some revenues in the governmental funds are deferred because they are not collected within the prescribed time period after year-end. On the accrual basis, however, those revenues would be recognized, regardless of when they were collected. This is the net amount of the revenue differences as a result of deferrals because of the availability criterion under the modified accrual basis of accounting.	188,821
The issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds, leases) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transactions, however, has any effect on net position. Also governmental funds report the net effect of issuance costs, premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities. This amount is the net effect of these differences in the treatment of long term debt and related items.	3,934,408
Compensated absences reported in the statement of activities do not require the use of current financial resources and therefore are not reported as an expenditure in the governmental funds.	(315,186)
Net pension and other postemployment obligations reported in the statement of activities do not require the use of current financial resources and therefore are not reported as expenditures in the governmental funds.	(320,010)
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of insurance and fleet services to individual funds. The net revenue of certain activities of internal service funds is reported with governmental activities.	81,910
Increases (decreases) from the equity interest in joint ventures do not provide or use current current financial resources and therefore may not be reported in the funds.	(101,254)
Change in net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 1,851,077</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Budgeted Amounts</i>		<i>Actual</i>	<i>Variance with Final Budget Over (Under)</i>
	<i>Original</i>	<i>Final</i>		
REVENUES				
Property taxes	\$ 10,407,139	10,626,100	10,699,855	73,755
Other taxes	14,563,535	14,464,066	14,445,327	(18,739)
Franchise receipts	1,616,142	1,628,850	1,639,003	10,153
Fees and permits	191,260	222,390	245,003	22,613
Charges for services	653,048	925,400	1,085,662	160,262
Municipal court	1,808,323	1,464,135	1,631,182	167,047
Grants and entitlements	2,677,479	320,709	166,017	(154,692)
Investment earnings		46,785	51,490	4,705
Intergovernmental	953,982	243,933	208,140	(35,793)
Other	248,206	369,098	366,628	(2,470)
Total revenues	<u>33,119,114</u>	<u>30,311,466</u>	<u>30,538,307</u>	<u>226,841</u>
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
General government	6,478,195	6,754,606	5,880,520	874,086
Public safety	16,345,666	15,667,500	15,281,869	385,631
Public works	4,159,325	4,072,168	3,843,357	228,811
Parks and recreation	1,576,354	1,575,410	1,541,862	33,548
Health and welfare	4,643,763	1,480,603	1,247,683	232,920
Capital outlay	1,559,229	1,119,788	1,153,566	(33,778)
Debt service:				
Principal	36,532	103,742	60,647	43,095
Interest	4,081	4,933	4,933	-
Total expenditures	<u>34,803,145</u>	<u>30,778,750</u>	<u>29,014,437</u>	<u>1,764,313</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenue over expenditures	<u>(1,684,031)</u>	<u>(467,284)</u>	<u>1,523,870</u>	<u>1,991,154</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Transfers in	2,123,217	2,017,950	2,016,375	(1,575)
Transfers out	(1,505,000)	(1,574,240)	(1,620,409)	(46,169)
Capital leases			21,512	21,512
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>618,217</u>	<u>443,710</u>	<u>417,478</u>	<u>(26,232)</u>
Net change in fund balance	<u>(1,065,814)</u>	<u>(23,574)</u>	<u>1,941,348</u>	<u>1,964,922</u>
Fund balances at beginning of year	<u>8,850,969</u>	<u>8,850,969</u>	<u>8,850,969</u>	<u>-</u>
Fund balance at end of year	<u>\$ 7,785,155</u>	<u>8,827,395</u>	<u>10,792,317</u>	<u>1,964,922</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION PROPRIETARY FUNDS September 30, 2013

	Business Type Activities - Enterprise Funds			<i>Governmental Activities - Internal Service Funds</i>
	<i>Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities</i>	<i>Other Proprietary Funds</i>	<i>Total</i>	
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash	\$ 2,190,832	51,953	2,242,785	1,788,465
Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectible):				
Accounts	2,297,524	71,838	2,369,362	20,584
Other government agencies	253,837	1,618	255,455	509,936
Due from other funds	299,535	40,860	340,395	
Inventory	632,924		632,924	11,764
Prepaid expenses	9,918		9,918	
Total current assets	<u>5,684,570</u>	<u>166,269</u>	<u>5,850,839</u>	<u>2,330,749</u>
Noncurrent assets:				
Restricted assets:				
Cash	8,929,824	969,080	9,898,904	
Accounts receivable		384,383	384,383	
Total restricted assets	<u>8,929,824</u>	<u>1,353,463</u>	<u>10,283,287</u>	<u>-</u>
Other noncurrent assets:				
Deferred charges	1,168,541		1,168,541	
Total other noncurrent assets	<u>1,168,541</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,168,541</u>	<u>-</u>
Capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation):				
Land	1,341,363		1,341,363	
Buildings	1,149,267		1,149,267	91,324
Improvements other than buildings	52,281,205		52,281,205	21,320
Machinery and equipment	1,701,191		1,701,191	30,111
Property under capital leases	9,156,820		9,156,820	
Licensed vehicles			-	43,210
Construction in progress	3,101,750		3,101,750	
Total capital assets	<u>68,731,596</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>68,731,596</u>	<u>185,965</u>
Total noncurrent assets	<u>78,829,961</u>	<u>1,353,463</u>	<u>80,183,424</u>	<u>185,965</u>
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>\$ 84,514,531</u>	<u>1,519,732</u>	<u>86,034,263</u>	<u>2,516,714</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

	Business Type Activities - Enterprise Funds			Governmental Activities - Internal Service Funds
	Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities	Other Proprietary Funds	Total	
LIABILITIES AND NET POSITION				
LIABILITIES				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	1,175,658	82,281	1,257,939	700,509
Construction contracts payable	47,148		47,148	
Accrued liabilities	160,176	1,410	161,586	7,149
Accrued interest	29,662		29,662	
Due to other funds	40,860	299,535	340,395	1,712
Due to other governments	61,311		61,311	
Other payables	186,831		186,831	
Accrued compensated absences - current	41,961		41,961	
Revenue bonds - current	385,000		385,000	
Obligations under capital leases - current	370,312		370,312	
Total current liabilities	2,498,919	383,226	2,882,145	709,370
Noncurrent liabilities:				
Customer deposits	610,635		610,635	
Capital improvement deposits	974,661	1,136,506	2,111,167	
Contracts payable	724,984		724,984	
Accrued compensated absences	348,117		348,117	
Net pension and other postemployment obligations	906,794		906,794	
Revenue bonds	4,104,191		4,104,191	
Obligations under capital leases	4,615,683		4,615,683	
Total noncurrent liabilities	12,285,065	1,136,506	13,421,571	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES	14,783,984	1,519,732	16,303,716	709,370
NET POSITION				
Invested in capital assets	58,503,625		58,503,625	185,965
Restricted for construction	5,758,697		5,758,697	
Restricted for capital maintenance	2,236,787		2,236,787	
Restricted for debt service	749,173		749,173	
Unrestricted	2,482,265		2,482,265	1,621,379
TOTAL NET POSITION	\$ 69,730,547	-	69,730,547	1,807,344
Some amounts reported for business-type activities in the statement of net position are different because certain internal service fund assets and liabilities are included with business-type activities.			450,112	
Net position of business-type activities			\$ 70,180,659	

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION PROPRIETARY FUNDS

For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<u>Business Type Activities - Enterprise Funds</u>			<i>Governmental Activities - Internal Service Funds</i>
	<i>Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities</i>	<i>Other Proprietary Funds</i>	<i>Total</i>	
OPERATING REVENUES				
Water sales	\$ 5,581,753	934,012	6,515,765	
Wholesale water sales	1,944,073		1,944,073	
Water connection fees	4,884		4,884	
Sewer charges	6,638,720		6,638,720	
Penalties and service charges	538,750		538,750	
Insurance contributions			-	5,259,750
Fleet services			-	77,552
Other income	1,069,254		1,069,254	
Total operating revenues	<u>15,777,434</u>	<u>934,012</u>	<u>16,711,446</u>	<u>5,337,302</u>
OPERATING EXPENSES				
Administrative	208,942		208,942	
Finance	918,185		918,185	
Customer service	488,038		488,038	
Water production	2,889,735		2,889,735	
Water distribution	786,492		786,492	
Sewer collection	807,594		807,594	
Wastewater treatment	2,463,936		2,463,936	
Environmental service	192,166		192,166	
Engineering design	427,253		427,253	
Geographical information systems	279,862		279,862	
Composting	180,966		180,966	
Operations administration	145,649		145,649	
Service center	223,586		223,586	
Safety	52,091		52,091	
Field service	311,828		311,828	
Construction oversight	508,428		508,428	
Benefit payments			-	5,083,279
Fleet services			-	1,353,201
Depreciation	3,041,565		3,041,565	19,982
Other expenses	554,064		554,064	
Contract water & sewer expense-International Paper		934,828	934,828	
Total operating expense	<u>14,480,380</u>	<u>934,828</u>	<u>15,415,208</u>	<u>6,456,462</u>
Operating income (loss)	<u>1,297,054</u>	<u>(816)</u>	<u>1,296,238</u>	<u>(1,119,160)</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Business Type Activities - Enterprise Funds				
	<i>Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities</i>	<i>Other Proprietary Funds</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Governmental Activities - Internal Service Funds</i>
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)				
Interest revenue - investments	38,361	816	39,177	3,157
Interest revenue - capital leases	743		743	
Interest expense and paying agent fees	(125,209)		(125,209)	
Interest expense - capital leases	(282,194)		(282,194)	
Gain (loss) on disposal of capital assets	3,067		3,067	
Other revenues (expenses)	(43,431)		(43,431)	
Total nonoperating revenues (expenses)	<u>(408,663)</u>	<u>816</u>	<u>(407,847)</u>	<u>3,157</u>
Income before contributions and transfers	888,391	-	888,391	(1,116,003)
Capital contributions	39,387		39,387	
Transfers in			-	1,246,979
Transfers out	<u>(1,086,504)</u>		<u>(1,086,504)</u>	<u>(1,664)</u>
Change in net position	(158,726)	-	(158,726)	129,312
Total net position, beginning of year	<u>69,889,273</u>	<u>-</u>		<u>1,678,032</u>
Total net position, end of year	<u>69,730,547</u>	<u>-</u>		<u>1,807,344</u>
Some amounts reported for business-type activities in the statement of activities are different because the net revenue of certain internal service funds is reported with business-type activities.			<u>47,402</u>	
Change in net position of business-type activities			<u>\$ (111,324)</u>	

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS PROPRIETARY FUNDS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	Business Type Activities - Enterprise Funds			Governmental Activities - Internal Service Funds
	Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities	Other Proprietary Funds	Total	
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Cash received from customers	\$15,785,937	780,133	16,566,070	897,692
Cash received from interfund services provided and used			-	5,311,813
Cash paid to suppliers	(7,383,417)	(784,431)	(8,167,848)	(5,927,258)
Cash paid to employees	(4,342,581)	(103,044)	(4,445,625)	(268,723)
Net cash provided (used) from operating activities	4,059,939	(107,342)	3,952,597	13,524
Cash flows from non-capital financing activities:				
Nonoperating costs- legal fees	(41,857)		(41,857)	
Transfers to other funds	(1,088,078)		(1,088,078)	(1,664)
Net cash used from non-capital financing activities	(1,129,935)	-	(1,129,935)	(1,664)
Cash flows from capital and related financing activities:				
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(3,813,880)	(371,489)	(4,185,369)	
Principal paid on bonds	(390,000)		(390,000)	
Interest paid on bonds	(124,077)		(124,077)	
Principal paid on capital leases	(322,503)		(322,503)	
Interest paid on capital leases	(229,574)		(229,574)	
Principal received on direct financing leases	30,945		30,945	
Interest received on direct financing leases	744		744	
Capital improvement deposits paid	(137,234)		(137,234)	
Capital improvement deposits received	650,042	83,616	733,658	
Interest received on capital improvement deposits	4,304	4,510	8,814	
Proceeds from bonds issued	2,097,379		2,097,379	
Net cash used from capital and related financing activities	(2,233,854)	(283,363)	(2,517,217)	-
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Proceeds from sale and maturities of investments	3,075,000	750,000	3,825,000	
Interest received on investments	38,286	816	39,102	3,157
Net cash provided from investing activities	3,113,286	750,816	3,864,102	3,157
Net increase in cash	3,809,436	360,111	4,169,547	15,017
Cash, beginning of year	7,311,220	660,922	7,972,142	1,773,448
Cash, end of year	\$11,120,656	1,021,033	12,141,689	1,788,465

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS PROPRIETARY FUNDS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	Business Type Activities - Enterprise Funds			Governmental Activities - Internal Service Funds
	Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities	Other Proprietary Funds	Total	
<u>Reconciliation of operating income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities</u>				
Operating income (loss)	\$ 1,297,054	(816)	1,296,238	(1,119,160)
Adjustments to reconcile operating income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Depreciation expense	3,041,565		3,041,565	19,982
Amortization of bond issuance cost	20,677		20,677	
Millwood expense	26,403		26,403	
Transfers from other funds				1,246,979
(Increase) decrease in assets:				
Accounts receivable	72,803	(153,879)	(81,076)	(16,988)
Allowance for doubtful accounts	3,349		3,349	
Due from other government agencies	2,009		2,009	(509,593)
Due from other funds	(13,085)		(13,085)	151,803
Inventory	(56,628)		(56,628)	8,255
Prepaid expenses	2,531		2,531	
Increase (decrease) in liabilities:				
Accounts payable	330,615	34,244	364,859	
Accrued liabilities	26,245	200	26,445	253,226
Due to other funds	26,065	12,909	38,974	(20,980)
Due to other governments	(882,326)			
Accrued compensated absences	(17,234)		(17,234)	
Customer deposits	(4,654)		(4,654)	
Net pension and other postemployment obligations	108,978		108,978	
Other payables	75,572		75,572	
Total adjustments	2,762,885	(106,526)	2,656,359	1,132,684
Net cash provided (used) from operating activities	\$ 4,059,939	(107,342)	3,952,597	13,524
Noncash investing, capital, and financing activities:				
Additions to capital assets and direct financing lease	\$ 26,403			

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUNDS September 30, 2013

	<i>Firemen's Relief Pension Trust Fund</i>	<i>Agency Funds</i>
ASSETS		
Cash	\$ 689,257	59,200
Investments, at fair value		
Common trust funds	20,391,399	
Treasury and federal agencies	4,055,252	
Nongovernment obligations	705,910	
Foreign obligations	894,198	
Exchange traded funds	1,019,158	
Small cap growth funds	1,792,291	
LTD partnerships & LTD liability corporations	39,334	
Preferred stocks nonconvertible	25,872	
Common stocks	1,160,545	
Accrued interest receivable	42,909	
Due from other funds	24,135	
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>30,840,260</u>	<u>59,200</u>
LIABILITIES		
Accounts payable	17,570	
Escrow deposits		59,200
TOTAL LIABILITIES	<u>17,570</u>	<u>59,200</u>
NET POSITION		
Net position - restricted for pension benefits	30,822,690	
TOTAL NET POSITION	<u>\$ 30,822,690</u>	<u>-</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION FIDUCIARY FUND

For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Firemen's Relief Pension Trust Fund</i>
ADDITIONS	
Contributions:	
Employer	\$ 826,137
Employee	571,620
Investment earnings:	
Interest	791,321
Net increase in the fair value of investments	2,781,835
TOTAL ADDITIONS	<u>4,970,913</u>
DEDUCTIONS	
Benefit payments	2,051,224
Administrative expenses	238,687
TOTAL DEDUCTIONS	<u>2,289,911</u>
Change in net position	2,681,002
Net position at beginning of year	<u>28,141,688</u>
Net position at end of year	<u><u>\$ 30,822,690</u></u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2013

NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A. REPORTING ENTITY

The City of Texarkana, Texas was incorporated on April 5, 1960 under the provisions of Vernon's Civil Statutes Article 1175 (1) as amended (Home Rule Enabling Act). The City operates under a Council-Manager form of government and provides the following services as authorized by its charter: public safety (police and fire), highways and streets, sanitation, health and social services, culture-recreation, public improvements, planning and zoning, and general administrative services.

As required by generally accepted accounting principles, these financial statements present the City of Texarkana, Texas (the primary government) and its component units, entities for which the government is considered to be financially accountable. Each discretely presented component unit is reported in a separate column of the financial statements to emphasize it is legally separate from the government.

B. INDIVIDUAL COMPONENT UNIT DISCLOSURES- Discretely Presented Component Unit

The **Texarkana -Bowie County Family Health Center**, a public health district as established under Texas Civil Statutes, was organized by a cooperative agreement between the City and Bowie County, Texas. Because 7 of the 12 members of the governing body serve by virtue of the position each holds with the primary government, management has concluded that the primary government effectively appoints a voting majority of the governing body. Management believes that failure to include the Health Center would render the City's financial statements incomplete or misleading. The remaining 5 members of the Health Center governing body are the Bowie County Commissioners Court members. The City provides the facilities, a majority of the operating funds, and fiscal management of the Center. The City contributed \$75,000 towards the Health Center's operations during the year ended September 30, 2013. The Health Center does not have separately issued financial statements.

The **Texarkana Public Library** is a joint venture between the Cities of Texarkana, Texas and Texarkana, Arkansas. The library is governed by the Texarkana Public Library Commission Trustees, appointed by the Cities of Texarkana, Texas and Texarkana, Arkansas. Each City appoints five members to the Library Commission. Each City subsidizes the Library which is located within the geographic boundaries of the City of Texarkana, Texas. Currently, the subsidies provided from the Cities are approximately 55% from Texarkana, Texas and 45% from Texarkana, Arkansas. The Library is fiscally dependent on its subsidy from the City of Texarkana, Texas since its subsidy is over fifty percent of the Library's revenue. The City of Texarkana, Texas processes the Library's payroll. Library employees are covered under the City of Texarkana, Texas retirement system. The City provides the facility from which the Library operates. The City approves the Library's operating budget. The Library cannot issue bonded debt or levy taxes without the City's approval. Management believes that failure to include the Library would render the City's financial statements incomplete or misleading. The City contributed \$453,335 toward the Library's operations during the year ended September 30, 2013. Complete financial statements for the Library may be obtained at the Library's administrative office at 600 West Third Street, Texarkana, Texas.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

C. RELATED ORGANIZATIONS

The City's officials are also responsible for appointing the members of the boards of other organizations, but the City's accountability for these organizations does not extend beyond making the appointments. The City Council or specific committees of the City Council appoint members of the following organizations: Board of Adjustment, Ark-Tex Council of Governments, Building Code Revision Committee, Building and Standards Commission, Civil Service Commission, CDBG Citizens Advisory Committee, Electrical Examining Board, Health Facilities Development Corporation, Historic Landmark Preservation Commission, Hospital Authority Board of Directors, Texarkana Housing Authority, Housing Finance Corporation, Industrial Development Corporation, Intergovernmental Advisory Committee, Library Commission, Northeast Texas Mental Health/Mental Retardation (MHMR) Board of Trustees, Permit and License Appeal Board, Planning and Zoning Commission, Plumbing Appeals and Advisory Board, Public Responsibility Committee (MHMR), and Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone Boards. Positions on these boards are appointed in certain instances in entirety, partially, or with City Board members.

D. JOINT VENTURES

Texarkana Airport Authority

The City is a participant with Texarkana, Arkansas in a joint venture to operate Texarkana Regional Airport. The Texarkana Airport Authority was created in 1956 by ordinance enacted by the two cities. The governing body of Texarkana Airport Authority consists of eight members, four of whom are residents of Texarkana, Texas and four of whom are residents of Texarkana, Arkansas. These board members are appointed by the mayors of the respective Cities. The Airport Authority Board has governance responsibilities over all activities relating to operating and maintaining the Texarkana Regional Airport. The Board receives funding from airport operations and from various local, state, and federal agencies and must comply with any requirements of these funding sources.

In previous years, the cities have made contributions of assets to the Airport Authority of \$987,869 by Texarkana, Texas and \$1,132,299 by Texarkana, Arkansas. During the Airport Authority's fiscal year ended December 31, 2012, the City of Texarkana, Texas contributed \$128,604 and the City of Texarkana, Arkansas contributed \$107,146. The City of Texarkana, Texas' net investment in the Airport Authority is reported in the City's financial statements with governmental activities capital assets. The City's equity interest in the Airport Authority was \$10,355,571 at December 31, 2012. Complete financial statements for the Authority can be obtained from the Texarkana Airport Authority's administrative office.

Bi-State Justice Center

The City is also a participant in a joint venture in the Bi-State Justice Center with the City of Texarkana, Arkansas and Bowie County, Texas. The Bi-State Justice Center is jointly occupied by law enforcement and criminal justice agencies of the City of Texarkana, Texas; the City of Texarkana, Arkansas; and Bowie County, Texas. The facility is located on the state line, half in Texarkana, Texas and half in Texarkana, Arkansas. The Intergovernmental Advisory Committee is responsible for the operations of the Center. This seven member committee is comprised of two members from the City of Texarkana, Texas City Council, two members from the Texarkana, Arkansas Board of Directors, the Bowie County Judge, one

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Bowie County Commissioner, and one independent member. The Center accounts only for the operations of its own law enforcement and criminal justice agencies. The annual budget is underwritten by the participating entities based on a formula which uses floor space occupied, number of records processed by the Building Information Center and the number of prisoners in the detention facility for each entity. Each year's revenues and expenditures are equal; therefore, there is never a net income or loss and no fund balance.

The City of Texarkana, Texas' net investment, which consists of capital outlay in the Bi-State Justice Center, is reported in the City's financial statements with governmental activities capital assets. The City's equity interest at September 30, 2013 was \$265,949 based on the Bi-State Justice Center's audited financial statements at December 31, 2012 (the latest available). As described in Note 18, the City has outstanding debt totaling \$1,760,000 at September 30, 2013, which is considered to be conduit debt in accordance with governmental accounting standards. The debt was issued or obtained by the City on behalf of the Bi-State Justice Center. Complete financial statements for the Bi-State Justice Center can be obtained from the City of Texarkana, Arkansas Finance Department.

Bowie Central Appraisal District

The City is a participant with the other taxing jurisdictions of Bowie County in the Bowie Central Appraisal District. The Appraisal District is responsible for appraising property for ad valorem purposes for each taxing unit that imposes ad valorem taxes on property in the County. In July 1986, the Appraisal District began collecting taxes for some of the jurisdictions. The Bowie Central Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors chosen by vote of the governing bodies of the taxing jurisdictions. Board members serve two-year terms. The taxing jurisdictions of Bowie County have both an ongoing financial responsibility and financial interest in the Appraisal District.

The City of Texarkana, Texas' net investment in this joint venture is reported in the City's financial statements in the General Fund since the joint venture does not represent equity primarily in capital assets. The City's equity interest at September 30, 2013 was \$98,990 based on the Appraisal District's audited financial statements at December 31, 2012 (the latest available). Complete financial statements for the Appraisal District can be obtained from the Bowie Central Appraisal District in New Boston, Texas.

Texarkana Urban Transportation Study (TUTS)

The City of Texarkana, Texas is a participant with seven other entities in the Texarkana Urban Transportation Study (TUTS) Policy Committee, which is the designated metropolitan planning organization (MPO) for the Texarkana urbanized area. The MPO develops transportation plans and programs in cooperation with the participating entities and transit agencies. The governing body of the TUTS consists of fourteen members, three of whom are representatives of the City of Texarkana, Texas; three of whom are representatives of the City of Texarkana, Arkansas; the Bowie County Judge, the Miller County Judge, the Mayor of the City of Wake Village, Texas; the Mayor of the City of Nash, Texas; two representatives for the Arkansas State Highways and Transportation Department; and two representatives for the Texas Department of Transportation. The TUTS may receive federal, state, and local funding for metropolitan transportation planning for the integrated network of federal, state, and local roads and highways. The City has an ongoing financial responsibility of the TUTS since its continued existence depends on continued funding by the City.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

The City of Texarkana, Texas' net investment in the joint venture is reported in the City's financial statements in the General Fund since the joint venture does not represent equity primarily in capital assets. The City's interest at September 30, 2013 was \$0 based on the Texarkana Urban Transportation Study Policy Committee's audited financial statements at September 30, 2013. The TUTS does not have separately issued financial statements for the year ended September 30, 2013.

Texarkana Urban Transit District

The City of Texarkana, Texas is a participant with three other cities in the Texarkana Urban Transit District (TUTD). The purpose of the TUTD will be to provide public transportation services within the Texarkana urban area. The TUTD is a political subdivision district under the laws of the State of Texas as defined by Chapter 458 of the Texas Transportation Code and Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. Composition of the Transit District Board is as follows: the City of Texarkana, Texas - three members, one of whom is an elected official; the City of Texarkana, Arkansas - three members, one of whom is an elected official; the City of Wake Village, Texas - two members, one of whom is an elected official; and the City of Nash, Texas - two members, one of whom is an elected official. The TUTD receives federal, state, and local funding, as well as user charges generated by the public transportation system. The City has an ongoing financial responsibility of the TUTD since its continued existence depends on continued funding by the City.

The City of Texarkana, Texas' net investment in the joint venture is reported in the City's financial statements with governmental activities capital assets since the joint venture represents equity primarily in capital assets. The City's interest at September 30, 2013 was \$1,621,007 based on the Texarkana Urban Transit District's audited financial statements at September 30, 2012 (the latest available). Complete financial statements for the TUTD can be obtained from the ATCOG Finance Department in Texarkana, Texas.

E. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The government-wide financial statements consist of the statement of net position and the statement of activities. The government-wide financial statements report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government and its component units. For the most part, the effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. Governmental activities are reported separately from business-type activities. Governmental activities are normally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues whereas business-type activities are normally supported by fees and charges for services. Similarly, the primary government is reported separately from legally separate component units for which the primary government is financially accountable.

The statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given function or segments are offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function or segment. Program revenues include (1) charges to customers who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment and (2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting operational or capital requirements of a particular function or segment. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as general revenues.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds and proprietary funds as well as fiduciary funds even though they are excluded from the government-wide financial statements. Major individual governmental funds and individual enterprise funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

F. BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting as are the proprietary fund and fiduciary fund financial statements, with the exception of agency funds. Agency funds have no measurement focus. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Government fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and modified accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the City considers revenue to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting; however, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences and claims and judgments are recorded when payment is due.

Revenue sources such as property taxes, sales tax, franchise taxes, licenses, and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. All other revenue items are considered to be measurable and available only when cash is received by the City.

The City reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund - This fund is the City's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the general government, except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Debt Service - This fund is used to account for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, long-term debt principal, interest and related costs of all of the City's long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds.

2009 Bond Capital Projects Fund - This fund was established to account for bond proceeds used for (i) constructing and improving streets, including related traffic signalization, signage, sidewalks, landscaping and drainage improvement, and the acquisition of land and right-of-way, (ii) acquiring, constructing, improving and equipping park and recreational facilities, including the purchase of land, (iii) improving and extending the City's combined waterworks and sewer system, including the purchase of land, right of way and equipment, (iv) constructing and improving facilities and acquiring equipment and vehicles for various City departments, (v) constructing, improving, renovating and equipping City hall and related professional services.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

The City reports the following major proprietary funds:

Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities- This fund is used to account for water and sewer services provided to the citizens of Texarkana, Texas and other incorporated and unincorporated areas adjacent to the City.

Additionally, the City reports the following types of funds:

Internal Service Funds - These funds are established to account for the financing of goods or services provided by one department or agency to other departments or agencies of the City, or to other governments, on a cost-reimbursement basis. The City has two internal service funds. The Employee Benefit fund is used to account for employee medical benefits and life insurance premiums for covered City employees. The Fleet Services fund is used to account for the repair and maintenance of all vehicles and equipment owned by the City except for the Water Utilities.

Pension Trust Fund - This fund is established to account for the accumulation of resources to provide pension benefits to the City's firemen. The principal revenue sources for this fund are employer and employee contributions and investment earnings.

Agency Funds - These funds are used to account for evidence money seized by the police department and held in escrow until the court directs its disposition.

The financial statements of the City have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) as applied to government units. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The City applies all applicable Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) pronouncements issued on or before November 30, 1989 in accounting and reporting its government-wide and proprietary operations.

As a general rule, the effect of interfund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide financial statements. Exceptions to this general rule are charges between the City's water and sewer function and various other functions of the City. Eliminations of these charges would distort the direct costs and program revenues reported for the various functions concerned.

Amounts reported as program revenues include charges to customers or applicants for goods, services, or privileges provided, operating grants and contributions, and capital grants and contributions. Internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues rather than as program revenues. All taxes are included as general revenues.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing goods and services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues of Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities, as well as the City's internal service funds are charges to customers for sales and services. Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities also recognizes as operating revenue the portion of tap fees intended to recover the cost of connecting new customers to the system. Operating expenses for enterprise funds and internal service funds include the cost of sales and service,

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

administrative expenses, and depreciation on capital assets. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as nonoperating revenues and expenses.

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, it is the City's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources as they are needed.

G. ASSETS, LIABILITIES, AND NET POSITION OR EQUITY

1. Deposits and investments

The City's cash and cash equivalents include amounts in demand and time deposit accounts. The City classifies all certificates of deposit as investments. State statutes authorize the City to invest in obligations of the U.S. Treasury and U.S. agencies, bankers' acceptances, repurchase agreements, commercial paper rated A-1 by Standard & Poor's Corporation or P-1 by Moody's Commercial Paper Record.

The Firemen's Relief and Pension Trust Fund is authorized to invest in bonds or other interest-bearing obligations and securities of the United States, the State of Texas, or any county, city or other political subdivision of the State of Texas; in insured shares or share accounts of savings and loan associations; in insured first lien real estate mortgage securities and in selected corporation bonds, preferred stocks, and common stocks.

Investments for the City and its component units are reported at fair value. Short-term investments, such as certificates of deposit and debt securities with a maturity date of less than one year, are reported at cost, which approximates fair value. Securities traded on a national or international exchange are valued at the last reported sales price at current exchange rates. Mortgages are valued on the basis of future principal and interest payments and are discounted at prevailing interest rates for similar instruments. The fair value of real estate investments is based on independent appraisals.

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, the proprietary funds consider cash in bank, money market and savings accounts as cash and cash equivalents. All certificates of deposit and investments in other securities and instruments are considered to be investments.

2. Receivables and payables

Activity between funds that is representative of lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at the end of the year is referred to as either "due to/from other funds (i.e. the current portion of interfund loans) or "advances to/from other funds (i.e. the non-current portion of interfund loans). All other outstanding balances between funds are reported as "due to/from other funds". Any residual balances outstanding between the City's governmental activities and business type activities are reported in the government-wide financial statements as "internal balances".

All trade and property taxes receivables are shown net of an allowance for uncollectibles. Trade accounts receivable in excess of 60 days comprise the trade accounts receivable allowance for uncollectibles. The property tax receivable allowance is equal to 90 percent of outstanding property taxes as of September 30, 2013.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Property taxes are levied each October 1 and may be paid without penalty until January 31. A penalty is added to payments received February 1 through June 30. Optionally, taxes may be paid in two installments, one-half due November 30 and one-half due June 30. A 15% penalty is added to taxes remaining delinquent on July 1 and an enforceable lien attaches July 1. As of July 6, 1986, the Bowie Central Appraisal District assumed the billing and collection function for property taxes for the City of Texarkana and other cities and schools, and Bowie County under an intergovernmental agreement.

The Texas Constitution limits the City's ad valorem tax rate for all purposes to \$2.50 per one hundred dollars of assessed valuation. Ad valorem tax revenue during the year ended September 30, 2013 was levied using a rate of \$.669293 per hundred dollars of assessed valuation, based on 100% of estimated market value, which means that the City has a tax margin of \$1.830707 per \$100 and could raise taxes up to an additional \$44,183,326 a year from the present assessed valuation of \$2,413,456,988 before the limit is reached.

3. Inventories and prepaid items

Inventories of the governmental funds are valued at cost using the average cost method. Inventory in the general fund consists of expendable supplies held for consumption. The cost is recorded as an expenditure at the time individual inventory items are consumed.

Inventories of the enterprise funds are valued at average cost or market whichever is lower. The first-in, first-out method of valuation is utilized. Inventories consist of repair materials and spare parts for water and wastewater treatment and distribution.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items in both the government-wide and fund financial statements.

4. Restricted Assets

Certain proceeds of enterprise fund revenue bonds, as well as resources set aside for their repayment, are classified as restricted assets on the statement of net position because they are maintained in separate bank accounts and their use is limited by applicable bond covenants. Each of the enterprise funds report such proceeds of revenue bond issuances that are restricted for use in construction, debt service, and capital maintenance. Restricted assets also include interest accrued on unexpended bond proceeds.

5. Capital assets

Capital assets which include property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets (roads, bridges, sidewalks, and similar items) are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns of the government-wide financial statements.

Governmental activities and health component unit:

Capital assets are defined by governmental activities and the health component unit as assets with a normal service life greater than one year and an initial individual cost of more than the following amounts:

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Land	\$ -
Buildings	5,000
Improvements other than buildings	5,000
Infrastructure	5,000
Machinery and equipment	5,000
Licensed vehicles	5,000

Such assets are stated at cost. Where cost could not be determined from the available records, estimated historical cost was used to record the estimated value of the assets. Assets acquired by gift or bequest are recorded at their fair market value at the date of transfer. Major infrastructure includes those items acquired after June 30, 1980. An infrastructure asset is considered "major" if the cost or estimated cost of a network of infrastructure assets is expected to be at least 10 percent of the total cost of all general capital assets reported in the first fiscal year ending after June 15, 1999. An infrastructure asset is also considered "major" if the cost or estimated cost of a subsystem of infrastructure assets is expected to be at least 5 percent of the total cost of all general capital assets reported in the first fiscal year ending after June 15, 1999.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized.

Property, plant, and equipment of the primary government as well as the component unit is depreciated using the straight line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Land improvements	20 years
Furniture and fixtures	20 years
Licensed vehicles	8 years
Machinery and equipment	5 to 20 years
Communication equipment	10 years
Building	25 to 50 years
Infrastructure	10 to 60 years

Business-type activities:

Capital assets are defined by business type activities as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than the following amounts and an estimated life in excess of one year.

Furniture and fixtures	\$ 100
Licensed vehicles	1,000
Mobile equipment	1,000
Machinery and equipment	500
Communication equipment	500
Pumps and purification equipment	1,000
Building and facilities	1,000
New improvements	1,000

Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation. The costs of normal

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed. Interest during construction is capitalized to the extent that interest costs exceed interest income on externally restricted bond proceeds. Interest is capitalized on assets acquired with tax-exempt debt. The amount of interest capitalized is calculated by offsetting interest expense incurred from the date of the borrowing until completion of the project with interest earned on invested proceeds over the same period.

Property, plant, and equipment is depreciated using the straight line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Licensed vehicles	5 years
Mobile equipment	5 years
Machinery and equipment	5 to 10 years
Communication equipment	5 years
Pumps and purification equipment	10 years
Buildings	10 to 50 years
Water and sewer systems	12 to 99 years

Leases are accounted for in accordance with FASB Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 840. Amortization of the leased assets is recorded in the depreciation accounts.

6. Compensated Absences

The City allows employees to accumulate earned but unused vacation and sick pay benefits. The City's full-time employees are granted 120 hours of vacation and 120 hours of sick leave per year of continuous service. A maximum of 160 hours of accrued vacation leave can be vested and carried forward to succeeding calendar years, with the exception of firemen who can accrue 224 hours. All accrued sick leave credited to an employee can be carried forward to succeeding calendar years without limitation. A maximum of 120 hours accrued vacation is payable to an employee upon termination for any reason. Upon separation from service with the City, whether voluntarily or otherwise, anytime after three years of continuous service, all regular full-time and regular part-time employees can receive pay for any unused sick leave accumulated as summarized in the table below.

Civil/Non-Civil Service	Hire Date	Eligible for retirement	Years of Service	Work Week Hours	Total Maximum Hours Accrued
Non-Civil	Prior to 1/1/10	Yes	10+	N/A	1,440
Non-Civil	After 1/1/10	Yes	10+	N/A	520
Civil – Police	N/A	Yes	10+	N/A	1,440
Civil – Police	N/A	No	6 mos +	N/A	720
Civil – Fire	N/A	Yes	N/A	112	2,016
Civil – Fire	N/A	Yes	N/A	80	1,440
Civil – Fire	N/A	No	6 mos +	112	1,008
Civil – Fire	N/A	No	6 mos +	80	720

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Non-civil service, Bi-City, and such other Bi-City employees governed by the City of Texarkana, Texas personnel policy, who are hired on or after October 1, 1987, upon termination of employment, forfeit any unused sick leave. Such employees may, upon vested termination, convert unused sick leave to health and/or dental insurance coverage, subject to limitations set for employees appointed on or after April 26, 1977.

It is the City's policy to permit employees to accumulate earned but unused vacation and sick pay benefits. All vacation and sick pay is accrued when incurred in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements. A liability for these amounts is reported in governmental funds only if they have matured, for example, as a result of employee resignations and retirements. In accordance with the provisions of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 16, "Accounting for Compensated Absences," no liability is recorded for nonvesting accumulating rights to receive sick pay benefits.

The City is funding part of its liability through annual allocations and transfers to separate accounts. Allocations, set annually by the City Council, are for employee termination payments.

7. Long-term obligations

In the government-wide financial statements and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities, business-type activities, or proprietary fund type statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts, as well as issuance costs, are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Bond issuance costs are reported as deferred charges and amortized over the term of the related debt.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuances costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, as reported as debt service expenditures.

8. Fund equity

Fund balance of governmental funds is reported in various categories based on the nature of any limitations requiring the use of resources for specific purposes. Fund balances may be restricted or unrestricted (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). The government itself can establish limitation on the use of resources through either a commitment (committed fund balance) or an assignment (assigned fund balance). Fund balance for governmental funds can consist of the following:

Non-spendable fund balance - includes those amounts that are (a) not in spendable form, or (b) legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. The "not in spendable form" criterion includes items that are not expected to be converted to cash, for example: inventories, prepaid amounts and long-term notes receivable.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Restricted fund balance – includes amounts that are restricted for specific purposes stipulated by external resource providers, constitutionally or through enabling legislation. Restrictions may effectively be changed or lifted only with the consent of resource providers.

Committed fund balance - includes amounts that can only be used for the specific purposes determined by a formal action of the City's highest level of decision making authority. The City Council is the highest level of decision-making authority for the City that can, by adoption of an ordinance prior to the end of the fiscal year, commit fund balance. Once adopted, the limitation imposed by the ordinance remains in place until a similar action is taken (the adoption of another ordinance) to remove or revise the limitation.

Assigned fund balance - includes amounts intended to be used by the City for specific purposes but do not meet the criteria to be classified as committed. The City Council has by resolution authorized the chief financial officer to assign fund balance. The City Council may also assign fund balance as it does when appropriating fund balance to cover a gap between estimated revenue and appropriations in the subsequent year's appropriated budget. Unlike commitments, assignment generally only exist temporarily, in other words, an additional action does not normally have to be taken for the removal of an assignment. Conversely, as discussed above, an additional action is essential to either remove or revise a commitment.

Assigned amounts also include all residual amounts in governmental funds (except negative amounts that are not classified as non-spendable, restricted, or committed).

Unassigned fund balance – this residual classification is used for all negative fund balances.

In circumstances when an expenditure is made for a purpose for which amounts are available in multiple funds balance classifications fund balance is depleted in the order of restricted, committed, assigned and unassigned.

9. Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

10. Encumbrances

Encumbrance accounting is employed in the governmental fund types in the fund financial statements. Purchase orders, contracts, and other commitments for the expenditure of funds are recorded in order to reserve that portion of the applicable appropriation. Any purchase order open at the end of the fiscal year are closed out and new purchase orders are issued in the subsequent fiscal year, if needed.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

NOTE 2 - RECONCILIATION OF GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

A. Explanation of certain differences between the governmental fund balance sheet and the government wide statement of net position

The governmental fund balance sheet includes a reconciliation between fund balance – total governmental funds and net position – governmental activities as reported in the government-wide statement of net position. One element of that reconciliation explains the “long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds”. The details of this (\$61,582,577) difference are as follows:

General obligation bonds payable	\$ (27,636,147)
Certificates of obligation	(27,263,094)
Capital leases	(46,935)
Compensated absences	(3,792,986)
Net pension and other postemployment obligations	(2,843,415)
Net adjustment to reduce fund balance - total governmental funds	
to arrive at net assets - governmental activities	<u>\$ (61,582,577)</u>

B. Explanation of certain differences between the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances and the government-wide statement of activities

The governmental fund financial statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances includes a reconciliation between net changes in fund balances – total governmental funds and changes in net position of governmental activities as reported in the government-wide statement of activities. One element of that reconciliation explains that “Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense”. The details of this \$45,532 difference are as follows:

Amounts in capital outlay below the capitalization threshold	(158,638)
Depreciation expense	(4,447,196)
Net adjustment to increase net changes in fund balances - total governmental funds to arrive at changes in net assets of governmental activities	<u>\$ 45,532</u>

Another element of that reconciliation states “the issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds, leases) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect of issuance costs, premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities”. The details of this \$3,934,408 difference are as follows:

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Issuance of debt:	
General obligation bonds	\$ (14,550,000)
Capital leases	(21,512)
Payments to bond escrow agent	15,788,018
Issuance costs/loss associated with refunded debt	(114,011)
Accretion on capital appreciation bonds	99,226
Principal repayments:	
General obligation bonds	1,850,000
Certificates of obligation	1,535,000
Tax notes	335,000
Capital leases	60,873
Premiums/discounts on new bonds	(1,270,367)
Amortization of bond issuance costs and premiums	222,181
Net adjustment to decrease net changes in fund balances - total governmental funds to arrive at changes in net assets of governmental activities	<u>\$ 3,934,408</u>

NOTE 3 - STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY

A. BUDGETARY INFORMATION

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) for the General fund and the following special revenue funds: Theatre, Hotel/Motel Tax, Economic Development, Law Enforcement Programs, Brownfield Grant, TIRZ #1 and Stormwater Management. Debt service funds do not have legally adopted budgets because effective budgetary control is alternately achieved through general obligation bond indenture provisions. In addition to the above mentioned funds, the Housing and Community Development Special Revenue Fund and the capital projects funds have legally adopted project-length budgets. All budget annual appropriations lapse at year-end and are re-established in the succeeding year.

By June of each year, all agencies of the City submit requests for appropriation to the City Manager so that a budget may be prepared. Prior to August 1, the City Manager submits a proposed operating budget for the fiscal year commencing the following October 1 to the City Council. After official journal notification, the City Council conducts public hearings to obtain taxpayer comments. A final budget must be prepared and legally adopted through the passage of an ordinance no later than September 1.

The appropriated budget is prepared by fund, function and activity, and includes information on the past year, current year estimates and requested appropriations for the next fiscal year. The City Manager is authorized to transfer budgeted amounts between departments within any fund; however, any revisions that alter the total expenditures of any fund must be approved by the City Council. The City Council may add to, subtract from or change appropriations, but may not change the form of the budget. Any changes in the budget must be within the revenues and reserves estimated as available by the City Manager or the revenue estimates must be changed by an affirmative vote of a majority of the City Council. The City Charter prohibits budgeting total proposed expenditures in excess of total anticipated revenues and any unencumbered funds from prior years; therefore, expenditures may not legally exceed revenues and unencumbered fund balances from prior years.

The legal level of budgetary control (i.e., the lowest level at which expenditures may not legally exceed appropriation) is the fund level. The Council made several supplemental budgetary appropriations throughout the year. Individual amendments were not material in relation to the original appropriations.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Comparison of budgeted and actual amounts as shown in the accompanying financial report includes the General Fund and those Special Revenue Funds which are included in the annual operating budget (Theatre, Hotel/Motel Tax, Economic Development, Law Enforcement Programs, Brownfield Grant, TIRZ #1 and Stormwater Management). The capital budget ordinances which encompass the Housing and Community Development and Capital Projects Funds present cumulative (by project) as opposed to annual budget amounts and thus budget and actual comparisons are not reported in the accompanying financial report for these funds. A reconciliation of special revenue funds with budgets and total special revenue funds is as follows:

	<i>Revenue</i>	<i>Expenditures</i>	<i>Other Financing Sources (Uses)</i>	<i>Fund Balance at Beginning of Year</i>	<i>Fund Balance at End of Year</i>
Special Revenue Funds with Budgets:					
Theatre	\$ 96,010	413,975	303,139	773,788	758,962
Hotel/Motel Tax	1,219,773	497,523	(1,714,105)	1,205,483	213,628
Economic Development	370,728	212,948	(710,000)	1,701,538	1,149,318
Law Enforcement Programs	39			10,046	10,085
Brownfield Grant	43,557	49,323		(74,752)	(80,518)
TIRZ #1	262,847	125	(170,623)	11,864	103,963
Stormwater Management			(49,737)	49,737	-
Total Special Revenue					
Funds with budgets	<u>1,992,954</u>	<u>1,173,894</u>	<u>(2,341,326)</u>	<u>3,677,704</u>	<u>2,155,438</u>
Special Revenue Funds without Budgets:					
Housing and Community Development	412,671	412,671		-	-
Home Program	176,310	120,136	3,946	57,162	117,282
Housing	29,293	14,206		403,902	418,989
Law Enforcement Block Grant	39,471	39,218		922	1,175
Rotary Splash Park	73,494	6,921		(190,948)	(124,375)
Supportive Housing Grant	214,692	280,078			(65,386)
EPA Petroleum Grant	7,912	11,157			(3,245)
EPA Job Training Grant	180,131	250,735	5,245		(65,359)
EPA Revolving Loan Grant	563	2,145			(1,582)
EPA Multipurpose Grant	12,086	11,884			202
Total Special Revenue					
Funds without budgets	<u>1,146,623</u>	<u>1,149,151</u>	<u>9,191</u>	<u>271,038</u>	<u>277,701</u>
Total Special Revenue Funds	<u>\$ 3,139,577</u>	<u>2,323,045</u>	<u>(2,332,135)</u>	<u>3,948,742</u>	<u>2,433,139</u>

B. EXCESS OF EXPENDITURES OVER APPROPRIATIONS

The expenditures in the Hotel/Motel Tax Fund exceeded appropriations by \$33,448.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

C. RESTRICTED BY ENABLING LEGISLATION

The government-wide Statement of Net Position reports restricted net position, of which \$239,785 is restricted by enabling legislation. This amount consists of unspent hotel/motel taxes.

D. DEFICIT FUND EQUITY

The Brownfield Grant fund had a deficit fund balance of \$80,518. The Rotary Splash Park fund had a deficit fund balance of \$124,375. The Supportive Housing Grant fund had a deficit fund balance of \$65,386. The EPA Petroleum Grant fund had a deficit balance of \$3,245. The EPA Job Training Grant fund had a deficit balance of \$65,359. The EPA Revolving Loan Grant fund had a deficit balance of \$1,582.

E. ENCUMBRANCES

As discussed in the Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, encumbrance accounting is utilized to the extent necessary to assure effective budgetary control and accountability and to facilitate effective cash planning and control. At year end the amount of encumbrances expected to be honored upon performance by the vendor in the next year were as follows:

<i>Fund</i>	<i>Amount</i>
EPA Petroleum Grant	\$ 144,729
Brownfield Grant	42,280
EPA Multipurpose Grant	3,830
2009 Bond	3,987,410
Total	<u>\$ 4,178,249</u>

NOTE 4 - DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

Interest Rate Risk

As a means of limiting its exposure to fair value losses arising from rising interest rates, the City's investment policy limits the investment portfolio as follows:

<i>Investment Type</i>	<i>Not to exceed</i>
U.S. Government agencies	80%
Fully insured or collateralized CD's	100%
Banker's acceptances	15%
Commercial paper	15%
Maximum per commercial paper issuer	5%
Repurchase agreements	50%
Money market funds:	
Operating funds	100%
Bond funds	100%
Local government investment pools	80%
Maximum percent ownership of pool	10%
Maximum percent investment in any one pool	50%

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

The City's investment policy covers all funds except for the Firemen's Relief and Pension fund. The City's investment policy requires that the average maturity of the City's operating fund not exceed one year. The maximum final stated maturity of any investment shall not exceed five years. Investments in all funds shall be managed in such a way that the market price losses resulting from interest rate volatility would be offset by coupon income and current income received from the volume of the portfolio during a twelve-month period.

The City, including the Utility and the component units, do not have any debt security investments, other than in the Firemen's Relief and Pension Fund, that are exposed to interest rate risk.

As of September 30, 2013, the City's Firemen's Relief and Pension fund had the following debt security investments and maturities:

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Investment Maturities (in Years)</u>			
		<u>Less Than 1</u>	<u>1-5</u>	<u>6-10</u>	<u>More Than 10</u>
Fire Pension Fund:					
U.S. treasuries & federal agencies	\$ 4,024,249	597,358	1,186,453	187,757	2,052,681
Nongovernment obligations	705,910		219,379	486,531	
Foreign obligations	925,201	74,650	366,649	109,511	374,391
	<u>\$ 5,655,360</u>	<u>672,008</u>	<u>1,772,481</u>	<u>783,799</u>	<u>2,427,072</u>

As a means of limiting its exposure to fair value losses arising from rising interest rates, the City's Firemen's Relief and Pension fund investment policy limits the investment portfolio as follows:

<u>Portfolio Segment</u>	<u>Range of Portfolio Assets</u>
Equity Securities (*1)	40-70%
Fixed Income Securities	30-60%
Cash Equivalents	0-20%

*1 Foreign equities (ADR's or foreign equity mutual funds) investment cannot exceed 15% of total equity fund at market.

Custodial Credit Risk

For a deposit, custodial credit risk is the risk that, in the event of a failure of a depository institution, the City will not be able to recover deposits or will not be able to recover collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. Of the primary government's \$26,249,709 in categorizable bank deposits, none were uninsured and uncollateralized. Of the component units' \$1,137,566 in bank deposits, \$10,403 of Library's deposits were uninsured and uncollateralized at September 30, 2013. Of the enterprise fund's \$12,255,404, none were uninsured and uncollateralized.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

For an investment, custodial credit risk is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the City will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. Of the primary government's total categorizable investments of \$7,904,802, none were uninsured and uncollateralized.

The City's policy on custodial credit risk requires that all deposits and investments of City funds other than direct purchases of U.S. Treasuries or Agencies shall be secured by pledged collateral at a level of 102% of the market value of principal and accrued interest on the deposits or investments less an amount insured by the FDIC or FSLIC. The City's policy also requires that collateral pledged to secure the deposits of the City be held by a safekeeping institution, or Trustee, such as the Federal Reserve Bank or an institution not affiliated with the firm pledging the collateral.

Credit Risk

The City is authorized to invest in obligations of the U.S. Government or the State of Texas, obligations of states, counties, cities, or other political subdivisions with a quality rating of not less than A. The City is also authorized to invest in (a) certificates of deposit of banks insured by FDIC, National Credit Union Share Insurance, or secured by mortgage-backed securities rated AAA, (b) fully collateralized direct repurchased agreements with a defined termination date secured by obligations of the U.S. government, (c) investment pools, not to exceed 80% of the City's portfolio, and rated no lower than AAA or AAA-m, with a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less, (d) money market mutual funds that have a rating of AAA and a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less, (e) banker's acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less and rated not less than A-1 or P-1 and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a bank, (f) guaranteed investment contracts, for bond proceeds only, if such contracts have a defined termination date, and are secured by U.S. Government Obligations.

The City's investments in U. S. treasuries and federal agencies were rated Aaa by Moody's Investor Service and AA+ to AAA by Standard and Poor's. The City's investments in nongovernment obligations were rated from A3 to Aaa by Moody's Investors Service, and A- to AA+ by Standard and Poor's. The City's investments in foreign obligations were rated from Caa1 to Aaa by Moody's Investors Service, and B- to AAA by Standard and Poor's.

Concentrations of credit risk of over 5% by issuer are as follows:

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Issuer</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>% of Total Investments</u>
Cash	Wells Fargo Bank	\$ 8,180,567	11.70%
Cash	Southside Bank	10,004,233	14.31%
Cash	Guaranty Bank	16,353,008	23.39%
Cash	Commercial National Bank	3,848,088	5.50%

Foreign Currency Risk

Foreign currency risk is the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment or a deposit. The City's Firemen's Relief and Pension fund's investment policy requires that foreign equities investments cannot exceed 15% of total equity fund at market value. In order to minimize

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

foreign currency risk, the City invests in a well-diversified fund. The City's Firemen's Relief and Pension fund's investment policy prohibits investment in any security payable in foreign currency.

At September 30, 2013, the City's Firemen's Relief and Pension fund had fixed income securities of \$26,373 invested in foreign obligations (Germany) with Hillswick Asset Management, LLC, and \$867,826 invested in foreign obligations with Seacrest Investment Management, LLC. The Seacrest investments are comprised of the following investments at September 30, 2013:

	Fair Value
Austria	\$ 71,572
Brazil	49,282
Germany	100,990
Mexico	50,820
Netherlands	35,334
Norway	48,000
Phillipines	29,768
South Africa	84,947
South Korea	47,791
Sweden	52,213
Turkey	81,831
Venezuela	122,710
Supranational	92,568
Total	<u>\$ 867,826</u>

The Firemen's Relief and Pension fund also had common trust funds of \$3,929,655 invested in Westwood Trust International Growth Equity (Global Equity) - EB Fund, \$827,028 invested in Westwood Trust International Value Equity (Emerging Markets) - EB. The Westwood equity funds are comprised of the following investments at December 31, 2012 (latest audit report available):

	Global Equity	Emerging Markets
Cash and cash equivalents	2.69%	0.96%
Cash denominated in foreign currencies	3.26%	2.14%
Securities:		
Australia	1.61%	
Austria	3.29%	
Belgium	1.75%	
Bermuda		5.17%
Brazil	0.85%	10.54%
Canada	2.35%	2.77%
Cayman Islands		6.88%
Chile		1.17%
China		3.06%
Czech Republic	0.81%	1.50%

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

	<i>Global Equity</i>	<i>Emerging Markets</i>
Egypt		1.48%
France	5.23%	
Germany	4.93%	
Great Britain	9.26%	3.31%
Hong Kong	4.58%	6.64%
India		6.91%
Indonesia		6.11%
Israel	0.98%	1.32%
Japan	9.04%	
Jersey Channel Islands	3.15%	1.60%
Luxembourg	1.56%	2.22%
Malaysia		2.28%
Mexico		5.41%
Netherlands	0.91%	
Peru		0.79%
Singapore	1.26%	1.23%
South Africa		7.26%
South Korea	3.06%	5.01%
Spain		
Switzerland	3.99%	
Taiwan		5.76%
Thailand	1.96%	5.61%
Turkey	1.24%	3.29%
USA	32.27%	
Total Securities	94.08%	97.32%
Other	-0.03%	-0.42%
Total	100.00%	100.00%

NOTE 5 - RECEIVABLES

Receivables as of year end for the City's individual major funds and nonmajor funds, internal service funds, and fiduciary funds in the aggregate, including the applicable allowances for uncollectible accounts, are as follows:

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

	<i>General</i>	<i>2009 Bond</i>	<i>Debt Service</i>	<i>Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities</i>	<i>Nonmajor and Other Funds</i>	<i>Total</i>
Receivables:						
Property taxes	\$ 628,399		307,746			936,145
Other taxes	268,430					268,430
Accounts	1,209,541			2,613,737	71,838	3,895,116
Intergovernmental	3,505,397	25,497		21,281	1,618	3,553,793
Interest	943	184				1,127
Gross receivables	5,612,710	25,681	307,746	2,635,018	73,456	8,654,611
Less: allowance for uncollectibles	1,418,624		278,170	83,659		1,780,453
Net total receivables	<u>\$ 4,194,086</u>	<u>25,681</u>	<u>29,576</u>	<u>2,551,359</u>	<u>73,456</u>	<u>6,874,158</u>

Governmental funds report deferred revenue in connection with receivables for revenues that are not considered to be available to liquidate liabilities of the current period. Governmental funds also defer revenue recognition in connection with resources that have been received, but not yet earned. At the end of the current fiscal year, the various components of deferred revenue and unearned revenue reported in the governmental funds were as follows:

	<i>Unavailable</i>	<i>Unearned</i>
Grant receivable - General fund	\$ 90,854	
Grant receivable - HCD fund	95,372	
Taxes receivable - Hotel/Motel Tax fund)	26,157	
Grant receivable - Brownfield Grant fund	5,766	
Grant receivable - Supportive Housing fund	68,913	
Grant receivable - EPA Petroleum Grant fund	3,245	
Grant receivable - EPA Job Training fund	65,359	
Grant receivable - EPA - Revolving Loan fund	1,582	
Grant drawdowns prior to meeting all eligibility requirements - HCD		57,366
Total deferred/unearned revenue for governmental funds	<u>\$ 357,248</u>	<u>57,366</u>

NOTE 6 - CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2013 was as follows:

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

	Balance October 1, 2012	Additions	Deletions	Transfers	Balance September 30, 2013
Governmental activities:					
Capital assets, not being depreciated:					
Land	\$ 45,492,821			262,500	45,755,321
Construction in progress	14,651,884	3,269,662		(10,967,675)	6,953,871
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	60,144,705	3,269,662	-	(10,705,175)	52,709,192
Capital assets, being depreciated:					
Buildings	25,669,771	226,882	(7,620)	5,067,933	30,956,966
Improvements other than buildings	6,493,164	6,457		1,277,979	7,777,600
Infrastructure	102,886,219			3,570,556	106,456,775
Machinery and equipment	3,126,065	290,089		788,707	4,204,861
Licensed vehicles	8,349,205	699,637	(416,042)		8,632,800
Total capital assets, being depreciated	146,524,424	1,223,065	(423,662)	10,705,175	158,029,002
Less accumulated depreciation for:					
Buildings	(14,404,371)	(612,210)	1,810		(15,014,771)
Improvements other than buildings	(4,464,704)	(250,449)			(4,715,153)
Infrastructure	(57,479,518)	(2,674,475)			(60,153,993)
Machinery and equipment	(1,117,346)	(346,347)			(1,463,693)
Licensed vehicles	(6,062,337)	(583,697)	416,042		(6,229,992)
Total accumulated depreciation	(83,528,276)	(4,467,178)	417,852	-	(87,577,602)
Total capital assets, being depreciated, net	62,996,148	(3,244,113)	(5,810)	10,705,175	70,451,400
Governmental capital assets, net	\$ 123,140,853	25,549	(5,810)	-	123,160,592
Business-type activities					
Capital assets, not being depreciated:					
Land	\$ 1,333,965			7,398	1,341,363
Construction in progress	2,083,687	3,361,247		(2,343,085)	3,101,849
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	3,417,652	3,361,247	-	(2,335,687)	4,443,212
Capital assets, being depreciated:					
Buildings	3,414,242			43,552	3,457,794
Improvements other than buildings	86,535,547		(11,015)	1,590,020	88,114,552
Machinery and equipment	9,606,437	2,357	(70,240)	702,115	10,240,669
Property under capital lease	20,560,768	26,403	(624)		20,586,547
Water rights	287,572				287,572
Total capital assets, being depreciated	120,404,566	28,760	(81,879)	2,335,687	122,687,134

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

	<i>Balance October 1, 2012</i>	<i>Additions</i>	<i>Deletions</i>	<i>Transfers</i>	<i>Balance September 30, 2013</i>
Less accumulated depreciation for:					
Buildings	(2,245,448)	(63,079)			(2,308,527)
Improvements other than buildings	(33,738,457)	(2,105,905)	11,015		(35,833,347)
Machinery and equipment	(8,139,031)	(470,686)	70,240		(8,539,477)
Property under capital lease	(11,028,556)	(401,895)	624		(11,429,827)
Water rights	(287,572)				(287,572)
Total accumulated depreciation	(55,439,064)	(3,041,565)	81,879	-	(58,398,750)
Total capital assets, being depreciated, net	64,965,502	(3,012,805)		2,335,687	64,288,384
Business-type capital assets, net	\$ 68,383,154	348,442	-	-	68,731,596

Depreciation was charged to functions/programs of the primary government as follows:

Governmental activities	
General government	\$ 150,031
Public safety	743,098
Public works	2,937,637
Parks and recreation	616,430
Capital assets held by the City's internal service funds	
charged to the various functions based on their usage of the assets	19,982
Total depreciation expense - governmental activities	<u>\$4,467,178</u>
Business-type activities:	
Water and sewer	<u>\$3,041,565</u>
Total depreciation expense - business-type activities	<u>\$3,041,565</u>

Discretely Presented Component Unit

Activity for the Health Center for the year ended September 30, 2013 was as follows:

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

	<i>Balance October 1, 2012</i>	<i>Additions</i>	<i>Deletions</i>	<i>Balance Sept. 30, 2013</i>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings	\$ 1,251,945			1,251,945
Improvements other than buildings	42,841			42,841
Machinery and equipment	12,827			12,827
Total capital assets, being depreciated	<u>1,307,613</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,307,613</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings	(861,631)	(28,003)		(889,634)
Improvements other than buildings	(42,841)			(42,841)
Machinery and equipment	(12,827)			(12,827)
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(917,299)</u>	<u>(28,003)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(945,302)</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated, net	<u>\$ 390,314</u>	<u>(28,003)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>362,311</u>

Activity for the Library for the year ended September 30, 2013 was as follows:

	<i>Balance October 1, 2012</i>	<i>Additions</i>	<i>Deletions</i>	<i>Balance Sept. 30, 2013</i>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Machinery and equipment	\$ 639,126	96,999	(7,774)	728,351
Total capital assets, being depreciated	<u>639,126</u>	<u>96,999</u>	<u>(7,774)</u>	<u>728,351</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Machinery and equipment	(561,876)	(30,077)	6,794	(585,159)
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(561,876)</u>	<u>(30,077)</u>	<u>6,794</u>	<u>(585,159)</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated, net	<u>\$ 77,250</u>	<u>66,922</u>	<u>(980)</u>	<u>143,192</u>

NOTE 7 - CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

As of September 30, 2013, the City had the following commitments with respect to an unfinished capital project. These projects are being financed with capital project funds from proceeds of bond issues.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

	<i>Project Authorization</i>	<i>Expended Through 9/30/2013</i>	<i>Required Future Financing</i>
Texas A&M East Approach	\$ 2,831,138	2,811,139	19,999
Lake Drive Overpass	1,011,054	991,055	19,999
Morris Lane - Phase 2	3,912,687	553,891	3,358,796
Cowhorn Drain Restudy	153,008	153,008	-
City-wide Master Drain	546,434	546,434	-
Linear Park	1,000,000	105,398	894,602
Findley Street Drainage	152,359	-	152,359
Park Improvements	8,840	8,840	-
Spring Lake Park Improvements	808	808	-
Texas A&M Phase 4	2,036,331	323,208	1,713,123
Summer Glenn Acres Drive	7,000	7,000	-
Bringle North Park	3,853,090	1,453,090	2,400,000
Total	<u>\$ 15,512,749</u>	<u>6,953,871</u>	<u>8,558,878</u>

Business-type activities construction projects

Texarkana Water Utilities completed several construction projects during fiscal year 2013, in both Texarkana, Arkansas and Texarkana, Texas. These involved various utility funds such as capital improvement, infrastructure, depreciation, compost, technology, and equipment acquisition and involved utility personnel, materials and equipment.

Texas Capital Improvement Fund expenditures for water and sewer projects were \$341,185. Some of the major expenditures for the year included completion of the East Approach to Texas A&M water and sewer project for \$63,199 for a project total of \$757,042. Additional fire hydrants were installed for \$27,731; a water line extension was completed on Alba Street for \$24,092, and a convention center water project was completed for \$9,323. \$91,113 was spent on the Bringle Lake sewer project that was completed during the year at a total project cost of \$449,404. Some other significant expenditures for the year included the South Wake Village Road sewer extension totaling \$77,742 and current year work on the Wyatt Lane sewer extension in the amount of \$8,464.

The Texas Utility Infrastructure Fund expenditures totaled \$28,002 for the year. \$6,944 was spent on Moores Lane water and sewer projects. A water line relocation project was completed on Pansy Street during the year for \$21,058.

For fiscal year 2013, a total of \$473,224 was spent from the South Regional Wastewater Depreciation Fund with \$289,231 from the Texas Utility and \$183,993 from the Arkansas Utility. Chain and sprocket repairs in the 200 building were \$35,047, and transformer and other electrical repairs totaled \$62,978. A sampler was replaced for \$5,499. An auger in the 400 building was replaced for \$20,593. \$35,417 was spent for repairing the grit collector. Some other significant items were pump and motor repairs totaling \$85,065 and generator repairs of \$228,403.

Expenditures from the Compost Fund for fiscal year 2013 were \$273,231, of which \$167,053 was paid from the Texas Utility and \$106,178 from the Arkansas Utility. Repairs to a front-end loader rear shaft and hydraulics were \$23,756, and dozer repairs totaled \$4,475. The compost trommel screen was replaced during the year for \$245,000.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

In fiscal year 2013, \$347,875 in Technology Fund purchases were incurred, and the Texas and Arkansas utility portions were \$219,433 and 128,442, respectively. Aerial digital imagery expenditures amounted to \$37,342 for Arkansas and \$52,519 for the Texas Utility. Dell, Microsoft, and Cisco lease payments totaling \$72,851 were paid during the year with the Arkansas share of \$28,009 and Texas portion of \$44,842. Current year expenditures included \$23,639 for personal computers, \$32,060 for servers, \$8,426 for SCADA and \$29,912 for GPS handheld units. \$48,997 was expended for the network data center project with the Arkansas Utility portion totaling \$19,040 and the Texas Utility portion totaling \$29,957. \$22,529 was expended for 100% Texas Utility fiber projects. Other expenditures included items such as software and security totaling \$20,600, with the Arkansas Utility share of \$8,005 and Texas Utility share of \$12,595.

Equipment Acquisition Fund expenditures for fiscal year 2013 were \$527,548 of which \$189,980 was from the Arkansas Utility and \$337,568 from the Texas Utility. Utility fleet trucks were purchased totaling \$331,156, with the Arkansas and Texas Utility portions of \$122,064 and \$209,092, respectively. A federal surplus towable air compressor was purchased for \$3,500. A forklift, mini-track hoe, and a hydraulic breaker were purchased for a total of \$79,080, of which \$48,350 was from the Texas Utility and \$30,730 from the Arkansas Utility. \$5,726 in lab equipment purchases were incurred from the Arkansas Utility with the Texas portion amounting to \$15,186 for the year. Fleet Service Center building improvements during the year totaled \$52,298, of which the Arkansas Utility portion was \$20,323, and the Texas Utility share was \$31,975. A fiber optic reel trailer was purchased for \$15,380 that was 100% from the Texas Utility. A sewer inspection camera was purchased with the Arkansas Utility share of \$3,697 and the Texas share of \$5,816. An office scanner and various other furniture and equipment totaling \$15,709 were purchased for which the Texas and Arkansas shares were \$9,629 and \$6,080, respectively.

NOTE 8 - INTERFUND RECEIVABLES, PAYABLES, AND TRANSFERS

The composition of interfund balances as of September 30, 2013 is as follows:

Due to/from other funds:

<i>Receivable Fund</i>	<i>Payable Fund</i>	<i>Amount</i>
General	Nonmajor governmental fund	\$ 733,884
General	Debt Service	133,751
2009 Bond	General	2,141
2009 Bond	Employee Benefit internal service	1,712
Nonmajor governmental fund	General	3,796
Nonmajor governmental fund	2009 Bond	1,122
Nonmajor governmental fund	Nonmajor governmental fund	310,491
Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities	Nonmajor enterprise fund	299,535
Nonmajor enterprise fund	Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities	40,860
Fire Pension fiduciary fund	General	24,135
Total		<u>\$ 1,551,427</u>

The outstanding balances between funds result mainly from the time lag between the dates that (1) interfund goods and services are provided or reimbursable expenditures occur, (2) transactions are recorded in the accounting system, and (3) payments between funds are made.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Purpose:

\$65,385	To reimburse the General fund for expenditures paid for the Supportive Housing fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$95,081	To reimburse the General fund for expenditures paid for the Housing and Community Development fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$5,251	To reimburse the General fund for legal fees paid on behalf of the EPA Petroleum Grant fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$32,772	To reimburse the General fund for expenditures paid on behalf of the EPA Job Training fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$1,582	To reimburse the General fund for expenditures paid for the EPA Revolving Loan fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$682	To reimburse the General fund for expenditures paid for the EPA Multipurpose grant fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$6,046	To reimburse the General fund for expenditures paid on behalf of HOME fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$321,392	To reimburse the General fund for expenditures paid on behalf of Housing fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$80,518	To reimburse the General Fund for expenditures paid for the Brownfield grant fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$124,375	To reimburse the General Fund for expenditures paid for the Rotary Splash Park fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$800	To reimburse the General Fund for expenditures paid for the 2003 Bond fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$133,751	To reimburse the General Fund for expenditures paid for the Debt Service fund.
\$39,758	To reclassify expenditures between the Housing fund (nonmajor governmental fund) and the HOME fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$1,122	To reclassify expenditures between the Hotel/Motel fund (nonmajor governmental fund) and the 2009 Bond fund.
\$3,588	To reclassify expenditures between the 2003 Bond fund (nonmajor governmental fund) and the General fund.
\$2,141	To reclassify expenditures between the 2009 Bond fund and the General fund.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

\$1,712	To reclassify expenditures between the 2009 Bond fund and the Employee Benefit Trust fund (internal service fund).
\$208	The balance due to TIRZ #1 fund (nonmajor governmental fund) for property taxes received by the General Fund.
\$270,733	To reclassify expenditures between the Convention Center Bond fund (nonmajor governmental fund) and the Hotel/Motel fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$299,361	International Paper Company (IP) reimburses Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities Fund for all operating expenses incurred in the IP Water Fund. The balance of \$145,391 represents operating capital advances by the Texas Fund pending receipt of funds from IP. The remaining balance of \$153,970 is owed to the Texas Utility for a water line relocation advanced to IP Fund that is pending reimbursement from the Texas Department of Transportation.
\$174	Lake Texarkana Water Supply owes the Texas Utility fund \$174 for unpaid inventory transfers.
\$40,805	The Texas Utility fund owes the Lake Texarkana Water Supply fund for capital contributions for the fiscal year and the member cities capital contributions for amounts received during the year and reimbursement for the Texas portion of construction activity.
\$55	The Texas Utility fund owes the IP Water fund for overpayment of payroll coverage.
\$24,135	To reclassify expenditures between the Fire Pension fund (fiduciary fund) and the General fund.

Interfund transfers:

<i>Transfer in:</i>	<i>Transfer Out:</i>				<i>Total</i>
	<i>General Fund</i>	<i>Nonmajor Governmental</i>	<i>Fleet Internal Service</i>	<i>Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities</i>	
General fund	\$ -	928,208	1,664	1,086,504	2,016,376
Debt service		721,309			721,309
Nonmajor governmental funds	373,431	1,361,052			1,734,483
Benefit payment (internal service)	-				-
Fleet services (internal service)	1,246,979				1,246,979
Total transfers in	<u>\$ 1,620,410</u>	<u>3,010,569</u>	<u>1,664</u>	<u>1,086,504</u>	<u>5,719,147</u>

Transfers may be used to (1) move revenues from the fund with collection authorization to another specific required fund, (2) move restricted amounts from borrowings to the debt service fund to establish mandatory reserve accounts, (3) move unrestricted general fund revenues to finance various programs that the government must account for in other funds in accordance with budgetary authorizations, including amounts provided as subsidies or matching funds for various grants, and other purposes.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Purpose:

\$155,250	Transfers to the General Fund from the Hotel/Motel fund (nonmajor governmental fund) were made to cover expenses.
\$710,000	Funds were transferred to the General Fund from the Economic Development fund (nonmajor governmental fund) to cover part of salary expenses.
\$1,069,179	A one-time transfer of funds was made from Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities to the General fund for various expenses.
\$17,325	Transfer of the City's administrative fees due under contracts between the City and International Paper Company water service contracts.
\$1,861	Funds were also transferred to the General Fund from the Theatre fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$49,737	Funds transferred to General fund from the Stormwater fund (nonmajor governmental fund) to close out the Stormwater fund.
\$1,664	Funds were transferred to the General Fund from Fleet Services (internal service fund) for various expenses.
\$562,043	Transfers to the Debt Service fund for debt service payments from the Hotel/Motel fund (nonmajor governmental fund).
\$305,000	Transfers to the Theatre fund (nonmajor governmental fund) from the Hotel/Motel fund (nonmajor governmental fund) for the quarterly budget amount for the Perot Theatre.
\$5,245	Funds were transferred from the General fund to the EPA Job Training fund (nonmajor governmental fund) to cover salary expenses.
\$3,946	Funds were transferred from the General fund to the HOME fund (nonmajor governmental fund) to cover salary expenses.
\$1,236,979	Funds were transferred from the General fund to the Fleet Services fund (internal service fund) for fuel and maintenance.
\$10,000	Funds were also transferred from the General fund to the Fleet Services fund (internal service fund) for additions to capital assets.
\$364,240	Funds were also transferred from the General fund to the Hotel/Motel fund (nonmajor governmental fund) for various expenses.
\$159,263	Funds were also transferred from the TIRZ fund (nonmajor governmental fund) to the Debt Service fund for principal and interest payment on bonds.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

- \$3 Funds were also transferred from the 1998 Bond fund (nonmajor governmental fund) to the Debt Service fund to close out the 1998 Bond fund.
- \$1,056,052 Funds were also transferred from the Hotel/Motel fund (nonmajor governmental fund) to the Convention Center Bond fund (nonmajor governmental fund) for additions to capital assets.
- \$11,360 Funds were also transferred from the TIRZ fund (nonmajor governmental fund) to the General fund for various expenses.

NOTE 9 - ENTERPRISE FUNDS - Merger of Texarkana Water Supply Corporation Into Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation

In June 1969, Texarkana Water Supply Corporation was merged into Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation, the latter being the surviving corporation. Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation is a non-profit corporation which was organized under the provisions of the Texas Non-Profit Corporation Act for the purpose of furnishing a water supply to towns, cities, private corporations, individuals and military camps and bases in the area of Bowie, Morris, Cass and Red River Counties, Texas. Seven cities in the area are participants in the corporation as "Member Cities." Wholesale water supply contracts have been entered into with eight other cities as of September 30, 2013.

To finance the construction of this area-wide supply and distribution system, Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation received a grant of \$3,000,000 from the Department of Housing and Urban Development and sold \$8,400,000 of its bonds designated as Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation Bonds, Series 1969. These bonds are dated June 1, 1969 and matured in varying amounts from June 1, 1972 to June 1, 2001.

NOTE 10 - ENTERPRISE FUNDS - Water Supply System Sale/Purchase Financing Agreement

On July 24, 1969 the City of Texarkana, Texas entered into a contract with Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation (hereinafter referred to as the Corporation) which provided that the Corporation, acting as general contractor for the City, would construct extensions and improvements to its existing system for the treatment and transporting of water to such of the area cities as may make contractual arrangements with the City. The City in turn agreed to purchase from the Corporation all of its water system properties, facilities, and improvements, including those to be constructed, with money derived from revenues of the water system pledged for this purpose or from the levy of City taxes in such amounts as are required to meet principal and interest on the outstanding bonds of the Corporation as they shall mature plus paying agents' fees and all other charges which may accrue in connection with paying the "Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation Bonds, Series 1969". The contract provided that the purchase price is to be paid in semiannual installments beginning November 15, 1971. In prior years, the City made monthly transfers to the Lake Texarkana Water Supply debt service fund.

NOTE 11 - ENTERPRISE FUNDS - Contracts with City of Texarkana, Arkansas

Under a contract dated August 5, 1948 as subsequently amended, the City supplies water to the City of Texarkana, Arkansas and disposes of sewage collected by that City. Charges to Texarkana, Arkansas for these services are computed by prorating certain expenses of the System, plus a set monthly fee. A new agreement was executed between the Cities of Texarkana, Texas and Texarkana, Arkansas on May 20, 1969. This new agreement relates to the matter of supplying treated water only and does not amend the prior agreement relating

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

to sewer service. The terms of the new contract, provide that Texarkana, Arkansas will pay the same amount per one thousand gallons of water supplied to it as shall be computed to be the cost to Texarkana, Texas under its contractual arrangements with other area cities (See Note 12). The Texarkana, Arkansas Water Utilities made total transfers to the Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities for water purchases of \$689,734 and \$622,733 for 2013 and 2012, respectively.

The agreement further provides that, when the indebtedness of the Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation incurred in connection with the acquisition and construction of the system facilities has been discharged, the City of Texarkana, Texas will convey to the City of Texarkana, Arkansas an undivided interest in the system facilities used to serve Arkansas. Texarkana, Arkansas' undivided interest in the facilities shall be a pro rata portion of the total capital payments made on the system by both Texarkana, Texas and Texarkana, Arkansas. Capital payments are defined as payments made or to be made on the principal for the bond obligations of Texarkana Water Supply Corporation and Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation. The Texarkana, Arkansas Water Utilities has made no transfers to the Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities for debt service since 2001 when the capital lease debt was retired.

A water system agreement entered into on December 1, 1982 and amended on October 15, 1985, with the City of Texarkana, Arkansas provides for the sale of water taken from the Millwood Reservoir and processed in the Millwood Water Treatment Facilities. The agreement further provides that the City of Texarkana, Arkansas will sell treated water to Texarkana, Texas, at the cost per one thousand gallons of water supplied to it as shall be computed to be the cost to Texarkana, Arkansas. The Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities made total transfers to the Texarkana, Arkansas Water Utilities for water purchases of \$496,219 and \$567,380 for 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Additionally, when the indebtedness the City of Texarkana, Arkansas incurred in connection with the acquisition and construction of the water treatment and transmission facilities has been discharged, the City of Texarkana, Arkansas will convey to the City of Texarkana, Texas an undivided interest in the facilities used to serve Texas. Texarkana, Texas' undivided interest in the facilities shall be a pro rata portion of the total capital payments made on the system by both Texarkana, Arkansas and Texarkana, Texas. Texarkana, Texas' share is currently estimated to be approximately 62 percent of the total. Capital payments are defined as payments made or to be made on the principal of the bond obligation of Texarkana, Arkansas. The Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities made total transfers to the Texarkana, Arkansas Water Utilities for debt service of \$ 416,561 and \$440,079 for 2013 and 2012, respectively. The effective transfer of assets pursuant to this agreement has been recorded as a capital lease.

South Regional Wastewater Facilities

A wastewater agreement dated March 1, 1983 was entered into between the City of Texarkana, Arkansas and the City of Texarkana, Texas. The agreement is a supplement to the previous agreement and provides that the City of Texarkana, Texas will process the wastewater from the City of Texarkana, Arkansas and charge the City of Texarkana, Arkansas the same amount per one thousand gallons as the computed cost to the City of Texarkana, Texas for wastewater treatment. The calculation of cost for retail customers billed on the City Rate Ordinance is based on the metered retail water sales of each City to the total retail water sales for both Cities. The cost for contract customers is based on metered wastewater treated in combination with the retail customers for each City to the total for both Cities.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

The agreement further provides that, when the indebtedness of the City of Texarkana, Texas incurred in connection with the acquisition and construction of the wastewater treatment facility has been discharged, the City of Texarkana, Texas will convey to the City of Texarkana, Arkansas an undivided interest in the system facilities used to serve Arkansas. Texarkana, Arkansas' undivided interest in the facilities shall be a pro rata portion of the total payments on bond obligations made on the system by both Texarkana, Texas and Texarkana, Arkansas. The Texarkana, Arkansas Water Utilities made total transfers to the Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities for debt service of \$31,689 and \$31,447 for 2013 and 2012, respectively. The effective transfer of assets pursuant to this agreement has been recorded as a direct financing lease.

McKinney Bayou Wastewater Facilities

A wastewater agreement dated December 15, 1997 was entered into between the City of Texarkana, Arkansas and the City of Texarkana, Texas. The agreement relates to the operation and maintenance of a wastewater treatment facility, known as the McKinney Bayou Wastewater Facilities (the facilities), and related transmission lines located within the City of Texarkana, Arkansas to be used for the collection and treatment of a portion of the two cities' wastewater. The agreement provides that the City of Texarkana, Arkansas will process a portion of the wastewater from the City of Texarkana, Texas. The City of Texarkana, Texas will pay the City of Texarkana, Arkansas the same amount per one thousand gallons as computed to be the cost to the City of Texarkana, Arkansas for wastewater treatment. The calculation of cost for retail customers billed is based on the metered retail water sales of each City, whose wastewater is treated in the facilities, to the total retail water sales for both Cities, whose wastewater is being treated in the facilities.

The agreement further provides that, when the indebtedness of the City of Texarkana, Arkansas incurred in connection with the acquisition and construction of the wastewater treatment facilities has been discharged, the City of Texarkana, Arkansas will convey to the City of Texarkana, Texas an undivided interest in the system facilities used to serve Texas. Texarkana, Texas' undivided interest in the facilities shall be a pro rata portion of the total payments on bond obligations made on the system by both Texarkana, Arkansas and Texarkana, Texas. In 2013 and 2012, the Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities made transfers to the Texarkana, Arkansas Water Utilities for debt service in the amounts of \$109,639 and \$109,639, respectively. The effective transfer of assets pursuant to this agreement has been recorded as a capital lease between the Utilities and all transactions between them are eliminated in combination.

NOTE 12 - ENTERPRISE FUNDS - Water Supply Contracts Between City of Texarkana, Texas and "Member Cities"

A water supply contract has been entered into between the City of Texarkana, Texas and seven cities in the area which are described as "Member Cities". Texarkana, Texas has agreed to supply each of these cities with a maximum amount of treated water per year. Each Member City agrees to make minimum monthly payments to the City of Texarkana, Texas, which shall be adequate to discharge its pro rata part of debt service, maintenance and operating, and administrative expenses to Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation. The proceeds of these contracts with the various Member Cities are pledged by the City for the payment of the bonds issued by Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation described in Note 9.

The contracts also provide that at such time as all bonds or other indebtedness incurred by Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation in connection with the acquisition and construction of system facilities have been fully paid, the City of Texarkana, will upon request by the Member City, convey to the Member City, an undivided interest in such facilities equal to that percentage of the amount which was paid by the Member City

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

(under this contract) on bond principal to the amount paid by all other contracting municipalities. The effective transfer of assets pursuant to this agreement has been recorded as a direct financing lease. The Member Cities have made no debt service payments to Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation since 2001 when the direct financing lease debt was retired.

NOTE 13 - WATER SUPPLY CONTRACT WITH INTERNATIONAL PAPER COMPANY

On October 11, 1971, the City of Texarkana, Texas and International Paper Company (the Company) entered into an agreement under which the City agrees to furnish the raw water and treated water requirements to the Company in connection with its paper mill facility and subsequently issued \$8,060,000 Water Contract Revenue Bonds. The primary term of the contract extended to December 1, 2002 and can be extended for three (3) additional terms of ten (10) years each. The Company agreed to make a monthly payment to the City in the amount required to reimburse for the debt service payments on the bonds. In addition, the Company agreed to pay the City an administrative charge of \$40,300 per year, which is 1/2 of 1% of the par amount of the bonds. Subsequent to September 30, 2002, the contract was extended for a ten year term and shall remain in effect until December 1, 2011.

On August 1, 1977, the City issued an additional \$2,600,000 Water Facilities Expansion Contract Revenue Bonds under a new contract dated October 26, 1976 which extends through August 1, 2007, with substantially the same provisions as the October 11, 1971 contract. Under the expansion contract the Company agreed to reimburse the City for the debt service paid on the bonds and to pay \$18,900 per year for administrative charges. The bonds were paid off in fiscal year 2005.

NOTE 14 - ENTERPRISE FUNDS - Water Supply

TEXARKANA RESERVOIR

In 1953, the Cities of Texarkana, Texas and Arkansas entered into a contract with the U.S. Government for the right to withdraw up to 13 million gallons of water per day from Texarkana Reservoir. The term of the agreement is for fifty years from the effective date. Annual payments of \$7,000 are required. The U. S. Government has extended the contract pending execution of a new agreement expected to be completed in the near future.

In 1968, the City of Texarkana, Texas entered into two agreements with the U.S. Government for water rights in the Texarkana Reservoir. The first agreement dated April 16, 1968, provides for the reallocation of an additional 120,000 acre-feet of water storage in Texarkana Reservoir to the City of Texarkana after the completion of Cooper Reservoir. This space will become available to Texarkana effective with the latter of 1) the date Cooper Reservoir becomes operative for storage of water for flood control or 2) the date of completion of modification to Texarkana Reservoir which is required to affect the conversion of storage space therein from flood control use to municipal and industrial water supply use. The term of contract is for as long as the Government continues to operate Texarkana Reservoir. Payments of \$269,308 per year for 50 years are estimated beginning upon the effective date of water withdrawal.

The second contract is for the purpose of providing the City of Texarkana, Texas an additional water supply until Cooper Reservoir is completed and modifications are made to Texarkana Reservoir to convert additional storage to municipal and industrial use. This contract dated September 16, 1968, provides for 84 million

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

gallons per day in addition to the 13 million gallons provided in the 1953 contract. The term of this contract is fifty years and the annual payment is \$55,300.

MILLWOOD RESERVOIR

The City of Texarkana, Arkansas has entered into a contract with the Southwest Arkansas Water District (SWAWD) to reserve storage space sufficient to provide 50 million gallons of water per day (MGD) from the Millwood Reservoir. The reservation of storage space ensures that the City will have the contracted quantity of water available when needed. Payments to the Water District of \$639,048 prior to September 30, 1985 have been capitalized as deferred charges and are allocated 55% to Arkansas and 45% to Texas pursuant to an agreement between the two cities. Amortization of the deferred charges, which began in fiscal year ending September 30, 1987, the first full year of operations, was made over the 25 years remaining life of the bonds issued to construct the reservoir facilities.

On May 14, 1986, in anticipation of the start-up of the Millwood Water Treatment Plant, the City of Texarkana, Arkansas entered into an agreement with Southwest Arkansas Water District to actual take 5 MGD of the 50 MGD reserved in Millwood Reservoir. The contract specifies a monthly payment of \$793 representing principal and interest for the 5 MGD with the final payment being due in 2016. Since 1986, the monthly payments to the water district for water used have included principal and interest on the 5 MGD being taken and interest only on the remaining 45 MGD reserved along with the districts monthly operating costs. Payments were made to the water district for water used from the reservoir totaling \$179,275 and \$183,642 for fiscal year 2013 and 2012, respectively. These amounts are included in Water Production costs of the Arkansas Utility and the Texas Utility based on the contract percentages of 55% and 45%, respectively. Due to anticipated needs for additional water from Millwood, the City of Texarkana, Arkansas on July 2, 2012, entered into a new contract with SWAWD to take an additional 10 MGD. Texarkana, Texas was not a party to this contract, so Texarkana, Arkansas anticipates paying all the costs of this addition unless a revised agreement is reached with Texarkana, Texas in the future. The Corp of Engineers determined the cost of this additional water to be \$539,511, plus interest, payable in 43 monthly payments beginning July 2012 and ending January 2016. Total deferred charges at September 30, 2013 were \$522,651. Amortization of the deferred charges, which began in fiscal year ending September 30, 2012, the year of purchase, was made over 40 years. In FY 2012 a new restricted account, the Millwood Water Rights account, was set up to receive transfers from the Arkansas Revenue account to pay the monthly cost of the additional 10 MGD as well as to accumulate funds to pay the projected principal cost of \$1,888,451 for the remaining 35 MGD in January 2016. A total of \$500,000 was transferred to the Millwood Water Rights account during FY 2013.

NOTE 15 - WATER SYSTEM TRANSFER CONTRACT

The City of Texarkana, Texas (the Utility) entered into a contract with TexAmericas Center (TAC) in July, 2012 to transfer to the Utility the water distribution system (TAC–East Water System) located upon the TAC property that serves existing customers. As part of the contract, TAC transferred to the Utility any TAC customer accounts for those customers receiving water from the TAC – East Water System (excluding the U. S. Army/Red River Army Depot), so that such customers become Utility customers and the Utility assumes responsibility for providing potable water under separate water supply contracts to such customers. The parties originally agreed upon a value of approximately \$849,702 for the system. The amount was subsequently reduced to \$792,172 in consideration of meter stations retained by TAC.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

For a period of no more than 20 years or until the dissolution of TAC, or until the value of the TAC-East Water System set forth in the contract has been paid, whichever comes first, the Utility will pay to TAC \$0.03 per 1,000 gallons of water delivered by the Utility to its customers on the TAC- East Water System (excluding the U. S. Army/Red River Army Depot). If during any year, the aggregate amount paid by the Utility exceeds \$39,609 (ceiling aggregate), then the overage is credited to the Utility and applied to the following payment year. If during any year, the aggregate amount paid by the Utility is less than the ceiling aggregate, no further monies are due from the Utility to TAC for that year. In fiscal year 2012, the capital assets and corresponding liability of \$792,172 were recorded in the financial statements. For fiscal year 2013, the Utility owes TAC \$222 for water sales related to this system. The Utility recorded capital contributions of \$39,387 for the amount "forgiven" under the contract terms for the current year. The remaining liability under this contract is \$752,785.

NOTE 16 - LEASE COMMITMENTS - Capital Leases

The government has entered into a lease agreement as lessee for financing the acquisition of various equipment, including police cars, service trucks, maintenance equipment and safety equipment. The government also has financed undivided interests in the acquisition of the Millwood Water Treatment Facilities and the McKinney Bayou Wastewater Facilities. The following is a schedule by years of future minimum lease payments under capital lease obligations as of September 30, 2013:

<i>Ending September 30:</i>	<i>Governmental Activities</i>	<i>Enterprise Funds</i>
2014	\$ 28,399	613,322
2015	16,974	595,617
2016	5,805	657,030
2017		657,482
2018		657,331
2019-2023		2,999,241
2024-2026		1,083,850
Total minimum lease payments	51,178	7,263,873
Less:		
Unexpended funds		(718,637)
Amounts representing interest	(4,243)	(1,559,241)
Present value of minimum lease payments	\$ 46,935	4,985,995

The gross amount of assets acquired in prior years under capital leases were as follows:

<i>Asset Class</i>	<i>Equipment Lease</i>	<i>InterSystem Leases</i>
Land		399,965
Buildings		3,400,033
Improvements other than buildings		6,884,233
Machinery and equipment	103,811	2,222,248
Total	\$ 103,811	12,906,479

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

NOTE 17 - LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS

General Obligation Bonds

General obligation bonds are direct obligations and pledge the full faith and credit of the City. The City has dedicated 32.99% of the ad valorem taxes received for the year for the payment of principal and interest on general obligation bonds. General obligation bonds at September 30, 2013 are as follows:

	<i><u>Rate of interest</u></i>	<i><u>Original Issue</u></i>	<i><u>Outstanding September 30, 2013</u></i>
General obligation bonds:			
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2006 used to refund certain bonds which were issued to finance certain capital improvements of the City - due serially in varying amounts from February 1, 2007 through February 1, 2022.	3.85% - 4.00%	3,060,000	2,250,000
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2012 used to refund certain bonds which were issued to finance certain capital improvements of the City - due serially in varying amounts from February 15, 2013 through February 15, 2023.	2.00% - 5.00%	10,730,000	10,450,000
General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2013 used to refund certain bonds which were issued to finance certain capital improvements of the City - due serially in varying amounts from February 15, 2014 through February 15, 2027.	2.00% - 5.00%	14,550,000	14,550,000
Total general obligation bonds		<u>\$ 28,340,000</u>	<u>27,250,000</u>

Annual requirements to amortize general obligation bonds outstanding at September 30, 2013 are as follows:

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

<i>Requirements Year Ending September 30</i>	<i>General Obligation Bonds</i>		
	<i>Principal</i>	<i>Interest</i>	<i>Total</i>
2014	\$ 2,020,000	943,597	2,963,597
2015	1,780,000	901,247	2,681,247
2016	2,345,000	849,847	3,194,847
2017	2,250,000	783,747	3,033,747
2018	2,330,000	713,013	3,043,013
2019-2023	11,145,000	2,265,912	13,410,912
2024-2027	5,380,000	350,728	5,730,728
Total	<u>\$ 27,250,000</u>	<u>6,808,091</u>	<u>34,058,091</u>

Certificates of Obligation

The City issues certificates of obligation to fund construction projects and acquire capital assets. Certificates of obligation are direct obligations and pledge the full faith and credit of the City. Certificates of obligation at September 30, 2013 are as follows:

	<i>Rate of interest</i>	<i>Original Issue</i>	<i>Outstanding September 30, 2013</i>
Certificates of obligation:			
Certificates of Obligation, Series 2005 used for street and park improvements, constructing and equipping fire-fighting training facilities, purchase of fire trucks - due serially in varying amounts through August 1, 2027.	3.00% - 5.00%	\$ 17,750,000	1,425,000
Certificates of Obligation, Series 2009 used for acquiring, constructing, improving and equipping various streets, park and recreational facilities, Waterworks and Sewer System, facilities, equipment and vehicles for various City departments, including City hall - due serially in varying amounts through February 1, 2030.	3.00% - 4.50%	17,420,000	15,605,000
Certificates of Obligation, Series 2010 used for constructing, improving and equipping convention center facilities and the acquisition of sites - due serially in varying amounts through February 1, 2030.	1.02% - 5.728%	7,000,000	6,295,000
Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2012 used for street and drainage improvements, constructing, improving and equipping park and recreational facilities - due serially in varying amounts through February 1, 2035.	0.50% - 3.500%	4,115,000	4,065,000
Total certificates of obligation		<u>\$ 46,285,000</u>	<u>27,390,000</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Annual requirements to amortize certificates of obligations outstanding at September 30, 2013 are as follows:

<i>Requirements Year Ending September 30</i>	<i>Certificates of Obligation</i>		
	<i>Principal</i>	<i>Interest</i>	<i>Total</i>
2014	\$ 1,690,000	44,925	1,734,925
2015	1,815,000	14,700	1,829,700
2016	1,125,000	977,244	2,102,244
2017	1,165,000	933,942	2,098,942
2018	1,215,000	886,181	2,101,181
2019-2023	6,845,000	3,641,791	10,486,791
2024-2028	8,435,000	2,065,399	10,500,399
2029-2033	4,610,000	349,117	4,959,117
2034-2035	490,000	17,325	507,325
Total	<u>\$ 27,390,000</u>	<u>8,930,624</u>	<u>36,320,624</u>

Revenue Bonds

The City issues bonds pledged with income derived from the acquired or constructed assets to pay debt service. Revenue bonds outstanding at September 30, 2013 are as follows:

	<i>Rate of interest</i>	<i>Original Issue</i>	<i>Outstanding September 30, 2013</i>
Revenue bonds:			
Waterworks and Sanitary Sewer System Revenue Bonds Series 2004 net of bond premium of \$7,680 used to finance the costs of making improvements and extensions to the water and sewer system due serially in varying amounts from February 1, 2006 through February 1, 2023.	3.00% - 4.25%	2,500,000	1,587,680
Waterworks and Sanitary Sewer System Revenue Bonds, Series 2005 net of bond discount and premium of \$28,064 used to finance the costs of making improvements and extensions to the water and sewer system. Due serially in varying amounts from February 1, 2007 through February 1, 2017.	3.10% - 4.65%	1,805,000	721,936
Waterworks and Sanitary Sewer System Revenue Bonds, Series 2013 net of bond discount of \$20,425 used to finance the costs of making improvements and extensions to the water and sewer system. Due serially in varying amounts from August 1, 2014 through August 1, 2033	2.00% - 4.875%	<u>2,200,000</u>	<u>2,179,575</u>
Total Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities		<u>\$ 6,505,000</u>	<u>4,489,191</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Annual requirements to amortize revenue bonds outstanding at September 30, 2013 are as follows:

<i>Requirements Year Ending September 30</i>	<i>Revenue Bonds</i>		
	<i>Principal</i>	<i>Interest</i>	<i>Total</i>
2014	\$ 377,777	174,088	551,865
2015	397,777	159,478	557,255
2016	407,777	145,647	553,424
2017	427,777	131,159	558,936
2018	244,793	115,819	360,612
2019-2023	1,353,417	434,970	1,788,387
2024-2028	569,851	244,534	814,385
2029-2033	710,022	105,486	815,508
Total	<u>\$ 4,489,191</u>	<u>1,511,181</u>	<u>6,000,372</u>

Changes in long-term liabilities

The following is a summary of changes in long-term liabilities for the year ended September 30, 2013:

	<i>Balance October 1, 2012</i>	<i>Additions</i>	<i>Retirements/ Deductions</i>	<i>Balance September 30, 2013</i>	<i>Long-term Balance</i>	<i>Due Within One Year</i>
Governmental activities:						
General obligation bonds	\$ 15,306,073	14,568,927	(2,625,000)	27,250,000	25,230,000	2,020,000
Less deferred charges:						
For issuance premiums	1,130,670	1,270,367	(128,705)	2,272,332	2,272,332	
On refunding	(627,929)	(1,519,171)	260,915	(1,886,185)	(1,886,185)	
Total general obligation bonds	<u>15,808,814</u>	<u>14,320,123</u>	<u>(2,492,790)</u>	<u>27,636,147</u>	<u>25,616,147</u>	<u>2,020,000</u>
Certificates of obligation	42,205,000		(14,815,000)	27,390,000	25,700,000	1,690,000
Less deferred charges:						
For issuance premiums	514,158		(230,874)	283,284	283,284	
On refunding	(593,683)		183,493	(410,190)	(410,190)	
Total certificates of obligation	<u>42,125,475</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(14,862,381)</u>	<u>27,263,094</u>	<u>25,573,094</u>	<u>1,690,000</u>
Tax Notes	860,000		(860,000)	-	-	
Capital leases	86,295	21,512	(60,872)	46,935	21,272	25,663
Net pension and other postemploy- ment obligations	2,523,405	3,118,089	(2,798,079)	2,843,415	2,843,415	
Accrued compensated absences	3,477,800	1,565,998	(1,250,812)	3,792,986	3,566,061	226,925
Governmental activity Long-term liabilities	<u>\$ 64,881,789</u>	<u>19,025,722</u>	<u>(22,324,934)</u>	<u>61,582,577</u>	<u>57,619,989</u>	<u>3,962,588</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

	Balance October 1, 2012	Additions	Retirements/ Deductions	Total Balance September 30, 2013	Long-term Balance	Due Within One Year
Business-type activities:						
Revenue bonds	\$ 2,720,000	2,200,000	(390,000)	4,530,000	4,145,000	385,000
Less deferred charges:						
For issuance premiums/discount	8,587	(20,597)	(734)	(12,744)	(12,744)	
On refunding	(39,043)		10,978	(28,065)	(28,065)	
Total revenue bonds	2,689,544	2,179,403	(379,756)	4,489,191	4,104,191	385,000
Capital leases	5,229,476	26,403	(269,884)	4,985,995	4,615,683	370,312
Net pension and other post-employment obligations	797,817	108,977		906,794	906,794	
Accrued compensated absences	407,310	338,240	(355,472)	390,078	348,117	41,961
Business-type activity						
Long-term liabilities	\$ 9,124,147	2,653,023	(1,005,112)	10,772,058	9,974,785	797,273

The addition to the general obligation bond includes \$18,927 of accretion on capital appreciation bonds during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013.

Internal service funds predominately serve the governmental funds. Accordingly, long-term liabilities for internal service funds are included as part of the above totals for governmental activities. At year end, \$63,322 of internal service funds compensated absences is included in the above amounts.

The General Fund is the governmental fund which primarily is responsible for the accrued compensated absences liability for the governmental activities.

Advance Refunding

The City issued \$14,550,000 in General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2013 with interest rates ranging from 2.0% to 5.0%. The proceeds were used to advance refund \$775,000 of outstanding General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2003, \$13,280,000 of outstanding Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2005 and \$525,000 of outstanding Tax Notes, Series 2008. These refunded bonds, certificates, and tax notes had interest rates ranging from 2.6% to 5.0%, 3.0% to 5.0% and 3.395%, respectively. The net proceeds of \$15,788,017 (including a \$1,270,367 premium and after payment of \$193,000 in underwriting fees and other issuance costs) were deposited in an irrevocable trust with an escrow agent to provide funds for the future debt service payment on the refunded bonds. As a result, the 2003 bonds, a portion of the 2005 certificates of obligation and 2008 tax notes are considered defeased and the liability for the refunded obligations has been removed from the statement of net position.

The reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$84,010. This amount is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the remaining life of the 2008 tax notes. The City advance refunded the 2003, 2005 and 2008 debt to reduce its total debt service payments by \$1,350,690 and to obtain an economic gain (difference between the present values of the debt service payment on the old and new debt) of \$1,262,051. The refunded issues were scheduled to mature in 2016, 2027 and 2015, respectively. The new debt matures in 2027.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

NOTE 18 - CONDUIT DEBT

The City issued \$2,430,000 in Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2008 dated February 1, 2008. The stated maturity date of the debt is February 1, 2023, with an interest rate of 3.660% per annum. The certificates were issued by the City on behalf of the Bi-State Justice Center. The purpose of the debt is to pay contractual obligations for improvements to the Bi-State Criminal Justice Center and professional services rendered in connection therewith. The payments are made by the Bi-State Justice Center directly to the paying agent. The City has no responsibility for the repayment of the debt beyond its participation in the BSJC joint venture. The balance outstanding at September 30, 2013 is \$1,760,000.

NOTE 19 - RISK MANAGEMENT

The City's workers' compensation insurance coverage is obtained through the Texas Municipal League Intergovernmental Risk Pool (TML Pool). The TML Pool was established by the various political subdivisions in Texas to provide self-insurance for its members and to obtain lower costs for insurance. Losses under a stated amount for workers' compensation that are incurred by TML members are paid with TML Pool funds. Claims in excess of this limit are paid under terms of insurance policies obtained by the TML Pool. TML Pool members pay annual contributions to obtain the insurance. Annual contribution rates are determined by the TML Pool Board or by the State Board of Insurance of Texas. Such rates are estimated to include all claims expected to occur during the policy period, including claims incurred but not reported. The TML has established claims reserves for each of the types of insurance offered. Thus, although the TML Pool is a self-insured risk pool, members are not contingently liable for claims filed above the amount of the fixed annual contributions. If losses incurred are significantly higher than actuarially estimated, the TML Pool adjusts the contributed rate for subsequent years. Members are also entitled to returns of contributions if actual results are more favorable than estimated. For the year ended September 30, 2013, the City contributed \$315,526 for workers' compensation coverage.

Through an amendment, in 1978, of the Texas Unemployment Compensation Act, the City of Texarkana elected the Reimbursing Employer Option for providing unemployment insurance benefits for eligible former City employees.

The City has outside property insurance coverage totaling \$24,661,000 for major structures, primarily those used by the public and those located in a cluster to provide protection from catastrophic losses, as well as \$8,825,900 of contents coverage.

The City maintains liability insurance coverage of \$1,003,851 for all its vehicles and equipment. It has vehicle damage coverage on the most expensive vehicles and equipment including fire engines and large trucks.

The City has established an Employee Benefit Fund (an internal service fund) to account for a self-insured employee health benefit program. The City accounts for this expense on the accrual method in that as cash is transferred to the Employee Benefit Fund, it is expensed on the transferring fund. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported (IBNRs). Claim liabilities are calculated considering the effects of inflation, recent claim settlement trends including frequency and amount of pay-outs and other economic and social factors. Under this program, the City is self-insured up to a maximum of \$100,000 specific deductible per covered person in a calendar year, and a \$75,000 aggregating specific deductible. Costs in excess of this amount, up to \$1,250,000 per claimant as an annual benefit and unlimited

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

as a lifetime benefit, were insured through QBE Insurance Corporation, which was offered by the reinsurance company, Beacon Risk Strategies, LLC. Beacon, Risk Strategies, LLC is offered through the Third Party Administrator, Blue Advantage of Arkansas. Each participating fund makes payments to the Employee Benefit Fund based upon the computed monthly amount determined by the administrator of the plan. Employees pay a portion of their costs and an amount for dependents and the City pays for the remainder of employees' coverage. Costs are recognized by the City in the Employee Benefit Fund when claims are filed and processed according to the City of Texarkana's plan document by Blue Advantage Administrators of Arkansas. Estimated costs incurred but not billed at year end are accrued.

Changes in the balance of claims liabilities during the past year are as follows:

	<i>Year Ended September 30, 2013</i>	<i>Year Ended September 30, 2012</i>
Unpaid claims, October 1	\$ 362,250	284,104
Incurred claims	2,360,623	2,168,970
Claim payments	<u>(2,384,773)</u>	<u>(2,090,824)</u>
Unpaid claims, September 30	<u>\$ 338,100</u>	<u>362,250</u>

The amount of settlements has not exceeded the coverage during any of the past three years.

NOTE 20 - EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT SYSTEMS

The City has elected to participate in the following retirement plans for its employees: A) Texas Municipal Retirement System, and B) Texarkana Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund.

A. TEXAS MUNICIPAL RETIREMENT SYSTEM (TMRS)

The City participates in three retirement plans in the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS) which covers all eligible full time employees, excluding firefighters: Plan #1 covers Police Officers, Plan #2 covers Other City employees and Plan #3 covers Texarkana Water Utilities employees.

Plan Description

The City provides pension benefits for all of its full-time employees, excluding firefighters, through a non-traditional, joint contributory, hybrid defined benefit plan in the state-wide Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS), an agent multiple-employer public employee retirement system. The plan provisions that have been adopted by the City are within the options available in the governing state statutes of TMRS.

TMRS issues a publicly available comprehensive annual financial report that includes financial statement and required supplementary information (RSI) for TMRS; the report also provides detailed explanations of the contribution, benefits and actuarial methods and assumptions used by the System. This report may be obtained from TMRS' website at www.TMRS.com.

The plan provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS. Plan provisions for the City were as follows:

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

	<u>Plan Year 2012</u>	<u>Plan Year 2013</u>
Employee deposit rate	7.0%	7.0%
Matching ratio (City to employee)	2 to 1	2 to 1
Years required for vesting	5	5
Service retirement eligibility (expressed as age/years of service)	60/5, 0/20	60/5, 0/20
Updated Service Credit	100% Repeating, Transfers	100% Repeating, Transfers
Annuity Increase (to retirees)	70% of CPI Repeating	70% of CPI Repeating

Contributions

Under the state law governing TMRS, the contribution rate for each city is determined annually by the actuary, using the Projected Unit Credit actuarial cost method. This rate consists of the normal cost contribution rate and the prior service cost contribution rate, which is calculated to be a level percent of payroll from year to year. The normal cost contribution rate finances the portion of an active member's projected benefit allocated annually; the prior service contribution rate amortizes the unfunded (overfunded) actuarial liability (asset) over the applicable period for the City. Both the normal cost and prior service contribution rates include recognition of the projected impact of annually repeating benefits, such as Updated Service Credits and Annuity Increases.

The City contributes to the TMRS Plan at an actuarially determined rate. Both the employees and the City make contributions monthly. Since the City needs to know its contribution rate in advance for budgetary purposes, there is a one-year delay between the actuarial valuation that serves as the basis of the rate and the calendar year when the rate goes into effect. The annual pension cost and net pension obligation/ (asset) are as follows:

	<u>Plan No. 1</u>	<u>Plan No. 2</u>		<u>Plan No. 3</u>
	<u>City</u>	<u>City</u>	<u>Library</u>	<u>Utility</u>
Calculation of Net Pension Obligation:				
Annual required contribution (ARC)	\$ 1,112,031	1,174,373	60,769	1,240,487
Interest on NPO	48,702	50,850	2,631	53,461
Adjustment to the NPO	(42,789)	(44,675)	(2,312)	(46,970)
Annual pension cost (APC)	1,117,944	1,180,548	61,088	1,246,978
Contributions made	(1,107,165)	(1,178,209)	(56,932)	(1,222,555)
Increase (decrease) in NPO	10,779	2,339	4,156	24,423
NPO at the beginning of period	698,427	730,278	33,737	763,724
NPO at the end of period	<u>\$ 709,206</u>	<u>732,617</u>	<u>37,893</u>	<u>788,147</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

THREE YEAR TREND INFORMATION

	<i><u>Fiscal Year Ending</u></i>	<i><u>Annual Pension Cost</u></i>	<i><u>Actual Contributions Made</u></i>	<i><u>Percentage of APC Contributed</u></i>	<i><u>Net Pension Obligation</u></i>
Plan No. 1	9/30/2011	\$ 1,277,041	\$ 1,066,095	83%	\$ 641,614
	9/30/2012	1,181,946	1,125,133	95%	698,427
	9/30/2013	1,117,944	1,107,165	99%	709,206
Plan No. 2	9/30/2011	1,410,817	1,167,264	83%	697,584
	9/30/2012	1,292,298	1,225,867	95%	764,015
	9/30/2013	1,241,636	1,235,141	99%	770,510
Plan No. 3	9/30/2011	798,851	654,806	82%	664,064
	9/30/2012	812,514	748,122	92%	763,724
	9/30/2013	1,246,978	1,222,555	98%	788,147

The required contribution rates for fiscal year 2013 were determined as part of the December 31, 2010 and 2011 actuarial valuations. Additional information as of the latest actuarial valuation, December 31, 2012, also follows:

Valuation date	12/31/2010	12/31/2011	12/31/2012
Actuarial cost method	projected unit credit	projected unit credit	projected unit credit
Amortization method	level percent of payroll	level percent of payroll	level percent of payroll
GASB 25 equivalent single amortization period			
Plan No. 1	27.2 years; closed period	26.3 years; closed period	25.4 years; closed period
Plan No. 2	27.2 years; closed period	26.2 years; closed period	25.2 years; closed period
Plan No. 3	27.2 years; closed period	26.2 years; closed period	25.2 years; closed period
Amortization period for new gains/losses	30 years	30 years	30 years
Asset valuation method	10-year smoothed market	10-year smoothed market	10-year smoothed market

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Valuation date	12/31/2010	12/31/2011	12/31/2012
Actuarial assumptions:			
Investment rate of return*	7.00%	7.00%	7.00%
Projected salary increases*	varies by age and service	varies by age and service	varies by age and service
*includes inflation at	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%
cost of living adjustments	2.10%	2.10%	2.10%

Funded Status and Funding Progress

The funded status as of December 31, 2012, the most recent actuarial valuations, is presented as follows:

	<i>Actuarial Valuation Date</i>	<i>Actuarial Value of Assets</i>	<i>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)</i>	<i>Funded Ratio</i>	<i>Unfunded AAL (UAAL)</i>	<i>Covered Payroll</i>	<i>UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll</i>
Plan No. 1	12/31/2012	\$ 30,284,144	\$ 36,144,060	83.8%	\$ 5,859,916	\$ 5,653,652	103.6%
Plan No. 2	12/31/2012	35,670,864	42,488,464	84.0%	6,817,600	8,028,619	84.9%
Plan No. 3	12/31/2012	24,765,063	31,621,762	78.3%	6,856,699	6,460,314	106.1%

Actuarial valuations involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of events far into the future. Actuarially determined amounts are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared to past expectations and new estimates are made about the future.

Actuarial calculations are based on the benefits provided under the terms of the substantive plan in effect at the time of each valuation, and reflect a long-term perspective. Consistent with that perspective, actuarial methods and assumptions used include techniques that are designed to reduce short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets. The schedule of funding progress, presented as Required Supplementary Information following the notes to the financial statements, presents multi-year trend information about whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liability of benefits.

B. TEXARKANA FIREMEN'S RELIEF AND RETIREMENT FUND (FRRF)

Plan Description

The Board of Trustees of the Texarkana Firefighter's Relief and Retirement Fund is the administrator of a single-employer defined benefit pension plan. The Texarkana Firefighter's Relief and Retirement Fund is considered part of the City of Texarkana, Texas financial reporting entity and is included in the City's financial reports as a pension trust fund.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Firefighters in the Texarkana Fire Department are covered by the Texarkana Firefighter's Relief and Retirement Fund. The table below summarizes the membership of the fund as of December 31, 2011 the most recent biennial actuarial valuation.

<i>Group</i>	<i>Number</i>
Retiree and beneficiaries currently receiving benefits and terminated employees entitled to benefits but not yet receiving them	53
Current employees	
Vested	23
Nonvested	56
Total	132

The Texarkana Firefighter's Relief and Retirement Fund provides service retirement, death, disability and withdrawal benefits. These benefits fully vest after 20 years of credited service. Firefighters may retire at age 50 with 20 years of service. The plan provides a monthly normal service retirement benefit, payable in a joint and two-thirds to spouse form of annuity, equal to 3.06% of highest 36-month average salary for each year of service.

There is no provision for automatic post-retirement benefit increases. The fund has the authority to provide, and has periodically in the past provided for, ad hoc post-retirement benefit increases. The benefit provisions of this plan are authorized by the Texas Local Fire Fighters' Retirement Act (TLFFRA). TLFFRA provides the authority and procedure to amend benefit provisions.

The City does not issue a stand-alone financial report for this pension plan. The plan is not included in the financial report of any other entity.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Accounting

The Texarkana Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund's financial statements are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. Plan member contributions are recognized in the period in which the contributions are due. Employer contributions to the plan are recognized when due and the City has made a formal commitment to provide the contributions. Benefits and refunds are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the terms of the plan.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Method Used to Value Investments

Investments are reported at fair value. Short-term investments are reported at cost, which approximates fair value. Securities traded on a national or international exchange are valued at the last reported sales price at current exchange rates. Mortgages are valued on the basis of future principal and interest payments, and are discounted at prevailing interest rates for similar instruments. The fair value of real estate investments is based on independent appraisals. Investments that do not have an established market are reported at estimated fair value.

Contributions Required and Contributions Made

The contribution provisions of this plan are authorized by TLFFRA. TLFFRA provides the authority and procedure to change the amount of contributions determined as a percentage of pay by each firefighter and a percentage of payroll by the City.

While the contribution requirements are not actuarially determined, state law requires that each plan of benefits adopted by the fund must be approved by an eligible actuary. The actuary certifies that the contribution commitment by the firefighters and the City provides an adequate financing arrangement. Using the entry age actuarial cost method, the plan's normal cost contribution rate is determined as a percentage of payroll. The excess of the total contribution rate over the normal cost contribution rate is used to amortize the plan's unfunded actuarial accrued liability. The number of years needed to amortize the plan's unfunded actuarial accrued liability (UAAL) is determined using an open, level percentage of payroll method.

The costs of administering the plan are financed from the fund.

The funding policy of the Texarkana Firefighter's Relief and Retirement Fund requires contributions equal to 13.5% of pay by the firefighters and contributions by the City of 19.5%.

Annual Pension Cost

For the fiscal year ending September 30, 2013, the City of Texarkana's annual pension cost (APC) was equal to the annual required contributions and was \$826,138. Based on the results of the December 31, 2011 actuarial valuation of the plan effective July 31, 2009, the Board's actuary found that the fund has an adequate contribution arrangement based on the current level of the firefighter and City of Texarkana contribution rates. The funding policy of the fund requires the firefighters to contribute 13.5% of pay and the City to contribute 19.5% of pay.

The annual required contributions (ARC) by the City for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2013 were based on the results of the actuarial valuation as of December 31, 2011 using the entry age actuarial cost method and were determined in compliance with the GASB Statement No. 27 parameters. The actuarial methods and assumptions used for these two biennial actuarial valuations are shown below:

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Valuation date	12/31/2009	12/31/2011
Actuarial cost method	Entry age	Entry age
Amortization method	Level percent of payroll, open	Level percent of payroll, open
Amortization period for ARC	10 years	15 years
Asset valuation method	5-year adjusted market value	5-year adjusted market value
Actuarial assumptions:		
Investment return	7.75%	7.75%
Inflation	3.50%	3.50%
Projected salary increases:		
General	3.50%	3.50%
Promotion and longevity	0% to 5%	0% to 5.5%
Total	3.50% to 8.67%	3.50% to 9.19%
Cost-of-living increases	0.00%	0.00%
Payroll increases	3.50%	3.50%
ARC as a percentage of payroll	19.50%	19.50%

Trend Information

Six-year trend information may be found in the Required Supplementary Information Section of this report which follows the Notes to Combined Financial Statements.

<u>Year</u> <u>Ending</u>	<u>Pension</u> <u>Cost (APC)</u>	<u>of APC</u> <u>Contributed</u>	<u>a Percentage</u> <u>of Payroll</u>	<u>Pension</u> <u>Obligation</u>
9/30/2011	\$786,256	100%	19.50%	\$0
9/30/2012	804,883	100%	19.50%	0
9/30/2013	826,138	100%	19.50%	0

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

The funded status as of December 31, 2011, the most recent actuarial valuation date, is as follows:

<i>Actuarial Valuation Date</i>	<i>Actuarial Value of Assets</i>	<i>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)</i>	<i>Funded Ratio</i>	<i>Unfunded AAL (UAAL)</i>	<i>Covered Payroll</i>	<i>UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll</i>
12/31/2011	\$ 26,721,817	\$ 32,246,803	82.9%	\$ 5,524,986	\$ 4,210,076	131.2%

NOTE 21 - POSTEMPLOYMENT HEALTH CARE BENEFITS

In addition to the retirement benefits described in Note 20, eligible employees hired before January 1, 2010 receive upon retirement 1) a lump sum payment of their sick leave balance at retirement which is equal to their sick leave hours (limited to 720 for non-Civil Service) valued at their hourly pay rate, and 2) an additional amount equal to their sick leave balance used to pay future monthly healthcare contributions. Since the sick leave balance in item 2 can only be used for healthcare it is required to be included as another post-employment benefit (OPEB).

The City and Texas Water Utility both provide the above described post employment benefits. Each plan has a separate actuarial valuation and are reported separately in the following disclosures.

Funding Policy

The Annual Required Contribution (ARC) is the periodic required contribution to fund the post employment healthcare benefits of both active and inactive participants. The ARC includes both the value of benefits earned during the year (normal costs) and an amortization of the Unfunded Actuarial Accrued Liability (UAAL). Although there is no requirement to contribute the ARC, it serves as the starting point for the Annual OPEB Cost.

The annual OPEB Cost is the amount the employer charges as the cost of the post employment healthcare benefits on its income statement each fiscal year. If there is no Net OPEB Obligation on the financial statements then the Annual OPEB Cost is equal to the ARC. However, if there is a Net OPEB Obligation, then the Annual OPEB Cost reflects adjustments for the Net OPEB Obligation previously recognized and interest.

The Annual Expected Pay-As-You-Go Cost is the expected claims and administration costs less deductibles, coinsurance and contributions for inactive participants during the fiscal year.

The City's Annual Required Contribution and Annual OPEB costs are as follows:

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

	<i>City</i>	<i>TWU</i>
Normal costs	\$ 375,160	66,365
Amortization of unfunded actuarial accrued liability	305,639	61,014
Annual required contribution	<u>680,799</u>	<u>127,379</u>
Interest on BOY net OPEB obligation	43,788	11,314
Adjustment	<u>(42,660)</u>	<u>(16,357)</u>
Annual OPEB cost	681,927	122,336
Contributions made	<u>(375,035)</u>	<u>(29,381)</u>
Increase (decrease) in OPEB obligation	306,892	92,955
OPEB at the beginning of period	1,094,700	288,607
OPEB at the end of period	<u>\$ 1,401,592</u>	<u>381,562</u>

The City's annual OPEB costs, the percentage of annual OPEB cost contributed to the plan and the net OPEB obligation for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2013 and the two preceding years were as follows:

<i>Plan</i>	<i>Year Ended</i>	<i>Annual OPEB Cost</i>	<i>Percentage of OPEB Cost Contributed</i>	<i>Net OPEB Obligation</i>
City	9/30/2011	\$ 530,058	35.82%	791,129
	9/30/2012	549,598	44.76%	1,094,700
	9/30/2013	681,927	55.00%	1,401,592
TWU	9/30/2011	\$ 84,858	6.92%	187,202
	9/30/2012	117,079	13.39%	288,607
	9/30/2013	122,336	24.02%	381,562

Funding Status and Funding Progress

The funded status of the plans as of September 30, 2013 was as follows:

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS

<i>Plan</i>	<i>Fiscal Year Ended</i>	<i>Actuarial Value of Assets</i>	<i>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)</i>	<i>Unfunded AAL (UAAL)</i>	<i>Funded Ratio</i>	<i>Covered Payroll</i>	<i>UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll</i>
City	9/30/2010	\$ -	\$ 3,801,790	\$ 3,801,790	0%	14,176,268	27%
	9/30/2011		5,206,952	5,206,952	0%	13,155,949	40%
	9/30/2012		5,539,672	5,539,672	0%	13,099,319	
TWU	9/30/2011	\$ -	\$ 780,083	\$ 780,083	0%	6,101,086	13%
	9/30/2012		970,479	970,479	0%	6,239,126	16%
	9/30/2013		1,055,055	1,055,055	0%	6,460,314	16%

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

City Plan – The actuarial assumptions used in the actuarial valuations are either based on actual City experience and developed through discussion with the City, or drawn from either the December 31, 2008 Texas Municipal Retirement System City of Texarkana (TMRS-COT) Actuarial Valuation, December 31, 2008 Texas Municipal Retirement System Texarkana Police Department (TMRS-TPD) Actuarial Valuation or December 31, 2007 Texarkana Firemen's Relief and Retirement Fund (FRRF) Actuarial Valuation. The TMRS actuarial valuation assumptions were developed from an actuarial investigation of TMRS experience during 1993 through 2006. Actuarial assumptions used from the TMRS-COT, TMRS-TPD, and FRRF Actuarial Valuations are assumed to be appropriate because employees and retirees of the City are members of one of these three retirement plans. Significant methods and assumptions were as follows:

Valuation date	10/1/2012
Benefits valued	Medical and prescription drug benefits are valued. Dental benefits were not valued because retirees and their dependents are required to contribute the full group rates which are assumed to cover their full expected costs of dental coverage.
Discount Rate	4.0% (1.00% real rate of return plus 3.00% inflation)
Actuarial cost methods	Projected unit credit. The initial UAAL and subsequent gains and losses
Actuarial value of assets	The plan is not prefunded.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Payroll growth rate	3.00%
Inflation rate	3.00%
Coverage	100% of all retirees who currently have healthcare coverage will continue with the same coverage. 90% of City employees, Police and Firefighters employed prior to January 1, 2010, who currently have healthcare coverage will continue with coverage upon retirement. 25% of City employees and Police with family coverage will continue with spouse coverage. 60% of Firefighters with family coverage will continue with spouse coverage. 50% of those hired on or after January 1, 2010, will continue with coverage with the same dependent coverage election
Age Difference/% Married	Males are assumed to be 3 years older than females, 50% married
Termination rates	Rates varying by years of service/gender/class. Sample rates for City employees (non-firefighter): Male, 5 years of service - 14.20%, Male, 10 years of service - 8.00%; Male, 20+ years
Disability rate	None
Retirement rates	Rates vary by age, with an average retirement age of 55.
Mortality Rates	RP-2000 combined table M/F projection AA 2015
Healthcare cost trend rates	8.00% for FY2013 grading to 4.00% in FY2021 and later.
Retiree contributions	subject to payments by the City based on the value of the sick leave buyout account.

TWU Plan - Projections of benefits are based on the substantive plan (the plan as understood by the employer and plan members) and include the types of benefits in force at the valuation date of the pattern of sharing benefit costs between the employer and the plan members to that point. Actuarial calculations reflect a long-term perspective and employ methods and assumptions that are designed to reduce short-term volatility in actuarial accrued liabilities and the actuarial value of assets. Significant methods and assumptions were as follows:

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Discount Rate for Valuing Liabilities	With prefunding: 4.0% per annum, compounded annually																																							
Payroll Increase	N/A																																							
Mortality rates	Pre-retirement: Sex distinct RP-2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Post-retirement: Sex distinct RP-2000 Combined Healthy																																							
Disability rates	None assumed																																							
Withdrawal rates	Sample rates are as follows: <table><tr><td><u>Age</u></td><td><u>Male</u></td><td><u>Female</u></td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>17.90%</td><td>17.90%</td></tr><tr><td>30</td><td>16.2</td><td>16.2</td></tr><tr><td>40</td><td>13.1</td><td>13.1</td></tr><tr><td>50</td><td>7.9</td><td>7.9</td></tr><tr><td>60</td><td>1.2</td><td>1.2</td></tr></table>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Male</u>	<u>Female</u>	20	17.90%	17.90%	30	16.2	16.2	40	13.1	13.1	50	7.9	7.9	60	1.2	1.2																					
<u>Age</u>	<u>Male</u>	<u>Female</u>																																						
20	17.90%	17.90%																																						
30	16.2	16.2																																						
40	13.1	13.1																																						
50	7.9	7.9																																						
60	1.2	1.2																																						
Assumed Sick Leave Balance	Active participants assumed to have the maximum																																							
Participation Assumption	100% of all employees who are eligible for retiree medical																																							
Marriage Assumption	For actives it is assumed that husbands are two years older than																																							
Retirement rates	Sample rates for pre 7/1/1999 hires are as follows: <table><tr><td><u>Age</u></td><td><u>Males</u></td><td><u>Females</u></td></tr><tr><td>40-44</td><td>5.0%</td><td>5.0%</td></tr><tr><td>45-49</td><td>6.0%</td><td>6.0%</td></tr><tr><td>50-54</td><td>4.0%</td><td>4.0%</td></tr><tr><td>55-59</td><td>3.0%</td><td>3.0%</td></tr><tr><td>60</td><td>2.9%</td><td>2.9%</td></tr><tr><td>61</td><td>2.5%</td><td>2.5%</td></tr><tr><td>62</td><td>4.2%</td><td>4.2%</td></tr><tr><td>63</td><td>6.6%</td><td>6.6%</td></tr><tr><td>64</td><td>10.3%</td><td>10.3%</td></tr><tr><td>65</td><td>17.8%</td><td>17.8%</td></tr><tr><td>66-69</td><td>32.5%</td><td>32.5%</td></tr><tr><td>70+</td><td>48.6%</td><td>48.6%</td></tr></table>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Males</u>	<u>Females</u>	40-44	5.0%	5.0%	45-49	6.0%	6.0%	50-54	4.0%	4.0%	55-59	3.0%	3.0%	60	2.9%	2.9%	61	2.5%	2.5%	62	4.2%	4.2%	63	6.6%	6.6%	64	10.3%	10.3%	65	17.8%	17.8%	66-69	32.5%	32.5%	70+	48.6%	48.6%
<u>Age</u>	<u>Males</u>	<u>Females</u>																																						
40-44	5.0%	5.0%																																						
45-49	6.0%	6.0%																																						
50-54	4.0%	4.0%																																						
55-59	3.0%	3.0%																																						
60	2.9%	2.9%																																						
61	2.5%	2.5%																																						
62	4.2%	4.2%																																						
63	6.6%	6.6%																																						
64	10.3%	10.3%																																						
65	17.8%	17.8%																																						
66-69	32.5%	32.5%																																						
70+	48.6%	48.6%																																						

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

NOTE 22 - DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN

The City offers its employees a deferred compensation plan created in accordance with Internal Revenue Code Section 457. The plan, available to all City employees, permits them to defer a portion of their salary until future years. Participation in the plan is optional. The deferred compensation is not available to employees until termination, retirement, death, or unforeseeable emergency. The City's plan was amended effective January 1, 1997 to provide that all assets and income of the plan are held in trust for the exclusive benefit of the participants and their beneficiaries.

The City has delegated administrative and investment responsibilities to a third party administrator, ICMA Retirement Corporation, and as such, the plan assets do not meet the requirements for inclusion in the City's financial statements at September 30, 2013.

NOTE 23 – CLASSIFICATION OF GOVERNMENTAL FUND BALANCES

The table below presents a summary of the September 30, 2013, governmental fund balances by fund type and specific purpose. With the exception of nonspendable fund balances, fund balance is presented based on specific purpose. For the general fund, special revenue funds, debt service fund and capital projects funds, the specific purpose of the fund balance is determined by the governmental function for which the funds are restricted, committed, assigned or unassigned.

	<i>General</i>	<i>2009 Bond Capital Projects</i>	<i>Debt Service</i>	<i>Other Governmental Funds</i>	<i>Total Governmental Funds</i>
Fund Balances:					
Nonspendable for:					
Noncurrent loans	\$ -			261,448	261,448
Investment in joint venture	98,990				98,990
Restricted					
Court security and technology	29,105				29,105
Police	298,694			11,260	309,954
Health and welfare	2,250			275,025	277,275
Tourism				213,628	213,628
Capital improvements		7,603,341		4,466,766	12,070,107
Committed					
Economic development				1,149,318	1,149,318
Assigned					
Police	2,915				2,915
Theatre				758,962	758,962
Insurance	9,011				9,011
Energy conservation	24,095				24,095
Capital improvements				103,963	103,963
Unassigned					
General fund	10,327,257				10,327,257
Debt service fund			(104,606)		(104,606)
Special revenue funds				(340,465)	(340,465)
Total Fund Balances	\$ 10,792,317	7,603,341	(104,606)	6,899,905	25,190,957

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

NOTE 24 - CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

Litigation

The City of Texarkana, Arkansas applied to federal court for an order to compel arbitration with the City of Texarkana, Texas, contending a right to arbitration over Texarkana Water Utilities (TWU) management issues. The specific relief requested in the application filed of Texarkana, Arkansas was denied by court order dated July 6, 2012. Other matters requested by Texarkana, Arkansas, but not contained in its application, were ordered to arbitration (but those matters do not involve affirmative claims for money damages). Also ordered to arbitration were all matters requested by the City of Texarkana, Texas, which include claims for money damages. The City of Texarkana, Texas, continues to contest the issues raised by Texarkana, Arkansas. In compliance with the federal court order, the City of Texarkana, Texas appointed an arbitrator, and notice was given to Texarkana, Arkansas, of that appointment. The arbitrator appointed by Texarkana, Arkansas, has not yet contacted the arbitrator appointed by the City of Texarkana, Texas, to select a third arbitrator as required by the contract between the two cities. There appear to be no allegations or claims for damages asserted by Texarkana, Arkansas. The City attorney asserts that it is premature at this time to evaluate the likelihood of an unfavorable outcome, and an estimate of the amount or range of potential loss cannot be made at this time.

An employee of the fire department has filed an appeal of the Civil Service Commission's ruling. The Texarkana Civil Service Commission had previously upheld the person's temporary suspension for conduct unbecoming a member of the fire department and violations of departmental rules. The Commission's answer is due in April, 2014. The City believes its position in the case is sound; however at this time the City attorney is unable to assess the likelihood of an unfavorable outcome or to estimate the amount or range of any possible loss to the City.

A case has been filed by a citizen against the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services, and others, including a City of Texarkana, Texas police officer. The City attorney has filed a motion to dismiss on behalf of the police department employee and the City based on sovereign immunity, lack of standing, lack of personal jurisdiction, as well as other defenses. The attorney evaluates the likelihood of an unfavorable outcome as negligible or less than five percent and asserts the matter will ultimately be dismissed against the City defendants.

The City generally follows the practice of recording liabilities resulting from claims and legal actions only when they become fixed or determinable in amount.

Grant Disallowances

The City participates in a number of federal, state, and county programs that are fully or partially funded by grants received from other governmental units. Expenditures financed by grants are subject to audit by the appropriate grantor agency. If expenditures are disallowed due to noncompliance with grant program regulations, the City may be required to reimburse the grantor agency. As of September 30, 2013, significant amounts of grant expenditures have not been audited but the City believes that disallowed expenditures, if any, based on subsequent audits will not have a material effect on any of the individual governmental funds or the overall financial position of the City.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

NOTE 25- SUBSEQUENT PRONOUNCEMENTS

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board recently issued the following statements not yet implemented by the City of Texarkana, Texas. The statements which might impact the City are as follows:

Statement No. 65, *Items Previously Reported as Assets and Liabilities*, issued March 2012 will be effective for the year ending September 30, 2014. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting standards that reclassify, as deferred outflows of resources or deferred inflows of resources, certain items that were previously reported as assets and liabilities and recognizes, as outflows of resources or inflows of resources, certain items that were previously reported as assets and liabilities. Concepts Statement No. 4, *Elements of Financial Statements*, introduced and defined the elements included in financial statements, including deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources. In addition, Concepts Statement No. 4 provides that reporting a deferred outflow of resources or a deferred inflow of resources should be limited to those instances identified by the Board in authoritative pronouncements that are established after applicable due process (Statement No. 53, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Derivative Instruments*, and Statement No. 60, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Service Concession Arrangements*). This Statement also provides other financial reporting guidance related to the impact of the financial statement elements deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources, such as changes in the determination of the major fund calculations and limiting the use of the term deferred in financial statement presentations.

Statement No. 66, *Technical Corrections – 2012 – an amendment of GASB Statements No. 10 and No. 62*, issued March 2012 will be effective for the year ending September 30, 2014. The objective of this Statement is to improve accounting and financial reporting for a governmental financial reporting entity by resolving conflicting guidance that resulted from the issuance of two pronouncements, Statements No. 54, *Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definitions*, and No. 62, *Codification of Accounting and Financial Reporting Guidance Contained in Pre-November 30, 1989 FASB and AICPA Pronouncements*. This statement amends Statement No. 10, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Risk Financing and Related Insurance Issues*, by removing the provision that limits fund-based reporting of an entity's risk financing activities to the general fund and the internal service fund type. As a result, governments should base their decisions about fund type classification on the nature of the activity to be reported, as required in Statement 54 and Statement No. 34, *Basic Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments*.

Statement No. 67, *Financial Reporting for Pension Plans-an amendment of GASB Statement No. 25*, issued June 2012 will be effective for the year ending September 30, 2014. The objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by state and local governmental pension plans. This Statement results from a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of existing standards of accounting and financial reporting for pensions with regard to providing decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and interperiod equity, and creating additional transparency. This Statement replaces the requirements of Statements No. 25, *Financial Reporting for Defined Benefit Pension Plans and Note Disclosures for Defined Contribution Plans*, and No. 50, *Pension Disclosures*, as they relate to pension plans that are administered through trusts or equivalent arrangements (hereafter jointly referred to as trusts) that meet certain criteria. The requirements of Statements 25 and 50 remain applicable to pension plans that are not administered through trusts covered by the scope of this Statement and to defined contribution plans that provide postemployment benefits other than pensions.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions—an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27*, issued June 2012 will be effective for the year ending September 30, 2015. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments for pensions. It also improves information provided by state and local governmental employers about financial support for pensions that is provided by other entities. This Statement results from a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of existing standards of accounting and financial reporting for pensions with regard to providing decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and interperiod equity, and creating additional transparency. This Statement replaces the requirements of Statement No. 27, *Accounting for Pensions by State and Local Governmental Employers*, as well as the requirements of Statement No. 50, *Pension Disclosures*, as they relate to pensions that are provided through pension plans administered as trusts or equivalent arrangements (hereafter jointly referred to as trusts) that meet certain criteria. The requirements of Statements 27 and 50 remain applicable for pensions that are not covered by the scope of this Statement.

Statement No. 69, *Government Combinations and Disposals of Government Operations* – issued January 2013 will be effective for the City for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2015. This Statement establishes accounting and financial reporting standards related to governmental combinations and disposals of government operations, including a variety of transactions referred to as mergers, acquisitions, and transfers of operations. The Statement also provides accounting and financial reporting guidance for disposals of government operations that have been transferred or sold.

Statement No. 70, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Nonexchange Financial Guarantees* – issued in April 2013 will be effective for the City for the year ending September 30, 2014. The objective of this Statement is to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments that extend and receive nonexchange financial guarantees. The requirements of this Statement will enhance comparability of financial statements among governments by requiring consistent reporting by those governments that extend nonexchange financial guarantees and by those governments that receive nonexchange financial guarantees. The Statement also will enhance the information disclosed about a government's obligations and risk exposure from extending nonexchange financial guarantees. This Statement will also augment the ability of financial statement users to assess the probability that governments will repay obligation holders.

Statement No. 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequently to the Measurement Date – An Amendment of GASB Statement No. 68*, issued in November 2013 will be effective for the City for the year ending September 30, 2015, simultaneously applied with the provisions of Statement 68. The objective of this Statement is to address an issue regarding application of the transition provisions of Statement No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*. The issue relates to amounts associated with contributions, if any, made by a state or local government employer or nonemployer contributing entity to a defined benefit pension plan after the measurement date of the government's beginning net pension liability. This Statement amends paragraph 137 of Statement 68 to require that, at transition, a government recognize a beginning deferred outflow of resources for its pension contributions, if any, made subsequent to the measurement date of the beginning net pension liability. Statement 68, as amended, continues to require that beginning balances for other deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions be reported at transition only if it is practical to determine all such amounts.

NOTE 26 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Texarkana Water Utilities anticipates the engineering and design phase of the upgrade to the South Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant will begin in late 2014 with estimated completion of this phase some time in fiscal

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Notes to the financial statements continued.

year 2015. This is a joint project of both the Texas and the Arkansas Utilities, and the current total cost of the engineering and design phase is estimated at \$1,032,520, while the total construction cost for the complete upgrade is currently estimated at \$15,740,000.

The Texas Utility also anticipates the design and build phase of improvement and renovation to the Waggoner Creek Wastewater Treatment Plant beginning in the last quarter of fiscal year 2014. The first phase is estimated at approximately \$2,518,756.

The City of Texarkana, Texas and the City of Texarkana, Arkansas each approved the application of different allocation ratios than those used in the fiscal year 2013 audit for shared costs of the Texarkana Water Utilities (business-type activities and enterprise fund) in the fiscal year 2014. The new funding ratio adopted will be 62.19% Texas and 37.81% Arkansas.

NOTE 27 – MANAGEMENT REVIEW

In preparing these financial statements, management of the City has evaluated events and transactions for potential recognition or disclosure through April 17, 2014, the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

This page intentionally left blank.

Required Supplementary Information

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - *Three Year Historical Trend* September 30, 2013

TMRS PLAN #1 - Police Officers

SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS

<u>Actuarial Valuation Date</u>	<u>Actuarial Value of Assets</u>	<u>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) Unit Credit</u>	<u>Funded Ratio</u>	<u>Unfunded AAL (UAAL)</u>	<u>Covered Payroll</u>	<u>UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll</u>
12/31/2010	\$ 26,309,455	\$ 33,755,169	77.9%	\$ 7,445,714	\$ 5,256,581	141.6%
12/31/2011	28,124,543	35,166,331	80.0%	7,041,788	5,327,177	132.2%
12/31/2012	30,284,144	36,144,060	83.8%	5,859,916	5,653,652	103.6%

TMRS PLAN #2 - Other City Employees

SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS

<u>Actuarial Valuation Date</u>	<u>Actuarial Value of Assets</u>	<u>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) Unit Credit</u>	<u>Funded Ratio</u>	<u>Unfunded AAL (UAAL)</u>	<u>Covered Payroll</u>	<u>UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll</u>
12/31/2010	\$ 31,172,648	\$ 38,396,439	81.2%	\$ 7,223,791	\$ 7,899,368	91.4%
12/31/2011	33,170,614	40,344,012	82.2%	7,173,398	7,772,142	92.3%
12/31/2012	35,670,864	42,488,464	84.0%	6,817,600	8,028,619	84.9%

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - *Three Year Historical Trend* September 30, 2013

TMRS PLAN #3 - Water Utilities

SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS

<u>Actuarial Valuation Date</u>	<u>Actuarial Value of Assets</u>	<u>Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL) Unit Credit</u>	<u>Funded Ratio</u>	<u>Unfunded AAL (UAAL)</u>	<u>Covered Payroll</u>	<u>UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll</u>
12/31/2010	\$ 13,561,710	\$ 18,621,242	72.8%	\$ 5,059,532	\$ 3,925,160	128.9%
12/31/2011	22,638,642	30,022,659	75.4%	7,384,017	6,239,126	118.4%
12/31/2012	24,765,063	31,621,762	78.3%	6,856,699	6,460,314	106.1%

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - Six Year Historical Trend September 30, 2013

TEXARKANA FIREMEN'S RELIEF AND RETIREMENT

SCHEDULE OF FUNDING PROGRESS

<u>Actuarial Valuation Date</u>	<u>Actuarial Value of Assets</u>	<u>Entry Age Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)</u>	<u>Unfunded AAL (UAAL)</u>	<u>Funded Ratio</u>	<u>Annual Covered Payroll(1)</u>	<u>UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll</u>
12/31/07 (2) (4)	\$ 23,463,936	\$ 26,506,378	\$ 3,042,442	88.5%	\$ 3,867,848	78.7%
12/31/09 (3) (4)	24,692,627	28,818,073	4,125,446	85.7%	3,920,128	105.2%
12/31/11 (3) (4)	26,721,817	32,246,803	5,524,986	82.9%	4,210,076	131.2%

- (1) The covered payroll is based on estimated annualized salaries used in the valuation.
 (2) Reflects plan benefit provisions effective November 1, 2006.
 (3) Reflects plan benefit provisions effective July 31, 2009.
 (4) Economic and demographic assumptions were revised.

SCHEDULE OF EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS

<u>Plan Year Ended December 31</u>	<u>Annual Contribution As a Fixed Percentage of Payroll</u>	<u>Annual Required Contribution (1)</u>	<u>Percentage Contributed</u>
2007	14.33%	\$ 494,343	100%
2008	14.66%	556,817	100%
2009	15.00%/ 19.50% (2)	620,189	100%
2010	19.50%	784,726	100%
2011	19.50%	763,604	100%
2012	19.50%	838,123	100%
2013	19.50%		

- (1) The annual required contribution is the actual employer contribution reported in the fund's annual report to the State of Texas Fire Fighters' Pension Commission because the actuarial valuation that was the basis for each ARC had an amortization period that was compliant with GASB parameters (up to 40 years through the 2006 plan year and up to 30 years after the 2006 plan year).
 (2) The percentage rate changed from 15.00% to 19.50% beginning October 1, 2009.

Nonmajor Governmental Funds Special Revenue Funds

Special revenue funds are used to account for specific revenues that are legally restricted to expenditure for particular purposes.

Housing and Community Development Fund - This fund was established to account for the receipts and disbursements of Department of Housing and Urban Development Community Development Block Grant Funds.

HOME Fund - This fund was established to account for the repayment of loans originally funded through the Home Program.

Theatre Fund - This fund was established to account for the operations of the Perot Theatre.

Hotel/Motel Tax Fund - This fund was established to account for the collection and distribution of hotel/motel taxes.

Housing Fund - This fund was established to account for the repayment of loans which are funded with non-federal, local funds under the Home Ownership Assistance Program guidelines.

Economic Development - This fund was established to account for additional franchise tax revenue restricted for economic development activity.

Law Enforcement Block Grant - This fund was established to account for the activity related to the Law Enforcement Block Grant, Weed and Seed Grant and Asset Forfeiture Program.

Law Enforcement Programs Fund - This fund was established to account for the activity related to the Tobacco Compliance Grant and the Law Enforcement Officer Standards and Education (LEOSE) allocations.

Brownfield Grant Fund - This fund was established to account for the activity related to the Environmental Protection Agency Brownfield Hazardous Waste and Petroleum Assessment Grants.

TIRZ #1 Fund - This fund was established to facilitate a program of public improvements to allow and encourage the development and redevelopment of approximately 868 acres of land located in the north and west part of Texarkana through the use of tax dollars collected over a designated base amount.

Rotary Splash Park Fund - This fund was established to account for the activity related to the splash pad at Spring Lake Park.

Stormwater Management Fund - This fund was established to account for the activity related to the stormwater program responsible for managing the City's Stormwater Utility to keep the City in compliance with its MS4 permits while approving and monitoring all Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans for both public and private developments.

Supportive Housing Fund - This fund was established to account for the activity related to the U. S. Department of Housing and Urban Development grant funding which focuses on providing transitional housing for domestic violence victims and for individuals who meet the HUD definition of homeless.

This page intentionally left blank.

EPA Petroleum Grant Fund – The fund was established to account for funds related to the EPA Hazardous and Petroleum Assessment grant which focuses on identifying contaminated sites in the downtown and 7th street corridor. The program assists property owners in determining the type and level of contamination so that an appropriate clean-up plan may be developed if needed.

EPA Job Training Fund – This fund was established to account for funds related to the IPA Environmental Workforce Development Job Training grant. The City works in conjunction with Texas A&M University – Texarkana to provide training leading to certification in 13 areas of environmental training.

EPA Revolving Loan Fund – This fund was established to account for funds related to the EPA Revolving Loan grant. This program enables the City to make sub grants and loans to developers seeking to redevelop contaminated properties in targeted areas of the community. Loan and grant funds may be used for clean-up activities at approved redevelopment sites.

EPA Multi-Purpose Grant Fund – This fund was established to account for funds related to the EPA Multipurpose Assessment and Clean-Up grant funds. This program provides funds to be used in the assessment and cleanup of 203 and 205 West Broad Street as part of the City's on-going downtown redevelopment initiative.

Capital Project Funds

Capital Projects Funds are used to account for the acquisition and construction of major capital facilities other than those financed by proprietary funds and trust funds.

1998 Bond Fund- This fund was established to account for bond proceeds used for street and drainage improvements, the acquisition of land, purchase of a fire truck, acquisition of right of ways and various other improvements.

2003 Bond Fund - This fund was established to account for bond proceeds used for improving streets, drainage, flood control and the library.

2005 Bond Fund - This fund was established to account for bond proceeds used for improving streets and parks, as well as fire-fighting facilities and purchase of three fire trucks.

2010 Bond Fund – This fund was established to account for bond proceeds used for constructing, improving and equipping convention center facilities and the acquisition of sites.

TIRZ Bond Fund – This fund was established to account for 2012 bond proceeds used for street and drainage improvements, constructing, improving and equipping park and recreational facilities.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

BALANCE SHEET NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS September 30, 2013

	<i>Special Revenue Funds</i>				
	<i>Housing and Community Development</i>	<i>HOME</i>	<i>Theatre</i>	<i>Hotel/ Motel Tax</i>	<i>Housing</i>
ASSETS					
Cash	\$ 771		262,801	413,332	
Investments - certificates of deposit			500,499		
Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectible):					
Property taxes					
Other taxes				145,861	
Accounts				8,137	
Other government agencies	95,372				
Accrued interest			367		
Loans	70,619	85,030			780,139
Due from other funds		39,758		1,122	
Houses held for resale	83,649				
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>250,411</u>	<u>124,788</u>	<u>763,667</u>	<u>568,452</u>	<u>780,139</u>
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES					
Bank overdraft					
Accounts payable	2,592		4,705	57,934	
Contracts payable					
Due to other funds	95,081	6,046		270,733	361,150
Deferred revenue	95,372			26,157	
Unearned revenue	57,366				
Other liabilities and escrow deposits		1,460			
TOTAL LIABILITIES	<u>250,411</u>	<u>7,506</u>	<u>4,705</u>	<u>354,824</u>	<u>361,150</u>
FUND BALANCES					
Nonspendable:					
Noncurrent loans		82,460			178,988
Restricted		34,822		213,628	240,001
Committed					
Assigned			758,962		
Unassigned					
TOTAL FUND BALANCE	<u>-</u>	<u>117,282</u>	<u>758,962</u>	<u>213,628</u>	<u>418,989</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES	<u>250,411</u>	<u>124,788</u>	<u>763,667</u>	<u>568,452</u>	<u>780,139</u>

Special Revenue Funds

<i>Economic Development</i>	<i>Law Enforcement Block Grant</i>	<i>Law Enforcement Programs</i>	<i>Brownfield Grant</i>	<i>TIRZ #1</i>	<i>Rotary Splash Park</i>	<i>Stormwater Management</i>	<i>Supportive Housing Grant</i>
613,705	1,175	10,085		101,154			
500,000				2,601			
41,204			5,766				68,913
145				208			
<u>1,155,054</u>	<u>1,175</u>	<u>10,085</u>	<u>5,766</u>	<u>103,963</u>	<u>-</u>	<u></u>	<u>68,913</u>
5,736							
			80,518		124,375		65,386
			5,766				68,913
<u>5,736</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>86,284</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>124,375</u>	<u></u>	<u>134,299</u>
1,149,318	1,175	10,085		103,963			
			(80,518)		(124,375)		(65,386)
<u>1,149,318</u>	<u>1,175</u>	<u>10,085</u>	<u>(80,518)</u>	<u>103,963</u>	<u>(124,375)</u>	<u></u>	<u>(65,386)</u>
<u>1,155,054</u>	<u>1,175</u>	<u>10,085</u>	<u>5,766</u>	<u>103,963</u>	<u>-</u>	<u></u>	<u>68,913</u>

(Continued)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

BALANCE SHEET NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS September 30, 2013

	<i>Special Revenue Funds</i>				
	<i>EPA Petroleum Grant</i>	<i>EPA Job Training Grant</i>	<i>EPA Revolving Loan Grant</i>	<i>EPA Multipurpose Grant</i>	<i>Total Special Revenue</i>
ASSETS					
Cash	2,005			11,369	1,416,397
Investments - certificates of deposit					1,000,499
Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectible):					
Property taxes					2,601
Other taxes					145,861
Accounts					49,341
Other government agencies	3,245	65,359	1,582		240,237
Accrued interest					512
Loans					935,788
Due from other funds					41,088
House held for resale					83,649
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>5,250</u>	<u>65,359</u>	<u>1,582</u>	<u>11,369</u>	<u>3,915,973</u>
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES					
Bank overdraft					-
Accounts payable		32,587		10,485	114,039
Contracts payable					-
Due to other funds	5,250	32,772	1,582	682	1,043,575
Deferred revenue	3,245	65,359	1,582		266,394
Unearned revenue					57,366
Other liabilities and escrow deposits					1,460
TOTAL LIABILITIES	<u>8,495</u>	<u>130,718</u>	<u>3,164</u>	<u>11,167</u>	<u>1,482,834</u>
FUND BALANCES					
Nonspendable:					
Noncurrent loans					261,448
Restricted				202	499,913
Committed					1,149,318
Assigned					862,925
Unassigned	(3,245)	(65,359)	(1,582)		(340,465)
TOTAL FUND BALANCE	<u>(3,245)</u>	<u>(65,359)</u>	<u>(1,582)</u>	<u>202</u>	<u>2,433,139</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES	<u>5,250</u>	<u>65,359</u>	<u>1,582</u>	<u>11,369</u>	<u>3,915,973</u>

<i>Capital Projects Funds</i>						<i>Total Nonmajor Governmental Fund</i>
<i>1998 Bond</i>	<i>2003 Bond</i>	<i>2005 Bond</i>	<i>2010 Bond</i>	<i>TIRZ Bond</i>	<i>Total Capital Project</i>	
	624,623	711,514 29,029		3,573,992	4,910,129 29,029	6,326,526 1,029,528
					-	2,601
					-	145,861
	2,780				2,780	52,121
					-	240,237
		21			21	533
					-	935,788
	3,588		270,733		274,321	315,409
					-	83,649
	<u>630,991</u>	<u>740,564</u>	<u>270,733</u>	<u>3,573,992</u>	<u>5,216,280</u>	<u>9,132,253</u>
			270,705		270,705	270,705
					-	114,039
	3,318			474,691	478,009	478,009
	800				800	1,044,375
					-	266,394
					-	57,366
					-	1,460
	<u>4,118</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>270,705</u>	<u>474,691</u>	<u>749,514</u>	<u>2,232,348</u>
					-	261,448
	626,873	740,564	28	3,099,301	4,466,766	4,966,679
					-	1,149,318
					-	862,925
					-	(340,465)
	<u>626,873</u>	<u>740,564</u>	<u>28</u>	<u>3,099,301</u>	<u>4,466,766</u>	<u>6,899,905</u>
	<u>630,991</u>	<u>740,564</u>	<u>270,733</u>	<u>3,573,992</u>	<u>5,216,280</u>	<u>9,132,253</u> (Concluded)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Special Revenue Funds</i>				
	<i>Housing and Community Development</i>	<i>HOME</i>	<i>Theatre</i>	<i>Hotel/ Motel Tax</i>	<i>Housing</i>
REVENUES:					
Property taxes	\$ -				
Taxes-other				1,218,522	
Franchise receipts					
Charges for services			90,205		
Grants and entitlements	359,921	176,310			
Investment earnings:					
Interest and dividends			2,194	1,251	29,293
Intergovernmental					
Other	52,750		3,611		
Total revenues	<u>412,671</u>	<u>176,310</u>	<u>96,010</u>	<u>1,219,773</u>	<u>29,293</u>
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
General government	2,260				
Public safety					
Parks and recreation			354,085	497,523	
Health and welfare	206,713	120,136			14,206
Capital outlay	203,698		59,890		
Total expenditures	<u>412,671</u>	<u>120,136</u>	<u>413,975</u>	<u>497,523</u>	<u>14,206</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>-</u>	<u>56,174</u>	<u>(317,965)</u>	<u>722,250</u>	<u>15,087</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
Transfers in		3,946	305,000	364,240	
Transfers out			(1,861)	(2,078,345)	
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>-</u>	<u>3,946</u>	<u>303,139</u>	<u>(1,714,105)</u>	<u>-</u>
Net change in fund balances	-	60,120	(14,826)	(991,855)	15,087
Fund balances at beginning of year		57,162	773,788	1,205,483	403,902
Fund balances at end of year	<u>-</u>	<u>117,282</u>	<u>758,962</u>	<u>213,628</u>	<u>418,989</u>

<i>Special Revenue Funds</i>							
<i>Economic Development</i>	<i>Law Enforcement Block Grant</i>	<i>Law Enforcement Programs</i>	<i>Brownfield Grant</i>	<i>TIRZ #1</i>	<i>Rotary Splash Park</i>	<i>Storm-water Management</i>	<i>Supportive Housing Grant</i>
				185,254			
366,686							
	39,446		43,557				
4,042	25	39		423			168
				77,170			214,524
					73,494		
<u>370,728</u>	<u>39,471</u>	<u>39</u>	<u>43,557</u>	<u>262,847</u>	<u>73,494</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>214,692</u>
212,948				125	463		
	39,218		49,323				
							280,078
					6,458		
<u>212,948</u>	<u>39,218</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>49,323</u>	<u>125</u>	<u>6,921</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>280,078</u>
157,780	253	39	(5,766)	262,722	66,573	-	(65,386)
(710,000)				(170,623)		(49,737)	
<u>(710,000)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(170,623)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(49,737)</u>	<u>-</u>
(552,220)	253	39	(5,766)	92,099	66,573	(49,737)	(65,386)
1,701,538	922	10,046	(74,752)	11,864	(190,948)	49,737	
<u>1,149,318</u>	<u>1,175</u>	<u>10,085</u>	<u>(80,518)</u>	<u>103,963</u>	<u>(124,375)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(65,386)</u>
							(continued)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Special Revenue Funds</i>				
	<i>EPA Petroleum Grant</i>	<i>EPA Job Training Grant</i>	<i>EPA Revolving Loan Grant</i>	<i>EPA Multipurpose Grant</i>	<i>Total Special Revenue</i>
REVENUES:					
Property taxes					185,254
Taxes-other					1,218,522
Franchise receipts					366,686
Charges for services					90,205
Grants and entitlements					619,234
Investment earnings:					
Interest and dividends					37,435
Intergovernmental	7,912	180,131	563	12,086	492,386
Other					129,855
Total revenues	<u>7,912</u>	<u>180,131</u>	<u>563</u>	<u>12,086</u>	<u>3,139,577</u>
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
General government					215,796
Public safety					88,541
Parks and recreation					851,608
Health and welfare	11,157	250,735	2,145	11,884	897,054
Capital outlay					270,046
Total expenditures	<u>11,157</u>	<u>250,735</u>	<u>2,145</u>	<u>11,884</u>	<u>2,323,045</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>(3,245)</u>	<u>(70,604)</u>	<u>(1,582)</u>	<u>202</u>	<u>816,532</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):					
Transfers in		5,245			678,431
Transfers out					(3,010,566)
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>-</u>	<u>5,245</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(2,332,135)</u>
Net change in fund balances	(3,245)	(65,359)	(1,582)	202	(1,515,603)
Fund balances at beginning of year					3,948,742
Fund balances at end of year	<u>(3,245)</u>	<u>(65,359)</u>	<u>(1,582)</u>	<u>202</u>	<u>2,433,139</u>

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

Capital Projects Funds

<i>1998 Bond</i>	<i>2003 Bond</i>	<i>2005 Bond</i>	<i>2010 Bond</i>	<i>TIRZ Bond</i>	<i>Total Capital Projects</i>	<i>Total Nonmajor Governmental Fund</i>
					-	185,254
					-	1,218,522
					-	366,686
					-	90,205
		9,215			9,215	628,449
					-	
	2,484	3,922	7	4,702	11,115	48,550
					-	492,386
	3,800		147,267		151,067	280,922
-	6,284	13,137	147,274	4,702	171,397	3,310,974
					-	215,796
					-	88,541
					-	851,608
					-	897,054
	81,384	19,634	461,905	905,398	1,468,321	1,738,367
-	81,384	19,634	461,905	905,398	1,468,321	3,791,366
-	(75,100)	(6,497)	(314,631)	(900,696)	(1,296,924)	(480,392)
			1,056,052		1,056,052	1,734,483
(3)					(3)	(3,010,569)
(3)	-	-	1,056,052	-	1,056,049	(1,276,086)
(3)	(75,100)	(6,497)	741,421	(900,696)	(240,875)	(1,756,478)
3	701,973	747,061	(741,393)	3,999,997	4,707,641	8,656,383
-	626,873	740,564	28	3,099,301	4,466,766	6,899,905
						(concluded)

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

THEATRE FUND SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES BUDGET AND ACTUAL For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Budgeted Amounts</i>		<i>Actual</i>	<i>Variances with Final Budget Over (Under)</i>
	<i>Original</i>	<i>Final</i>		
REVENUES:				
Charges for services	\$ 117,914	83,310	90,205	6,895
Investment earnings:				
Interest and dividends	3,700	2,500	2,194	(306)
Other	4,735	4,735	3,611	(1,124)
Total revenues	<u>126,349</u>	<u>90,545</u>	<u>96,010</u>	<u>5,465</u>
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
Parks and recreation	480,243	362,273	354,085	8,188
Capital outlay		59,890	59,890	-
Total expenditures	<u>480,243</u>	<u>422,163</u>	<u>413,975</u>	<u>8,188</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>(353,894)</u>	<u>(331,618)</u>	<u>(317,965)</u>	<u>13,653</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES/USES				
Transfers in	305,000	305,000	305,000	-
Transfers out	(1,861)	(1,861)	(1,861)	-
Total other financing sources/uses	<u>303,139</u>	<u>303,139</u>	<u>303,139</u>	<u>-</u>
Net change in fund balances	(50,755)	(28,479)	(14,826)	13,653
Fund balances at beginning of year	<u>773,788</u>	<u>773,788</u>	<u>773,788</u>	<u>-</u>
Fund balances at end of year	<u>\$ 723,033</u>	<u>745,309</u>	<u>758,962</u>	<u>13,653</u>

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

HOTEL/MOTEL TAX FUND

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

BUDGET AND ACTUAL

For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Budgeted Amounts</i>			<i>Variances with Final Budget Over (Under)</i>
	<i>Original</i>	<i>Final</i>	<i>Actual</i>	
REVENUES:				
Taxes-other	\$ 1,197,000	1,150,980	1,218,522	67,542
Investment earnings:				
Interest and dividends	5,500	2,400	1,251	(1,149)
Total revenues	<u>1,202,500</u>	<u>1,153,380</u>	<u>1,219,773</u>	<u>66,393</u>
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
Parks and recreation	<u>566,079</u>	<u>464,075</u>	<u>497,523</u>	<u>(33,448)</u>
Total expenditures	<u>566,079</u>	<u>464,075</u>	<u>497,523</u>	<u>(33,448)</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>636,421</u>	<u>689,305</u>	<u>722,250</u>	<u>32,945</u>
OTHER FINANCING USES:				
Transfers in	53,135	364,240	364,240	-
Transfers out	<u>1,000,428</u>	<u>(2,088,404)</u>	<u>(2,078,345)</u>	<u>10,059</u>
Total other financing uses	<u>1,053,563</u>	<u>(1,724,164)</u>	<u>(1,714,105)</u>	<u>10,059</u>
Net change in fund balances	1,689,984	(1,034,859)	(991,855)	43,004
Fund balances at beginning of year	<u>1,205,483</u>	<u>1,205,483</u>	<u>1,205,483</u>	<u>-</u>
Fund balances at end of year	<u>\$ 2,895,467</u>	<u>170,624</u>	<u>213,628</u>	<u>43,004</u>

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT FUND SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES BUDGET AND ACTUAL For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Budgeted Amounts</i>			<i>Variances with Final Budget Over (Under)</i>
	<i>Original</i>	<i>Final</i>	<i>Actual</i>	
REVENUES:				
Franchise receipts	\$ 371,000	351,500	366,686	15,186
Investment earnings:				
Interest and dividends	6,500	8,200	4,042	(4,158)
Other	500	500		(500)
Total revenues	<u>378,000</u>	<u>360,200</u>	<u>370,728</u>	<u>10,528</u>
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
General government	300,045	280,555	212,948	67,607
Total expenditures	<u>300,045</u>	<u>280,555</u>	<u>212,948</u>	<u>67,607</u>
Excess of revenues over expenditures	<u>77,955</u>	<u>79,645</u>	<u>157,780</u>	<u>78,135</u>
OTHER FINANCING USES:				
Transfers out	(721,340)	(710,000)	(710,000)	-
Total other financing uses	<u>(721,340)</u>	<u>(710,000)</u>	<u>(710,000)</u>	<u>-</u>
Net change in fund balances	(643,385)	(630,355)	(552,220)	78,135
Fund balances at beginning of year	<u>1,701,538</u>	<u>1,701,538</u>	<u>1,701,538</u>	<u>-</u>
Fund balances at end of year	<u>\$ 1,058,153</u>	<u>1,071,183</u>	<u>1,149,318</u>	<u>78,135</u>

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

LAW ENFORCEMENT PROGRAMS FUND

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

BUDGET AND ACTUAL

For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Budgeted Amounts</i>			<i>Variances with Final Budget Over (Under)</i>
	<i>Original</i>	<i>Final</i>	<i>Actual</i>	
REVENUES:				
Investment earnings:				
Interest and dividends	\$ 55	28	39	11
Intergovernmental	5,325			-
Total revenues	<u>5,380</u>	<u>28</u>	<u>39</u>	<u>11</u>
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
Public safety	<u>18,119</u>			-
Total expenditures	<u>18,119</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Net change in fund balances	(12,739)	28	39	11
Fund balances at beginning of year	<u>10,046</u>	<u>10,046</u>	<u>10,046</u>	<u>-</u>
Fund balances at end of year	<u>\$ (2,693)</u>	<u>10,074</u>	<u>10,085</u>	<u>11</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

BROWNFIELD GRANT FUND

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

BUDGET AND ACTUAL

For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Budgeted Amounts</i>			<i>Variances with Final Budget Over (Under)</i>
	<i>Original</i>	<i>Final</i>	<i>Actual</i>	
REVENUES:				
Grants and entitlements	\$ -	57,500	43,557	(13,943)
Total revenues	-	57,500	43,557	(13,943)
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
Health and welfare		57,500	49,323	8,177
Total expenditures	-	57,500	49,323	8,177
Net change in fund balances	-	-	(5,766)	(5,766)
Fund balances at beginning of year	(74,752)	(74,752)	(74,752)	-
Fund balances at end of year	\$ (74,752)	(74,752)	(80,518)	(5,766)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

TIRZ #1 FUND

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

BUDGET AND ACTUAL

For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Budgeted Amounts</i>			<i>Variances with Final Budget Over (Under)</i>
	<i>Original</i>	<i>Final</i>	<i>Actual</i>	
REVENUES:				
Property taxes	\$ 171,847	180,846	185,254	4,408
Investment earnings:				
Interest and dividends	550	450	423	(27)
Intergovernmental	110,250	77,170	77,170	-
Total revenues	<u>282,647</u>	<u>258,466</u>	<u>262,847</u>	<u>4,381</u>
EXPENDITURES:				
General government		400	125	275
Total expenditures	<u>-</u>	<u>400</u>	<u>125</u>	<u>275</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>282,647</u>	<u>258,066</u>	<u>262,722</u>	<u>4,106</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES/USES				
Transfers out	(218,629)	(170,623)	(170,623)	-
Total other financing sources/uses	<u>(218,629)</u>	<u>(170,623)</u>	<u>(170,623)</u>	<u>-</u>
Net change in fund balances	64,018	87,443	92,099	4,106
Fund balances at beginning of year	<u>11,864</u>	<u>11,864</u>	<u>11,864</u>	<u>-</u>
Fund balances at end of year	<u>\$ 75,882</u>	<u>99,307</u>	<u>103,963</u>	<u>4,106</u>

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT FUND SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES BUDGET AND ACTUAL For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Budgeted Amounts</i>			<i>Variances with Final Budget Over (Under)</i>
	<i>Original</i>	<i>Final</i>	<i>Actual</i>	
REVENUES:				
Fees and permits	\$ -			-
Investment earnings:				
Interest and dividends				-
Total revenues	-	-	-	-
EXPENDITURES:				
Public works	548,876			-
Total expenditures	548,876	-	-	-
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	(548,876)	-	-	-
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES/USES				
Transfers in				-
Transfers out	(1,124)	(49,737)	(49,737)	-
Total other financing sources/uses	(1,124)	(49,737)	(49,737)	-
Net change in fund balances	(550,000)	(49,737)	(49,737)	-
Fund balances at beginning of year	49,737	49,737	49,737	-
Fund balances at end of year	<u>\$ (500,263)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

Nonmajor Enterprise Funds

Enterprise funds are used to account for operations that are financed and operated in a manner similar to private business enterprises in that the costs of providing goods and services to the general public on a continuing basis are recovered primarily through user charges. The City's enterprise funds are established to account for the financing of water and sewer services to the public, other municipalities and industrial customers. All activities necessary to provide these services are included in these funds.

Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation – This fund is used to account for the financing and operation of the water distribution system from Lake Wright Patman to the City of Texarkana and other "Member Cities" and wholesale customers located in Bowie and Red River counties. The operations of this fund are combined with the Texas Water Utilities for reporting purposes and all inter-fund accounts are eliminated in the combination.

International Paper Company Water System Contract Fund – This fund is used to account for the financing and operations of the water system which provides treated water from Lake Wright Patman to the International Paper Company paper mill.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

COMBINING STATEMENT OF NET POSITION NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS September 30, 2013

	<i>Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation</i>	<i>International Paper Company Water System Contract Fund</i>	<i>Total</i>
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash	\$ -	51,953	51,953
Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectible):			
Accounts		71,838	71,838
Due from other funds	40,805	55	40,860
Due from other governments	1,618		1,618
Total current assets	<u>42,423</u>	<u>123,846</u>	<u>166,269</u>
Noncurrent assets:			
Restricted assets:			
Cash	848,077	121,003	969,080
Accounts receivable		384,383	384,383
Total noncurrent assets	<u>848,077</u>	<u>505,386</u>	<u>1,353,463</u>
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>890,500</u>	<u>629,232</u>	<u>1,519,732</u>
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable		82,281	82,281
Accrued liabilities		1,410	1,410
Due to other funds	174	299,361	299,535
Total current liabilities	<u>174</u>	<u>383,052</u>	<u>383,226</u>
Noncurrent liabilities:			
Capital improvement deposits	890,326	246,180	1,136,506
Total noncurrent liabilities	<u>890,326</u>	<u>246,180</u>	<u>1,136,506</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES	<u>890,500</u>	<u>629,232</u>	<u>1,519,732</u>
NET POSITION			
Unrestricted			-
TOTAL NET POSITION	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation</i>	<i>International Paper Company Water System Contract Fund</i>	<i>Total</i>
OPERATING REVENUES			
Water sales	\$ -	934,012	934,012
Total operating revenues	-	934,012	934,012
OPERATING EXPENSES			
Contract water & sewer expense-International Paper		934,828	934,828
Total operating expense	-	934,828	934,828
Operating income (loss)	-	(816)	(816)
NONOPERATING REVENUES			
Interest revenue - investments		816	816
Total nonoperating revenues	-	816	816
Change in net position	-	-	-
Total net position, beginning of year			-
Total net position, end of year	\$ -	-	-

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

COMBINING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation</i>	<i>International Paper Company Water System Contract Fund</i>	<i>Total</i>
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Cash received from customers	\$ -	780,133	780,133
Cash paid to suppliers		(784,431)	(784,431)
Cash paid to employees		(103,044)	(103,044)
Net cash provided (used) from operating activities	-	(107,342)	(107,342)
Cash flows from capital and related financing activities:			
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(371,489)		(371,489)
Capital improvement deposits received	83,616		83,616
Interest received on capital improvement deposits	4,510		4,510
Net cash used from capital and related financing activities	(283,363)	-	(283,363)
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Proceeds from sale and maturities of investments	750,000		750,000
Interest received on investments		816	816
Net cash provided from investing activities	750,000	816	750,816
Net increase in cash	466,637	(106,526)	360,111
Cash, beginning of year	381,440	279,482	660,922
Cash, end of year	\$ 848,077	172,956	1,021,033

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

COMBINING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS NONMAJOR ENTERPRISE FUNDS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation</i>	<i>International Paper Company Water System Contract Fund</i>	<i>Total</i>
<u>Reconciliation of operating income to net cash provided by operating activities</u>			
Operating income (loss)	\$ -	(816)	(816)
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
(Increase) decrease in assets:			
Accounts receivable		(153,879)	(153,879)
Increase (decrease) in liabilities:			
Accounts payable		34,244	34,244
Accrued liabilities		200	200
Due to other funds		12,909	12,909
Total adjustments	-	(106,526)	(106,526)
Net cash provided from operating activities	\$ -	(107,342)	(107,342)

This page intentionally left blank.

Internal Service Funds

Internal Service Funds are used to account for the financing of goods or services provided by one department or agency to other departments or agencies of the government and to other governments, on a cost-reimbursement basis.

Employee Benefit Fund - This fund is used to account for the contributions received from various other City funds and employees to pay medical benefits and life insurance premiums for covered City employees. Payments are made to a paying agent who determines coverage on claims submitted by employees.

Fleet Services Fund - This fund is used to account for the repair and maintenance on all vehicles and equipment owned by the City, excluding the Water Utilities.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

COMBINING STATEMENT OF NET POSITION INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS September 30, 2013

	<i>Employee Benefit</i>	<i>Fleet Services</i>	<i>Total</i>
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash	\$ 1,683,135	105,330	1,788,465
Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectible):			
Accounts	20,250	334	20,584
Other government agencies	509,936		509,936
Inventory		11,764	11,764
Total current assets	<u>2,213,321</u>	<u>117,428</u>	<u>2,330,749</u>
Noncurrent assets:			
Capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation)			
Buildings		91,324	91,324
Improvements other than buildings		21,320	21,320
Machinery and equipment		30,111	30,111
Licensed vehicles		43,210	43,210
Total capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation)	<u>-</u>	<u>185,965</u>	<u>185,965</u>
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>2,213,321</u>	<u>303,393</u>	<u>2,516,714</u>
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	672,714	27,795	700,509
Accrued payroll		7,149	7,149
Due to other funds	1,712		1,712
TOTAL LIABILITIES	<u>674,426</u>	<u>34,944</u>	<u>709,370</u>
NET POSITION			
Invested in capital assets		185,965	185,965
Unrestricted	1,538,895	82,484	1,621,379
TOTAL NET POSITION	<u>\$ 1,538,895</u>	<u>268,449</u>	<u>1,807,344</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Employee Benefit</i>	<i>Fleet Services</i>	<i>Total</i>
OPERATING REVENUES			
Charges for services	\$ 5,259,750	71,902	5,331,652
Other		5,650	5,650
Total revenues	<u>5,259,750</u>	<u>77,552</u>	<u>5,337,302</u>
OPERATING EXPENSES			
Benefit payments	5,083,279		5,083,279
Cost of sales and service		1,353,201	1,353,201
Depreciation		19,982	19,982
Total expenditures	<u>5,083,279</u>	<u>1,373,183</u>	<u>6,456,462</u>
Operating income (loss)	<u>176,471</u>	<u>(1,295,631)</u>	<u>(1,119,160)</u>
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)			
Interest revenue	3,086	71	3,157
Total nonoperating revenues (expenses)	<u>3,086</u>	<u>71</u>	<u>3,157</u>
Income (loss) before transfers	179,557	(1,295,560)	(1,116,003)
Transfers in		1,246,979	1,246,979
Transfers out		(1,664)	(1,664)
Change in net position	179,557	(50,245)	129,312
Total net position - beginning	<u>1,359,338</u>	<u>318,694</u>	<u>1,678,032</u>
Total net position - ending	<u>\$ 1,538,895</u>	<u>268,449</u>	<u>1,807,344</u>

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

COMBINING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Employee Benefit</i>	<i>Fleet Services</i>	<i>Total</i>
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Cash received from users	\$ 897,692		897,692
Cash received from interfund services provided and used	3,838,296	1,473,517	5,311,813
Cash paid to suppliers	(4,829,083)	(1,098,175)	(5,927,258)
Cash paid to employees		(268,723)	(268,723)
Net cash used from operating activities	(93,095)	106,619	13,524
Cash flows from noncapital financing activities:			
Transfers to other funds		(1,664)	(1,664)
Net cash provided (used) from noncapital financing activities	-	(1,664)	(1,664)
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Interest received from investment	3,086	71	3,157
Net cash provided from investing activities	3,086	71	3,157
Net increase (decrease) in cash	(90,009)	105,026	15,017
Cash at beginning of year	1,773,144	304	1,773,448
Cash at end of year	1,683,135	105,330	1,788,465
<u>Reconciliation of Operating Income to Net Cash</u>			
<u>Provided by Operating Activities</u>			
Operating income (loss)	176,471	(1,295,631)	(1,119,160)
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash			
Provided by Operating Activities			
Depreciation		19,982	19,982
Transfers from other funds		1,246,979	1,246,979
(Increase) decrease in assets:			
Accounts receivable	(16,930)	(58)	(16,988)
Due from other government agencies	(509,593)		(509,593)
Due from other funds	2,761	149,042	151,803
Inventory		8,255	8,255
Increase (decrease) in liabilities:			
Accrued liabilities	258,734	(6,712)	252,022
Accrued payroll		1,204	1,204
Due to other funds	(4,538)	(16,442)	(20,980)
Total adjustments	(269,566)	1,402,250	1,132,684
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ (93,095)	106,619	13,524

Fiduciary Funds

Fiduciary Funds are established to account for assets held by the City in a trustee capacity, or as an agent for individuals, other governmental units, and/or other funds.

Agency Funds

Police Evidence Fund - This fund is used to account for evidence money seized by the Police Department. This money is held until disposition is directed by the courts.

Drug Enforcement Fund - This fund is used to account for evidence money seized by the Police Department, primarily in drug related cases. This money is held until disposition is directed by the courts.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

COMBINING STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AGENCY FUNDS

For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Balance October 1, 2012</i>	<i>Additions</i>	<i>Deductions</i>	<i>Balance September 30, 2013</i>
POLICE EVIDENCE FUND				
Assets				
Cash	\$ 23,492	230	(230)	23,492
Total Assets	<u>23,492</u>	<u>230</u>	<u>(230)</u>	<u>23,492</u>
Liabilities				
Escrow Deposits	23,492	53	(53)	23,492
Total Liabilities	<u>23,492</u>	<u>53</u>	<u>(53)</u>	<u>23,492</u>
Net position	<u>-</u>	<u>177</u>	<u>(177)</u>	<u>-</u>
DRUG ENFORCEMENT ESCROW FUND				
Assets				
Cash	49,424	28,913	(42,629)	35,708
Total Assets	<u>49,424</u>	<u>28,913</u>	<u>(42,629)</u>	<u>35,708</u>
Liabilities				
Escrow deposits	49,424	28,634	(42,350)	35,708
Total liabilities	<u>49,424</u>	<u>28,634</u>	<u>(42,350)</u>	<u>35,708</u>
Net position	<u>-</u>	<u>279</u>	<u>(279)</u>	<u>-</u>
TOTAL ALL AGENCY FUNDS				
Assets				
Cash	72,916	29,143	(42,859)	59,200
Total assets	<u>72,916</u>	<u>29,143</u>	<u>(42,859)</u>	<u>59,200</u>
Liabilities				
Escrow deposits	72,916	28,687	(42,403)	59,200
Total liabilities	<u>72,916</u>	<u>28,687</u>	<u>(42,403)</u>	<u>59,200</u>
Net position	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>456</u>	<u>(456)</u>	<u>-</u>

**Capital Assets
Used in the Operation
Of Governmental Funds**

This page intentionally left blank.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

CAPITAL ASSETS USED IN THE OPERATION OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS SCHEDULE BY SOURCE

September 30, 2013

Governmental funds capital assets:

Land	\$ 45,755,321
Buildings	30,678,648
Improvements other than buildings	7,718,339
Infrastructure	106,456,775
Machinery and equipment	4,136,024
Licensed vehicles	8,509,009
Construction in progress	6,953,871
Total governmental funds capital assets	<u>\$ 210,207,987</u>

Investments in governmental funds capital assets by source:

General fund	\$ 136,508,376
Special revenue funds	4,169,518
Capital projects funds	69,530,093
Total governmental funds capital assets	<u>\$ 210,207,987</u>

This schedule presents only the capital asset balances related to governmental funds. Accordingly, the capital assets reported in the internal service funds and investments in joint ventures are excluded from the above amounts. Generally, the capital assets of internal service funds and investments in joint ventures are included as governmental activities in the statement of net assets.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

CAPITAL ASSETS USED IN THE OPERATION OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS SCHEDULE BY FUNCTION AND ACTIVITY September 30, 2013

	<i>Land</i>	<i>Buildings</i>	<i>Improvements other than Buildings</i>	<i>Infrastructure</i>
Function and activity				
General government				
City manager				
Quality assurance				
Municipal court				
Finance administration				
Purchasing		374,743		
Accounting				
Building maintenance		1,900,832	133,102	
Economic development				244,500
Other - unclassified	45,755,321			
Total general government	<u>45,755,321</u>	<u>2,275,575</u>	<u>133,102</u>	<u>244,500</u>
Public safety				
Police administration		12,069,245	167,088	
Patrol division				
Services division		45,724		
Criminal investigation				
Commercial vehicle enforcement				
Code enforcement				
Animal control				
Special operations				
Narcotics				
Narcotics operations				
Law enforcement				
Fire administration				
Fire operations		1,639,541	136,236	12,493
Fire prevention				
Fire training		791,009		
Emergency management		6,450		11,109
Total public safety	<u>-</u>	<u>14,551,969</u>	<u>303,324</u>	<u>23,602</u>
Public works				
Engineering design				
Street maintenance		460,894	368,717	102,911,356
Inspection				
Sign and signal		249,164	64,064	2,684,999
Stormwater management				61,893
Total public works	<u>-</u>	<u>710,058</u>	<u>432,781</u>	<u>105,658,248</u>

<i><u>Machinery and Equipment</u></i>	<i><u>Licensed Vehicles</u></i>	<i><u>Construction in Progress</u></i>	<i><u>Total</u></i>
8,985			8,985
29,158			29,158
70,567			70,567
335,401			335,401
166,667			541,410
11,635			11,635
			2,033,934
			244,500
			45,755,321
<u>622,413</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>49,030,911</u>
6,000	388,068		12,630,401
143,248	1,157,749		1,300,997
11,017	216,321		273,062
30,452	286,514		316,966
5,795	51,625		57,420
	39,386		39,386
	80,170		80,170
15,188	15,250		30,438
14,150			14,150
12,000			12,000
14,414			14,414
	29,561		29,561
238,265	2,727,692		4,754,227
14,309	46,516		60,825
	17,424		808,433
231,179	32,175		280,913
<u>736,017</u>	<u>5,088,451</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>20,703,363</u>
109,228	65,133		174,361
842,838	2,372,993	5,491,132	112,447,930
	91,040		91,040
102,857	267,722		3,368,806
310,389			372,282
<u>1,365,312</u>	<u>2,796,888</u>	<u>5,491,132</u>	<u>116,454,419</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

CAPITAL ASSETS USED IN THE OPERATION OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS SCHEDULE BY FUNCTION AND ACTIVITY

September 30, 2013

Function and activity	<i>Land</i>	<i>Buildings</i>	<i>Improvements other than Buildings</i>	<i>Infrastructure</i>
Health and welfare				
Community development		6,500		
Environmental services				
Farmers' market				107,792
Total health and welfare	-	6,500	-	107,792
Parks and recreation				
Parks maintenance		2,039,414	1,710,740	243,274
Recreational programs		54,874	3,983,926	
Perot Theatre		3,061,434	51,468	
Perot Theatre building maintenance		59,890		
Senior citizens programs		103,800	70,084	
Beverly Center		125,960		
Sports Promotion				
Library		2,621,241	46,228	67,149
Convention Center		5,067,933	986,686	112,210
Total parks and recreation	-	13,134,546	6,849,132	422,633
Total governmental funds capital assets	<u>\$ 45,755,321</u>	<u>30,678,648</u>	<u>7,718,339</u>	<u>106,456,775</u>

This schedule presents only the capital asset balances related to governmental funds. Accordingly, the capital assets reported in the internal service funds and investments in joint ventures are excluded from the above amounts. Generally, the capital assets of internal service funds and investments in joint ventures are included as governmental activities in the statement of net assets.

<i><u>Machinery and Equipment</u></i>	<i><u>Licensed Vehicles</u></i>	<i><u>Construction in Progress</u></i>	<i><u>Total</u></i>
37,480	16,600		60,580
11,271	32,829		44,100
			107,792
<u>48,751</u>	<u>49,429</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>212,472</u>
817,727	574,241	1,462,739	6,848,135
69,417			4,108,217
82,330			3,195,232
57,950			117,840
			173,884
			125,960
12,540			12,540
6,438			2,741,056
317,129			6,483,958
<u>1,363,531</u>	<u>574,241</u>	<u>1,462,739</u>	<u>23,806,822</u>
<u>4,136,024</u>	<u>8,509,009</u>	<u>6,953,871</u>	<u>210,207,987</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

CAPITAL ASSETS USED IN THE OPERATION OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS SCHEDULE OF CHANGES BY FUNCTION AND ACTIVITY

For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Governmental Funds Capital Assets 9/30/2012</i>	<i>Additions</i>
Function and activity		
General government		
City manager	\$ -	8,985
Quality assurance	29,158	
Municipal court	70,567	
Finance administration	326,416	8,985
Purchasing	346,124	203,688
Accounting	11,635	
Building maintenance	2,033,934	
Economic development	244,500	
Other - unclassified	45,492,821	262,500
Total general government	48,555,155	484,158
Public safety		
Police administration	12,538,099	306,669
Patrol division	1,101,365	
Services division	293,637	
Criminal investigation	316,966	
Commercial vehicle enforcement	57,420	
Code enforcement	20,180	19,206
Animal control	100,027	
Special operations	30,438	
Narcotics	14,150	
Narcotics operations	-	12,000
Law enforcement	-	14,414
Fire administration	29,561	
Fire operations	4,750,647	11,200
Fire prevention	76,310	
Fire training	808,433	
Emergency management	309,681	
Total public safety	20,446,914	363,489
Public works		
Engineering design	188,662	
Street maintenance	111,117,736	1,424,931
Inspection	84,506	18,176
Sign and signal	3,403,925	27,989

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

		<i>Governmental Funds Capital Assets 9/30/2013</i>
<u><i>Deductions</i></u>	<u><i>Transfers</i></u>	
		8,985
		29,158
		70,567
		335,401
(8,402)		541,410
		11,635
		2,033,934
		244,500
		45,755,321
<u>(8,402)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>49,030,911</u>
	(214,367)	12,630,401
(43,503)	243,135	1,300,997
(20,575)		273,062
		316,966
		57,420
		39,386
(19,857)		80,170
		30,438
		14,150
		12,000
		14,414
		29,561
(7,620)		4,754,227
(15,485)		60,825
		808,433
	(28,768)	280,913
<u>(107,040)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>20,703,363</u>
(14,301)		174,361
(181,967)	87,230	112,447,930
(11,642)		91,040
(63,108)		3,368,806

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

CAPITAL ASSETS USED IN THE OPERATION OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS SCHEDULE OF CHANGES BY FUNCTION AND ACTIVITY

For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

Function and activity	<i>Governmental Funds Capital Assets 9/30/2012</i>	<i>Additions</i>
Stormwater management	-	372,282
Total public works	114,794,829	1,843,378
Health and welfare		
Community development	23,100	37,480
Environmental services	44,100	
Farmers' market	107,792	
Total health and welfare	174,992	37,480
Parks and recreation		
Parks maintenance	5,178,234	1,775,537
Recreational programs	4,101,762	6,455
Perot Theatre	3,195,232	
Perot Theatre building maintenance	-	117,840
Senior citizens programs	173,884	
Beverly Center	125,960	
Sports Promotion	18,797	12,540
Library	2,741,056	
Convention Center	6,632,110	
Total parks and recreation	22,167,035	1,912,372
Total governmental funds capital assets	206,138,925	4,640,877

This schedule presents only the capital asset balances related to governmental funds. Accordingly, the capital assets reported in the internal service funds and investments in joint ventures are excluded from the above amounts. Generally, the capital assets of internal service funds and investments in joint ventures are included as governmental activities in the statement of net assets.

		<i>Governmental Funds Capital Assets 9/30/2013</i>
<u><i>Deductions</i></u>	<u><i>Transfers</i></u>	
		372,282
<u>(271,018)</u>	<u>87,230</u>	<u>116,454,419</u>
	.	60,580
		44,100
		107,792
<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>212,472</u>
(37,203)	(68,433)	6,848,135
		4,108,217
		3,195,232
		117,840
		173,884
		125,960
	(18,797)	12,540
<u>(148,152)</u>		2,741,056
<u>(185,355)</u>	<u>(87,230)</u>	<u>6,483,958</u>
		<u>23,806,822</u>
<u>(571,815)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>210,207,987</u>

This page intentionally left blank.

Component Units

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

BALANCE SHEET COMPONENT UNITS September 30, 2013

	<i>Health</i>	<i>Public Library</i>
ASSETS		
Cash	\$ 201,994	658,819
Investments		502,239
Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectible):		
Other government agencies	133,053	11,124
Accrued interest		32
Prepaid items		6,123
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 335,047	1,178,337
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES		
Liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 30,469	8,085
Accrued payroll	14,884	8,923
Deferred revenue	57,227	
TOTAL LIABILITIES	102,580	17,008
Fund Balances:		
Nonspendable:		
Prepaid items		6,123
Permanent principal		10,000
Restricted		133,076
Committed		222,010
Assigned		183,205
Unassigned	232,467	606,915
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	232,467	1,161,329
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES	\$ 335,047	1,178,337

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE COMPONENT UNITS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Health</i>	<i>Public Library</i>
REVENUES		
Charges for services	\$ 249,193	36,244
Grants and entitlements	733,242	20,616
Investment earnings:		
Interest and dividends		14,744
Net increase (decrease) in fair value of investments		(2,618)
Intergovernmental	156,190	829,162
Other	231	17,810
Total revenues	<u>1,138,856</u>	<u>915,958</u>
EXPENDITURES		
Current:		
Culture and recreation		854,372
Health and welfare	1,071,769	
Capital outlay		105,715
Total expenditures	<u>1,071,769</u>	<u>960,087</u>
Net change in fund balance	67,087	(44,129)
Fund balance at beginning of year	<u>165,380</u>	<u>1,205,458</u>
Fund balance at end of year	<u>\$ 232,467</u>	<u>1,161,329</u>

This page intentionally left blank.

Statistical Section

This page intentionally left blank.

Statistical Section

This part of the City of Texarkana, Texas' comprehensive annual financial report presents detailed information as a context for understanding what the information in the financial statements, note disclosures, and required supplementary information says about the City's overall financial health. Unless otherwise noted, the information in these schedules is derived from the comprehensive annual financial reports for the relevant year.

Financial Trends - Schedule 1 through Schedule 6 - These schedules contain trend information to help the reader understand how the City's financial performance and well-being have changed over time.

Revenue Capacity - Schedule 7 through Schedule 14 - These schedules contain information to help the reader assess the City's most significant local revenue sources, including property taxes and water and sewer revenue.

Debt Capacity - Schedule 15 through Schedule 19 - The schedules present information to help the reader assess the affordability of the City's current levels of outstanding debt and the City's ability to issue additional debt in the future.

Demographic and Economic Information - Schedule 20 through Schedule 21 - These schedules offer demographic and economic indicators to help the reader understand the environment within which the City's financial activities take place.

Operating Information - Schedule 22 through Schedule 24 - These schedules contain service and infrastructure data to help the reader understand how the information in the City's financial report relates to the services the City provides and the activities it performs.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Net Position by Component

Last Nine Fiscal Years

Schedule 1

(accrual basis of accounting)

	<i>Fiscal Year</i>			
	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>
Governmental activities:				
Invested in capital assets	\$ 74,294,428	75,882,325	76,103,232	76,349,021
Restricted	2,276,875	3,858,131	3,808,754	3,955,059
Unrestricted	12,354,500	10,442,284	16,623,006	14,341,579
Total governmental activities net position	<u>88,925,803</u>	<u>90,182,740</u>	<u>96,534,992</u>	<u>94,645,659</u>
Business-type activities:				
Invested in capital assets	52,418,769	53,583,586	55,838,951	57,848,213
Restricted	7,530,857	7,524,832	8,176,712	6,458,586
Unrestricted	6,064,248	7,207,285	6,079,546	5,662,181
Total business-type activities net position	<u>66,013,874</u>	<u>68,315,703</u>	<u>70,095,209</u>	<u>69,968,980</u>
Primary government				
Invested in capital assets	126,713,197	135,935,912	131,942,183	134,197,234
Restricted	9,807,732	11,382,963	11,985,466	10,413,645
Unrestricted	19,318,748	11,179,568	22,702,552	20,003,760
Total primary government net position	<u>\$ 155,839,677</u>	<u>158,498,443</u>	<u>166,630,201</u>	<u>164,614,639</u>

Note: The City began to report the above information when it implemented GASB Statement 44 in fiscal year 2006.

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

<i>Fiscal Year</i>				
<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>	<i>2011</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>
75,187,833	75,989,018	73,083,340	77,541,533	82,719,452
4,597,610	3,527,351	22,377,550	16,346,523	13,196,487
16,619,162	16,705,965	395,143	5,992,540	5,815,734
<u>96,404,605</u>	<u>96,222,334</u>	<u>95,856,033</u>	<u>99,880,596</u>	<u>101,731,673</u>
57,582,403	56,910,208	58,447,526	59,671,961	58,503,625
7,646,353	9,365,905	9,068,969	6,302,773	8,744,657
4,777,364	4,719,398	4,782,683	4,317,249	2,932,377
<u>70,006,120</u>	<u>70,995,511</u>	<u>72,299,178</u>	<u>70,291,983</u>	<u>70,180,659</u>
132,770,236	132,899,226	131,530,866	137,213,494	141,223,077
12,243,963	12,893,256	31,446,519	22,649,296	21,941,144
21,396,526	21,425,363	5,177,826	10,309,789	8,748,111
<u>166,410,725</u>	<u>167,217,845</u>	<u>168,155,211</u>	<u>170,172,579</u>	<u>171,912,332</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Changes in Net Position

Last Nine Fiscal Years

Schedule 2

(accrual basis of accounting)

	<i>Fiscal Year</i>			
	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>
Expenses				
Governmental activities:				
Current:				
General government	\$ 5,740,531	6,146,510	6,612,065	7,494,737
Public safety	13,243,055	13,182,978	13,517,972	13,812,910
Public works	5,632,282	5,832,473	5,956,957	5,682,854
Parks and recreation	2,398,572	2,520,349	2,632,806	2,926,214
Health and welfare	838,040	1,250,425	1,260,117	1,391,078
Interest on long-term debt	1,297,580	2,056,693	1,954,819	1,947,304
Total governmental activities expenses	29,150,060	30,989,428	31,934,736	33,255,097
Business-type activities:				
Water and Sewer	13,147,935	13,348,455	13,931,868	15,361,311
Total business-type activities expenses	13,147,935	13,348,455	13,931,868	15,361,311
Total primary government expenses	42,297,995	44,337,883	45,866,604	48,616,408
Program Revenues				
Governmental activities:				
Charges for services:				
General government	744,237	995,303	1,081,360	966,780
Public safety	1,029,318	1,488,121	1,506,126	1,839,093
Other activities	506,723	459,752	496,407	607,380
Operating grants and contributions	1,419,592	1,183,307	1,616,829	1,476,933
Capital grants and contributions				355,900
Total governmental activities program revenues	3,699,870	4,126,483	4,700,722	5,246,086
Business-type activities:				
Charges for services:				
Water and sewer	13,227,921	14,351,535	13,453,857	13,988,748
Capital grants and contributions	90,800	1,054	879,848	41,822
Total business-type activities program revenues	13,318,721	14,352,589	14,333,705	14,030,570
Total primary government program revenues	\$ 17,018,591	18,479,072	19,034,427	19,276,656

Note: The City began to report the above information when it implemented GASB Statement 44 in fiscal year 2006.

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

<i>Fiscal Year</i>				
<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>	<i>2011</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>
6,677,826	6,009,327	5,523,459	5,984,631	6,797,714
16,495,996	17,460,252	17,142,327	17,624,401	16,886,838
6,755,059	7,271,760	7,117,788	7,461,167	7,498,517
2,755,050	2,906,975	3,027,226	2,918,560	3,379,678
1,724,892	1,630,227	1,659,584	2,451,906	2,335,011
1,868,860	2,246,394	2,747,460	2,593,982	2,167,516
<u>36,277,683</u>	<u>37,524,935</u>	<u>37,217,844</u>	<u>39,034,647</u>	<u>39,065,274</u>
16,166,206	16,154,126	15,592,718	15,840,902	15,813,999
16,166,206	16,154,126	15,592,718	15,840,902	15,813,999
<u>52,443,889</u>	<u>53,679,061</u>	<u>52,810,562</u>	<u>54,875,549</u>	<u>54,879,273</u>
978,806	1,057,194	957,111	583,956	981,567
2,148,979	1,735,896	1,619,345	1,725,816	1,698,464
572,359	678,445	645,522	581,768	748,273
2,513,783	1,552,787	1,133,876	2,467,647	1,851,104
	293,158			566,142
<u>6,213,927</u>	<u>5,317,480</u>	<u>4,355,854</u>	<u>5,359,187</u>	<u>5,845,550</u>
15,184,072	15,259,196	16,030,015	16,136,042	15,642,192
	199,074			39,387
<u>15,184,072</u>	<u>15,458,270</u>	<u>16,030,015</u>	<u>16,136,042</u>	<u>15,681,579</u>
<u>21,397,999</u>	<u>20,775,750</u>	<u>20,385,869</u>	<u>21,495,229</u>	<u>21,527,129</u>

(Continued)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Changes in Net Position

Last Nine Fiscal Years

Schedule 2 Continued

	<i>Fiscal Year</i>			
	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>
Net (Expense)/Revenue				
Governmental activities	\$ (25,450,190)	(26,862,945)	(27,234,014)	(28,009,011)
Business-type activities	170,786	1,004,134	401,837	(1,330,741)
Total primary government net expense	<u>(25,279,404)</u>	<u>(25,858,811)</u>	<u>(26,832,177)</u>	<u>(29,339,752)</u>
General Revenues and Other Changes in Net Position				
Governmental activities:				
Property taxes	8,582,181	9,959,722	10,689,899	11,456,172
Sales taxes	11,520,058	12,349,822	12,861,211	13,045,922
Franchise taxes	1,969,038	2,165,122	2,160,078	2,230,071
Other taxes	932,178	919,402	892,562	1,261,153
Unrestricted investment earnings	592,936	1,603,970	1,425,700	663,762
Gain on sale of capital assets		6,398	62,273	
Miscellaneous	403,711	178,743	627,374	1,231,150
Transfers	83,900	36,703	14,308	17,325
Total governmental activities	<u>24,084,002</u>	<u>27,219,882</u>	<u>28,733,405</u>	<u>29,905,555</u>
Business-type activities:				
Unrestricted investment earnings	581,326	583,293	669,904	348,128
Gain on sale of capital assets	2,185	-		
Miscellaneous	834,342	751,105	722,073	873,709
Transfers	(83,900)	(36,703)	(14,308)	(17,325)
Total business-type activities program revenues	<u>1,333,953</u>	<u>1,297,695</u>	<u>1,377,669</u>	<u>1,204,512</u>
Change in Net Position				
Governmental activities	(1,366,188)	356,937	1,499,391	1,896,544
Business-type activities	1,504,739	2,301,829	1,779,506	(126,229)
Total primary government	<u>\$ 138,551</u>	<u>2,658,766</u>	<u>3,278,897</u>	<u>1,770,315</u>

<i>Fiscal Year</i>				
<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>	<i>2011</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>
(30,063,756)	(32,207,455)	(32,861,990)	(33,675,460)	(33,219,724)
(982,134)	(695,856)	437,297	295,140	(132,420)
<u>(31,045,890)</u>	<u>(32,903,311)</u>	<u>(32,424,693)</u>	<u>(33,380,320)</u>	<u>(33,352,144)</u>
13,346,908	13,584,920	13,655,104	15,577,638	15,763,817
13,392,204	13,148,821	13,800,353	14,114,271	14,326,770
2,196,103	2,197,528	2,070,004	2,002,603	2,005,690
1,183,855	1,379,404	1,278,680	1,264,118	1,351,583
198,386	243,935	211,155	186,700	170,967
1,486,346	1,451,676	1,211,493	1,235,793	365,470
18,900	18,900	268,900	3,318,900	1,086,504
<u>31,822,702</u>	<u>32,025,184</u>	<u>32,495,689</u>	<u>37,700,023</u>	<u>35,070,801</u>
94,880	48,472	65,121	50,601	38,346
943,294	1,655,675	1,070,149	965,964	1,069,254
(18,900)	(18,900)	(268,900)	(3,318,900)	(1,086,504)
<u>1,019,274</u>	<u>1,685,247</u>	<u>866,370</u>	<u>(2,302,335)</u>	<u>21,096</u>
1,758,946	(182,271)	(366,301)	4,024,563	1,851,077
37,140	989,391	1,303,667	(2,007,195)	(111,324)
<u>1,796,086</u>	<u>807,120</u>	<u>937,366</u>	<u>2,017,368</u>	<u>1,739,753</u>
(Concluded)				

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Program Revenues by Function/ Program

Last Nine Fiscal Years

Schedule 3

(accrual basis of accounting)

	<i>Program Revenues</i>			
	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>
Function/ Program				
Governmental activities:				
General government	\$ 816,697	1,035,897	1,231,574	1,565,525
Public safety	1,758,076	1,831,168	2,019,494	2,153,738
Public works	283,348	313,885	444,022	671,838
Parks and Recreation	156,632	167,308	199,088	167,696
Health and welfare	685,117	778,225	806,544	687,289
Subtotal governmental activities	<u>3,699,870</u>	<u>4,126,483</u>	<u>4,700,722</u>	<u>5,246,086</u>
<i>Business-type activities:</i>				
Water and sewer	<u>13,318,721</u>	<u>14,352,589</u>	<u>14,333,705</u>	<u>14,030,570</u>
Subtotal business-type activities	<u>13,318,721</u>	<u>14,352,589</u>	<u>14,333,705</u>	<u>14,030,570</u>
Total primary government	<u>\$ 17,018,591</u>	<u>18,479,072</u>	<u>19,034,427</u>	<u>19,276,656</u>

Note: The City began to report the above information when it implemented GASB Statement 44 in fiscal year 2006.

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

<i>Program Revenues</i>				
<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
1,436,165	1,385,662	1,049,720	750,688	1,145,219
2,991,916	2,604,636	2,112,675	2,321,374	1,988,390
446,057	509,842	223,836	332,797	680,520
238,500	296,044	315,563	527,139	365,251
1,101,289	521,296	654,060	1,427,189	1,666,170
<u>6,213,927</u>	<u>5,317,480</u>	<u>4,355,854</u>	<u>5,359,187</u>	<u>5,845,550</u>
15,184,072	15,458,270	16,030,015	16,136,042	15,681,579
<u>15,184,072</u>	<u>15,458,270</u>	<u>16,030,015</u>	<u>16,136,042</u>	<u>15,681,579</u>
<u>21,397,999</u>	<u>20,775,750</u>	<u>20,385,869</u>	<u>21,495,229</u>	<u>21,527,129</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Fund Balances, Governmental Funds

Last Nine Fiscal Years

Schedule 4

(modified accrual basis of accounting)

	<i>Fiscal Year</i>			
	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>
General Fund				
Reserved	\$ 332,751	384,658	425,905	491,130
Unreserved	985,581	732,852	504,565	205,066
Nonspendable				
Restricted				
Assigned				
Unassigned	1,977,402	1,985,615	2,990,900	3,595,302
Total General Fund	<u>\$ 3,295,734</u>	<u>3,103,125</u>	<u>3,921,370</u>	<u>4,291,498</u>
All Other Governmental Funds				
Reserved	\$ 24,685,615	21,604,607	12,395,257	7,093,884
Unreserved, designated for				
Convention center			469,717	827,949
Unreserved				
Special revenue fund	246,959	564,945	1,474,430	1,757,441
Debt service fund	1,410,722	1,588,486	1,779,458	1,748,284
Capital projects fund	2,950,060	1,345,965	1,841,743	786,593
Nonspendable				
Special revenue fund				
Restricted				
Special revenue fund				
Debt service fund				
Capital projects fund				
Committed				
Special revenue fund				
Assigned				
Special revenue fund				
Unassigned				
Special revenue fund				
Capital projects fund				
Total all other governmental funds	<u>\$ 29,293,356</u>	<u>25,104,003</u>	<u>17,960,605</u>	<u>12,214,151</u>

Note: The City began to report the above information when it implemented GASB Statement 44 in fiscal year 2006.

* The City implemented GASB Statement 54 in fiscal year 2011. Except for the unassigned category, conversion of prior year data to new categories is not possible at this time.

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

<i>Fiscal Year</i>				
<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011*</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
372,368	379,637			
551,949	1,550,244			
		93,257	101,081	98,990
		499,889	478,043	330,049
		2,172,462	462,852	36,021
<u>4,245,301</u>	<u>3,371,709</u>	<u>2,785,910</u>	<u>7,808,993</u>	<u>10,327,257</u>
<u>5,169,618</u>	<u>5,301,590</u>	<u>5,551,518</u>	<u>8,850,969</u>	<u>10,792,317</u>
4,356,314	25,434,284			
1,183,828	201,975			
2,400,757	2,369,474			
1,707,982	1,538,656			
622,126	469,315			
		638,311	310,426	261,448
		1,309,318	854,290	499,913
		670,992	318,394	
		19,599,146	14,388,271	12,070,107
		1,911,341	1,751,275	1,149,318
		697,434	1,371,484	862,925
		(23,568)	(338,733)	(340,465)
				(104,606)
			(741,393)	
<u>10,271,007</u>	<u>30,013,704</u>	<u>24,802,974</u>	<u>17,914,014</u>	<u>14,398,640</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Changes in Fund Balances, Governmental Funds

Last Nine Fiscal Years

Schedule 5

(modified accrual basis of accounting)

	<i>Fiscal Year</i>			
	<i>2005</i>	<i>2006</i>	<i>2007</i>	<i>2008</i>
REVENUES:				
Taxes	\$ 23,112,100	25,243,079	26,545,692	27,941,371
Fees and permits	343,759	426,164	219,157	309,680
Charges for services	589,071	620,418	775,330	694,878
Municipal court	895,266	1,251,154	1,428,189	1,734,734
Grants and entitlements	1,043,160	939,334	929,462	884,610
Investment earnings	10,828	1,557,036	1,377,117	620,674
Intergovernmental	475,944	213,570	504,807	284,794
Sale of capital assets	197,474			
Other	303,120	404,529	602,235	1,021,179
Total revenues	<u>26,970,722</u>	<u>30,655,284</u>	<u>32,381,989</u>	<u>33,491,920</u>
EXPENDITURES:				
Current:				
General government	5,420,827	5,627,117	6,240,999	7,171,027
Public safety	11,738,759	12,428,580	12,823,379	13,615,418
Public works	3,340,575	3,399,674	3,806,711	3,467,370
Parks and recreation	1,882,981	2,076,854	2,151,789	2,496,629
Health and welfare	198,072	596,843	674,659	613,902
Miscellaneous	467,717	504,364	410,378	612,979
Capital outlay	4,690,270	6,235,723	9,738,050	7,960,625
Debt service:				
Principal retirement	2,116,829	2,553,606	2,798,292	2,583,789
Interest and fiscal charges	943,887	1,682,159	1,588,909	1,573,889
Bond issuance costs	229,878	73,907		12,820
Total expenditures	<u>31,029,795</u>	<u>35,178,827</u>	<u>40,233,166</u>	<u>40,108,448</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>(4,059,073)</u>	<u>(4,523,543)</u>	<u>(7,851,177)</u>	<u>(6,616,528)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):				
Transfers in	646,229	404,381	555,206	408,440
Transfers out	(562,329)	(367,678)	(540,898)	(391,115)
Bonds issued	17,750,000	3,060,000		
Tax notes issued				1,200,000
Payments to refunded bond escrow agent		(3,024,153)		
Bond premium	319,878	-		
Capital lease	658,820	288,021	248,619	
Discount on bonds issued				
Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>18,812,598</u>	<u>360,571</u>	<u>262,927</u>	<u>1,217,325</u>
Net change in fund balances	<u>\$ 14,753,525</u>	<u>(4,162,972)</u>	<u>(7,588,250)</u>	<u>(5,399,203)</u>
Debt Service as a percentage of noncapital expenditures	11.6%	14.6%	14.4%	12.9%

Note: The City began to report the above information when it implemented GASB Statement 44 in fiscal year 2006.

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

<i>Fiscal Year</i>				
<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>	<i>2011</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>
30,037,456	30,258,026	30,846,064	33,042,265	33,432,131
395,834	395,511	200,558	185,615	245,003
677,603	846,054	760,200	622,632	1,175,867
2,051,942	1,648,799	1,723,251	1,715,643	1,631,182
1,182,928	1,013,367	766,275	1,999,673	794,466
173,039	233,463	199,616	178,533	167,813
507,715	677,714	289,924	321,621	1,092,352
		780,731		
935,364	467,527	335,346	288,508	647,550
<u>35,961,881</u>	<u>35,540,461</u>	<u>35,901,965</u>	<u>38,354,490</u>	<u>39,186,364</u>
6,326,081	5,638,878	5,167,206	5,687,089	6,096,316
15,178,168	16,291,717	15,479,970	15,729,556	15,370,410
4,036,371	4,004,301	4,077,566	3,815,722	3,843,357
2,159,831	2,282,880	2,342,064	2,133,616	2,393,470
1,497,632	1,419,374	1,483,147	2,272,270	2,144,737
9,609	16,448	11,134		
3,650,301	6,115,692	6,859,040	12,141,083	4,651,366
2,685,087	2,552,290	3,472,228	3,788,802	3,780,647
1,502,725	1,897,567	2,415,565	2,301,087	2,182,138
	394,530		219,427	193,000
<u>37,045,805</u>	<u>40,613,677</u>	<u>41,307,920</u>	<u>48,088,652</u>	<u>40,655,441</u>
<u>(1,083,924)</u>	<u>(5,073,216)</u>	<u>(5,405,955)</u>	<u>(9,734,162)</u>	<u>(1,469,077)</u>
488,197	593,911	1,510,273	4,277,448	4,472,167
(469,297)	(752,978)	(1,065,120)	(2,406,073)	(4,630,978)
	24,420,000		14,845,000	14,550,000
			(11,805,488)	(15,788,017)
	446,830		1,150,861	1,270,367
	332,847		82,905	21,512
	(92,725)			
<u>18,900</u>	<u>24,947,885</u>	<u>445,153</u>	<u>6,144,653</u>	<u>(104,949)</u>
<u>(1,065,024)</u>	<u>19,874,669</u>	<u>(4,960,802)</u>	<u>(3,589,509)</u>	<u>(1,574,026)</u>
12.5%	12.9%	17.1%	16.9%	16.6%

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION Tax Revenue by Source, Governmental Funds Last Nine Fiscal Years Schedule 6

<i>Fiscal Year</i>	<i>Property</i>	<i>Sales and Use</i>	<i>Franchise</i>	<i>Other</i>	<i>Total</i>
2005	\$ 8,642,384	11,520,058	1,969,038	980,620	23,112,100
2006	9,891,537	12,349,822	2,165,122	836,598	25,243,079
2007	10,606,159	12,861,211	2,160,079	918,243	26,545,692
2008	11,350,892	13,045,922	2,230,070	1,314,487	27,941,371
2009	13,261,502	13,392,204	2,196,103	1,187,647	30,037,456
2010	13,606,421	13,148,821	2,197,528	1,305,256	30,258,026
2011	13,666,358	13,800,353	2,070,004	1,309,349	30,846,064
2012	15,629,446	14,114,271	2,002,603	1,295,945	33,042,265
2013	15,762,593	14,326,770	2,005,689	1,337,079	33,432,131
Percentage change	14.36%	2.27%	-3.26%	-1.02%	7.12%

Note: The City began to report the above information when it implemented GASB Statement 44 in fiscal year 2006.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Assessed and Estimated Actual Value of Taxable Property

(per \$100 of assessed value)

Last Ten Fiscal Years

Schedule 7

Fiscal Year	Tax Roll Year	Personal Property Assessed Value	Real Property Assessed Value	Total Property Assessed Value	Tax Rate (1)	Total Tax Levy	Tax Distribution		
							General Fund	Debt Service	TIRZ #1
2004	2003	\$ 299,910,899	1,393,619,102	1,693,530,001	0.4715	7,864,994	5,291,147	2,573,847	
2005	2004	340,491,257	1,483,075,445	1,823,566,702	0.4715	8,598,119	6,260,291	2,337,828	
2006	2005	349,333,095	1,524,200,808	1,873,533,903	0.5265	9,864,056	6,038,775	3,825,281	
2007	2006	343,388,570	1,666,170,594	2,009,559,164	0.5265	10,580,329	6,608,474	3,971,855	
2008	2007	363,820,820	1,789,358,078	2,153,178,898	0.5265	11,339,330	7,593,949	3,745,381	
2009	2008	378,012,082	1,911,219,783	2,289,231,865	0.5831	12,971,666	9,071,086	3,900,580	
2010	2009	388,655,480	1,998,210,887	2,386,866,367	0.5831	13,507,427	9,182,349	4,325,078	
2011	2010	366,108,919	2,104,527,844	2,470,636,763	0.5831	13,533,009	8,925,019	4,502,432	105,558
2012	2011	356,579,341	2,127,490,741	2,484,070,082	0.6693	15,479,476	6,833,090	3,446,289	80,927
2013	2012	366,695,306	2,130,026,677	2,496,721,983	0.6693	15,599,509	10,280,076	5,146,278	173,155

Note:

(1) Tax rate per \$100 of assessed value.

Source: Bowie Central Appraisal District

Unaudited - see accompanying auditors' report

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Direct and Overlapping Property Tax Rates

(per \$100 of assessed value)

Last Ten Fiscal Years

Schedule 8

<i>Fiscal Year</i>	<i>City Direct Rates</i>			
	<i>General</i>	<i>General Obligation Debt Service</i>	<i>TIRZ #1</i>	<i>Total City Direct Rate</i>
2004	0.3172	0.1543		0.4715
2005	0.3433	0.1282		0.4715
2006	0.3223	0.2042		0.5265
2007	0.3289	0.1976		0.5265
2008	0.3526	0.1739		0.5265
2009	0.4078	0.1753		0.5831
2010	0.3964	0.1867		0.5831
2011	0.3846	0.194	0.0045	0.5831
2012	0.441429	0.222636	0.005228	0.669293
2013	0.41819	0.24368	0.00743	0.669293

Source: Bowie Central Appraisal District

Notes: Overlapping rates are those of local and county governments that apply to the property owners within the City of Texarkana, Texas. Not all overlapping rates apply to all City property owners.

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

Overlapping Rates

<i>Texarkana Independent School District</i>	<i>Bowie County</i>	<i>Texarkana College</i>	<i>Liberty-Eylau Independent School District</i>	<i>Pleasant Grove Independent School District</i>
1.5362	0.3141	0.0820	1.5300	1.5725
1.5362	0.3141	0.0820	1.5300	1.5725
1.6200	0.3090	0.0827	1.5453	1.6595
1.5116	0.3191	0.0826	1.4390	1.5289
1.339	0.327	0.089591	1.299535	1.44
1.339	0.327	0.09679	1.299193	1.44
1.339	0.3262	0.097527	1.29388	1.44
1.339	0.3262	0.097527	1.29388	1.44
1.339	0.3262	0.105339	1.29622	1.44
1.339	0.3612	0.10527	1.26126	1.44

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION Principal Property Taxpayers Current Year and Nine Years Ago Schedule 9

<i>Taxpayer</i>	<i>Rank</i>	<i>2013</i>	
		<i>2012 Assessed Valuation (1) (2)</i>	<i>Percentage of Total Assessed Valuation</i>
Christus Health ArkLaTex	1	\$ 107,106,725	4.29%
GG&A Central Mall Partners	2	31,920,937	1.28%
AEP Southwestern Electric Power Co.	3	16,444,294	0.66%
Richmond Road Apartments LP	4	14,215,963	0.57%
Candle Corporation of America	5	12,067,270	0.48%
Valor Telecom of Texas LP	6	11,123,104	0.45%
Orr, William Gregg	7	11,115,483	0.45%
Condeb, LP	8	10,646,206	0.43%
Cowhorn Creek Properties, LLC	9	10,573,819	0.42%
WalMart Stores #01-2123	10	9,488,718	0.38%
Central Mall - Ed Warmack			
Four States Regional Health Center			
Home Depot, USA, Inc.			
Target Corp.			
Total principal taxpayers		<u>\$ 234,702,519</u>	<u>9.41%</u>

(1) Net of exemptions

(2) Source - Bowie Central Appraisal District

Unaudited - see accompanying auditors' report

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

<i>2004</i>		
<i>Rank</i>	<i>2003 Assessed Valuation (1) (2)</i>	<i>Percentage of Total Assessed Valuation</i>
1	\$ 29,229,697	1.73%
6	16,266,882	0.96%
5	16,934,061	1.00%
3	19,698,595	1.16%
9	10,245,269	0.60%
4	17,537,805	1.04%
2	27,003,214	1.59%
7	14,210,733	0.84%
8	12,492,265	0.74%
10	9,055,512	0.53%
	<u>\$ 172,674,033</u>	<u>10.19%</u>

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION Property Tax Levies and Collections Last Ten Fiscal Years Schedule 10

<i>Fiscal Year</i>	<i>Tax Roll Year</i>	<i>Total Tax Levy</i>	<i>Collected within the Fiscal Year of the Levy</i>		<i>Collections in Subsequent Years</i>	<i>Total Collections to Date</i>	
			<i>Amount</i>	<i>Percentage</i>		<i>Amount</i>	<i>Percentage</i>
2004	2003	\$ 7,864,994	7,629,459	97.01%	201,524	7,830,983	99.57%
2005	2004	8,598,119	8,336,441	96.96%	226,151	8,562,592	99.59%
2006	2005	9,864,056	9,571,045	97.03%	236,391	9,807,436	99.43%
2007	2006	10,580,329	10,253,335	96.90%	255,169	10,508,504	99.32%
2008	2007	11,339,330	10,918,808	96.29%	235,088	11,153,896	98.36%
2009	2008	12,971,666	12,634,807	97.40%	22,092	12,656,899	97.57%
2010	2009	13,523,534	13,056,769	96.55%	205,755	13,262,524	98.07%
2011	2010	13,533,009	13,150,342	97.17%	236,565	13,386,907	98.92%
2012	2011	15,479,476	15,117,864	97.66%		15,117,864	97.66%
2013	2012	15,599,509	15,256,890	97.80%	304,184	15,561,074	99.75%

Ad valorem taxes are levied on October 1 of each year.

Source - Bowie Central Appraisal District.

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates

(per \$100 of assessed value)

Last Ten Fiscal Years

Schedule 11

<i>Fiscal Year</i>	<i>City Direct Rate</i>	<i>Bowie County</i>
2004	1.50%	0.50%
2005	1.50%	0.50%
2006	1.50%	0.50%
2007	1.50%	0.50%
2008	1.50%	0.50%
2009	1.50%	0.50%
2010	1.50%	0.50%
2011	1.50%	0.50%
2012	1.50%	0.50%
2013	1.50%	0.50%

Source: Texas Comptroller Website

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Water Sold by Type of Customer - Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities

(in thousands of gallons)

Last Ten Fiscal Years

Schedule 12

Type of Customer	<u>2004</u>	<u>2005</u>	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2008</u>
Residential	936,885	1,029,450	1,020,361	944,028	937,401
Commercial	716,485	799,087	722,743	664,667	652,537
Member Cities	919,958	1,005,885	1,012,144	905,547	936,941
Wholesale	<u>633,148</u>	<u>726,797</u>	<u>752,482</u>	<u>723,824</u>	<u>683,562</u>
Total	<u><u>3,206,476</u></u>	<u><u>3,561,219</u></u>	<u><u>3,507,730</u></u>	<u><u>3,238,066</u></u>	<u><u>3,210,441</u></u>
Total Direct Rate					
per 1,000 Gallons					
Residential	2.27	2.35	2.43	2.48	2.59
Commercial	1.71	1.77	1.83	1.87	1.95
Member Cities	0.56	0.58	0.64	0.67	0.64

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
914,376	926,250	1,164,446	1,141,614	1,027,446
585,553	596,290	735,020	769,874	717,174
916,698	928,052	1,014,877	1,071,608	952,637
<u>676,645</u>	<u>717,840</u>	<u>683,856</u>	<u>650,888</u>	<u>958,491</u>
<u>3,093,272</u>	<u>3,168,432</u>	<u>3,598,199</u>	<u>3,633,984</u>	<u>3,655,748</u>
3.01	3.01	3.01	3.01	3.01
2.26	2.26	2.26	2.26	2.26
0.98	0.77	0.65	0.83	0.7308

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Water and Sewer Rates - Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities

Last Ten Fiscal Years

Schedule 13

<i>Fiscal Year</i>	<i>Water</i>		<i>Sewer</i>	
	<i>Monthly</i>	<i>Rate per</i>	<i>Monthly</i>	<i>Rate per</i>
	<i>Minimum</i>	<i>1000 Gals</i>	<i>Minimum</i>	<i>1000 Gals</i>
	<i>2000 Gals</i>	<i>Over Minimum</i>	<i>2000 Gals</i>	<i>Over Minimum</i>
Residential				
2004	6.15	2.27	8.30	2.98
2005	6.37	2.35	8.59	3.08
2006	6.59	2.43	8.89	3.19
2007	6.72	2.48	9.07	3.25
2008	7.01	2.59	9.46	3.39
2009	8.15	3.01	10.52	3.77
2010	8.15	3.01	10.52	3.77
2011	8.15	3.01	10.52	3.77
2012	8.15	3.01	10.52	3.77
2013	8.15	3.01	10.52	3.77
Commercial				
2004	7.00	1.71	8.30	3.48
2005	7.25	1.77	8.59	3.60
2006	7.50	1.83	8.89	3.73
2007	7.65	1.87	9.07	3.80
2008	7.98	1.95	9.46	3.96
2009	9.28	2.26	10.52	4.41
2010	9.28	2.26	10.52	4.41
2011	9.28	2.26	10.52	4.41
2012	9.28	2.26	10.52	4.41
2013	9.28	2.26	10.52	4.41

Note: (1) The Commercial minimum for water is based on a 5/8 inch meter. The minimum increases for each size up to \$50 for a 6 inch or larger meter.
 (2) Rates for outside the City limit are 50% more than the above.

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Principal Water and Sewer Revenue Payers - Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities Current Year and Nine Years Ago Schedule 14

<i>Payer</i>	<i>Rank</i>	<i>2013</i>		<i>Rank</i>	<i>2004</i>	
		<i>Water & Sewer Revenue</i>	<i>Percentage of Total Water & Sewer Revenue</i>		<i>Water & Sewer Revenue</i>	<i>Percentage of Total Water & Sewer Revenue</i>
Federal Correctional Institute	1	\$ 608,753	5.23%	1	\$ 694,971	7.58%
Christus St Michael Hospital	2	348,104	2.99%	2	236,071	2.58%
Wadley Hospital	3	151,597	1.30%	3	223,096	2.43%
Texarkana Housing Authority	4	191,227	1.64%	4	204,399	2.23%
Brighton Manor/Westridge/Park Apts.	5	182,253	1.57%			
Texarkana Texas ISD	6	156,172	1.34%			
River Crossing Apartments	7	95,534	0.82%			
Town North Apartments	8	82,219	0.71%			
City of Texarkana, Texas	9	67,288	0.58%			
Texarkana College	10	66,921	0.58%			
Alcoa				5	175,321	1.91%
Woodlands Apts.				6	129,208	1.41%
Civigenics Texas Inc.				7	106,438	1.16%
Summerhill Woods Apartments				8	65,637	0.72%
Sunset Apts.				9	64,481	0.70%
IP Sawmill				10	30,722	0.34%
Totals		<u>\$ 1,950,068</u>	16.76%		<u>\$ 1,930,344</u>	21.06%

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type Last Ten Fiscal Years Schedule 15

<i>Fiscal Year</i>	<i>Governmental Activities</i>				
	<i>General Obligation Bonds</i>	<i>Certificates of Obligation</i>	<i>Tax Notes</i>	<i>Installment loans</i>	<i>Capital Leases</i>
2004	\$ 21,335,055	7,825,000		71,978	495,409
2005	20,394,344	25,230,000		39,457	799,326
2006 (1)	22,016,817	21,865,680		22,893	628,627
2007	20,625,223	21,281,360		5,818	437,852
2008 (3)	19,301,168	20,617,040	1,200,000		208,852
2009	17,867,429	19,857,720	1,200,000		82,959
2010 (4)	16,509,387	43,564,165	1,160,000		254,195
2011	15,108,573	42,021,874	1,040,000		148,537
2012	15,808,814	42,125,475	860,000		86,295
2013	27,636,147	27,263,094			46,935

(1) The City issued \$3,060,000 in General Obligation Refunding Bonds in 2006.

(2) See Demographic and Economic Statistics Schedule for personal income and population data.

(3) The City issued \$1,200,000 in Tax Notes in 2009.

(4) The City issued \$24,420,000 in Certificates of Obligation in 2010.

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

<i>Business-type Activities</i>				
<i>Water Revenue Bonds</i>	<i>Capital Leases</i>	<i>Total Primary Government</i>	<i>Percentage of Personal Income(2)</i>	<i>Per Capita(2)</i>
17,279,820	7,120,442	54,127,704	8.53%	1,520
9,328,909	6,771,951	62,563,987	9.86%	1,757
7,882,549	6,470,001	58,886,567	9.01%	1,647
6,930,380	6,129,990	55,410,623	7.21%	1,529
5,963,213	5,900,544	53,190,817	6.56%	1,463
4,961,046	5,674,537	49,643,691	6.23%	1,391
4,478,878	5,685,765	71,652,390	7.77%	1,968
3,971,711	5,497,784	67,788,479	8.09%	1,862
2,689,544	5,229,477	66,799,605	7.88%	1,835
4,489,191	4,985,995	64,421,362	7.47%	1,741

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Ratios of Net General Bonded Debt to Assessed Value and Net Bonded Debt Per Capita Last Ten Fiscal Years Schedule 16

Fiscal Year	Population (1)	Assessed Value	Gross Bonded Debt (2)
2004	35,600	1,693,530,001	40,702,543
2005	35,600	1,823,566,702	55,497,057
2006	35,750	1,873,533,903	51,765,046
2007	36,250	2,009,559,164	48,836,963
2008	36,350	2,153,718,898	47,081,421
2009	35,682	2,289,231,865	43,886,195
2010	36,411	2,386,866,367	65,712,430
2011	36,411	2,170,196,575	62,142,158
2012	36,411	2,484,070,082	61,483,833
2013	36,998	2,496,721,983	59,388,432

Notes:

(1) Estimate of City Planning Department except for 2000 which is from U.S. Census.

(2) Excluding International Paper Company revenue bonds and including certificates of obligations issued for water and sewer programs.

Unaudited - see accompanying auditors' report

<i>Less Debt Service Funds</i>	<i>Less Debt Payable From Enterprise Funds (2)</i>	<i>Net Bonded Debt</i>	<i>Ratio of Net Bonded Debt to Assessed Value</i>	<i>Net Bonded Debt per Capita</i>
1,572,527	10,956,818	28,173,198	1.66	791
1,410,722	9,428,532	44,657,803	2.45	1,254
1,588,486	7,882,549	42,294,011	2.26	1,183
1,779,458	6,930,380	40,127,125	2.00	1,107
1,748,284	5,963,213	39,369,924	1.83	1,083
1,707,982	4,961,046	37,217,167	1.63	1,043
1,538,656	4,478,878	59,694,896	2.50	1,639
670,992	3,971,711	57,499,455	2.65	1,579
318,397	2,689,544	58,475,892	2.35	1,606
0	4,489,191	54,899,241	2.20	1,484

This page intentionally left blank.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Direct and Overlapping Governmental Activities Debt

September 30, 2013

Schedule 17

<i>Jurisdiction</i>	<i>Outstanding Debt</i>	<i>Percentage of Debt Applicable to City of Texarkana</i>	<i>Amount Applicable to City of Texarkana</i>
Direct:			
City of Texarkana, Texas	\$ 54,946,176	100.00%	<u>\$ 54,946,176</u>
Overlapping:			
Texarkana Independent School District	37,489,462	60.01%	22,497,426
Bowie County	2,775,000	38.95%	1,080,863
Liberty-Eylau Independent School District	7,185,000	37.93%	2,725,271
Pleasant Grove School District	35,063,430	71.19%	24,961,656
Red Lick Independent School District	5,385,000	8.03%	<u>432,416</u>
Subtotal - Overlapping debt			<u>51,697,632</u>
Total direct and overlapping			<u><u>\$ 106,643,808</u></u>
Per capita overlapping debt			<u><u>\$ 2,882</u></u>

Source - Outstanding debt and applicable percentages provided by each governmental unit.

Note - Overlapping governments are those that coincide, at least in part, with geographic boundaries of the City. This schedule estimates the portion of the outstanding debt of those overlapping governments that is borne by the property taxpayers of the City of Texarkana, Texas. This process recognizes that, when considering the City's ability to issue and repay long-term debt, the entire debt burden borne by the property taxpayers should be taken into account. However, this does not imply that every taxpayer is a resident, and therefore responsible for repaying the debt, of each overlapping government.

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Legal Debt Margin

Last Nine Fiscal Years

Schedule 18

	2005	2006	2007	2008
Assessed value of real property	\$ 1,608,640,595	1,521,332,143	1,640,707,284	1,771,117,978
Debt limit - 25% of assessed value of real property	402,160,149	380,333,036	410,176,821	442,779,495
Total general obligation bonded debt	20,394,344	22,016,817	20,625,223	-
Less amount available in Debt Service Fund	(1,410,722)	(1,588,486)	-	-
Total amount of debt applicable to debt limit	18,983,622	20,428,331	20,625,223	-
Legal debt margin	\$ 383,176,527	359,904,705	389,551,598	442,779,495

Notes:

There is a rate limitation of \$2.50 per \$100 of assessed value imposed by the Texas Constitution and City Charter.

Article 3, Section 53 of the Texas Constitution limits the legal debt to 25% of the assessed valuation of the real property.

Unaudited - see accompanying auditors' report

<i>2009</i>	<i>2010</i>	<i>2011</i>	<i>2012</i>	<i>2013</i>
<u>1,997,924,581</u>	<u>1,998,210,887</u>	<u>2,104,527,844</u>	<u>2,127,490,741</u>	<u>2,130,026,677</u>
<u>499,481,145</u>	<u>499,552,722</u>	<u>526,131,961</u>	<u>531,872,685</u>	<u>532,506,669</u>
(4)	16,509,387	15,108,573	15,808,814	27,636,147
<u>-</u>	<u>(1,538,656)</u>	<u>(670,992)</u>	<u>(318,397)</u>	<u>-</u>
(4)	14,970,731	14,437,581	15,490,417	27,636,147
<u>499,481,149</u>	<u>484,581,991</u>	<u>511,694,380</u>	<u>516,382,268</u>	<u>504,870,522</u>

This page intentionally left blank.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION Pledged Revenue Coverage (1) Last Ten Fiscal Years Schedule 19

<i>Fiscal Year</i>	<i>Gross Revenue(2)</i>	<i>Operating Expenses (3)</i>	<i>Net Revenue Available For Debt Service</i>	<i>Debt Service Requirements (4)</i>	<i>Coverage</i>
2004	\$ 12,959,889	8,060,324	4,899,565	1,845,023	2.66
2005	13,949,693	8,271,195	5,678,498	2,015,991	2.82
2006	15,042,070	9,025,324	6,016,746	1,625,741	3.70
2007	14,126,104	9,512,745	4,613,359	1,271,608	3.63
2008	14,472,792	10,321,585	4,151,207	1,250,470	3.32
2009	15,412,539	11,522,666	3,889,873	1,246,946	3.12
2010	15,983,461	11,459,098	4,524,363	697,624	6.49
2011	16,204,481	11,025,853	5,178,628	698,252	7.42
2012	16,311,709	11,314,900	4,996,809	1,457,656	3.43
2013	15,847,484	11,418,138	4,429,346	492,840	8.99

Notes:

- (1) Exclusive of Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation and International Paper Company utility operations and obligations.
- (2) Total revenue includes interest income on investments and payments received from Texarkana, Arkansas Utilities for debt service on revenue bonds issued for construction on direct financing lease facilities.
- (3) Operating expenses exclude depreciation and amortization.
- (4) Principal and interest on revenue bonds only. Amounts do not include payments on obligations under capital leases.

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION Demographic and Economic Statistics Last Ten Fiscal Years Schedule 20

<i>Fiscal Year</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Median Age</i>	<i>Per Capita Income</i>	<i>Unemployment Rate</i>	<i>Personal Income (6)</i>
2004	35,600 (1)	35.7 (2)	17,815 (2)	6.0 (3)	634,214,000
2005	35,600 (1)	35.7 (2)	17,815 (2)	5.8 (3)	634,214,000
2006	35,750 (1)	36.1 (5)	18,286 (5)	5.8 (3)	653,724,500
2007	36,250 (1)	36.4 (5)	21,220 (5)	5.3 (3)	769,225,000
2008	36,350 (1)	35.7 (5)	22,291 (2)	5.1 (5)	810,277,850
2009	35,682 (1)	37.1 (1)	22,326 (5)	7.2 (7)	796,636,332
2010	36,411 (8)	36.4 (7)	25,336 (7)	7.2 (7)	922,509,096
2011	36,411 (7)	38 (7)	23,007 (7)	7.9 (7)	837,707,877
2012	36,411 (7)	36.5 (7)	23,297 (7)	5.7 (7)	848,267,067
2013	36,998 (7)	36.5 (7)	23,297 (7)	6.8 (7)	861,942,406

Notes:

- (1) Estimate of City of Texarkana, Texas.
- (2) 2000 U.S. Census. (ATCOG)
- (3) Texas Workforce Commission LMI Tracer
- (4) Texarkana Chamber of Commerce: Source - Sales Marketing and Management
- (5) Sites on Texas.com
- (6) Personal income calculated by multiplying estimated population by per capita income.
- (7) Economic Development Director, City of Texarkana, Texas
- (8) 2010 U. S. Census. (City of Texarkana, Texas)

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Principal Employers, Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) - Texarkana, Texas and Texarkana, Arkansas Current Year and Nine Years Ago Schedule 21

<i>Employer</i>	<i>2013</i>		<i>Percentage of Total MSA Employ- ment (1)</i>	<i>2003 (2)</i>		<i>Percentage of Total MSA Employ- ment</i>
	<i>Employees</i>	<i>Rank</i>		<i>Employees</i>	<i>Rank</i>	
Red River Army Depot & Tenants	4,700	1	7.81%			
Christus St. Michael Health Care	1,900	2	3.16%			
Cooper Tire & Rubber	1,860	3	3.09%			
Domtar (fr. Georgia Pacific)	1,150	4	1.91%			
Wal-Mart/Sam's	1,100	5	1.83%			
International Paper	925	6	1.54%			
Wadley Regional Medical Ctr	850	7	1.41%			
Texarkana Texas ISD	795	8	1.32%			
Texarkana AR ISD	785	9	1.30%			
Southern Refrigerated Transport	750	10	1.25%			
Total	<u>14,815</u>		<u>24.62%</u>			

Source:

Chamber of Commerce, Texas Workforce Commission LMI Tracer

Notes:

(1) MSA employment for 2012 is 60,200

(2) Employment information not available for 2004.

Unaudited - see accompanying auditors' report

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Full-time-Equivalent City Government Employees by Function/Program, Last Ten Fiscal Years Schedule 22

	<u>2004</u>	<u>2005</u>	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>
General government				
Purchasing- General Services	4	4	4	4
Finance / Accounting	8	7	7	7
Building Maintenance	2	3	3	3
City Manager	3	3	3	3
City Secretary	3	3	3	3
Research and Vital Statistics				
Human Resources	3	3	3	3
City Attorney	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5
Municipal Court	7	7	7	7
Quality Assurance	0	0	0	0
Marketing	0	0	0	0
Public safety				
Police Administration	3	4	7	3
Uniform Services- Patrol	61	69	67	66
Support Services	15	14	6	12
Criminal Investigation	19.5	19.5	20.5	18.5
CMV Enforcement Unit	0	0	0	0
Narcotics	4	4	6	4
Fire Administration	3	3	3	3
Fire Operations	69	72	72	72
Fire Prevention	3	5	4	4
Fire Training	2	2	2	2
Emergency Management	1	2	2	2
Public works				
Public Works Administration	3	3	3	3
Engineering	6	6	6	7
Engineering & Infrastructure Administration				
Street Maintenance	38	38	38	38
Building Inspection	6	6	6	7
Sign and Signal	6	6	6	6
P&Z/Comm & PW Administration	0	2	2	2
Code Enforcement	0	0	0	0
Stormwater Management	0	0	0	0
Health and welfare				
Community Development	6	4	4	4
Environmental Services				
Environmental Health Services	2	2	2	2
Demolition	4	4	4	4
Animal Control	2	2	2	2

<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
4	3	3	3	3	0
6	5	6	6	6	8
3	3	3	3	3	3
1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	2	2	2	2
2	2	2	2	2	2
5	4	5	4	4	4
2.0	0	0	0	0	0
7.5	8.5	8	9	8	8.5
0	0	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	2	2	1.5
3	7	7	5	11	9
74	65	69	72	66	63
11	9	10	31.5	31.5	32
17.5	18.5	18.5	0	0	0
0	0	2	2	2	0
2	3	4	3	0	0
3	3	3	3	2	3
72	72	72	72	73	72
4	4	4	4	0	5
2	2	2	2	0	0
2	2	2	2	2	0
2	0	0	0	0	0
7	7	7	7	7	4
2	2	2	2	2	2
38	38	38	38	38	32
7	7	7	7	7	7
6	6	6	6	6	6
0	2	2	2	2	1.5
0	3	3	3	3	3
0	0	0	0	2	2
3	3	3	3	3.5	5
3	2	2	2	2	2
2	1	1	1	1	1
4	1	1	1	0	0
2	2	2	2	2	2

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Full-time-Equivalent City Government Employees by Function/Program, Last Ten Fiscal Years Schedule 22 (Continued)

	<u>2004</u>	<u>2005</u>	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>
Parks and recreation				
Parks Administration	4	3	3	3
Parks Maintenance	26.5	26.5	23	23
Recreational Programs	7.5	7.5	8	5.5
Senior Citizen Programs	1.5	2.5	2	2.5
Community Center / Weed & Seed	2	2	2	3
Library	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5
Teen Court	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Veterans Affairs	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Family Health Center				
Administration	4	4	4	3
Community	6	6	6	4
WIC	7	7	7	7
Reproductive	8	8	7	7
TB	1	1	1	1
Public Health Response	4	4	5	5
Tobacco	0	0	0	0
Diabetes	0	0	0	0
Central Records - Dispatch	53	53	53	53
MPO	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Fleet	10	10	10	10
Total	<u>438.5</u>	<u>452.5</u>	<u>444.0</u>	<u>439.0</u>

Source: Various City Departments

Notes: Full-time equivalent of non-civil service employees and civil service police is 2,080 hours per year and 2,912 hours per year for civil service firefighters.

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
2	2	2	2	2	2
24	24	19	19	19	20
5.5	5.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3
2.5	2.5	1	1	1	1
3	3	1	1	1	1
12.5	12.5	16	16	16	12.5
1	1	1	0	0	0
0.5	0.5	1	1	1	0.5
5	4	4	3.15	3	4
6	5	6	1.5	2	1
7	5	7	7	7	6
7	6	7	10.95	8	5
0	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	1	2
54	54	53	53	54	41
2.5	2.5	3	3	3	1.5
11	9	8	6	6	6
<u>443.5</u>	<u>423.5</u>	<u>432.0</u>	<u>431.6</u>	<u>422.5</u>	<u>389.0</u>

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Operating Indicators by Function/Program

Last Ten Fiscal Years

Schedule 23

	<u>2004</u>	<u>2005</u>	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>
<u>Function/Program</u>				
General government				
Birth certificate requests	5,404	5,713	5,333	5,740
Public safety				
Police				
Commissioned officers	87	93	93	94
Calls for service	40,024	42,392	43,814	44,456
Total citations issued	6,807	9,656	13,440	13,922
Custody arrests	2,768	2,898	3,106	3,739
Fire				
Firefighters	76	76	79	79
Responses- Fire	303	279	362	250
Responses- EMS/Rescue	420	951	999	1,295
Responses- Other	847	1,005	973	963
Inspections	3,812	4,197	4,083	4,217
Public works				
Street resurfacing (miles)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)
Building permits issued	652	611	938	663
Building permits (\$)	65,590,653	61,734,325	61,978,494	48,621,881
Water				
Average daily consumption (millions of gallons)	8.924	8.429	8.881	10.29
Raw water production (millions of gallons)	11.291	11.204	10.840	11.849
Wastewater				
Average daily sewage treatment (millions of gallons)				
South Regional Plant	8.597	8.782	8.065	10.348
Wagner Creek Plant	1.460	1.443	1.204	1.088
Airlines				
Scheduled airline arrivals and departures per day	18	18	18	10
Passengers enplaning and deplaning per year	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000

Source: Various City Departments

Notes:

(1) No information available

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
5,695	5,278	6,138	5,937	5,832	5758
94	94	100	99	99	96
43,554	45,673	43,518	42,407	42,625	38712
8,879	11,606	10,536	11,003	12,993	10558
4,032	5,085	4,010	4,105	4,125	3243
79	79	78	78	78	77
281	250	256	306	258	259
1,357	1,494	1,479	1,478	1,770	1753
1,139	978	1,098	1,062	1,088	1109
3,983	3,988	2,837	2,867	3,910	3950
(1)	(1)	(1)	1.5	(1)	(1)
484	1,188	768	591	559	577
76,804,888	44,937,572	49,115,042	63,049,176	43,348,566	40,844,204
10.938	10.255	11.207	9.518	11.201	12.368
11.882	11.978	13.949	10.61	11.74	12.997
10.762	10.524	10.778	8.328	7.514	6.642
1.190	1.257	1.253	0.747	1.116	1.3
10	(1)	(1)	(1)	4	10
70,000				60,000	66,338

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Capital Asset Statistics by Function/ Program

Last Ten Fiscal Years

Schedule 24

	<u>2004</u>	<u>2005</u>	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>
<u>Function/Program</u>				
General Government				
Buildings	2	2	2	2
Public safety				
Police Stations	1	1	1	1
Number of vehicles	66	66	68	69
Fire Stations	5	5	5	5
Fire Apparatus	8	8	9	9
Other motorized vehicles	5	5	6	6
Public works				
Buildings	3	3	3	3
Streets (miles)	254	254	(1)	(1)
Paved alleys	5	5	(1)	(1)
Unpaved alleys	15	15	(1)	(1)
Storm sewers	29.5	29.5	(1)	(1)
Streetlights	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)
Parks and recreation				
Parks	12	12	12	15
Park acreage developed	533	533	533	500
Park acreage partially developed	1,454	1,454	1,454	1,330
Playgrounds	20	20	20	19
Swimming pools	1	1	1	0
Tennis courts	6	6	6	6
Baseball diamonds	8	8	8	8
Softball diamonds	11	11	11	10
Recreation centers	1	1	1	2
Senior citizens centers	1	1	1	1
Cemetery acreage	19	19	19	19
Landscaped island/ historical markers	8	8	8	8
Landscaped medians	5	5	5	4
Soccer fields	9	9	9	8
Restroom facilities	8	13	13	14
Boat ramp	1	1	1	1
Splash pad	0	0	0	0
Perot Theatre	1	1	1	1

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
2	2	4	4	4	4
1	1	1	1	1	1
72	63	69	62	80	80
5	5	5	5	5	5
9	9	9	10	10	10
6	6	6	10	16	16
3	3	2	2	2	4
(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	257	259
(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	8	8
(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	15	15
(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	30	31
(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	3,150	3,200
14	14	12	12	12	12
500	500	500	500	587	587
1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330	1,330
20	20	26	26	27	26
0	0	0	0	0	0
6	6	4	4	4	4
8	8	8	8	8	8
10	10	10	10	10	10
2	2	2	2	2	2
1	1	1	1	1	1
19	19	19	19	19	19
8	8	8	8	8	8
4	4	4	5	10	10
10	10	12	13	13	12
15	17	17	17	17	17
1	1	1	2	2	2
0	0	0	0	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

STATISTICAL SECTION

Capital Asset Statistics by Function/ Program

Last Ten Fiscal Years

Schedule 24 (Continued)

	<u>2004</u>	<u>2005</u>	<u>2006</u>	<u>2007</u>
<u>Function/Program</u>				
Library				
Number of libraries	1	1	1	1
Health and Welfare				
Buildings	1	1	1	1
Water				
Water mains (miles)	438	451	448	460
Water connections	12,890	12,708	12,813	12,893
Fire hydrants	1,761	1,807	1,846	1,906
Plant capacity (million gallons per day)	18	18	18	18
Wastewater				
Sanitary sewer mains (miles)	303	311	315	323
Sewer connections	11,954	12,051	12,166	12,364
Sewer plant capacity (millions gallons per day)	18	18	18	18
Airports				
Number of airports	1	1	1	1
Acres	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
Length of main runways	6,601	6,601	6,601	6,601

Source: Various City of Texarkana, Texas departments

Notes:

(1) No information available

Unaudited -see accompanying auditors' report

<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1
462	473	479	484	504	479
13,032	12,951	12,937	12,962	13,119	13,133
1,963	2,013	2,051	2,079	2,172	2,115
18	18	18	18	18	18
329	330	328	340	343	340
12,512	12,418	12,436	12,435	12,518	12,584
20	20	20	20	20	20
1	1	1	1	1	1
1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
6,601	6,601	6,601	6,601	6,601	6,601

This page intentionally left blank.

Supplemental Report on Federal Awards

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

This page intentionally left blank.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

SUMMARY OF AUDITORS' RESULTS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

PROGRAM	DESCRIPTION
Type of Report of Financial Statements	Unqualified Opinion
Significant Deficiencies in Internal Control	None
Material Weaknesses in Internal Control	Schedule of Findings Reference 2013-01
Noncompliance Material to Financial Statements	None
Significant Deficiencies in Internal Controls over Major Programs	None
Material Weaknesses Involving Significant Deficiencies over Major Programs	Schedule of Findings Reference 2013-02
Type of Report on Compliance with Major Programs	Qualified Opinion
Findings for Federal Awards as Defined in OMB Circular A-133	Schedule of Findings Reference 2013-02
Major Federal Programs	14.218 U. S. Department of Housing and Urban Development - Community Development Block Grant 11.300 U. S. Department of Commerce – EDA Morris Lane Construction 20.505 U.S. Department of Transportation – Federal Transit Capital & Operating Assistance Formula Grant 10.557 U. S. Department of Agriculture – Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants and Children
Dollar Threshold Considered Between Type A and Type B Federal Programs	\$300,000
Low Risk Auditee Statements	The City of Texarkana, Texas was not classified as a low-risk auditee in the context of OMB Circular A-133

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

Grant Title	CFDA Number	Grant Program/ Number	Grant Expenditures
U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development			
<i>Passed Through the Texas Dept of Housing & Comm Affairs</i>			
Community Development Blk Grant-Entitlement (CDBG)	14.218	B09-MC-48-1000	\$ 592,795
<i>Passed Through the Texas Dept of Housing & Comm Affairs</i>			
HOME - Home Buyer Assistance	14.239	1001200	20,000
HOME - Housing Reconstruction	14.239	100198	156,310
			<u>176,310</u>
Supportive Housing Program - SNAP HPAC IHP	14.261	TX-029886TO7100	<u>279,925</u>
TOTAL U.S. DEPT OF HOUSING & URBAN DEVELOPMENT			<u>1,049,030</u>
U.S. Department of Commerce			
EDA Morris Lane Construction	11.300	08-01-04288	<u>391,826</u>
TOTAL U.S. DEPT OF COMMERCE			<u>391,826</u>
U.S. Department of Transportation			
Selective Traffic Enforcement Prog (STEP)	20.600	587XXF6013	14,083
Federal Transit Capital & Operating Assistance Formula Grant			
<i>Passed Through Texas Department of Transportation</i>	20.205/20.505	50-13XF0017	48,284
<i>Passed Through Arkansas Highway Transportation Departmen</i>	20.205	50-13XF0017	128,691
			<u>176,975</u>
TOTAL U.S. DEPT OF TRANSPORTATION			<u>191,058</u>
U.S. Department of Justice			
<i>Passed Through the Texas Governor's Office Criminal</i>			
<i>Justice Division</i>			
Law Enforcement Block Grant J.A.G.	16.738	2012-DJ-BX-0675	<u>39,217</u>
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE			<u>39,217</u>
U. S. Department of Homeland Security			
Homeland Security Grant (11SHSP)	97.073	9SHSP001	20,638
<i>Passed through Texas Department of Public Safety</i>			
Pre-Disaster Mitigation Plan	97.039	EMT-2010-PC-0002	79,079
<i>Passed Through Office of the Governor's</i>			
Emergency Management Performance Grant	97.042	10TX-EMPG-0208	<u>22,676</u>
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY			<u>122,393</u>

(continued)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS For the Year Ended September 30, 2012

Grant Title	CFDA Number	Grant Program/ Number	Grant Expenditures
U.S. Department of Health			
<i>Passed Through Texas Department of State Health Services</i>			
DIAB/CDP Community Diabetes Project	93.283	2012-039692	79,853
RLSS/LPHS	93.991	2012-039511	116,519
Preventive Health and Health Serv Blk Grant	93.268	2012-039681	144,506
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH			340,878
U.S. Department of Agriculture			
Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants and Children	10.557	2011-037230-001	360,888
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			360,888
Corporation for National Security and Community Service			
Retired Senior Volunteer Program Greater Texarkana RSVP - Action	94.002	U-05SRWTX010	27,932
TOTAL CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL SECURITY AND COMMUNITY SERVICE			27,932
Environmental Protection Agency			
Brownfield Hazard & Petroleum	66.818	BF-00F19501 - Hazardous	46,746
Brownfield Hazard & Petroleum	66.818	BF-00F20201 - Petroleum	10,001
EPA Job Training Grant	66.815	JT 00F47301	210,395
EPA Revolving Loan Fund	66.818	BF-00F62501	9,433
TOTAL ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY			276,575
TOTAL FEDERAL ASSISTANCE			\$ 2,799,797
			(concluded)

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS September 30, 2013

NOTE 1 - GENERAL

The accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards is a summary of the activity of all federal award programs of the City of Texarkana, Texas for the year ended September 30, 2013. The grant programs are administered by the various departments of the City. The activities of these departments are monitored by City staff to ensure compliance with the requirements of the underlying grants.

NOTE 2 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Accounting - The grant accounts in the various funds where grants are recorded are maintained on the modified accrual basis. Grant revenues are recognized when eligible grant expenditures are incurred.

NOTE 3 - RELATIONSHIP TO GRANT FINANCIAL REPORTS

The amounts reported in the accompanying schedule may not agree with the amounts reported in the related grant financial reports filed with grantor agencies due to the fact that the accompanying schedule represents the activity for the twelve months ended September 30, 2013, while some grant reports are prepared monthly, quarterly, or annually on a grant fiscal year end that is different.

NOTE 4 - STATUS OF PRIOR YEAR FINDINGS

The current status of findings related to federal grant awards that were reported with the September 30, 2012 audit of the City of Texarkana, Texas financial statements is provided in the Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings.



HOLLIDAY, LEMONS, & COX, P.C.

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS

Honorable Mayor and
Members of the City Council
Texarkana, Texas

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate discretely presented component units and remaining fund information of the City of Texarkana, Texas as of and for the year ended September 30, 2013, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City of Texarkana, Texas' basic financial statements and have issued our report thereon dated April 17, 2014.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the City of Texarkana, Texas' internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the City of Texarkana, Texas' internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the City of Texarkana, Texas' internal control.

Our consideration of the internal control was for the limited purpose described in the preceding paragraph and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies and therefore, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that were not identified. However, as described in the accompanying schedule of findings, we identified certain deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weakness.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. We consider the deficiency described in the accompanying schedule of findings to be a material weakness: Reference # 2013-01.

2001 MOORES LANE • TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75503 • (903) 823-2727 • FAX (903) 823-2734

WWW.HLCCPAS.COM

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

DIVISION FOR CPA FIRMS, PCPS/THE AICPA ALLIANCE FOR CPA FIRMS

TEXAS SOCIETY OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

ARKANSAS SOCIETY OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

This page intentionally left blank.

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the City of Texarkana, Texas' financial statements are free of material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards* and which are described in the accompanying schedule of findings as Reference 2013-02.

We noted certain matters that we reported to management of the City of Texarkana, Texas, in a separate letter dated April 17, 2014.

City of Texarkana, Texas' Response to Findings

City of Texarkana, Texas' response to the findings identified in our audit is described in the accompanying schedule of findings. City of Texarkana, Texas' response was not subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, we express no opinion on it.

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.



April 17, 2014

This page intentionally left blank.



HOLLIDAY, LEMONS, & COX, P.C.

CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY OMB CIRCULAR A-133

Honorable Mayor and
Members of the City Council
Texarkana, Texas

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

We have audited the City of Texarkana, Texas' compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement* that could have direct and material effect on each of City of Texarkana, Texas' major federal programs for the year ended September 30, 2013. City of Texarkana, Texas' major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings.

Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements of laws, regulations, contracts, and grants applicable to its federal programs.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of City of Texarkana, Texas' major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and OMB Circular A-133, *Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations*. Those standards and OMB Circular A-133 require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about City of Texarkana, Texas' compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of City of Texarkana, Texas's compliance.

2001 MOORES LANE • TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75503 • (903) 825-2727 • FAX (903) 825-2734

WWW.HLCCPAS.COM

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

DIVISION FOR CPA FIRMS, PCPS/THE AICPA ALLIANCE FOR CPA FIRMS

TEXAS SOCIETY OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

ARKANSAS SOCIETY OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Attachment: cafr 2013 secured.pdf (1095 : Audit Report FY 09/30/2013)

This page intentionally left blank.

Basis for Qualified Opinion on Community Development Block Grant

As described in the accompanying schedule of findings, City of Texarkana, Texas did not comply with requirements regarding CDFA 14.218 Community Development Block Grant as described in finding number 2013-02 for Cash Management. Compliance with such requirements is necessary, in our opinion, for City of Texarkana, Texas to comply with the requirements applicable to that program.

Qualified Opinion on Community Development Block Grant

In our opinion, except for the noncompliance described in the Basis for Qualified Opinion paragraph, the City of Texarkana, Texas complied, in all material respects, with the compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on Community Development Block Grant for the year ended September 30, 2013.

Unmodified Opinion on Each of the Other Major Federal Programs

In our opinion, City of Texarkana, Texas complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its other major federal programs identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings for the year ended September 30, 2013.

Other Matters

We noted certain matters that we reported to management of the City of Texarkana, Texas, in a separate letter dated April 17, 2014.

Report on Internal Control Over Compliance

Management of City of Texarkana, Texas, is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered City of Texarkana, Texas's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with OMB Circular A-133, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of City of Texarkana, Texas' internal control over compliance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the preceding paragraph and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies and therefore, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that were not identified. However, as discussed below, we identified certain deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses.

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that

This page intentionally left blank.

material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. We consider the deficiencies in internal control over compliance described in the accompanying schedule of findings as item Reference 2013-02 to be a material weakness.

City of Texarkana, Texas' response to the noncompliance findings identified in our audit is described in the accompanying schedule of findings. City of Texarkana, Texas' response was not subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of compliance and, accordingly, we express no opinion on the response.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of OMB Circular A-133. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Holliday, Lemmon & Cox, P.C.

April 17, 2014

This page intentionally left blank.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

Reference 2012-01 Financial Policies, Procedures, and Application of Accounting Principles

Current Status: Sections of the finding were corrected in the current year. Other sections remain uncorrected and are included in the current schedule of findings as part of Reference 2013-01.

Reference 2012-02 Close out of City's TUTD Fund and Refund of Excess Contributions To Participating Entities

Current Status: This finding was corrected in the current year.

Reference 2012-03 Community Development Block Grant and Community Development Block Grant (ARRA) - Reporting

Current Status: Sections of the finding were corrected in the current year. Other sections remain uncorrected and are included in the current schedule of findings as part of Reference 2013-02.

Reference 2012-04 Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs HOME Program – Cash Management

Current Status: This finding was corrected in the current year.

This page intentionally left blank.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS - FINANCIAL STATEMENT AUDIT For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

Financial Policies, Procedures, and Application of Accounting Principles

Reference 2013-01

Condition

The following account balances required adjusting entries on the City's financial statements:

1. Grant salaries and benefits in the amount of \$52,765 were not recognized in the appropriate special revenue funds.
2. Municipal court escrow deposits were overstated by \$74,174 and required reclassification to income.
3. Fund balances were not in agreement with the prior year. A difference of \$2,461 was noted in the General Fund and in the Stormwater Management Fund.
4. Reserved fund balance in the General Fund was overstated by \$290,127 due to the creation of a new Court Security fund.
5. Operating lease payments in the amount of \$42,869 were recorded as principal payments in the Technology Fund. Also, proceeds from new capital leases in the amount of \$21,512 were not recorded.
6. Receivable from Texarkana Water Utilities was understated by \$158,314 due to the omission of September activity and life insurance.
7. A note receivable of \$100,000, which was not executed until October 2013, was recorded through accounts payable at year end.

Criteria

All financial statement accounts should be properly stated prior to close of the year end books and issuance of interim financial statements by the City Finance Department staff. City management is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal controls over financial policies.

Cause

Some ending balances may not have been assessed for completeness and accuracy by the City's Finance department.

Effect

Potentially material misstatements in the financial statements or material misstatements of assets due to error or fraud could occur and not be prevented or detected in a timely manner.

This page intentionally left blank.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS - FINANCIAL STATEMENT AUDIT For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

Financial Policies, Procedures, and Application of Accounting Principles

Reference 2013-01 (Continued)

Recommendation

Finance Department should review all balance sheet accounts of the financial statements to determine if any adjusting entries are necessary as part of the year end closing process. Generally accepted accounting principles should be applied in order to produce fairly stated financial statements.

Views of Responsible Officials and Planned Corrective Actions

1. Salaries related to grants are now posted to the special revenue fund associated with each grant.
2. The Finance Department is now preparing a weekly journal entry to reclassify deposits to the proper revenue account.
3. Prior year fund balances will be tied to the auditors lead sheet trial balance report prior to submission of the unaudited current year trial balance.
4. The Finance Department will prepare worksheets for all reserve accounts and tie the balance on each worksheet to the unaudited current year trial balance.
5. Finance Department will set up a new general ledger account for operating leases and post all future charges to this account.
6. Accounts Receivable billings are now consistently prepared during the first week of each month. Transition of these duties between employees resulted in some accounts not being billed in a timely manner during this period.
7. This transaction was posted to the general ledger based on the date of City Council approval, rather than when the funds changed hands. Future transactions of this nature will be recorded based on execution date with the recipient.

This page intentionally left blank.

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS - MAJOR FEDERAL AWARDS PROGRAM AUDIT For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

Community Development Block Grant Program CDFA 14.218 – Cash Management Reference 2013-02

Condition

Grant activity recorded in the general ledger does not match the grant activity reported on the Federal Financial Reports and in IDIS. Further, grant management is unaware of when or if draw requests are received and the amount received. Amounts received in error and amounts not received have not been recognized.

Criteria

The City's general ledger should properly reflect all financial activity of the CDBG grant and be reconcilable to grant reports provided to grantor funding agencies.

Cause

The City is not reconciling grant activity and cash balances with the amounts reported on the Federal Financial Reports and IDIS. Receipt and amounts of draw requests are not being confirmed.

Effect

Reporting on the Federal Financial Reports and in IDIS is incorrect and incomplete. Errors are undetected without reconciliation between the reports and the general ledger.

Recommendation

We recommend all activity related to the CDBG Grant be properly recorded in the CDBG grant fund. All financial reporting to outside agencies, such as grantors, should be reconcilable to the City's general ledger.

Views of Responsible Officials and Planned Corrective Actions

Community Redevelopment & Grants Department and Finance Department will work together to prepare a policy manual to be approved by City Council and a procedures manual to be approved by the City Manager that addresses the procedures and compliance issues in this finding.

This page intentionally left blank.



CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

Comprehensive Annual Financial Report

For the Fiscal Year Ended
September 30, 2013

HOLLIDAY, LEMONS & COX, P. C.
Certified Public Accountants

1873

Tonight's Presentation

Audit Objectives

Auditor Communications

Audit Results

Objectives of the Audit

- To provide opinion on whether financial statements are fairly stated, in all material respects
- Reporting on compliance with certain laws & regulations (GAS)
- Expressing an opinion on compliance in all material respects with OMB Circular A-133 (single audit)
- Issuing report on internal controls over financial reporting and compliance requirements (no opinion)

Required Communication to the Council

- Auditor's responsibility – to express an opinion on the financial statements based on our audit
- Qualitative aspects of significant accounting policies & procedures
- Audit adjustments (recorded and passed)
- Auditor's judgments about the quality of the City's accounting principles
- Difficulties encountered in performing the audit
- Other matters – recently issued GASB Statements on pensions

Financial Audit Results

- Received full cooperation from management and employees
- Unmodified (clean) audit opinions (pages 3-5)
 - Governmental activities
 - Business-type activities
 - Major funds (General, 2009 Bond Capital Projects, Debt Service)
 - Aggregate discretely presented component units and remaining fund information
- Opinions indicate that financial statements are fairly presented in all material respects

Financial Highlights

- Assets exceed liabilities by \$171.9 million (net position)
 - Unrestricted net position of \$8.7 million available to meet City's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors
- Total net position increased by \$1.7 million
- City's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$25.2 million

Statement of Net Position

September 30, 2013

	<i>Governmental Activities</i>	<i>Business-Type Activities</i>	<i>Total</i>
Current and other assets	\$ 44,165,704	17,412,384	61,578,088
Capital assets	123,160,592	68,731,596	191,892,188
Total assets	167,326,296	86,143,980	253,470,276
Long-term liabilities	61,582,577	10,772,058	72,354,635
Other liabilities	4,012,046	5,191,263	9,203,309
Total liabilities	65,594,623	15,963,321	81,557,944
Invested in capital assets	82,719,452	58,503,625	141,223,077
Restricted	13,196,487	8,744,657	21,941,144
Unrestricted	5,815,734	2,932,377	8,748,111
Total net position	\$ 101,731,673	70,180,659	171,912,332

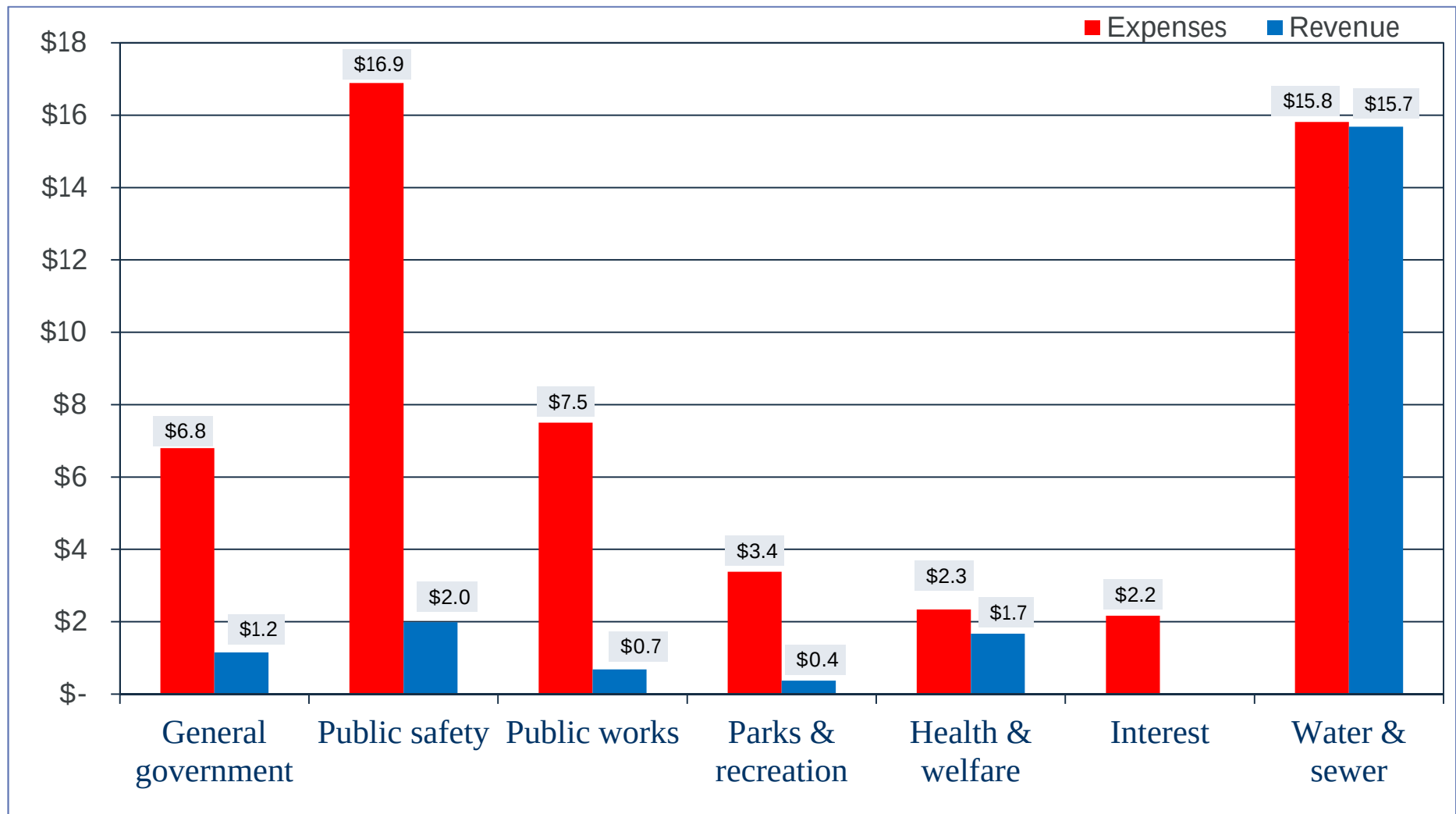
Statement of Activities

September 30, 2013

	<i>Governmental Activities</i>	<i>Business-Type Activities</i>	<i>Total</i>
Revenues:			
Program revenues	\$ 5,845,550	15,681,579	21,527,129
General revenues	33,984,297	1,107,600	35,091,897
Total revenues	39,829,847	16,789,179	56,619,026
Expenditures	(39,065,274)	(15,813,999)	(54,879,273)
Change in net position before transfers	764,573	975,180	1,739,753
Transfers	1,086,504	(1,086,504)	-
Change in net position	1,851,077	(111,324)	1,739,753
Net position, beginning	99,880,596	70,291,983	170,172,579
Net position, ending	<u>\$ 101,731,673</u>	<u>70,180,659</u>	<u>171,912,332</u>

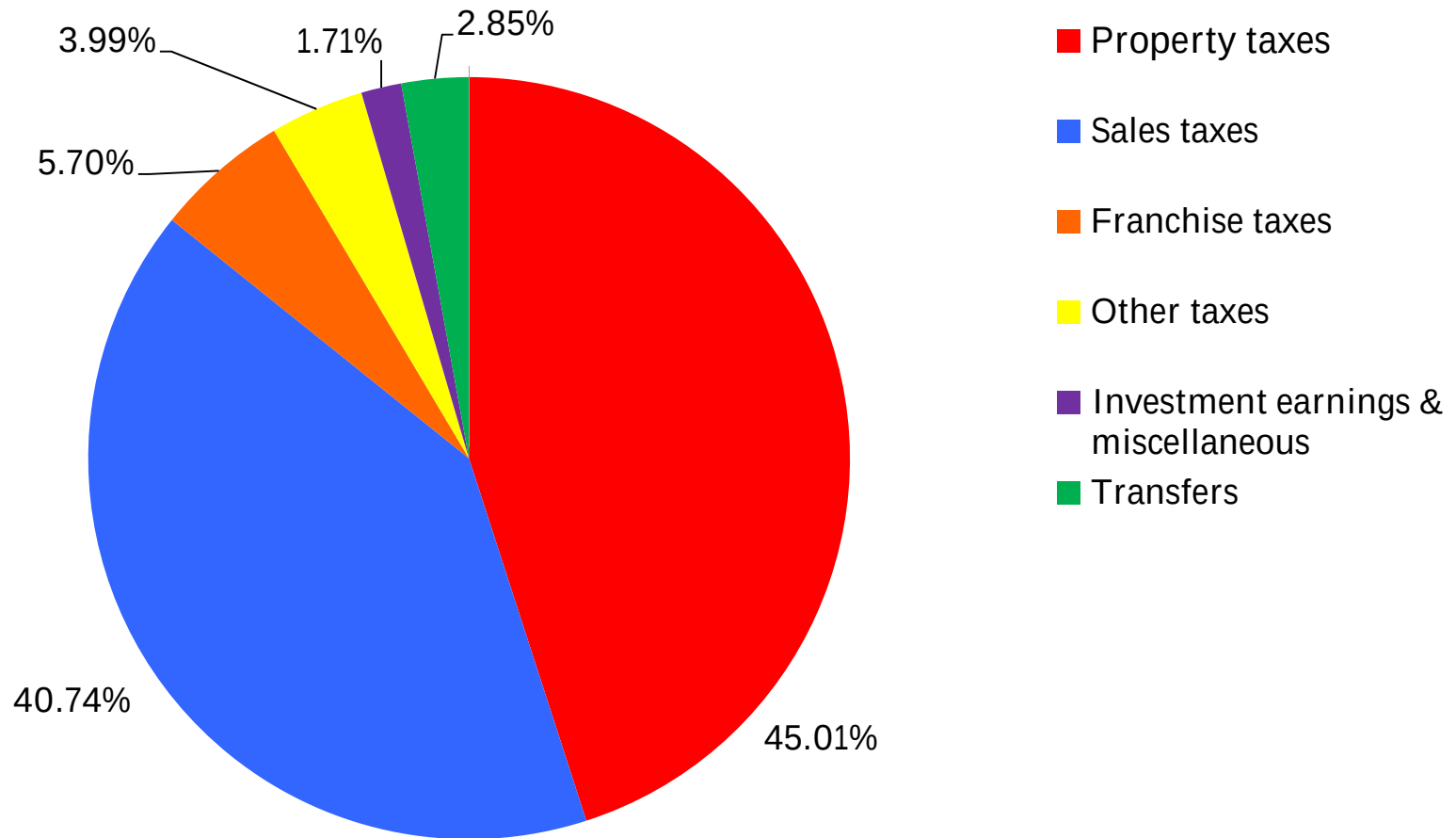
Statement of Activities

For the Year Ended September 30, 2013



Statement of Activities

General Revenues



Balance Sheet

Governmental Funds

September 30, 2013

	<i>General</i>	<i>2009 Bond Capital Projects</i>	<i>Debt Service</i>	<i>Other Governmental Funds</i>	<i>Total Governmental Funds</i>
Total assets	<u>\$ 12,340,986</u>	<u>8,439,591</u>	<u>29,576</u>	<u>9,132,253</u>	<u>29,942,406</u>
Total liabilities	1,548,669	836,250	134,182	2,232,348	4,751,449
Total fund balances	<u>10,792,317</u>	<u>7,603,341</u>	<u>(104,606)</u>	<u>6,899,905</u>	<u>25,190,957</u>
Total liabilities and fund balances	<u>\$ 12,340,986</u>	<u>8,439,591</u>	<u>29,576</u>	<u>9,132,253</u>	<u>29,942,406</u>

Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances

Governmental Funds

For the Year Ended September 30, 2013

	<i>General</i>	<i>2009 Bond Capital Projects</i>	<i>Debt Service</i>	<i>Other Governmental Funds</i>	<i>Total Governmental Funds</i>
Total revenues	\$ 30,538,307	423,537	4,913,546	3,310,974	39,186,364
Total expenditures	29,014,437	1,759,433	6,090,205	3,791,366	40,655,441
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	1,523,870	(1,335,896)	(1,176,659)	(480,392)	(1,469,077)
Total other financing sources (uses)	417,478		753,659	(1,276,086)	(104,949)
Net change in fund balances	1,941,348	(1,335,896)	(423,000)	(1,756,478)	(1,574,026)
Fund balances at beginning of year	8,850,969	8,939,237	318,394	8,656,383	26,764,983
Fund balances at end of year	\$ 10,792,317	7,603,341	(104,606)	6,899,905	25,190,957

Number of Days of Expenditures in General Fund-Fund Balance

- City has 136 days of expenditures in General fund – increased from 114 days in prior year. Amount indicates healthy fund balance
- Provides ability to avoid short-term debt market for unexpected expenditures

Statement of Net Position

Proprietary Funds – TWU Texas Funds

September 30, 2013

	<i>Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities</i>	<i>Other Proprietary Funds</i>	<i>Total Governmental Funds</i>
Current assets	\$ 5,684,570	166,269	5,850,839
Noncurrent & capital assets	78,829,961	1,353,463	80,183,424
Total assets	<u>84,514,531</u>	<u>1,519,732</u>	<u>166,217,687</u>
Current liabilities	2,498,919	383,226	2,882,145
Noncurrent liabilities	12,285,065	1,136,506	13,421,571
Total liabilities	<u>14,783,984</u>	<u>1,519,732</u>	<u>16,303,716</u>
Net position:			
Invested in capital assets	58,503,625		58,503,625
Restricted	8,744,657		8,744,657
Unrestricted	<u>2,482,265</u>		<u>2,482,265</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 69,730,547</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>69,730,547</u>

Statement of Revenues, Expenses & Changes in Net Position

Proprietary Funds – TWU Texas Funds

For the year ended September 30, 2013

	<i>Texarkana, Texas Water Utilities</i>	<i>Other Proprietary Funds</i>	<i>Total Governmental Funds</i>
Operating revenues	\$ 15,777,434	934,012	16,711,446
Operating expenses	(14,480,380)	(934,828)	(15,415,208)
Operating income (loss)	1,297,054	(816)	1,296,238
Nonoperating revenues (expenses)	(408,663)	816	(407,847)
Capital contributions	39,387	-	39,387
Transfers out	(1,086,504)	-	(1,086,504)
Change in net position	(158,726)	-	(158,726)
Net position, beginning of year	69,889,273	-	69,889,273
Net position, end of year	<u>\$ 69,730,547</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>69,730,547</u>

Single Audit Section

Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards

———— The City expended approximately \$2.8 million in federal awards.

- HLC performed program audits on major programs
- Community Development Block Grants (CDBG)
 - Economic Development Grant – Morris Lane
 - Federal Transit Capital & Operating Assistance Formula Grant – MPO
 - Women, Infants & Children (WIC)

Single Audit Section (pages 201-225)

- **Reports on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of the Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards**
 - ØReference 2013-01 (material weakness)
- **Report on Compliance for Each Major Program and on Internal Control Over Compliance Required by OMB Circular A-133**
 - ØQualified opinion on CDBG program
 - ØOne instance of noncompliance, also a material weakness:
 - Reference 2013-02 (Cash Management)



CITY OF TEXARKANA

CITY COUNCIL

MINUTES • APRIL 14, 2014

Council Chambers

Regular Meeting

6:00 PM

220 TEXAS BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TX 75501

I. CALL TO ORDER, ROLL CALL, ESTABLISHMENT OF QUORUM

Name	Title	Status	Arrived
McGeehan	Mayor	Present	6:00 PM
Steel	Ward 1	Present	6:00 PM
May	Ward 2	Present	6:00 PM
Al-Gooch	Ward 3	Present	6:00 PM
Matthews	Ward 4	Present	6:00 PM
ler	Ward 5	Present	6:00 PM
vis	Ward 6	Present	6:00 PM

Staff Present: City Manager John Whitson, Pam Burns, Shirley Jaster, Lisa Thompson, Kyle Dooley, Charlie Bassett, Robby Robertson, Chief Eric Schlotter, Bill King, David Orr, Jerry Sparks, Craig Lindholm, Jim Powell, Cheryl Half, Anita Nettles, Gary Smith, Captain Danny Presley and Officer Cody Harris.

II. INVOCATION AND PLEDGE BY COUNCILMEMBER BRIAN MATTHEWS

III. IMPORTANT DATES, APPOINTMENTS TO BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS, MAYOR'S COMMENTS, PROCLAMATIONS, AND PRESENTATIONS

Important Dates to remember

City Council Meetings:

Monday, April 28, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Monday, May 12, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Tuesday, May 27, 2014 at 6:00 p.m.

Park & Recreation April/May Events:

April 25th - 26th

Spring Lake Park: Wooden Bat Baseball Tournament

April 26th

Karrh Park: Softball Tournament

April 26th

Spring Lake Park: Community Yard Sale/Electronic Recycle Day

May 1st

Spring Lake Park: Senior Day at the Park

May 3rd

Minutes Acceptance: Minutes of Apr 14, 2014 6:00 PM (Consent Items)

Wallace Park: Softball Tournament

April 26th

Keep Texarkana Beautiful is having a cleanup day 7:30 AM - Noon - See Facebook Page for more info

Appointments to Boards & Commissions

None

Mayor's Comments

The Mayor recognized Captain Danny Presley for his 23-1/2 years of service with the Texarkana, Texas Police Department. Captain Presley is taking the position of Police Chief for the City of Webster, Texas.

Proclamations

The proclamations were read by the Mayor.

Safe Digging Month Proclamation - April 2014

Jazz Appreciation Month Proclamation - April 2014

Presentations

Leadership Texarkana's Ruth Ellen Whitt and Fred Norton Presenting "A FOCUS FOR OUR FUTURE"

Ruth Ellen Whitt with Leadership Texarkana spoke about the LIFT organization's vision and common focus for Texarkana.

Presentation by Texarkana College Environmental Biology Students on Illegal Dumping of Used Tires in the City

Precious Whitmore spear headed a presentation collectively produced by Professor Delores McCright's Texarkana College Biology class. Other speakers were: Cecilia Alverado, President of the Earth Club and Professor McCright.

Open Forum: Comments from the public (Limit 5 minutes each)

1. Richard Reynolds spoke in favor of the redevelopment of the Grim Hotel. He described it as a signature property in Texarkana's history and feels the developer's proposal could be successful.

2. Carly Cigainero, a Liberty-Eylau 5th Grade student, read a speech she prepared in support of the Grim Hotel.

IV. ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION

Consent Items

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Tina Veal-Gooch, Ward 3
SECONDER:	Brian Matthews, Ward 4
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Veal-Gooch, Matthews, Miller, Davis
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

Consider approval of the minutes of the Regular Meeting of the City Council held on March 24, 2014 at 6:00 PM.

Action Items

Resolution 2014-043 in support of a cultural district application to the Texas Commission for the Arts.

Public Hearing:
Second Briefing:
Council Vote: April 14, 2014

David Orr briefed this Resolution. Andrew Clark with the Texarkana Symphony and Ina McDowell with Main Street also gave their support for this Resolution.

RESULT:	ADOPTED [UNANIMOUS]
MOVER:	Tina Veal-Gooch, Ward 3
SECONDER:	Brian Matthews, Ward 4
AYES:	Casteel, Ray, Veal-Gooch, Matthews, Miller, Davis
EXCUSED:	Bruggeman

V. FIRST BRIEFINGS

1. Resolution No. 2014-042 accepting a bid and authorizing the City Manager to enter into a contract for the construction of Phase IV TAMU East Approach.

Public Hearing: April 28, 2014
Second Briefing: May 12, 2014
Council Vote: May 27, 2014

Kyle Dooley briefed this Resolution proposing acceptance of a bid for the construction of the TAMU East Approach.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD
----------------	----------------------

Next: 4/28/2014 6:00 PM

2. Resolution No. 2014 - 044 supporting the application by Sari & Company for New Market Tax Credits and approving the commitment of project funding in the form of a loan.

Public Hearing:

Second Briefing:

Council Vote: April 28, 2014

Craig Lindholm briefed this Resolution. Councilmember Miller asked questions concerning the funding.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD
----------------	----------------------

Next: 4/28/2014 6:00 PM

3. Ordinance No. 2014-045 amending Chapter 2, Administration, Section 2-14, "Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; copies of Birth, Death, Stillborn Certificates" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas, to update and redefine the Local Registrar position title.

Public Hearing: April 28, 2014

Second Briefing: May 12, 2014

Council Vote: May 27, 2014

The City Manager, John Whitson, briefed this Ordinance regarding a Code of Ordinance change.

RESULT:	MOVED FORWARD
----------------	----------------------

Next: 4/28/2014 6:00 PM

4. Resolution No. 2014-046 authorizing the City Manager to enter into a contract with George Lavender of Texarkana, Texas for the funding of street improvements to property at 4619 Summerhill Road; allowing use of part of the 2012 TIRZ Bond Fund in an amount not to exceed One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) for street construction.

Public Hearing:

Second Briefing:

Council Vote: April 28, 2014

Kyle Dooley briefed this Resolution. The following citizens expressed their concerns with the proposed road: Alan Shimming; Tommy Raffaelli; Kirk Patton and Richard Reynolds.

RESULT: MOVED FORWARD

Next: 4/28/2014 6:00 PM

5. Resolution No. 2014-047 accepting bids for the Wright Patman Water Treatment Plant 24" Water Meter and Piping.

Public Hearing:

Second Briefing:

Council Vote: April 28, 2014

Bill King briefed this Resolution.

RESULT: MOVED FORWARD

Next: 4/28/2014 6:00 PM

6. Ordinance No. 2014-048 amending Chapter 15, Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions; of the Texarkana City Code by Prohibiting the sale to a minor of electronic Cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine and prohibiting self-service merchandising.

Public Hearing: April 28, 2014

Second Briefing: May 12, 2014

Council Vote: May 27, 2014

The City Manager briefed this Ordinance.

RESULT: MOVED FORWARD

Next: 4/28/2014 6:00 PM

VI. PUBLIC HEARING

1. Ordinance No. 2014-038 amending Chapter 13, "Motor Vehicles and Traffic", Article v, "Stopping, Standing and Parking", Division 1, "Generally", Section 13-96, "Penalties for Overtime Parking" and Sec. 13-97, "Fine Deposit Boxes" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

Public Hearing: April 14, 2014

Second Briefing: April 28, 2014

Council Vote: May 12, 2014

City Manager, John Whitson, answered Councilmember Veal-Gooch's questions.

RESULT: MOVED FORWARD

Next: 4/28/2014 6:00 PM

2. Resolution No. 2014-049 recommending the support of a resolution of Region C and D Water Plan Interregional Conflict.

Public Hearing: April 14, 2014

Second Briefing:

Council Vote: April 28, 2014

The City Manager, John Whitson, briefed this Resolution stating the state plan would supersede the City's plan.

RESULT:

MOVED FORWARD

Next: 4/28/2014 6:00 PM

VII. SECOND BRIEFING WITH UPDATES

None

VIII. SECOND BRIEFING WITHOUT UPDATES

None

IX. ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION

Sagging pants concerns.

Councilmember Casteel started the discussion stating, "I think it is sad when a person goes out into the public and have to look at young boy's and girl's underwear. There should be a law against sagging. I want to ask staff to present an ordinance that will prevent sagging." Other councilmembers agreed that it is certainly inappropriate to be dressed in this manner. After some discussion among councilmembers and staff the city council asked staff to do some more research and report back in discussion at a later date.

X. ADMINISTRATIVE COMMENTS

1. Council

1. Councilmember Dr. Matthews asked if the Civil Service Commission duties and responsibilities could be addressed and if the number of board members was set at three. The City Manager responded that state law sets the commission at three. He said more information on the commission would be forthcoming.

2. Councilmember Veal-Gooch asked about:

a) the progress of the donation bin solution and for the Planning and Zoning Board information. Ms. Jaster is working on this information for the Planning and Zoning Board. After the Planning and Zoning Board May meeting this information will be available to the council.

b) information on the parking in the yards and when the resolution would come forward. Ms. Jaster indicated she would be putting a Resolution together soon to bring before the council.

3. Mayor Bruggeman asked about the problem property on Blake Street and was assured it was being resolved. The Mayor also mentioned that the burned house was removed at 40th & Rio Grande.

4. Councilmember Miller inquired about the property on Holly Ridge. Ms. Jaster said the Inspection Department had sent a letter and the Code Department was watching the property.

3. Councilmember Casteel asked about neighborhood clean-up. Mr. Lindholm said we would try to work something out with Western Waste.

2. Staff

City Manager's Budget Update and Discussion

The City Manager, John Whitson, presented a PowerPoint regarding a budget update .

XI. ADJOURNMENT

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: E

Update Date: 4/21/2014 8:04 AM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Water Utilities **Action Officer:** Bill King, TWU Director
Subject: Resolution No. 2014-047 accepting bids for the Wright Patman Water Treatment Plant 24" Water Meter and Piping.
Briefing: 4/28/2014 **Public Hearing:** **Second Briefing:** **Council Vote:** 4/28/2014

Item ScheduleSchedule 2: Brief once - vote once (two weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:**

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Bids were received Tuesday, March 20, 2014 for the Wright Patman Water Treatment Plant (WPWTP) – twenty four inch (24") Water Meter and Piping. Seven (7) contractors picked up bid packages for the project and three (3) contractors bid on the project. KAMPCO, Inc. of Texarkana, Arkansas was the apparent low bidder with a low bid of \$205,330.04. This project is the second phase of a project to remove lead jointed pipe, remove leaking valves and add other valves to facilitate the isolation of the WPWTP from the remainder of the water distribution system, as well as to update and improve the treated water measuring capabilities. This project will remove approximately seventy five feet (75') of lead jointed pipe, and redirect ninety five feet (95') of forty two inch (42") RCCP pipe as well as replace it with ductile iron pipe. This project will consist of installing a twenty four inch (24") electromagnetic water meter, ninety five feet (95') of forty two inch (42") water main, thirty feet (30') of thirty six inch (36") water main, sixty five feet (65') of twenty four inch (24") water main and related appurtenances. KAMPCO, Inc. has successfully completed several jobs for the Utility including the Deerwood (Texas A&M) Lift Station and Sewer Mains Project and the Moores Lane Water Main Relocation Project.

Potential Options:

- None

Fiscal Implications:

This project was budgeted in the Utility's 2013-2014 Budget in the Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation Capital Improvement Fund. \$170,000 was budgeted for this project. The additional \$35,330.04 in funds necessary to complete the project can be reallocated from anticipated savings in other projects or slight adjustments in the scope of the other projects in this fund. The primary reason for the higher construction costs appears to be an increase in material costs. When the project was estimated several months ago the cost for forty two inch (42") ductile iron pipe installed was conservatively \$200 per foot. The materials cost for this type of pipe now appears to be approximately \$200 per foot.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Staff Recommendation:

Texarkana Water Utilities staff recommends approval.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. 2014-047 Exhibit - Bidders List (DOCX)
- c. Resolution No. 2014-047 WPWTP 24" Water Meter and Piping (DOC)

Staff Coordination

Water Utilities	Bill King	Department Head Review	Completed	
	03/31/2014 1:34 PM			
Water Utilities	Gary Smith	Review	Completed	03/31/2014
3:34 PM				
Water Utilities	JD Phillips	Review	Completed	03/31/2014
3:54 PM				
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	04/03/2014
1:12 PM				
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed	04/17/2014
2:47 PM				

Meeting History

04/14/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 04/28/14
 Bill King briefed this Resolution.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)

Other Potential Impacts:

"NONE APPLICABLE"

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☒ None Required	☐

Other:

EXHIBIT "A"

Bid Tabulation**New Boston Road WTP
24" Water Meter & Piping****2:00 P.M. Tuesday, March 20, 2014**

	<u>Base Bid</u>
1. Kampco, Inc. Texarkana, Arkansas	\$205,330.04
2. RBIS, LLC Texarkana, Arkansas	\$323,482.00
3. Dual Construction Texarkana, Arkansas	\$238,598.75

Time First Bid Opened:	2:00 P.M
Number of Bidders:	3
Apparent Low Bidder:	Kampco, Inc.

RESOLUTION NO. 2014 - 047

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO ACCEPT THE BID AND ENTER INTO A CONTRACT WITH KAMPCO, INC. OF TEXARKANA, ARKANSAS, IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED TWO HUNDRED FIVE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED THIRTY AND 04/100 DOLLARS (\$205,330.04) FOR THE WRIGHT PATMAN WATER TREATMENT PLANT (WPWTP) 24" WATER METER AND PIPING PROJECT TO PROVIDE AN IMPROVED METHOD TO METER THE TREATED WATER LEAVING THE WATER TREATMENT PLANT; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, March 20, 2014, three (3) bids were received by Texarkana Water Utilities for the WPWTP 24" Water Meter and Piping Project which will provide an improved method to meter the treated water leaving the water treatment plant; and

WHEREAS, the project will consist of installing a 24" electromagnetic water meter, 95 feet of forty two inch (42") water main, 30 feet of thirty six inch (36") water main, 65 feet of twenty four inch (24") water main and related appurtenances; and

WHEREAS, the lowest and best bid by a responsible vendor for this project was submitted by KAMPCO, INC. of Texarkana, Arkansas, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit "A," in an amount not to exceed TWO HUNDRED FIVE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED THIRTY AND 04/100 DOLLARS (\$205,330.04); and

WHEREAS, the funds were budgeted in the Texarkana Water Utilities 2013-2014 Budget at ONE HUNDRED SEVENTY THOUSAND AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$170,000) in the Lake Texarkana Water Supply Corporation Water Capital Improvement Fund and the remaining funds can be reallocated from projects within the fund.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the lowest and best bid by a responsible vendor, submitted by KAMPCO, INC. of Texarkana, Arkansas, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit "A," be and is hereby approved in an amount not to exceed TWO HUNDRED FIVE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED THIRTY AND 04/100 DOLLARS (\$205,330.04) for the installation of a 24" electromagnetic water meter, 95 feet of forty two inch (42") water main, 30 feet of thirty six inch (36") water main, 65 feet of twenty four inch (24") water main and related appurtenances for the WPWTP 24" Water Meter and Piping Project.

SECTION 2: That the City Manager be and is authorized to contract with KAMPCO, INC. of Texarkana, Arkansas for the above-described services.

SECTION 3: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 28th day of April, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: D

Update Date: 4/3/2014 1:01 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department:	<u>Community Redevelopment and Grants</u>	Action Officer:	<u>Craig Lindholm, Executive Director of CRG</u>
Subject:	<u>Resolution No. 2014 - 044 supporting the application by Sari & Company for New Market Tax Credits and approving the commitment of project funding in the form of a loan.</u>		
Briefing:	<u>4/28/2014</u>	Public Hearing:	Second Briefing:
			Council Vote: <u>4/28/2014</u>

Item ScheduleSchedule 2: Brief once - vote once (two weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:**

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Resolution No. 2014 –044 is seeking Council support for the redevelopment of the Grim Hotel into market rate apartments, retail, and office space. The resolution endorses the application for New Market Tax Credits to the US Dept. of Treasury by developer Sari & Company. Sari & Company is an Austin, Texas based company specializing in the redevelopment of historic properties. The resolution would also support the commitment of non-general funds (CDBG Section 108 Loan funds, EPA Brownfield Revolving Loan funds, and other municipal non-general loan funds) in the form of a loan for the redevelopment of the project. A DRAFT Pro Forma for the project is attached – the City contribution in the form of a repayable loan is approximately 13% of the total development cost.

Potential Options:

- Demolish the Grim at a cost of \$750,000 - \$1,000,000 which would be required to be general funds due to the historic nature of the building.
- Redevelopment of the Grim.
- Demolition by neglect and eventual demolition.

Fiscal Implications:

\$1.5 million in loans from non-general fund sources.

Staff Recommendation:

Recommend approval.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

City of Texarkana, Texas

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Resolution No. 2014 - 044 Supporting New Market Tax Credits for Grim Hotel (DOCX)
- c. Hotel Grim Presentation March 19 2014 Public Meeting (PDF)
- d. Grim Hotel youtube video
- e. HUD CDBG Section 108 Loan Program Web Link -Texarkana eligible to apply for up to \$1.5 million
- f. EPA Brownfields Revolving Loan Fund Powerpoint(PPTX)
- g. Historic Tax Credits Investment Example Commitment Letter Bellevue Mills Apartments (PDF)
- h. Letters of Reference Sari and Landmark Group (PDF)
- i. Memo to Council - Sari & Co. Reference Update 4.8.2014 (PDF)
- j. Grim Hotel New Market Tax Credit DRAFT Pro Forma 1.9.14 (PDF)
- k. Main Street BOD Support Letter for Grim Hotel Redevelopment (PDF)

Staff Coordination

Community Redevelopment and Grants	Craig Lindholm	Department Head Review	
Completed	04/04/2014 10:16 AM		
Public Works	Shirley Jaster	Review	Completed 04/04/2014 11:30 AM
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	04/04/2014 11:35 AM		
Finance	Charlie Bassett	Review	Completed 04/04/2014 3:00 PM
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed 04/07/2014 8:12 AM
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed 04/17/2014 2:47 PM

Meeting History

04/14/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 04/28/14
 Craig Lindholm briefed this Resolution. Councilmember Miller asked questions concerning the funding.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☒ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☒ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☒ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☒ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☒ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☒ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

The redevelopment of the Grim Hotel into market rate housing, office, and retail space would place a declining property back on the tax roll. The development is anticipated to be \$11 million and would create temporary construction jobs as well as permanent employment opportunities. It is anticipated that the project when fully developed would generate sales and possibly hotel/motel taxes.

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: High

Other Potential Impacts:

Catalyst for redevelopment of other downtown properties.

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☒ None Required	☐

Other:

RESOLUTION NO. 2014 - 044

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, SUPPORTING THE APPLICATION FOR NEW MARKET TAX CREDITS AND COMMITTING PROJECT FUNDING IN THE FORM OF A CDBG SECTION 108 LOAN, EPA REVOLVING LOAN, AND/OR OTHER FUNDING MUNICIPAL LOAN FUNDS CONTINGENT UPON THE AWARD OF THE NEW MARKET TAX CREDITS TO SARI AND COMPANY FOR THE PURPOSE OF REDEVELOPING THE GRIM HOTEL; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas (the “City”) has been apprised of the pending application for New Market Tax Credits (the “Application”) filed for the redevelopment of the Grim Hotel into retail, office, and housing with the US Department of the Treasury; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas acknowledges the historical and economic significance of the Grim Hotel to the City, and is in support of the redevelopment of the property as market rate apartments, retail and office space; and

WHEREAS, Sari & Company, a developer of historic properties is submitting an application to the US Treasury for New Market Tax Credits to be used for the redevelopment of the commercial spaces within the Grim Hotel; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas supports the application for New Market Tax Credits by Sari & Company, and is willing to commit project funding in the form of a CDBG Section 108 Loan, EPA Revolving Loan, and/or other municipal loan funds contingent upon the award of the New Market Tax Credits.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, hereby approves the support of a New Market Tax Credit application by Sari & Company to be used for the redevelopment of the Grim Hotel into market rate apartments, retail, and office space; and approves the commitment of loan funds to the Grim Hotel redevelopment project from CDBG Section 108 Loan, EPA Brownfield Revolving Loan, or other municipal loan programs upon the award of the New Market Tax Credits to the Grim Hotel redevelopment project.

SECTION 2: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 28th day of April, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR



CITY OF

TEXARKANA
TEXAS

5.3.c

Attachment: Hotel Grim Presentation March 19 2014 Public Meeting (1078 : Res No. 2014-

Financial Puzzle: To Save or Not to Save The Grim Hotel

Prepared By Community Redevelopment and Grants
March 19, 2014

Objectives of Today's Meeting

- Objectively evaluate the future of the Grim Hotel
- Explain the concept for a \$10 - \$13 MM renovation into market rate apartments and retail/office space.
- Introduce the developer – Sari and Company.
- Articulate roles and responsibilities of Developer, City, and Public in this public – private partnership.
- Discuss proposed development budget and development timeline.
- Determine public sentiment

Issues Facing the Grim

- Environmental: asbestos, lead based paint, storm water seepage, rodents and animals
- Health and Safety: broken glass, plaster, concrete falling on sidewalks, potential fire hazards
- Security: squatters, illegal activities
- Appearance: eyesore/scary



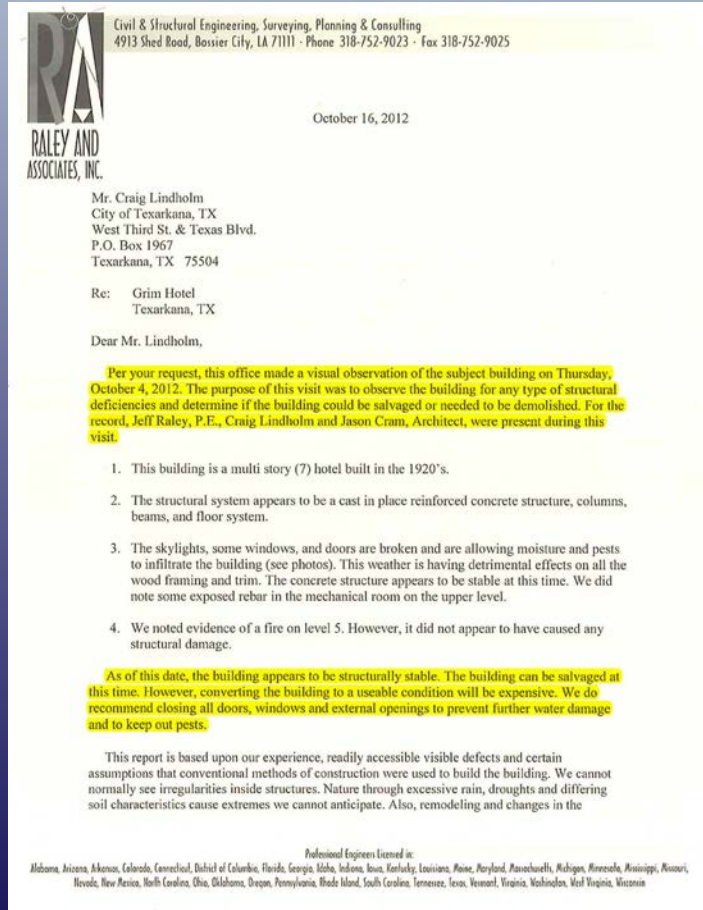
The Future of the Grim Hotel

Three Choices: Each with a cost

1. Redevelop: Market rate apartments, Office and Retail Space
2. Demolish: Demolition and Clearance of Building Leaving “Green Space”
3. Take No Action: Demolition by Neglect
“No Action is a Decision”



Is the Grim Structurally Sound?



“As of this date the building appears to be structurally stable. The building can be salvaged at this time.”

Jeff Raley P.E.

October 16, 2012

How Many Developers?

Since 2002 the City has been approached with the following development options for the Grim Hotel:

- 2002

Hotel redevelopment (Florida based developer) requesting \$5 MM in City loans and a City funded parking garage. No apparent financial backing.

- 2005

Dr. Marshall Thomas (Colossal Concepts Management, Galesburg, Illinois) Legacy Hotel and Conference Center requesting \$2 MM in City loans and a City funded parking garage. No apparent financial backing.

- 2009 – 2012

Jim Sari (Landmark Development) Mixed-use affordable housing tax credit development. City loan of \$500,000 repaid at closing (18 mo.) Did not score well on tax credit application as City committed to Rose Hill HATT developments.

- 2012

HATT Executive Director expressed interest in Grim for affordable housing tax credit development after completion of Rose Hill developments (2015).

- 2013 - 2014

Sari and Company Mixed-use affordable housing tax credit development. City loan of \$500,000 repaid at closing (18 mo.) Could not score on the Tax Credit competition due to changes in the scoring criteria established by Texas Department of Housing and Community Development, despite lobbying efforts to make allowances for downtown redevelopment projects.

- 2014

Jim Sari (Sari and Company) approached the City regarding a market rate housing and office/retail development concept for the Grim. The project would use New Market Tax Credits and Federal and State Historic Tax Credits and would require City/Public assistance in the form of commitment of CDBG funds for federal loan guarantees and private contributions.

The Developer: Sari and Company Austin, Texas

- Development, construction and property management expertise.
- Developed over \$400 MM of historic structures in seven southeastern states, plus Texas, Wisconsin and Washington state.
- More than 4,500 units; 150 storefronts
- Winner of state and national awards for historic preservation and reuse
 - [Globe Tobacco Lofts](#)
 - [Johnson Lakes Apartments](#)
 - [Nantucket Lofts](#)



<http://www.sariandco.com>

Sari and Company

- Built, Owned, Operated, Managed, and Maintained by Sari and Company
- Rehab Builders, Inc. (RBI) general contractor for 30 years, hires qualified *local subcontractors*.
- Proven financial fiduciary with Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs historic adaptive reuse projects.
- On-site management and maintenance
- Occupancy and customer satisfaction are 95% at all properties.

Texas Properties



Waco High School Lofts
<http://longbridge.wix.com/lofts#!>

Beaumont Antioch Baptist Church &
Neches Electric Building
http://www.beaumontmainstreet.com/econdev_lease.php

Tyler Moore Grocery Lofts
<http://www.landmark-propertymanagement.com/cgi-bin/cmt/properties/lpm?cmd=v&id=46>

Redevelopment: Issues

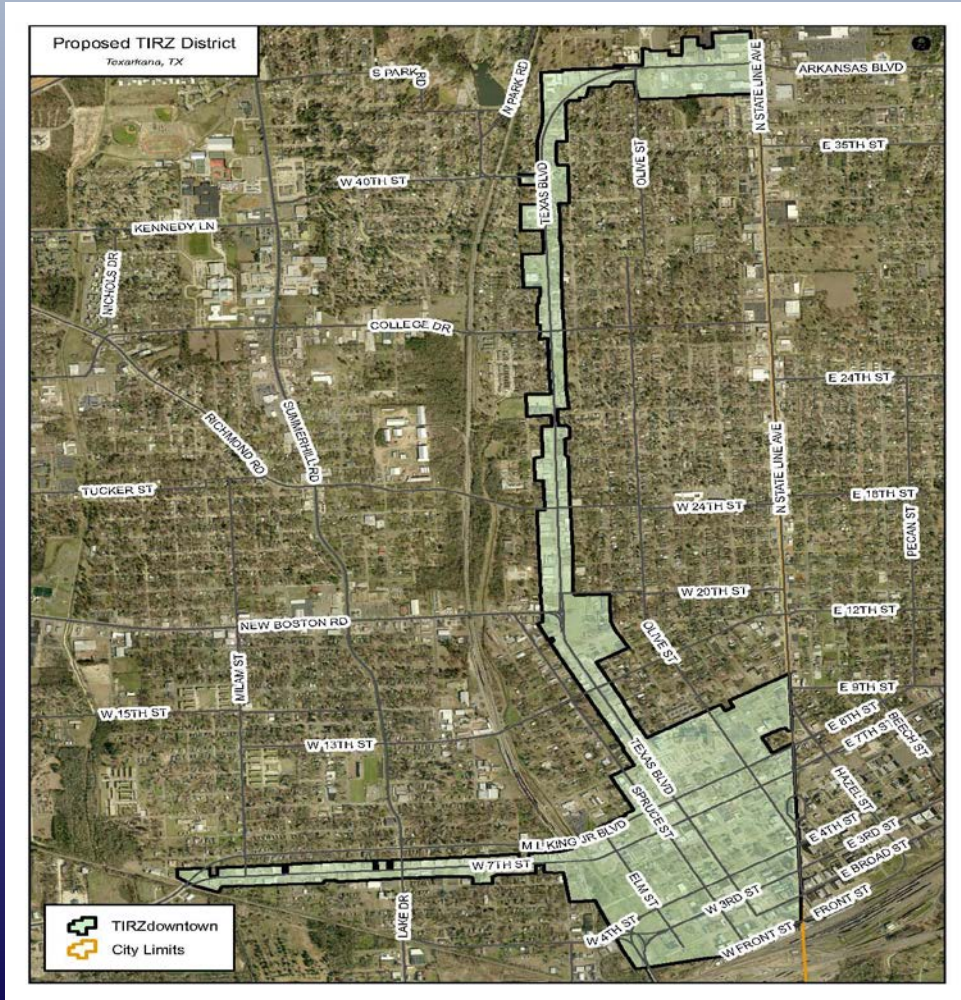
- Proven developer with financial backing
- \$10 - \$13 million would be subject to property tax.
- Requires about \$1,500,000 in loans, grants or contributions from the City and public.
- How do we determine/measure City's return on investment?
- Should the City become a "partner" in the development?
- Can or will downtown Texarkana support housing/retail/office space?



Property Tax Implications

2013	Taxable Value	Tax Rate	Tax Revenue
Texarkana College	\$ 56,534	.0105267	\$59.51
Texarkana ISD	\$ 56,534	1.339	\$756.99
Texarkana City	\$ 56,534	0.669293	\$378.38
Bowie County	\$ 56,534	0.3612	\$204.20
Total			\$1,399.08
2015	Taxable Value	Tax Rate	Tax Revenue
Texarkana College	\$11,000,000	.0105267	\$11,579.37
Texarkana ISD	\$11,000,000	1.339	\$147,290.00
Texarkana City	\$11,000,000	0.669293	\$73,622.23
Bowie County	\$11,000,000	0.3612	\$39,732.00
Total			\$272,223.60

Reinvestment TIRZ District



- Resolution No. 131-09 established the downtown TIRZ district, providing for the reinvestment of difference (increment) in property tax revenue in the downtown TIRZ district.
- Eligible uses – sidewalks, landscaping, streetscape, fountains, works of art, parking lots, signage, parks, bike lanes, and infrastructure among other improvements.

Demolition of the Grim: Issues to Consider

- Cost of demolition/clean-up would be \$750,000 - \$1,000,000 (non-federal funds).
- Will require condemnation of existing property. City Council and community will need to be prepared for the negative comments regarding the destruction of a historic hotel and “taking” of private property.
- Vacant lot has little tax implication.
- Vacant lot has no guarantees that it would ever be redeveloped.



Grim Demolition by Neglect: Issues to Consider



- No action is a decision.
- Much more difficult to find an investment group who would do a redevelopment project with no local investment.
- No impact on property taxes.
- Is lack of action a signal that City has little/no interest in redeveloping downtown?
- How can we enforce our codes on other properties if we do not act on this one?
- Building will eventually deteriorate to the point it will have to be demolished – pay more later.



Weighing the Options

Redevelopment	Demolition	No action
Proven Developer & Financial Backing	Cost \$750k – 1 MM (non-federal funds)	No action is a decision
\$1,500,000 loans (federal funds) and contributions	Condemnation & Repercussions	Difficulty finding an investment group with no local investment
Measure ROI?	Vacant Lot- no tax implications	No impact on property taxes
“Partnership”	No guarantee of redevelopment	Pay more later
Support Housing/Retail/Office	Negative economic impact on downtown businesses result of more vacant hard to develop space	Signal no interest in development of downtown
\$10 - \$13 Mil Property Tax		Negative economic impact on downtown businesses result of more vacant hard to develop space.



Finance Overview (Approximate – First Run)

Source	Amount	Percentage
Equity Federal Historic Tax Credits	\$1,805,557	15.6%
Equity State Historic Tax Credits	\$2,085,245	18.0%
Equity New Market Tax Credits	\$2,808,000	24.2%
Bank Debt	\$3,296,000	28.4%
City Public	\$1,500,000	12.9%
Deferred Fee	\$94,578	.8%
	\$11,589,00	

Financing the Gap: Options

\$1,500,000 Gap

What is it worth to the community?

- City
 - Brownfield Revolving Loan Clean Up \$250,000
 - CBDG Section 108 Loan \$1,000,000 Tied to Employment
- Public/Other
 - Main Street Façade Grant
 - Master Lease or Lease Space
 - Crowd Funding Website
 - Fund Campaigns – “Buy a Brick”
 - Taxes



Synergy

Downtown Development is currently underway

Silvermoon
on Broad



Benjamin
Moore “Main
Street
Matters”



Better
Block
Texarkana



Synergy

Downtown Development is currently underway

Brew pub
will add
flavor to
downtown

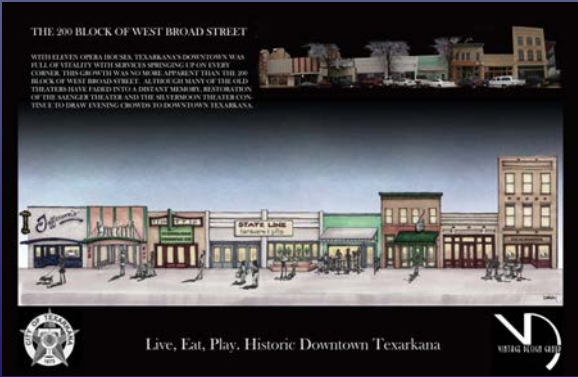
Texarkana Gazette 1/27/2014



Sidewalk
improvements
on Main and
Broad

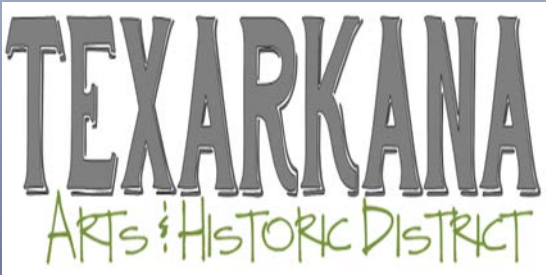


Brownfield
Multipurpose
& Revolving
Loan Grants



Synergy

Downtown Development is currently underway



Arts and
Historic
District



Texarkana
Texas
Farmer's
Market



Facebook: Save the
Hotel Grim:
3,949 likes
 in 1 week



No action is a Decision:

The Majestic Hotel in Hot Springs, AR



Hotel Grim

No action is a decision

Luxury Living and Dining
Historic Downtown Texarkana





HOTEL GRIM PROJECT

NOT A DETAIL WAS OVERLOOKED WHEN MANN & STERN DESIGNED THIS MAGNIFICENT 250 ROOM HOTEL. WHEN THE DOORS OPENED ON JULY 15, 1925, GUESTS WERE ASTONISHED BY A LOBBY OF FINE MARBLE, MAGNIFICENT BRONZE CHANDELIERS, BALLROOM DANCING AND A DINING EXPERIENCE FROM THE ROOF TOP GARDEN THAT THEY WOULD NOT SOON FORGET.



EPA Brownfields Revolving Loan Fund Grant Award

City of Texarkana, Texas
Office of Community Redevelopment and Grants



Property meets the CERCLA definition of a Brownfields site: “...real property, the expansion, redevelopment, or reuse of which may be complicated by the presence or potential presence of a hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant.”

What are Brownfields?

Brownfields are contaminated properties that are also FULL OF POTENTIAL



The EPA's Brownfields Program empowers states, communities, and other stakeholders to work together to prevent, assess, safely clean up, and sustainably reuse brownfields.



EPA Brownfields Grants

The perception of potential contamination can deter developers, investors, and property owners from taking on redevelopment projects. Banks are reluctant to loan for environmental cleanup.

The EPA Brownfields Revolving Loan Fund provides loans and subgrants to financially sound projects that need funds to clean up contaminated properties.

Filling the Funding Gap
Funding the Dream

\$900,000 for Loans and Sub-grants in Historic Downtown Texarkana and 7th Street Corridor

**EPA Brownfields Revolving Loan
Fund Grant Award**

The Revolving Loan Fund Committee will have the challenging task of evaluating and recommending worthy projects for loans and subgrants to the City Council for approval.

The Committee will focus on contaminated properties that pose serious threats to human health and have the highest redevelopment potential.

- \$547,500 loans for hazardous contamination
- \$182,500 loans for petroleum contamination cleanup
- \$37,500 hazardous contamination subgrant funding
- \$12,500 petroleum contamination subgrant funding

THE TASK AHEAD



Richard Sheehy
Vice President

Chevron TCI, Inc.
345 California Street, 30th Floor
San Francisco, CA 94104
Tel 415 733-4586
Fax 415 733-4591
Dick.Sheehy@chevron.com
ChevronTCI@chevron.com

September 28, 2009

Ms. Tara Sherbert
Sherbert Consulting
8041 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 100
Charlotte, NC 28226

*Re: Bellevue Mills Apartments
Hillsborough, NC*

Dear Tara,

I have reviewed the information that you provided regarding Landmark Developments' plans to rehabilitate the Bellevue Mills located at 505 Eno Street, Hillsborough, NC (the "Project") into 104 apartments. Based on the information that was provided, Chevron would be willing to consider an investment totaling \$1.00 per dollar of federal historic tax credit generated by the rehabilitation of the Project. The funding would take place as follows:

\$0.25 per historic tax credit dollar (based on the Accountants' projections) upon Chevron's admission to the Lessee (as detailed below), the closing of the financing, and following completion of Chevron's due diligence to its satisfaction, followed by

\$0.70 per tax credit dollar (based upon the actual final cost certifications) upon 100% construction completion, issuance of a certificates of occupancy, historic credit commencement, and receipt of a cost certifications from the Accountants, followed by

a final payment of the balance of the \$1.00 per historic tax credit dollar (based on the actual final cost certification for the Project) upon receipt of a Part 3 approval from the National Park Service for the Project.

We would contemplate structuring the transaction with a two-tiered lease arrangement. The upper tier entity, an affiliate of Landmark Development ("Developer"), will own the land and building, will be responsible for improving the property, and will triple-net lease the Project for at least a 32-year term to a limited liability company (the "Lessee"). The historic tax credits will be passed through to the Lessee, pursuant to Section 50(d) of the Internal Revenue Code. An affiliate of the Developer ("MM") will be the 0.01% Managing Member of the Lessee and Chevron U.S.A. Inc. or an affiliate ("Chevron") will be the 99.99% Investor Member. The Lessee will be responsible for day-to-day operation of the Projects upon completion, will pay all operating costs and will pay a fixed rent to the Developer as set forth in the Lease.

The business arrangement will be that:

1. The basis of this proposal is that the Projects will qualify for approximately \$2.6 million in federal historic tax credits. Completion of construction and delivery of credits will occur by December 31, 2010. A yield adjuster will be applied to Chevron's capital contributions should amount of credits earned fall below the estimate or if the completion and delivery of credits be delayed beyond the expected delivery date.
2. The Lessee's net cash flow from the Project would be distributed annually as follows:

First, to make a special cash distribution to the members to cover each member's respective tax liability resulting from the allocation of taxable income, if any, to such member.

Then, to pay Chevron a \$5,000 annual asset management fee.

Then, to pay Chevron a cumulative 3% priority return on its contributed capital.

Then, to repay interest and principal on any MM operating deficit loans.

Then, to pay MM an incentive management fee.

The balance 99.99% to Chevron and 0.01% to MM
3. Beginning on January 1st of the year after the 60th month following completion of construction, and continuing for a period of six months (the "Put Option Period"); Chevron will have an option to put its interest in the Lessee to MM for a price equal to 18% of its total capital contributions (plus any unpaid asset management fees, priority returns and accrued interest, and any other amounts owed to Chevron). The MM will be obligated to provide notice when the Put Option Period begins.
4. Beginning on January 1st of the year after the 72nd month following completion of construction and continuing for a period of six months (provided the MM has provided proper notification at the onset of the Put Option Period), MM will have an option to purchase Chevron's interest in the Lessee at a price that is the higher of (i) Chevron's exit taxes (grossed up) as the result of its sale of its interest in the Lessee, or (ii) the fair market value of Chevron's interest in the Lessee as determined by an independent appraiser. In each case, any unpaid asset management fees and priority returns, accrued interest, and any other amounts owed to Chevron, would be added to the amount due under the purchase option.
5. In the receipt of a sale of the Project, prior to the end of the 32-year lease term, the Developer must pay the Lessee a lease termination payment as calculated in the Lease. The Lessee would distribute such proceeds, as well as any other assets, as follows:

First, to repay all third-party obligations.

Second, to repay any obligations to members.

Third, to distribute to each member its adjusted capital contribution.

Fourth, the balance would be distributed 70% to MM and 30% to Chevron.

6. MM would be responsible for financing any Lessee operating deficits and cash flow deficits to cover obligations to the Investor Member, should they occur. If MM fails to provide operating deficit financing, or otherwise materially defaults in its obligations to Chevron, Chevron would have the option of replacing MM as Managing Member of the Lessee. If Developer defaults under the lease or under any of its other obligations to the Lessee, Chevron would have the right to cause the Lessee to pursue remedies against the Developer.
7. Because of the two-tiered structure, Chevron will receive its economic and tax benefits at the Lessee level, and MM will receive its benefits at both the Lessee level and the Developer level.
8. Developer and MM and their principals will provide guarantees acceptable to Chevron for Project completion (including return of capital, with interest, upon failure to achieve completion by a specified date), against a reduction, deferral or an event of recapture of the federal historic tax credits, and with respect to the availability of funds to fulfill MM's obligations to Chevron under the applicable documents.
9. The Developer will need to work with its lenders to enable the Developer to lease the Project on the terms described, including documentation that allows the Lessee to retain possession of the Project.

Of course, the terms outlined above are subject to considerable additional detail and further conditions that would be contained in a Lessee operating agreement, the lease agreement, and other related documents.

The law firm of Holland & Knight ("H&K") of Boston would represent Chevron's interest in the transaction. H&K would be responsible for drafting the Lessee operating agreement, leases, and any related documents and serve as special counsel to the Lessee. H&K's fees of up to \$100,000 would be paid by the Lessee with additional funds provided by Chevron (these additional funds will not be included in the computation of the priority return or the put option price). Developer will be responsible for any of H&K's fees over \$100,000.

An accounting firm acceptable to both parties (the "Accountant") will develop financial projections and perform the cost certification for the Project. The Accountant's fees will be paid by Developer.

The parties acknowledge that Sherbert Consulting ("Sherbert") will be providing services in connection with negotiating and structuring of the contemplated investment. Sherbert's fees will be paid by the Developer.

Both parties understand that there are many other material points that still have to be discussed, that Chevron has to be fully satisfied with its due diligence investigation and obtain approval of its internal investment committee, and that final agreements would have to be agreed to and signed before either party has any obligation to the other concerning the proposed investment discussed above.

The parties expressly declare that, except as set forth in the following paragraph, neither one of them intends to be bound or is bound by the business terms contained in this letter or statements made during negotiations, all of which are explicitly subject to further negotiations, discussion and exploration.

Ms. Tara Sherbert
September 28, 2009
Page 4

Chevron anticipates incurring expenses and foregoing other opportunities while we are proceeding toward the finalization of an agreement. We are willing to incur these expenses with the understanding that, once this letter has been acknowledged, MM will not entertain any other proposals regarding the tax credit equity from the Project, all information and materials received by each of us are to be kept confidential, and both parties will negotiate in good faith to close the transaction. Upon acknowledging this letter MM further warrants that (i) it has terminated negotiations, if any, with all other parties, and (ii) is not a party to any other letter of intent, proposal or similar document from any other party regarding the tax credit equity from the Projects.

This proposal shall remain valid until the close of business on October 15, 2009. If your client would like us to consider this project further and proceed with discussions, please ask them to acknowledge this letter, and return a copy to me by that time.

Thank you for giving us the opportunity to review this investment. Please feel free to call me if you have any questions regarding this proposal.

Sincerely,



Acknowledged this ____ day of October, 2009

LANDMARK DEVELOPMENT

By _____

Title _____

Mark McDaniel
City Manager

Scott Wall
Assistant City Manager



The City of Tyler
Office of the City Manager
P.O. Box 2039
Tyler, Texas 75710-2039

Phone: (903) 531-1250
Fax: (903) 531-1166
www.cityoftyler.org

December 8, 2010

F. Larry Sullivan, Ed.D.
City Manager
City of Texarkana
220 Texas Blvd
Texarkana, Texas 75501

Dear Dr. Sullivan:

I am writing to detail our experience with Jim Sari & the Landmark Group, his family owned business. We were approached several years back concerning the redevelopment of some derelict property in the center of our downtown. The former candle factory had suffered from years of neglect & disrepair, and it was a blight on our downtown.

The Landmark Group showed us how to redevelop that property into affordable housing utilizing a combination of federal and state tax credits through THDCA & others. We ended up with 88 units of high quality affordable housing (with a development cost exceeding \$10MM) that was quickly occupied remains so today.

Through our relationship with Landmark, we were able to:

- Get blighted property redeveloped.
- Provide 88 units of high quality affordable housing
- Anchor the continued redevelopment of our downtown area
- Reuse existing infrastructure rather than stretching services to outlying areas

These are just a few of the advantages we were able to achieve with this transaction and we are pleased with the relationship. Landmark has consistently done what they said they would in a professional manner, and we are hoping to collaborate again on another downtown building for a market rate apartment or condominium project.

Please call upon me if I can respond to any questions.

Kind regards,

Mark McDaniel
City Manager

Attachment: Letters of Reference Sari and Landmark Group (1078 : Res No. 2014-044 Support for Redevelopment of Grim Hotel)



**Housing and
Community Development Services**

P.O. Box 2570
Waco, Texas 76702-2570
254 / 750-5676
Fax: 254 / 750-5604
www.waco-texas.com

December 9, 2010

To Whom It May Concern:

The Landmark Group, and their team of partners and professionals renovated the Historic Waco High School in our city. This high school closed in the 1970s and sat vacant for decades. Several developers looked at the school with no viable plan of development. It took the Landmark Group to successfully combine the necessary ingredients, consisting of Low Income Housing Tax Credits, Federal Historic Tax Credits, Community Development Block Grant funds and local TIF funds that made this redevelopment possible. The resulting 104 affordable housing apartments leased up fully in just over 60 days & continues to be a shining example of affordable housing in our community.

As director of the Housing and Community Development Department of our city, I worked with Jim Sari, his partners & staff as the liaison for the development with the city. We have maintained an honest and direct relationship throughout the process, resolving whatever issues happened to arise to mutual satisfaction. The city made a sizeable CDBG construction loan that has been fully retired as planned.

I am happy to recommend Landmark as a good partner who did what they promised with the result of a beautifully restored historic high school. Please feel free to call me direct at 254-750-5676, if you need to discuss further.

Sincerely,

Jeff Wall

Director of Housing and Community Development

Attachment: Letters of Reference Sari and Landmark Group (1078 : Res No. 2014-044 Support for Redevelopment of Grim Hotel)



THE CITY OF LYNCHBURG, VIRGINIA

900 Church Street, Lynchburg, VA 24504
 www.lynchburgva.gov
 TEL: 434-455-3990
 FAX: 434-847-1536

OFFICE OF THE
CITY MANAGER

December 8, 2010

To Whom It May Concern:

I am writing to confirm the City of Lynchburg's ongoing successful relationship with Jim Sari and the Landmark Group. Soon after I became City Manager, the City and Landmark entered into a public-private partnership on the City Market Lofts project; a mixed use, 165,000sf, adaptive reuse of three derelict Main Street buildings owned by the City. The vacant structures were brought back to life through a \$13 million effort spearheaded by Landmark that leveraged local assets, historic tax credits & New Market tax credits (the first such New Market deal in Virginia, I'm told) to produce 60 market-rate loft apartments, about 15,000sf of Main Street retail space and a dormitory for the regional criminal justice academy that trains police officers from all over southwest and central Virginia. The project was a culmination of a multi year planning effort with many complicated financing layers that required patience and steadfast partnering on both sides. It stands today as a successful catalyst for downtown revitalization in Lynchburg and has spurred other successful renovation projects downtown. I believe that this project demonstrated the viability of loft conversions in downtown Lynchburg and, since its opening, a number of other loft conversions have either been successfully completed or are under construction.

In addition, the Landmark Group recently completed a second affordable housing complex on Kemper Street, a strategic transportation corridor into the middle of the City and its Medical Arts District. This project, the Kemper Lofts, restored an industrial building to provide 41 affordable loft apartments in another revitalizing area of the City and has encouraged a second project at the other end of the site.

Finally, the Landmark Group is currently under contract on the former Virginian Hotel, a 100 unit, elderly, Section 8 project downtown. Based on our past experiences, we are confident that Jim Sari and the Landmark Group will be good stewards of this property as well and look forward to learning more about his proposal to restore some of the former glory to this City landmark.

Jim Sari and I have maintained an honest and open working relationship over the years and have successfully resolved whatever issues have arisen. I am happy to recommend Jim as a good partner who has his partner's interests at heart as well as his own. Feel free to contact me directly (kpayne@lynchburgva.gov or 434-455-3990) if you desire to discuss this further.

Sincerely,

L. Kimball Payne, III
City Manager



International
City
Management
Association

Attachment: Letters of Reference Sari and Landmark Group (1078 : Res No. 2014-044 Support for Redevelopment of Grim Hotel)



Community Affordable
Housing Equity Corp.

Karen Wilds, Executive Director
Newport News Redevelopment and Housing Authority
227 27th Street
Newport News, VA 23607

7700 Falls of Neuse Road, Suite 200
Raleigh, North Carolina 27615

T 919.420.0063
F 919.420.0019

WWW.CAHEC.COM

Re: The Landmark Group

Dear Mrs. Wilds,

I am writing to confirm the successful business relationship that Community Affordable Housing Equity Corporation (CAHEC) has with the Landmark Group and its affiliated companies and to attest to the principals' ability to develop innovative adaptive reuse and urban infill projects using the low income housing tax credit (LIHTC) and historic tax credit (HTC) programs. Since 1999, CAHEC-sponsored funds have made total equity investments of approximately \$124 million into 37 Landmark developed properties. We continue to remain very pleased with the quality of Landmark's projects and are in the process of closing 3 additional projects worth more than \$17.3 million in equity.

Landmark has a proven track record of completing its projects and delivering the credits pledged to our investors. To date, 35 projects are complete and fully qualified, one project is complete and leasing and one is under construction. Additionally, there has been no recapture of credits on any of these projects and three of the projects have been nationally recognized.

Landmark also has been able to deliver its projects within budget. Less than five percent (5%) of the aggregate developer fee for their completed projects with CAHEC has had to be deferred beyond the closing on permanent financing. This performance measure is especially impressive given the fact that more than eighty percent (80%) of the projects involved historic properties or urban infill. The remaining projects were newly constructed multi-family housing with layered financing to provide affordable housing for households with incomes at or below sixty percent (60%) of the area median income. The principals are very accomplished at layering funding sources and are especially good at helping communities pull together financing needed to achieve local objectives for under-utilized property.

If you would like any additional information concerning our experience with the Landmark Group, please feel free to contact me by calling (919) 788-1819 or by emailing pwilkie@cahec.com.

Sincerely,

Phillip Wilkie
Acquisitions Officer

Opening New Doors®



March 4, 2010

Ms. Karen Perry
Landmark Asset Services, Inc.
406 E. Fourth Street
Winston-Salem, NC 27101

RE: Landmark Asset Services Recommendation

Dear Karen:

Carolina Bank is a small commercial bank located in Greensboro, NC. Its management team is very experienced in lending short and long-term funds to developers in the low-income, tax credit funded housing industry. We feel that this industry is providing a valuable service to the needs of the communities they serve. Carolina Bank will continue to support the developers in this industry.

The bank presently provides loans to 9 or 10 developers in North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia and Tennessee. Certainly, one of the strongest and most respected is Landmark Asset Services. Carolina Bank has had the pleasure of having a banking relationship with Landmark Asset Services for the past ten years. The Bank has tried very hard to learn about this company and the way it works. We feel very comfortable with the management style of the management team, especially DeWayne Anderson and Jim Sari. They have always handled themselves as professional and honorable business owners.

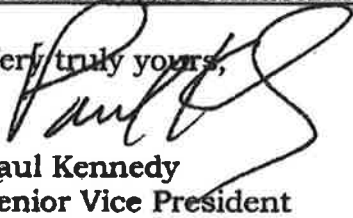
Carolina Bank has provided over thirty-eight loan relationships to Landmark Asset Services or related entities over the ten-year period. These loans have been construction financing, short-term unsecured financing, permanent mortgages and other facilities. At present, the Bank provides approximately \$40,000,000 in loan commitments. In addition we have sponsored and financed Affordable Housing Program permanent loans through the Federal Home Loan Bank of Atlanta. All transactions have been handled satisfactorily.

The company has an apartment management arm as it also manages the apartment properties that it has built. The part of the business maintains checking accounts at Carolina Bank in excess of \$2,000,000. These accounts are also handled satisfactorily.

Carolina Bank will continue to provide construction and permanent financing for Landmark Asset Service's projects. We are currently underwriting several new financings of current year tax credit awards in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia.

We certainly feel that Landmark Asset Services would be a good candidate for additional tax credit projects in Virginia. If anyone needs to contact me about the information in this letter, please do so at 336-286-8744 or p.kennedy@carolinabank.com.

Very truly yours,



Paul Kennedy
Senior Vice President

PLK:nm



City of Texarkana, Texas

Department of Community Redevelopment and Grants
P.O. 1967, Texarkana, Texas 75504-1967

Telephone: 903-798-3902

FAX: 903-798-7913

Memo

To: Council Members, City of Texarkana, Texas

From: Craig Lindholm, Executive Director
Community Redevelopment and Grants

Date: April 8, 2014

Re: Sari & Co. Reference Update

I spoke with the Assistant City Manager (Susan Guthrie) for the City of Tyler Texas regarding the work of Jim Sari on the Moore Grocery Lofts projects. I have attached an email Ms. Guthrie sent to summarize our conversation to our conversation.

I also spoke with Jeff Wall, Director of Housing and Community Development for the City of Waco. Jeff worked directly with Jim Sari on the Waco High School redevelopment project. During our telephone conversation Jeff affirmed what he reported in his letter dated December 9, 2010. Jeff indicated that Jim was an experienced professional who managed the financing and development of the project very well and maintains an excellent relationship with the City of Waco.

The City of Shreveport in conjunction with the Shreveport Downtown Development Association are partnering with Sari & Co. on the redevelopment of the Petroleum Towers Building located at 411 Edwards in downtown Shreveport. Liz Swaine, Director of the Shreveport Downtown Development Association has been working with Jim Sari over the past three years to identify a building to redevelop as a mixed use property market rate housing and commercial property. The development budget on this project is \$22.3 million. Ms. Swaine was highly complementary of Mr. Sari and informed me that the Shreveport City Council was likely to vote to support this development and approve their financial commitment to the project this month.

TEX-Lindholm, Craig

From: Susan Guthrie <sguthrie@tylertexas.com>
Sent: Wednesday, April 02, 2014 9:38 AM
To: TEX-Lindholm, Craig
Subject: FW: Jim Sari - Landmark Development

Hello Mr. Lindholm,

In follow up to our phone conversation regarding the work of Jim Sari, I would like to express my admiration for Jim's work. As you know, the City of Tyler worked with Jim on our Moore Grocery Store Lofts project. He worked with several members of City staff to gain tax credits during the renovation of a very old building in our community that had sat vacant for many years. The resulting projects is an asset to our community that we are very proud of. Jim's work was professional, of high quality and he was easy to work with.

Please let me know if I can be of further assistance.

Susan Guthrie
 Assistant City Manager I (903)533-7444 or (903)752-5744 PO Box 2039 (212 N. Bonner) I Tyler, Texas 75710-2039 I Sguthrie@tylertexas.com

The Communications Department is committed to providing the highest level of service to its customers. Please take a moment to complete our quick customer service survey. Click here to access the survey or if you are unable to view this HTML email, please copy/paste the link below into your browser to complete the survey: <http://www.zoomerang.com/Survey/WEB22G9M9LWF4N>

> -----Original Message-----

> From: clindholm@txkusa.org [mailto:clindholm@txkusa.org]

> Sent: Monday, March 31, 2014 9:55 AM

> To: City Manager's Office

> Subject: Jim Sari - Landmark Development

>

> Mark,

>

> I am in receipt of a letter of reference for Jim Sari from your office dated December 8, 2010. My department has been working with Jim over the last several years on the Grim Hotel redevelopment project. We are seeking City Council support on the project at the April 14 meeting. I am following up on Jim's reference in anticipation that the Council has any further questions regarding his development experience and the quality of his work. I would sincerely appreciate it you could send me an email with your comments concerning his prior work with the City of Tyler. Thank you. (By the way - I am a former Tyler resident and am very impressed with the development of the City).

> Kindest Regards,

>

> Craig Lindholm

> Executive Director

- > Community Redevelopment & Grants
- > City of Texarkana, Texas
- > clindholm@txkusa.org
- > 903-277-5728 cell
- >
- > Submitted By:
- > Name:: Craig Lindholm
- > Telephone:: 9037983902
- > Email:: clindholm@txkusa.org

4/10/14 10:05

Version: 1.4

**the grim
texarkana
20 YEAR PRO FORMA**

Pay
Amorta
Yea

Rent & Income Increase Annually	3.0%
Expense Increase Annually	4.0%
Vacancy Rate	7.0%
Reserves Increase Annually	0.0%
Number of Units	60

		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6
+ Potential Gross Rental Income	671,010	671,010	691,140	711,875	733,231	755,228	777,884
+ Miscellaneous Income	14,400	14,400	14,832	15,277	15,735	16,207	16,694
= Gross Revenues		685,410	705,972	727,151	748,966	771,435	794,578
- Vacancy		47,979	49,418	50,901	52,428	54,000	55,620
= Effective Gross Income		637,431	656,554	676,251	696,538	717,435	738,958
- Operating Expenses	297,000	297,000	308,880	321,235	334,085	347,448	361,346
- Replacement Reserves	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000
= Net Operating Income		322,431	329,674	337,016	344,454	351,987	359,612
- Amortizing Debt	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000
- Amortizing Debt							
- Amortizing Debt							
- Non-Amortizing Debt							
- Non-Amortizing Debt							
- Non-Amortizing Debt							
= Cash Flow		72,431	79,674	87,016	94,454	101,987	109,612
Debt Coverage Ratio		1.29	1.32	1.35	1.38	1.41	1.44

Payment Calculator		Principal Calculator	
Principal	1,100,000	Amortization Years	30
Amortization Years		Interest Rate	6.500
Interest Rate	5.000	Yearly Payment	250,000
Yearly Payment		Principal	\$3,296,059

Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10	Year 11	Year 12	Year 13	Year 14
801,221	825,258	850,015	875,516	901,781	928,835	956,700	985,401
17,194	17,710	18,241	18,789	19,352	19,933	20,531	21,147
818,415	842,968	868,257	894,305	921,134	948,768	977,231	1,006,548
57,289	59,008	60,778	62,601	64,479	66,414	68,406	70,458
761,126	783,960	807,479	831,703	856,654	882,354	908,825	936,089
375,800	390,832	406,465	422,724	439,633	457,218	475,507	494,527
18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000
367,327	375,128	383,014	390,980	399,022	407,136	415,318	423,563
250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

117,327	125,128	133,014	140,980	149,022	157,136	165,318	173,563
1.47	1.50	1.53	1.56	1.60	1.63	1.66	1.69

Year 15	Year 16	Year 17	Year 18	Year 19	Year 20
1,014,963	1,045,412	1,076,774	1,109,077	1,142,350	1,176,620
21,781	22,435	23,108	23,801	24,515	25,250
1,036,744	1,067,846	1,099,882	1,132,878	1,166,865	1,201,871
72,572	74,749	76,992	79,301	81,681	84,131
964,172	993,097	1,022,890	1,053,577	1,085,184	1,117,740
514,308	534,880	556,275	578,526	601,668	625,734
18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000	18,000
431,864	440,217	448,615	457,050	465,517	474,005
250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000	250,000

--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--

--	--	--	--	--	--

181,864	190,217	198,615	207,050	215,517	224,005
1.73	1.76	1.79	1.83	1.86	1.90

4/10/14 10:05

Version: 1.4

the grim
texarkana

	Paid By:		Number of Bedrooms					
	Tenant	Project	0	1	2	3	4	5
Heating								
A/C								
Cooking								
Other Electrical								
Water Heating								
Water								
Sewer								
Trash Collection								
Range								
Refrigerator			\$0.00	\$80.00	\$100.00	\$120.00		
Tenant Totals:			\$0.00	\$80.00	\$100.00	\$120.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Project Totals:			\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00

List source of data:

4/10/14 10:05

Version: 1.4

Total Cost and Basis**Land and Buildings**

Land (Not In Dev. Fees)

Existing Structure (Not In Dev. Fees)

Demolition

Other: environmental abatement

Sub-Total

Site Work

Site Work

Other:

Sub-Total

Rehabilitation & New Construction

New Building Hard Costs

Rehabilitation Hard Costs (\$80 sf)

Accessory Building

Furnishings

General Requirements 0.0%

Building Permits

Payment / Performance Bonds

Tap Fees

Contractor Overhead 0.0%

Contractor Profit 0.0%

Impact Fees

Other:

Sub-Total

Contingency

Construction Contingency 6.0%

Other:

Sub-Total

Professional Fees

Architect Fee - Design

Architect Fee - Supervision / Inspection

Engineering Fees

Soil Borings

Survey

Cost Certification Fees

Real Estate Attorney

Other:

Sub-Total

Interim Costs

Construction Interest		
Construction Insurance		
Construction Loan Origin Fee		
Construction Loan Credit Enhancement		
Taxes During Construction		
Other: NMTC BS		
Sub-Total		

Financing Fees and Expenses

Credit Report		
Permanent Loan Origin Fee		
Perm Loan Credit Enhancement		
Cost of Issuance / Underwriter		
Title and Recording		
Counsel's Fee		
Other:		
Sub-Total		

Soft Costs

Property Appraisal		
Market Study		
Environmental Study		
Tax Credit Application Fees		
Tax Credit Allocation Fee		0.52%
Monitoring Fees		
Rent-Up Expenses		(Not In Dev. Fees)
Historic Fees		(Not In Dev. Fees)
Other:		
Sub-Total		

Syndication Costs

Organizational (Partnership)		
Bridge Loan Fees & Expenses		
Tax Opinion		
Other:		
Sub-Total		

Project Reserves

Rent-up Reserve		(Not In Dev. Fees)
Operating Reserve		(Not In Dev. Fees)
Other:		
Sub-Total		

Sub-Total112,000**10,115,400****Developer's Fees**

0.00%	Developer's Overhead	0.05
100.00%	Developer's Fee	
	Consultants	
Other:		
Sub-Total		

Miscellaneous (Not In Dev. Fees)

Acquisition Fee		0.0%
Developer's Travel & Accounting		
Other:		
Sub-Total		

Total Cost and Basis

Federal Historic Tax Credit (Reference Only)	20.0%
- Other Basis Adjustments	
= Adjusted LIHTC Basis	
* Applicable Fraction	
* QCT Adjustment	
= Adjusted LIHTC Basis	
* Tax Credit Percentage	
= Tax Credit Per Year Available	

Sources Calculations

Total Credit Per Year Available (Sum Of Above)		
Syndication Ownership Percentage		99.99%
Syndication Equity Federal HTC		0.920
Syndication Equity State HTC		0.850
Syndication Equity NMTC		0.800
Syndication Equity SHTC		0.300
State LIHTC Loan		0.0%
Bank Debt A loan @ 5.55%/ 1.30 dsc		
city		
deferred fee		
Total Sources		

(Surplus) Deficit

Total Square Feet

Eligible Basis Per Square Foot

Development Cost Per Unit

*** SUM

Uses		
Land and Buildings	750,000	6.5%
Site Work	440,000	3.8%
Rehabilitation & New Construction	7,080,000	61.1%
Contingency	446,400	3.9%
Professional Fees	295,000	2.5%
Interim Costs	780,000	6.7%
Financing Fees and Expenses	110,000	0.9%
Soft Costs	96,000	0.8%
Syndication Costs	6,000	0.1%
Project Reserves	112,000	1.0%
Developer's Fees	1,450,000	12.5%
Miscellaneous (Not In Dev. Fees)	24,000	0.2%

the grim
texarkana
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

11,589,400	0	0	9,813,900	0
Total Cost	LIHTC Basis Acquisition	LIHTC Basis Rehab/New	Historic Basis	LIHTC Basis Acquisition

150,000				
500,000				
100,000			100,000	
<u>750,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>100,000</u>	<u>0</u>

440,000		0		
0		0	0	
<u>440,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

0				
7,000,000		0	6,850,000	
		0		
80,000		0		
0				
0				
0				
0				
0				
0				
0				
0				
<u>7,080,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>6,850,000</u>	<u>0</u>

446,400			446,400	
<u>446,400</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>446,400</u>	<u>0</u>

150,000		0	150,000	
50,000		0	50,000	
35,000		0	35,000	
0		0	0	
15,000		0	15,000	
15,000		0	15,000	
30,000		0	30,000	
0		0	0	
<u>295,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>295,000</u>	<u>0</u>

320,000		0	240,000	
60,000		0	60,000	
80,000		0	80,000	
50,000		0	50,000	
20,000		0	20,000	
250,000		0	125,000	
<u>780,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>575,000</u>	<u>0</u>

50,000				
25,000				
20,000				
15,000		0	7,500	
0				
<u>110,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>7,500</u>	<u>0</u>

12,000		0	12,000	
12,000		0	12,000	
12,000		0	12,000	
			0	
0				
30,000				
30,000			30,000	
0			0	
<u>96,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>66,000</u>	<u>0</u>

3,000				
3,000				
<u>6,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

12,000				
100,000				

<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
----------	----------	----------	----------

0	0	8,339,900	0
---	---	-----------	---

1,450,000		0	1,450,000	
<u>1,450,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1,450,000</u>	<u>0</u>

0				
24,000		0	24,000	
<u>24,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>24,000</u>	<u>0</u>
11,589,400	0	0	9,813,900	0

<= HTC Percentage 1,962,780

0			
0	0	0	0

1.000 Rent Data Missing

1.00	1.30	1.00
0	0	0

4.50%	9.00%	4.50%
-------	-------	-------

0	0	0
0	0	

% Of
All Sources

0	1,805,577	15.6%
0	2,085,245	18.0%
0	2,808,000	24.2%

0 Select State
0

	0	0.0%
	3,296,000	28.4%
	1,500,000	12.9%
	94,578	0.8%
	0	0.0%
0	11,589,400	

11,589,400	(0)
0	0

60 Units

MARY ***

Sources		
Syndication Equity Federal HTC	1,805,577	15.6%
Syndication Equity State HTC	2,085,245	18.0%
Syndication Equity NMTC	2,808,000	24.2%
Syndication Equity SHTC	0	0.0%
State LIHTC Loan	0	0.0%
	0	0.0%
Bank Debt A loan @ 5.55%/ 1.30 dsc	3,296,000	28.4%
city	1,500,000	12.9%
deferred fee	94,578	0.8%
	0	0.0%

4/10/14 10:05

Version: 1.4

the grim
texarkana
APARTMENT RENTAL ANALYSIS

Bedrooms	% MI	0	Unit Size	Total Sq Ft Rentable	Rent Per Sq Ft	Rent
1	MKT	20	628	0		\$600
1	FMR	10	700	7,000	\$0.93	\$650
1	30	10	710	7,100	\$0.92	\$650
1	50	0	832			\$0
1	60	0	864			\$0
2	MKT	10	843	8,430	\$0.89	\$750
2	FMR	10	898	8,980	\$0.89	\$800
2	30	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
2	50	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
2	60	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
3	MKT	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
3	FMR	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
3	30	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
3	50	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
3	60	0	0	Unit Size?		\$0
Apartments		Sq Ft % LIHTC		Unit Size?		
Common Area				21,787		
Commercial Area				22,025	\$0.70	\$0.00
				<=Based on Sq Ft		
LIHTC Units		30	50.0%	0		
Market Units		30	50.0%	0		
Total Project		60		0		

Allowable Rents

Bedrooms	% MI	Gross Allowed	% Increase	Utility Allowance	Net Rents
1	MKT	\$1,400	0.00%	\$80	\$1,320
2	MKT	\$1,800	0.00%	\$100	\$1,700
3	MKT	\$708	0.00%	\$120	\$588
1	FMR	\$776	0.00%	\$80	\$696
2	FMR	\$968	0.00%	\$100	\$868
3	FMR	\$1,410	0.00%	\$120	\$1,290
1	30	\$382	0.00%	\$80	\$302
2	30	\$460	0.00%	\$100	\$360
3	30	\$531	0.00%	\$120	\$411
1	50	\$638	0.00%	\$80	\$558
2	50	\$768	0.00%	\$100	\$668
3	50	\$885	0.00%	\$120	\$765
1	60	\$715	0.00%	\$80	\$635
2	60	\$921	0.00%	\$100	\$821

3	60	\$1,211	0.00%	\$120	\$1,091	
---	----	---------	-------	-------	---------	--

Monthly	Annually	Number Of Units	% Of All Units
\$12,000	\$144,000		
\$6,500	\$78,000		
\$6,500	\$78,000	40	66.67%
\$0	\$0		
\$0	\$0		
\$7,500	\$90,000		
\$8,000	\$96,000		
\$0	\$0	20	33.33%
\$0	\$0		
\$0	\$0		
\$0	\$0		
\$0	\$0		
\$0	\$0	0	0.00%
\$0	\$0		

\$15,418 \$185,010

\$21,000 \$252,000
 \$19,500 \$234,000
\$21,000 \$671,010

Proposed

\$600
\$750
\$0

\$650
\$800

\$650
\$0
\$0

\$0
\$0

\$0
\$0

1.6

Number Of Units	% Of All Units		
30	50.00%	45.5%	
		44.1%	
		0.0%	
			% Net Rent:
20	33.33%	93.4%	
		92.2%	
10	16.67%	64.6%	
		0.0%	
		0.0%	
			% MI
0	0.00%	0.0%	
		0.0%	
			Affordabl e To
0	0.00%	0.0%	
		0.0%	

\$0

0.0%

4/10/14 10:05

Version: 1.4

the grim
texarkana**OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE EXPENSES**

TOTAL EXPENSES & RESERVES	5,250	315,000
ADJUSTED TOTAL	750	45,000

Operating Expense Breakdown

Enter one or the other

Number Units:	60	Per	Total Annual	Calculated From Unit	Expense	Input
---------------	----	-----	--------------	----------------------	---------	-------

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE EXPENSE(If Numbers Are In
Both Columns, Annual
Figures Will Be Used.)**ADMINISTRATIVE**

Accounting	0	0	0	0
Advertising	0	0	0	0
Auditing	0	0	0	0
Bad Debts	0	0	0	0
Legal	0	0	0	0
Management Fees	0	0	0	0
Management Salary	0	0	0	0
Office Supplies	0	0	0	0
Telephone	0	0	0	0
Other			0	0
Sub-Total		0	0	0

MAINTENANCE

Club House	0	0	0	0
Decorating Contract	0	0	0	0
Decorating Supplies	0	0	0	0
Elevator Maintenance	0	0	0	0
Exterminator Contract	0	0	0	0
Exterminator Supplies	0	0	0	0
Fire Alarm / Sprinkler Maintenance	0	0	0	0
Grounds Contract	0	0	0	0
Grounds Supplies	0	0	0	0
HVAC Maintenance	0	0	0	0
Janitor / Cleaning Contract	0	0	0	0

Janitor / Cleaning Supplies	0	0	0	0
Parking Lot	0	0	0	0
Repairs Contract	0	0	0	0
Repairs Payroll	0	0	0	0
Repairs Supplies	0	0	0	0
Security	0	0	0	0
Snow Removal	0	0	0	0
Swimming Pool Maintenance	0	0	0	0
Trash Removal	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	<u>0</u>		<u>0</u>	
UTILITIES				
Fuel	0	0	0	0
Electrical	0	0	0	0
Water	0	0	0	0
Sewer	0	0	0	0
Natural Gas	0	0	0	0
Other	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	<u>0</u>		<u>0</u>	
FIXED				
Fidelity Bond Insurance	0	0	0	0
License/Permits	0	0	0	0
Payroll	0	0	0	0
Payroll Taxes	0	0	0	0
Property / Liability Insurance	0	0	0	0
Property Taxes	0	0	0	0
Workmen's Compensation	0	0	0	0
Other	commeercial	0	45,000	45,000
Sub-Total	<u>750</u>		<u>45,000</u>	
SUPPORTIVE SERVICES				
Service Coordinator	0	0	0	0
Service Supplies	0	0	0	0
Tenant Association Funds	0	0	0	0
Other	4,200	0	252,000	0
Sub-Total	<u>4,200</u>		<u>252,000</u>	
TOTAL O & M EXPENSES	4,950		297,000	0

RESERVES

Replacement Reserves	300	0	18,000	0
Other Reserves	0	0	0	0
Sub-Total	<u>300</u>		<u>18,000</u>	0
TOTAL EXPENSES & RESERVES	5,250		315,000	0
ADJUSTED TOTAL	750		45,000	
(Total less property tax, reserves, support serv.)				



MISSION: Economic Development through Historic Preservation, Re-Purposing, Education, and Community Involvement.

April 11, 2014

Mayor Bob Bruggeman
City of Texarkana, Texas
220 Texas Blvd.
Texarkana, TX 75501

Dear Texarkana, Texas City Council,

The revitalization of Downtown Texarkana is central to the mission of Main Street Texarkana. And at the center of our downtown stands the Hotel Grim. The restoration and redevelopment of the Grim can be a monumental step toward the continued progress of making our downtown a great place to live, work, and play.

Main Street Texarkana supports the current proposed development project by Sari and Company for The Hotel Grim. We like Mr. Sari's announced intent to use a market rate residential component, as well as a funding plan whereby Mr. Sari will get paid once the project has been completed, provided that the details demonstrate that the project enhances and compliments the goal of revitalizing our downtown. In addition, we assume there will be full public disclosure of any potential City funding to be used for this project. Above all, we are grateful that the City will, in the course of planning and construction, do its normal excellent job of monitoring the development's code compliance to ensure safety for inhabitants and users of the resulting facility.

Main Street Texarkana is excited about the prospect of bringing back the Hotel Grim to something that Texarkana, USA can be proud of. We look forward to being a part of this process.

Respectfully,

Ben DuBois, M.D.
President Main Street Texarkana

Ina McDowell
Executive Director

President:

Benjamin DuBois, MD

Vice President:

Philip Mobley

Secretary:

Cathy Curley

Board of Directors:

Caroline Craven

Herb Crumpton

Joie Franks

Lesley Ledwell

Josh Morris, III

Joel Orr

David Potter, II

Chad Raney

Chrystal Sloan

Chad Trammell

Executive Director:

Ina McDowell

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: B

Update Date: 4/23/2014 11:52 AM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: City Engineer **Action Officer:** Kyle Dooley
Resolution No. 2014-046 authorizing the City Manager to enter into a contract with George Lavender of Texarkana, Texas for the funding of street improvements to property at 4619 Summerhill Road; allowing use of part of the 2012 TIRZ Bond Fund in an amount not to exceed One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) for street construction.

Subject: (\$1,000,000) for street construction.

Briefing: 4/28/2014 **Public Hearing:** **Second Briefing:** **Council Vote:** 4/28/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 2: Brief once - vote once (two weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

4/23/14 – Changes were made to the Resolution to authorize the City Manager to enter into contracts with one or more parties for the funding of street improvements between Summerhill Road and Mall Drive. Changes were also made to allow use of part of the 2012 TIRZ Bond Fund in a *grand total* amount not to exceed \$1,000,000 for funding these street improvements, whether it be in one contract or multiple contracts. Also, the contract document, Exhibit A, was pulled.

Executive Summary and Background Information:

This proposed backage road project would build a 31' wide street from Summerhill Road west to stop and connect to the access drive that goes between Bryce's Cafeteria and Gray's Jeweler's. Council has approved this project to be included in the TIRZ #1 Potential Project List. This project was also a part of the list of projects funded by the 2012 TIRZ Bond.

If approved by Council, any street design plans will be reviewed and approved by the Public Works Department prior to construction. Also, if approved by Council, the Public Works Department will be inspecting the street project during construction to insure compliance with current City Ordinances.

Potential Options:

- Approve and authorize City Manager to enter into a contract to construct the project.
- Deny and do not authorize the City Manager to enter into a contract to construct the project.
-

Fiscal Implications:

Not to exceed \$1,000,000 funding from 2012 TIRZ Bond Fund (TIRZ #1)

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends approval.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

This project has been previously recommended on the original project list by the TIRZ #1 Board.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Board/Committee Recommendation:

TIRZ Board approved the item at the March 7, 2012 meeting.

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

TAX INCREMENT FINANCING ZONE #1

CITY OF TEXARKANA TX

Meeting Minutes

March 7, 2012

Opening:

The called meeting of the City of Texarkana TX Tax Increment Financing Zone #1 (TIRZ #1) was called to order at noon on March 7, 2012 at Texarkana City Hall by Kelly Mitchell, Chair.

Members Present: Kelly Mitchell, Paul Miller, Josh Andrus, Jason Thomson, and John Tidwell

Staff Present: David Orr, Charles Bassett, Jr., Vicki Melde, Shirley Jaster, Kyle Dooley, Larry Sullivan, and Jerry Sparks

Public Comments

There were no public comments.

TIRZ #1 Financing Plan

Staff presented amendments to the Financing Plan and Project Plan for TIRZ #1 that included:

- Gibson extension to FM989 with feeder streets-approximately \$9M
- Backage road from Summerhill Rd to Mall Drive-approximately \$1M
- Site Improvements for Gibson Lane and University Drive-approximately \$2M

Following a discussion of projects, the plan amendments were unanimously approved.

Adjournment:

The next meeting will be scheduled as needed.

Minutes submitted by: Jerry Sparks

Approved by:

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Exhibit B - Proposed Backage Road Location Map (PDF)
- c. 015-2013 City Council Acceptance of TIRZ #1 and TIRZ #2 2013 Annual Reports (PDF)
- d. Res No 2014-046 TIRZ Funded Backage Road UPDATED (DOC)

Staff Coordination

City Engineer	Kyle Dooley	Department Head Review	Completed
	04/08/2014 4:19 PM		
Municipal Services and Public Works	Shirley Jaster	MS & PW Review	
	Completed	04/08/2014 5:03 PM	
Economic Development	Jerry Sparks	Review	Completed
	04/08/2014 9:00 PM		
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	04/09/2014 6:51 AM		
Finance	Charlie Bassett	Review	Completed
8:01 AM			04/09/2014
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed
8:17 AM			04/09/2014

City of Texarkana, Texas

City Council
2:27 PM

Pam Burns

Meeting

Completed 04/17/2014

Meeting History

04/14/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 04/28/14

Kyle Dooley briefed this Resolution. The following citizens expressed their concerns with the proposed road: Alan Shimming; Tommy Raffaelli; Kirk Patton and Richard Reynolds.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☒ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: No Additional

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☒ None Required	☐

Other:

Proposed Backage Road

5.4.b



ORDINANCE NO. 015-2013

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, ACCEPTING THE ANNUAL REPORTS FOR THE DESIGNATED TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONES (TIRZ #1 AND TIRZ #2) AS PROVIDED BY ORDINANCE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones (TIRZ #1 and TIRZ #2) approved by the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, by Ordinance 177-2009, provides for the preparation and adoption of Annual Reports to be accepted by the Council; and

WHEREAS, on January 14, 2013 the TIRZ #1 and TIRZ #2 boards were presented and adopted the Annual Reports for each district (See Exhibit "A") and recommends the approval of these Annual Reports by the Texarkana, Texas City Council as provided in Ordinance;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

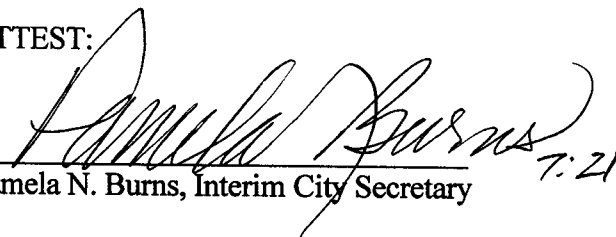
Section 1: That the TIRZ #1 and TIRZ #2 boards adopted Annual Reports (See Exhibit "A"), be and are hereby accepted by the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

Section 2: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

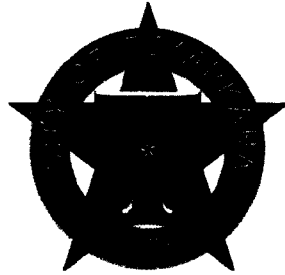
PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 11th day of February, 2013.


Bob Bruggeman, MAYOR

ATTEST:


Pamela N. Burns, Interim City Secretary 7:21

City of Texarkana, Texas
Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone 1



Annual Report

Summary of Activities

On November 23rd, 2009, the City of Texarkana, Texas established two Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones in accordance with Chapter 311 of the Texas Tax Code. On November 19th, 2009 a joint public presentation was given by Texarkana, Texas to all other tax entities and over one hundred interested citizens. On November 23rd, 2009 a public hearing was held along with the passage of Ordinance # 177-09 creating the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones.

During the period from October 1, 2011 through September 30, 2012, the TIRZ board met once on Tuesday, April 17, 2012 to amend the TIRZ 1 financing and project plans. The City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas approved the amended financing and project plans on June 25th 2012. TIRZ bond financing was also approved at the June 25th 2012 meeting.

Public Infrastructure Projects

Walton Dr & Pavilion drainage improvements	175,000
(Joint project with TxDOT for box culverts on North & South side of intersection)	
Walton Dr & Pavilion drainage	300,000
(Box culverts west of intersection and west of Harley-Davidson property)	
Cowhorn Creek Linear Park	1,000,000
Gibson Extension to FM 989 & feeder streets to Gibson	9,000,000
Drainage Project @ Arista	100,000
TAMU East Approach (Phase I)	15,000,000
TAMU East Approach (Phase II)	6,000,000
Morris Lane Extension	7,000,000
Parking Garage at University/Drainage	2,000,000
Backage road-Summerhill to Mall Dr	1,000,000
Proposed Site Improvements Gibson & University	2,000,000
TOTAL Potential Projects in TIRZ 1	\$ 43,575,000



Annual Reporting Information

Chapter 311.016 of V.C.T.A. requires the following information as part of the annual report on the status of the TIRZ District. The city must submit an annual report to the chief executive officer of each taxing unit that levies taxes on property within the zone.

1. Amount and source of revenue in the tax increment fund established for the zone:

\$ 121,699.78 Total Revenue, Sources: City of Texarkana, Texas and Bowie County **

2. Amount and purpose of expenditures from the fund:

\$ 175,000 Total Expenditures

3. Amount of Principal and Interest due on outstanding indebtedness is as follows:

I. Contributions /Advances from developers—none.

II. Bonds issued and payment schedule to retire bonds—\$ 4,000,000.00 & schedule attached.

4. Tax Increment base and current captured appraised value retained by the zone:

Taxing Jurisdiction	Appraised Fiscal Year* 2011 - 2012	Base Year Value Jan 1, 2009	Captured App. Value 2011 - 2012
City of Texarkana, TX	\$ 277,977,346	\$250,762,772	\$ 27,062,594
Bowie County	\$278,092,605	\$251,433,805	\$ 26,658,800

5. Captured appraised value by the municipality and other taxing units, the total amount of the tax increment received, and any additional information necessary to demonstrate compliance with the tax increment financing plan adopted by the governing body of the municipality.

A. Captured appraised value shared by the municipality and other participating taxing jurisdictions received in Fiscal Year 2011-2012:

Taxing Jurisdiction	Participation Per \$100/Value	Amount of 2010-2011 Increment*
City of Texarkana, Texas (100%)	\$ 0.5831	\$ 157,801.99
Bowie County (100%)	\$ 0.3270	\$ 87,174.28
Total	\$ 0.9101	\$ 244,976.27

B. Amount of tax increment received in 2012 from the municipality and the other taxing jurisdictions based on 2011 valuations: \$ 121,699.78**

C. Other information: None

*Financial based on Bowie County Appraisal District Update of Values Report 10/9/2012.

**Does not include Bowie County's 2012 contribution.

Bond Payment Schedule

\$4,115,000

City of Texarkana

Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation

Series 2012

Debt Service Schedule

Part 1 of 2

Date	Principal	Coupon	Interest	Total P+I	Fiscal Total
08/29/2012	-	-	-	-	-
02/01/2013	50,000.00	0.500%	54,693.75	104,693.75	-
08/01/2013	-	-	54,568.75	54,568.75	-
09/30/2013	-	-	-	-	159,262.50
02/01/2014	100,000.00	0.600%	54,568.75	154,568.75	-
08/01/2014	-	-	54,268.75	54,268.75	-
09/30/2014	-	-	-	-	208,837.50
02/01/2015	145,000.00	1.500%	54,268.75	199,268.75	-
08/01/2015	-	-	53,181.25	53,181.25	-
09/30/2015	-	-	-	-	252,450.00
02/01/2016	150,000.00	1.500%	53,181.25	203,181.25	-
08/01/2016	-	-	52,056.25	52,056.25	-
09/30/2016	-	-	-	-	255,237.50
02/01/2017	150,000.00	1.500%	52,056.25	202,056.25	-
08/01/2017	-	-	50,931.25	50,931.25	-
09/30/2017	-	-	-	-	252,987.50
02/01/2018	155,000.00	2.000%	50,931.25	205,931.25	-
08/01/2018	-	-	49,381.25	49,381.25	-
09/30/2018	-	-	-	-	255,312.50
02/01/2019	160,000.00	2.000%	49,381.25	209,381.25	-
08/01/2019	-	-	47,781.25	47,781.25	-
09/30/2019	-	-	-	-	257,162.50
02/01/2020	160,000.00	2.250%	47,781.25	207,781.25	-
08/01/2020	-	-	45,981.25	45,981.25	-
09/30/2020	-	-	-	-	253,762.50
02/01/2021	165,000.00	2.250%	45,981.25	210,981.25	-
08/01/2021	-	-	44,125.00	44,125.00	-
09/30/2021	-	-	-	-	255,106.25
02/01/2022	170,000.00	2.500%	44,125.00	214,125.00	-
08/01/2022	-	-	42,000.00	42,000.00	-
09/30/2022	-	-	-	-	256,125.00
02/01/2023	175,000.00	2.625%	42,000.00	217,000.00	-
08/01/2023	-	-	39,703.13	39,703.13	-
09/30/2023	-	-	-	-	256,703.13
02/01/2024	180,000.00	2.625%	39,703.13	219,703.13	-
08/01/2024	-	-	37,340.63	37,340.63	-
09/30/2024	-	-	-	-	257,043.76
02/01/2025	185,000.00	2.625%	37,340.63	222,340.63	-
08/01/2025	-	-	34,912.50	34,912.50	-
09/30/2025	-	-	-	-	257,253.13
02/01/2026	190,000.00	3.000%	34,912.50	224,912.50	-
08/01/2026	-	-	32,062.50	32,062.50	-
09/30/2026	-	-	-	-	256,975.00

File | Series 2012 Pricing.af | Revised CO Pricing | 12/13/2012 | 11:08 AM

First Southwest Company

Public Finance Department

\$4,115,000**City of Texarkana****Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation****Series 2012****Debt Service Schedule****Part 2 of 2**

Date	Principal	Coupon	Interest	Total P+I	Fiscal Total
02/01/2027	195,000.00	3.000%	32,062.50	227,062.50	-
08/01/2027	-	-	29,137.50	29,137.50	-
09/30/2027	-	-	-	-	256,200.00
02/01/2028	200,000.00	3.000%	29,137.50	229,137.50	-
08/01/2028	-	-	26,137.50	26,137.50	-
09/30/2028	-	-	-	-	255,275.00
02/01/2029	205,000.00	3.000%	26,137.50	231,137.50	-
08/01/2029	-	-	23,062.50	23,062.50	-
09/30/2029	-	-	-	-	254,200.00
02/01/2030	210,000.00	3.125%	23,062.50	233,062.50	-
08/01/2030	-	-	19,781.25	19,781.25	-
09/30/2030	-	-	-	-	252,843.75
02/01/2031	220,000.00	3.125%	19,781.25	239,781.25	-
08/01/2031	-	-	16,343.75	16,343.75	-
09/30/2031	-	-	-	-	256,125.00
02/01/2032	225,000.00	3.250%	16,343.75	241,343.75	-
08/01/2032	-	-	12,687.50	12,687.50	-
09/30/2032	-	-	-	-	254,031.25
02/01/2033	235,000.00	3.500%	12,687.50	247,687.50	-
08/01/2033	-	-	8,575.00	8,575.00	-
09/30/2033	-	-	-	-	256,262.50
02/01/2034	240,000.00	3.500%	8,575.00	248,575.00	-
08/01/2034	-	-	4,375.00	4,375.00	-
09/30/2034	-	-	-	-	252,950.00
02/01/2035	250,000.00	3.500%	4,375.00	254,375.00	-
09/30/2035	-	-	-	-	254,375.00
Total	\$4,115,000.00	-	\$1,611,481.27	\$5,726,481.27	-

Yield Statistics

Accrued Interest from 08/01/2012 to 08/29/2012	8,507.92
Bond Year Dollars	\$53,357.44
Average Life	12.967 Years
Average Coupon	3.0201620%

Net Interest Cost (NIC)	3.1340803%
True Interest Cost (TIC)	3.1094659%
Bond Yield for Arbitrage Purposes	3.0315244%
All Inclusive Cost (AIC)	3.2327508%

IRS Form 8038

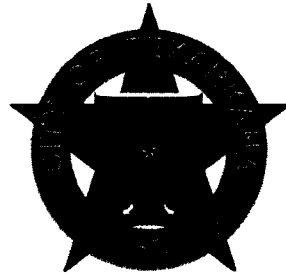
Net Interest Cost	3.0928071%
Weighted Average Maturity	12.888 Years

File | Series 2012 Pricings.sf | Revised CO Pricing | 12/13/2012 | 11:08 AM

First Southwest Company

A First American Company

City of Texarkana, Texas
Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone 2



Annual Report

Summary of Activities

On November 23rd, 2009, the City of Texarkana, Texas established two Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones in accordance with Chapter 311 of the Texas Tax Code. On November 19th, 2009 a joint public presentation was given by Texarkana, Texas to all other tax entities and over one hundred interested citizens. On November 23rd, 2009 a public hearing was held along with the passage of Ordinance # 177-09 creating the Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones.

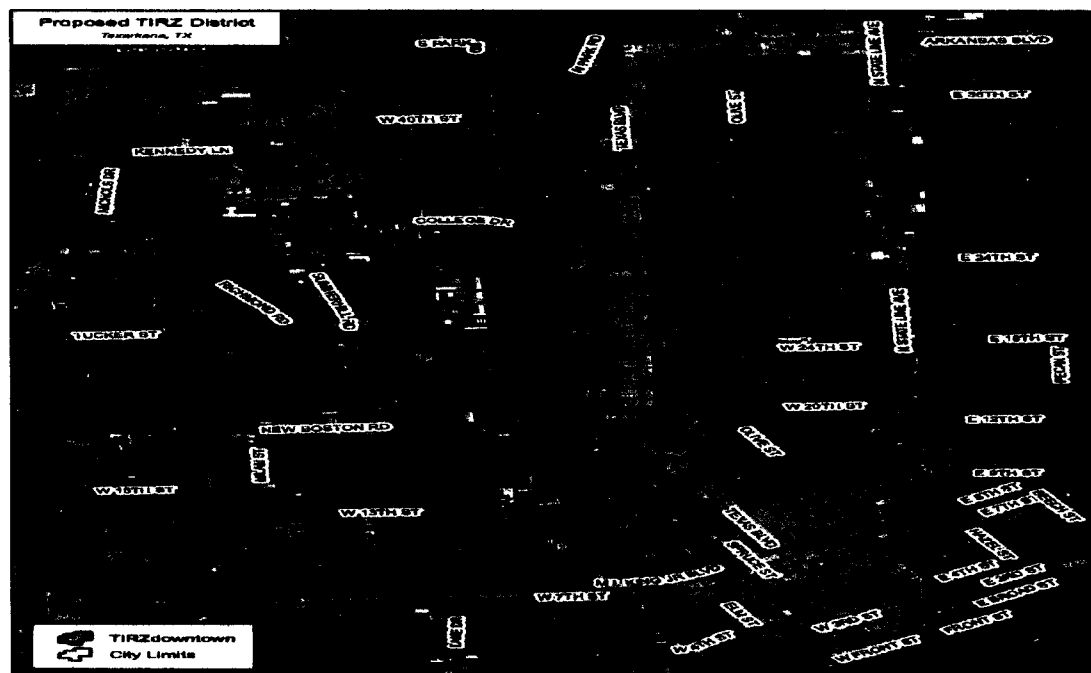
During the period from October 1, 2011 through September 30, 2012, the TIRZ board met once on Tuesday, April 17, 2012 to amend the TIRZ 1 financing and project plans. No changes were made to TIRZ 2 financing or project plans.

Public Infrastructure Projects

Public improvements scheduled for the Zone include, but are not limited to, the construction of:

(i) sidewalks, cross walks and pedestrian crossing systems (ii) storm sewers and drainage ponds, (iii) sanitary sewers, (iv) landscaping, streetscape, fountains, works of art, and benches, (v) plazas, squares, pedestrian malls, trails, and other public spaces, (vi) parking lots and roadways, (vii) utility line relocation and installation, (viii) water system improvements (ix) parks, and outdoor performance spaces, (x) bicycle routes and facilities, (xi) public transportation projects, (xii) signage, and (xiii) other related necessary or convenient public improvements (collectively, the "Project Costs").

TIRZ Map



Annual Reporting Information

Chapter 311.016 of V.C.T.A. requires the following information as part of the annual report on the status of the TIRZ District. The city must submit an annual report to the chief executive officer of each taxing unit that levies taxes on property within the zone.

1. Amount and source of revenue in the tax increment fund established for the zone:

\$ 0 Total Revenue

2. Amount and purpose of expenditures from the fund:

\$0 Total Expenditures

3. Amount of Principal and Interest due on outstanding indebtedness is as follows:

- I. Contributions /Advances from developers—none.
- II. Bonds issued and payment schedule to retire bonds—none.

4. Tax Increment base and current captured appraised value retained by the zone:

Taxing Jurisdiction	Appraised Fiscal Year * 2011 - 2012	Base Year Value Jan 1, 2009	Captured App. Value 2011 - 2012
City of Texarkana, TX	\$ 62,454,877	\$65,799,167	\$ -3,344,290
Bowie County	\$ 62,193,532	\$65,568,769	\$ -3,375,237

5. Captured appraised value by the municipality and other taxing units, the total amount of the tax increment received, and any additional information necessary to demonstrate compliance with the tax increment financing plan adopted by the governing body of the municipality.

A. Captured appraised value shared by the municipality and other participating taxing jurisdictions received in Fiscal Year 2011-2012:

Taxing Jurisdiction	Participation Per \$100/Value	Amount of 2011-2012 Increment
City of Texarkana, Texas (100%)	\$ 0.5831	\$ -19,500.55
Bowie County (100%)	\$ 0.3270	\$ -11,037.02
Total	\$ 0.9101	\$ -30,537.57

B. Amount of tax increment received in 2012 from the municipality and the other taxing jurisdictions based on 2011 valuations: \$ 0

C. Other information: None

*Financial based on Bowie County Appraisal District Update of Values Report 10/9/2012.

RESOLUTION NO. 2014 - 046

A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO ENTER INTO CONTRACTS WITH ONE OR MORE PARTIES FOR THE FUNDING OF STREET IMPROVEMENTS BETWEEN SUMMERHILL ROAD AND MALL DRIVE; ALLOWING USE OF PART OF THE 2012 TIRZ BOND FUND IN A GRAND TOTAL AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED ONE MILLION AND 00/100 DOLLARS (\$1,000,000.00) FOR STREET CONSTRUCTION; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, George Lavender of Texarkana, Texas, is ready to move forward with a development project in this area and this proposed backage road would provide additional access to that development; and

WHEREAS, this proposed backage road project improves the overall traffic flow in the area between Summerhill Road and Mall Drive; and

WHEREAS, the TIRZ Board has recommended this proposed backage road project and it is listed in their 2013 annual report; and

WHEREAS, the City Council recognizes the need for funding for this proposed backage road project through the 2012 TIRZ Bond Fund.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the City Manager be and is hereby authorized to enter into contracts with one or more parties in a grand total amount not to exceed ONE MILLION AND 00/100 DOLLARS (\$1,000,000.00) for funding street improvements between Summerhill Road and Mall Drive.

SECTION 2: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 28th day of April, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: D

Update Date: 4/3/2014 4:57 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Water Utilities **Action Officer:** Pam White,
Subject: Resolution No. 2014-049 recommending the support of a resolution of Region
C and D Water Plan Interregional Conflict.

Briefing: 4/28/2014 **Public Hearing:** 4/14/2014 **Second Briefing:** **Council Vote:** 4/28/2014

Item ScheduleSchedule 2: Brief once - vote once (two weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:**

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

The conflict over Marvin Nichols Reservoir between Region C, which consists of portions of nineteen (19) counties that include the City of Dallas and Region D, which consists of portions of sixteen (16) counties that includes Texarkana, Texas began in earnest in 2006. However, Marvin Nichols was included in the 1968 State Water Plan. In 2001, Region D recommended that Marvin Nichols be developed as a future water supply for Region D and Region C. The 2001 Plan was later amended to remove support for the development of Marvin Nichols. In 2006, Region D took the position that Marvin Nichols should not be included in any regional water plan. Since Marvin Nichols would be physically located in Region D and Region C wanted to include the reservoir in its plan, Region D took the position that the inclusion of Marvin Nichols in the Region C water plan constituted an interregional conflict. In 2006, the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) approved both the Region D and Region C plans because the circumstances did not meet the TWDB's definition of an interregional conflict, i.e. an over allocation of a water source supply between two or more planning regions.

In 2007, the Texas legislation appointed a study commission consisting of members of Region D and Region C. However, the commission was unable to reach a consensus so no final report on the problem was delivered to the legislature.

Private parties in Region D filed a suit in District Court regarding Region C Water Plan in January 2012. The District Court found that an interregional conflict existed and reversed the TWDB's approval of the two regional plans. The TWDB appealed the courts findings in the Court of Appeals, which affirmed the District Court's ruling on May 23, 2013.

The TWDB arranged for formal mediation between Region D and C. The mediator reported on December 17, 2013 that the parties did not reach any agreement in mediation. As a result, under the statute and the Court's Order, the TWDB is to resolve the issue.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Most of the preceding information was sourced from the memorandum on the subject from Mr. Kevin Patteson, the Executive Administrator, of the TWDB to the Board Members of TWDB. It appears that, based on that memorandum, and whatever additional information is forthcoming from Region D, Region C and the Public, the TWDB will make a final decision in the near future.

1. The proposed resolution encourages the Sulphur River Basin Authority to continue its detailed study of overall water availability in the Sulphur River Basin. This study is likely to be completed in 2015. Should Marvin Nichols move forward, it is essential that Texarkana be certain that nothing in the building or operation of the new reservoir interfere with Texarkana's water rights or the overall operation of Wright Patman Reservoir.
2. The proposed resolution of the conflict clearly encourages both Regions to accelerate consideration of alternate strategies where there is uncertainty.

Potential Options:

- None

Fiscal Implications:

It is possible that if Region D and Region C do not have approved water plans from TWDB that the two Regions may find it very difficult to make use of TWDB funds for water supply development whether it is for water treatment plants, new water sources or other infrastructure.

Staff Recommendation:

The Utility staff recommends making a recommendation regarding resolution of Region C and Region D Plan Conflict

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Res. No. 2014-049 ID 1086 Resolution 04142014 (DOCX)
- c. 2014-049 ATTH 01 TWDB Letter to Board Members Undated (PDF)

Staff Coordination

City of Texarkana, Texas

Water Utilities	Bill King	Department Head Review	Completed	
	04/03/2014 1:37 PM			
Water Utilities	Bill King	Water Utilities Review	Completed	
	04/03/2014 1:37 PM			
Water Utilities	JD Phillips	Review	Completed	04/03/2014
1:38 PM				
TWU Finance	Pam White	TWU Finance Review	Skipped	04/03/2014
11:10 AM				
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	04/03/2014 1:47 PM			
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	04/03/2014
3:06 PM				
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed	04/17/2014
2:27 PM				

Meeting History

04/14/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 04/28/14
 The City Manager, John Whitson, briefed this Resolution stating the state plan would supersede the City's plan.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

None

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)

Other Potential Impacts:

"NONE APPLICABLE"

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☒ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:

RESOLUTION NO. 2014 - 049

**A RESOLUTION OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF
TEXARKANA, TEXAS, TO SUPPORT A RESOLUTION OF REGION C
AND REGION D WATER PLAN INTERREGIONAL CONFLICT; AND
ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.**

WHEREAS, there has been an interregional conflict between Region C and Region D Regional Water Plans since at least 2011; and

WHEREAS, multiple efforts such as District Court action, Court of Appeals action, a legislative study commission and mediation that have been unable to bring the conflict to a successful conclusion; and

WHEREAS, the Sulphur River Basin Authority will have engineering study data to aid the Region D and Region C in making decisions regarding current projects and alternate strategies by 2015; and

WHEREAS, it is in the best financial interest of Region C and Region D that the conflict be settled.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the City of Texarkana, Texas neither supports nor opposes any specific water strategy in Region C or Region D at this time; and

SECTION 2: That the City of Texarkana, Texas reserves the option, in the future, to support or oppose any water strategy, within Region C or Region D, that affects the City of Texarkana, Texas ability to supply adequate water to its current or future constituents or customers; and

SECTION 3: That the City of Texarkana, Texas supports a solution to the conflict between the Region C and Region D Regional Water Plans that allows a timely and prudent financial path forward; and

SECTION 4: That the City of Texarkana, Texas expresses its support for the draft resolution of the interregional conflict between Region C and Region D proposed by the Executive Administrator of the Texas Water Development Board; and

SECTION 5: That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 28th day of April, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

Texas Water Development Board

P.O. Box 13231, 1700 N. Congress Ave.
Austin, TX 78711-3231, www.twdb.texas.gov
Phone (512) 463-7847, Fax (512) 475-2053

TO: Board Members

FROM: Kevin Patteson, Executive Administrator

DATE: (Date To Be Determined)

SUBJECT: Resolution of the Interregional Conflict between the 2011 Region C and the Region D Regional Water Plans

ACTION REQUESTED

Resolve the interregional conflict between the 2011 Region C and Region D regional water plans by instructing the Region C Regional Water Planning Group to readopt its current regional water plan with Marvin Nichols Reservoir as a recommended water management strategy and instructing the Region D Regional Water Planning Group to amend its plan to reflect that the conflict has been resolved.

BACKGROUND

Region C Planning Area

The Region C Regional Water Planning Area (Region C) includes all or parts of 16 counties. Overlapping much of the upper portion of the Trinity River Basin, Region C also includes smaller parts of the Red, Brazos, Sulphur, and Sabine river basins. The Dallas-Fort Worth Metropolitan area is centrally located in the region, and its surrounding counties are among the fastest growing in the state. Major economic sectors in the region include service, trade, manufacturing, and government.¹

The population of Region C counties is expected to increase 96 percent by 2060 to 13 million people. The area contains approximately 26 percent of the Texas population. The 2011 Region C Plan estimates that by 2060 an additional 1.7 million acre-feet of water per year will be needed to serve the region's population (a total 2060 demand of 3.3 million acre-feet of water per year). Conservation accounts for 12 percent of the projected 2060 volumes; reuse accounts for another 11 percent. Currently, the Marvin Nichols Reservoir (Marvin Nichols) is projected to provide 490,000 acre-feet per year, or 28 percent of the projected additional water needed.²

¹ Texas Water Development Board, *Water for Texas 2012 State Water Plan*, pg. 44.

² *Id.* at 46-50.

Our Mission : Board Members

To provide leadership, planning, financial assistance, information, and education for the conservation and responsible development of water for Texas

Carlos Rubinstein, Chairman | Bech Bruun, Member | Mary Ann Williamson, Member
Kevin Patteson, Executive Administrator

Region D Planning Area

The North East Texas Regional Planning Area (Region D) encompasses all or parts of 19 counties in the north-east corner of the state. Largely rural and characterized by numerous small communities and some medium-sized municipalities, the region includes the cities of Longview, Texarkana, and Greenville. The planning area overlaps large portions of the Red, Sulphur, Cypress, and Sabine river basins and smaller parts of the Trinity and Neches river basins. The main economic base in the North East Texas Region is agribusiness, including a variety of crops as well as cattle and poultry production. Timber, oil and gas, and mining are significant industries in the eastern portion of the region. In the western portion of the region, many residents are employed in the Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan area.³

Approximately 3 percent of the state's population resides in Region D. By 2060, Region D's population is projected to grow 57 percent, to 1.2 million. The 2011 Region D Plan estimates that by 2060 an additional 278,000 acre-feet per year will be needed to serve the region's population (a total 2060 demand of 839,000 acre-feet of water per year). Because of high costs relative to the small amounts of water involved, the Region D Plan does not recommend conservation as a water management strategy. Select major water management strategies include increasing existing surface water contracts, or 60 percent of projected 2060 volumes, new surface water contracts for another 33 percent, and new groundwater supplies for 7 percent of projected 2060 volumes.⁴

Marvin Nichols Reservoir in the State Water Plan

Senate Bill 1 (SB 1) in 1997 created the current state water planning process.⁵ Before the implementation of SB 1, Marvin Nichols was recommended as a water management strategy in the 1968 State Water Plan, the 1984 State Water Plan, and the 1997 State Water Plan. Under SB 1, the first Region D Regional Water Plan in 2001 recommended that Marvin Nichols be developed to provide a source of future water supply for water users both within Region D and in Region C. The 2001 Plan was later amended to remove support for the development of Marvin Nichols, however. The 2006 Region D Regional Water Planning Group took the position that Marvin Nichols should not be included in any regional plan or in the State Water Plan as a water management strategy. Further, the Region D Regional Water Planning Group expressed the opinion that the inclusion of Marvin Nichols in the Region C Regional Water Plan constituted an interregional conflict.⁶ Following the policy established with the first series of water plans, the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) approved both the Region C and Region D 2006 Regional Water Plans because it did not find an over-allocation of a source of supply—the TWDB's definition of an interregional conflict.

³ Texas Water Development Board, *Water for Texas 2012 State Water Plan*, pg. 50.

⁴ *Id.* at 52-54.

⁵ Tex. S.B. 1, 75th Leg., R.S., 1997 Tex. Gen. Laws 1010.

⁶ Copies of the previous regional and state water plans are available on the TWDB website, <http://www.twdb.texas.gov/waterplanning/rwp/plans/index.asp> and <http://www.twdb.texas.gov/waterplanning/swp/index.asp>.

In 2007, the 80th Legislature established a study commission on Region C Water Supply that consisted of members appointed by the regional water planning groups of Regions C and D.⁷ The Study Commission was charged with reviewing the water supply alternatives available to the Region C Regional Water Planning Area. But the Study Commission was unable to reach a consensus on its findings and recommendations, so a final report was not delivered to the 82nd Legislature.⁸

In 2011, the Region C Regional Water Planning Group again adopted Marvin Nichols as a recommended strategy and Region D reiterated concerns it had raised previously. Region D again expressed the opinion that including Marvin Nichols in the Region C Regional Water Plan constituted an interregional conflict. The TWDB approved the Region D Regional Water Plan in October 2010, and the Region C Regional Water Plan in December 2010, finding again that there was no over-allocation of supply sources. To date, Marvin Nichols has not been constructed and no permits for its development have been sought from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) or the U.S. Corps of Engineers.

The Ward Timber Case Procedural History

Private parties in Region D filed suit in District Court in Travis County in January 2012, seeking judicial review of the TWDB's decision approving the Region C Regional Water Plan.⁹ In its order issued on December 5, 2011, the District Court declared that an interregional conflict existed, reversed the TWDB's decisions approving the two regional plans, and remanded the case to the TWDB for resolution. The TWDB appealed. The 11th Court of Appeals heard the case and affirmed the district court's ruling on May 23, 2013.¹⁰ No further motions were filed.

The TWDB contracted for a mediator and arranged for a mediation between Region C and Region D members appointed by their respective regional planning groups. The mediator reported on December 17, 2013 that the parties did not reach agreement in the mediation. Thus, under the statute and the Court's Order, the TWDB is to resolve the conflict.

The core dispute between Region C and Region D is whether Marvin Nichols should be developed in the north-central part of Region D to serve the water needs in Region C. Region C already contains more than a quarter of the state's population and will increase by almost 100 percent by 2060. At 28 percent of the projected additional water needed for the Region, Marvin Nichols is a major water strategy to serve Region C by 2060.

Region D does not want Marvin Nichols constructed because it is concerned about the potential socioeconomic, environmental, and private property impacts of the reservoir. Estimated at 66 to 70 thousand acres in size, Marvin Nichols is projected to impound thousands of acres of forest

⁷ Tex. S.B. 3, § 4.04, 80th Leg., R.S., 2007 Tex. Gen. Laws 1430.

⁸ *Final Draft Report to the 82nd Legislature*, Study Commission on Region C Water Supply, December 2010. The Draft Report and other documents related to the work of the Study Commission are available on the TWDB website at <http://www.twdb.texas.gov/waterplanning/rwp/regions/C/studycommission.asp>.

⁹ *Ward Timber, Ltd.; Ward Timber Holdings; Shirley Shumake; Gary Cheatwood; Richard LeTourneau; and Pat Donelson v. Texas Water Development Board*, No. D-1-GN-11-000121 (126th Dist. Ct., Travis County, Tex., Dec. 5, 2011).

¹⁰ *Texas Water Dev. Bd. v. Ward Timber, Ltd.*, 411 S.W.3d 554 (Tex. App.—Eastland 2013, no pet.).

and wetlands. In addition, thousands more acres would be required for environmental mitigation—all for a project that does not serve and is not needed by the residents of the region.

ANALYSIS

What is a Conflict?

This is the first time the TWDB has been asked to resolve a conflict under the statute. As the 11th Court of Appeals noted, Section 16.053(a) of the Water Code requires that a regional plan provide for the development of water resources in preparation for and in response to drought conditions in order that sufficient water will be available at a reasonable cost to ensure public health, safety, and welfare; to further economic development; and to protect the agricultural and natural resources of that particular region.¹¹

Section 16.053(h)(7) provides that the TWDB may approve a regional plan only after it has determined that:

- (A) all interregional conflicts involving that regional water planning area have been resolved;
- (B) the plan includes water conservation practices and drought management measures incorporating, at a minimum, the provisions of Tex. Water Code §§ 11.1271 and 11.1272 (relating to water conservation and drought contingency plans); and
- (C) the plan is consistent with long-term protection of the state’s water resources, agricultural resources, and natural resources as embodied in the guidance principles adopted under Tex. Water Code § 16.051(d).

Section 16.0519(d) of the Water Code requires the TWDB to adopt guidance principles for the state water plan that reflect the public interest of the entire state. The guidance principles must give due consideration to the construction and improvement of surface water resources and the application of principles that result in voluntary redistribution of water resources.

Both the Plaintiffs/Appellees in the *Ward Timber* case and the 11th Court of Appeals discussed resolution of an interregional conflict and long-term protection of the state’s resources together. They are, in fact, however, two different determinations as set out in the statute. A dispute between regions on protection of the state’s resources, or on conservation and drought management, does not necessarily equate to an interregional conflict over allocation of resources among strategies.

“Conflict” is not defined in the statute. The definition employed by the TWDB beginning in 2001 and used consistently through the development of three state water plans was that an interregional conflict exists when more than one regional water plan relies upon the same water source, so that there is not sufficient water available to fully implement both plans, creating an

¹¹ *Ward Timber*, 411 S.W.3d at 558.

over-allocation of that source.¹² This definition was codified in TWDB's rules in 2012. The decision of the Court of Appeals in 2013 questioned the sufficiency of the definition to address what it determined to be an interregional conflict between Region C and Region D and declined to follow that definition. The Court did not suggest an alternative definition, however.

Under the statutory scheme relating to regional water planning and interregional conflicts, the TWDB decides whether an interregional conflict exists.¹³ The definition used by the TWDB over three cycles of water planning and adopted as a rule is consistent with the language of Texas Water Code Section 16.053 in defining "interregional conflicts" as conflicts arising between two or more defined water-management strategies that are necessary to ensure the implementation of all plans. The TWDB does not consider every difference between regional water plans to be a "conflict" as contemplated by the statute, nor does it recognize the geographic location of the water source as an aspect of the conflict. Instead, this definition focuses on resolving those conflicts that hinder full implementation of the state water plan by rendering an identified supply strategy inadequate for two or more regions.

The definition of interregional conflict adopted by the TWDB also recognizes that the legislature intended for the TWDB to address conflicts between actual water management strategies, not general objections to projects that are properly reserved for agencies other than the TWDB if and when permit applications for projects are filed.

Unlike the water uses addressed directly in the state and regional water plans (municipal, manufacturing, irrigation, steam electric power generation, mining, and livestock), water needed to protect environmental and natural resources is difficult to quantify. TWDB rules require that regional water planning groups evaluate each recommended strategy for social and economic impacts of not meeting needs, impacts to agricultural resources, consideration of third-party social and economic impacts, and evaluations of effects on environmental flows.¹⁴ Thus, protection of agricultural and natural resources and economic interests is considered in the regional plans in relation to specific, quantifiable strategies. At the planning stage, it should be sufficient that all regions affected by a particular strategy have identified those impacts.

The Regional Water Plan Review Process

In addition to ensuring that all interregional conflicts have been resolved, the TWDB must also determine that the plan includes water conservation practices and drought management measures, and that the plan is consistent with long-term protection of the state's water, agricultural, and natural resources. The TWDB's guidance principles, embodied in its rules instruct the regional water planning groups in how to address these requirements.¹⁵

The guidelines adopted by the TWDB in compliance with the statute are currently found in 31 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 357.20, 358.3, and 358.4. These rules are based on Tex. Water Code §§ 16.051(d), and 16.053(e) and (h)(7). The TWDB reviews the regional water plans and

¹² 31 Tex. Admin. Code § 357.10(15).

¹³ Tex. Water Code § 16.053(h)(4), (5), and (6).

¹⁴ 31 Tex. Admin. Code § 357.34.

¹⁵ See 31 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 357.22, 357.34-35, and 357.40-42.

prepares the state water plan based on these guidelines and requirements.

Under these principles, in reviewing the regional water plans the TWDB provides technical assistance to the regional planning groups, works with regional planners to address inconsistencies, to seek clarification, to note mistakes in citations, and to identify where the plan does not follow the guidance principles or does not adhere to the formatting guidelines. But the TWDB does not evaluate the sufficiency or validity of strategies presented in a plan. It does not do alternative analyses or redirect recommended strategies. This approach is in keeping with the philosophy behind SB 1 that each plan reflect the efforts of the local regional planning group and others in the region to evaluate and implement the planning decisions for their particular region.

Options Considered Related to the Conflict Over Marvin Nichols

Staff considered three options in analyzing possible recommendations to resolve the conflict over Marvin Nichols.

1. One recommendation proposed a smaller reservoir. Reducing the footprint of Marvin Nichols would mean that less property would be needed for the reservoir; but less water would be provided. Therefore, Region C would need to find alternatives to meet any remaining needs. Future rounds of planning could incorporate future changes, and creative problem-solving in the planning process might address concerns for both regions.

Staff ultimately rejected this proposal, however. To propose reducing the size of Marvin Nichols means interjecting the TWDB in the engineering specifics of a particular strategy in a region's plan—something the TWDB has not done before. This approach would be a change in the TWDB's State Participation Program policy of supporting the optimal sizing of a facility. It would also mark a shift away from the planning process as locally driven.

2. The second option Staff considered was removing Marvin Nichols from Region C's Plan for this planning cycle. Removing it now would resolve the conflict but does not eliminate the possibility of including it at a later date if conditions warrant. The regional plan is just that—a planning document. Strategies may come and go from one plan to another. Just because a strategy is in the plan does not mean that it will become reality. Just because it is deleted from the plan does not mean that it has no future. Marvin Nichols is included in Region C's Plan as a water source beginning in 2030. Yet it is not clear what steps are being taken to have the resource in place by then. Marvin Nichols has been part of a state water plan since 1968. It has not been built, in part because it is a potential strategy to meet needs beginning at a future date. Project sponsors have yet to apply for a permit.

Experience with other reservoir development suggests that much work still needs to be done before the reservoir becomes a reality. Thus, the future of Marvin Nichols rests with those who want Marvin Nichols as a source.

Staff acknowledges, however, that Marvin Nichols is a long-term strategy. Reasonable planning involves development first of those short-term projects that cost less and are easy to implement. Long-term strategies always assume a large number of uncertainties. Therefore, striking a

strategy because of uncertainties 15, 20, even 40 years in the future is not a reasonable approach to planning.

Both Region C and Region D acknowledge the need for more study, which is a responsible approach given the size, potential expense, and timing of the strategy. The Sulphur River Basin Feasibility Study by the U.S. Corps of Engineers in conjunction with the Sulphur River Basin Authority currently underway is focused on water supply issues and water user groups in the Basin. That independent study, expected to be completed in 2015, could answer many of the uncertainties before the permit process is initiated.

3. The third recommendation Staff consider was to retain the Marvin Nichols Reservoir as a recommended strategy in the Region C 2011 Regional Water Plan. In the end, Staff chose this option. As Texas's population grows, Marvin Nichols, along with all the strategies in the Region C Plan, must continue to be considered seriously. According to the 2011 Region C Water Plan, Marvin Nichols accounts for 28 percent of the total additional acre-feet per year that will be needed to serve Region C's population. To remove Marvin Nichols from the Region C Plan would leave a substantial unmet need in Region C's water supply by 2060. TWDB data suggest that as many as 141 municipalities, communities, and water suppliers would be affected. Reassigning other recommended strategies to fill the gap created by removing Marvin Nichols would, in turn, simply create other unmet needs that would need to be addressed.

TWDB rules require that regional water planning groups identify and recommend water management strategies that meet all water needs during the drought of record.¹⁶ In addition, regional water plans must include a quantitative description of the socioeconomic impacts of *not* meeting identified water needs.¹⁷ The TWDB, therefore, generally will not approve a regional or state water plan that contains unmet needs. In particular, it has avoided approving a regional plan that contained unmet municipal needs in the long-term planning horizon because of the potential impacts on public health, safety, and welfare. Including Marvin Nichols responds to the facts of both the current size of Region C and its anticipated growth. Continuing to include Marvin Nichols also acknowledges the recent legislative mandate in House Bill 4 and Senate Joint Resolution 1 to develop and fund the strategies in the plan as opposed to excising strategies at a critical time for water supply development in Texas.

Some have suggested that Region C address its needs through conservation. But, as noted earlier, conservation is already included in Region C's Plan.¹⁸ And, even by the most liberal estimate, conservation cannot make up all the need that the region will have over the next 50 years.

Property owners in the area where Marvin Nichols may be located are justifiably concerned about the loss of their lands and the economic value attached to those lands. Any one or more of the municipalities or water districts in Region C could sponsor Marvin Nichols.

¹⁶ 31 Tex. Admin. Code § 357.35(d).

¹⁷ 31 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 357.33(c), 357.40(a).

¹⁸ See page 1.

The Texas Constitution provides in part that “No person’s property shall be taken, damaged or destroyed for or applied to public use without adequate compensation being made, unless by the consent of such person;” Tex. Const. Art. I, § 17.

Thus, while a municipality has the right of eminent domain under Chapter 251 of the Local Government Code, and water districts have a similar right under Chapter 49 of the Water Code, the law provides for just and fair compensation for both the value of the property and damages to the landowner. The procedures for the exercise of eminent domain are set out in statute and are intended to protect the right of a property owner to just compensation. Any such evaluation of lands potentially included in Marvin Nichols is subject to those provisions and cannot be determined here.

SUMMARY

SB 1 created an important document in the state water plan. It is to be “a guide to water policy.”¹⁹ But the regional and state water plans are only plans—*guides* to water policy. TCEQ is only required to take the plan *into consideration*. It is not bound by the plan and may waive the consistency requirement if conditions warrant. With the exception of the Water Infrastructure Fund, the State Water Implementation Fund for Texas, and the State Water Implementation Revenue Fund for Texas, which require that a project be in the State Water Plan, the TWDB may provide financial assistance if a water project is *consistent* with the plan, not necessarily *in* the plan. And the TWDB may waive this requirement if it determines that conditions warrant the waiver.²⁰

Regional and state water plans are planning level documents. Both the Region C and Region D planning groups acknowledge that more studies need to be done on critical strategies including Marvin Nichols. The decision of whether to proceed with the development of Marvin Nichols or any other reservoir development strategy rests with the regional planners, the project sponsors, and the state and federal agencies that grant the licenses and permits necessary for the project to proceed.

The TWDB’s task is to prepare a state water plan every five years that includes regional water plans adopted by regional water planning groups and approved by the TWDB in preparation for and in response to drought conditions.²¹ None of the factors the TWDB must consider in approving a regional water plan involves a substantive analysis of the validity or sufficiency of the strategies in a plan. But allowing for any unmet needs that may affect public health, safety, and welfare in the face of another drought of record would not comply with the intent of the statute, nor would it address the legislative mandate to develop the strategies in the State Water Plan.

The Executive Administrator therefore recommends the following steps for the Board to resolve the conflict between Region C and Region D. In addition, the Executive Administrator proposes the attached timeline for public comment and consideration of this recommendation.

¹⁹ Tex. Water Code § 16.051(b).

²⁰ Tex. Water Code § 16.053(k).

²¹ See Tex. Water Code § 16.051(a).

RECOMMENDATIONS

The Executive Administrator recommends that the Board resolve the conflict between Region C and Region D by taking the following steps:

1. Applying the TWDB's definition of interregional conflict, 31 Tex. Admin. Code § 357.10(15), pursuant to Section 16.053(h)(7)(A) of the Water Code, the Executive Administrator recommends a finding that no interregional conflict as defined in TWDB rules exists between Regions C and D.
2. Regarding resolution of the conflict between the Regions' relating to long-term protection of the state's water resources, agricultural resources, and natural resources pursuant to Section 16.053(h)(7)(C) of the Water Code and potentially substantial unmet municipal need, the Executive Administrator recommends the following:
 - a. Instruct Region C to retain Marvin Nichols as a recommended strategy in its 2011 Water Plan and in future plans as appropriate, and to update Chapter 10 of its Plan, relating to the Plan Approval Process, to reflect the mediation, this TWDB action, and other actions taken to effect this decision;
 - b. Instruct Region D to amend its 2011 Water Plan to reflect that Marvin Nichols will be retained in the Region C Plan as a recommended strategy for the purpose of further study by removing references in the Region D 2011 Plan to the conflict as listed on Attachment 5 of this recommendation and updating Chapter 10 of its 2011 Plan to reflect the mediation, this TWDB action, and other actions taken to effect this decision;
 - c. Instruct both regions to encourage completion of the ongoing Sulphur River Basin Study;
 - d. Encourage both Regions to accelerate consideration of alternative strategies, including additional conservation measures and additional water supplies from Wright Patman Reservoir and Toledo Bend Reservoir, to meet needs where uncertainties exist regarding current strategies;
 - e. Encourage both Regions to explore sharing of mitigation measures for any project developed for Region C in Region D; and
 - f. Instruct the Region C and Region D regional water planning groups to place review of the Board's decision and the setting of a public hearing on the next regional water planning group meeting and post notice as required by statute. Following the public hearing, each regional water planning group is to meet to adopt and submit plans amended in accordance with this directive to the TWDB for TWDB approval no later than 45 days from the date of the public hearing.
 - g. This is a final action on the issue of Marvin Nichols as a recommended strategy in the Region C Plan; it should not be raised again in any future Region D regional water plan.

The Board

Date

Page 10

Attachment(s):

1. Timeline for Public Comment and Consideration
2. Region C Regional Water Planning Area Map and Summary Tables
3. Region D Regional Water Planning Area Map and Summary Tables
4. Map of Regions C and D Reservoirs—Existing and Potential
5. Revisions to be made in the Region D 2011 Regional Water Plan

REGION C AND THE REGION D INTERREGIONAL CONFLICT TIMELINE

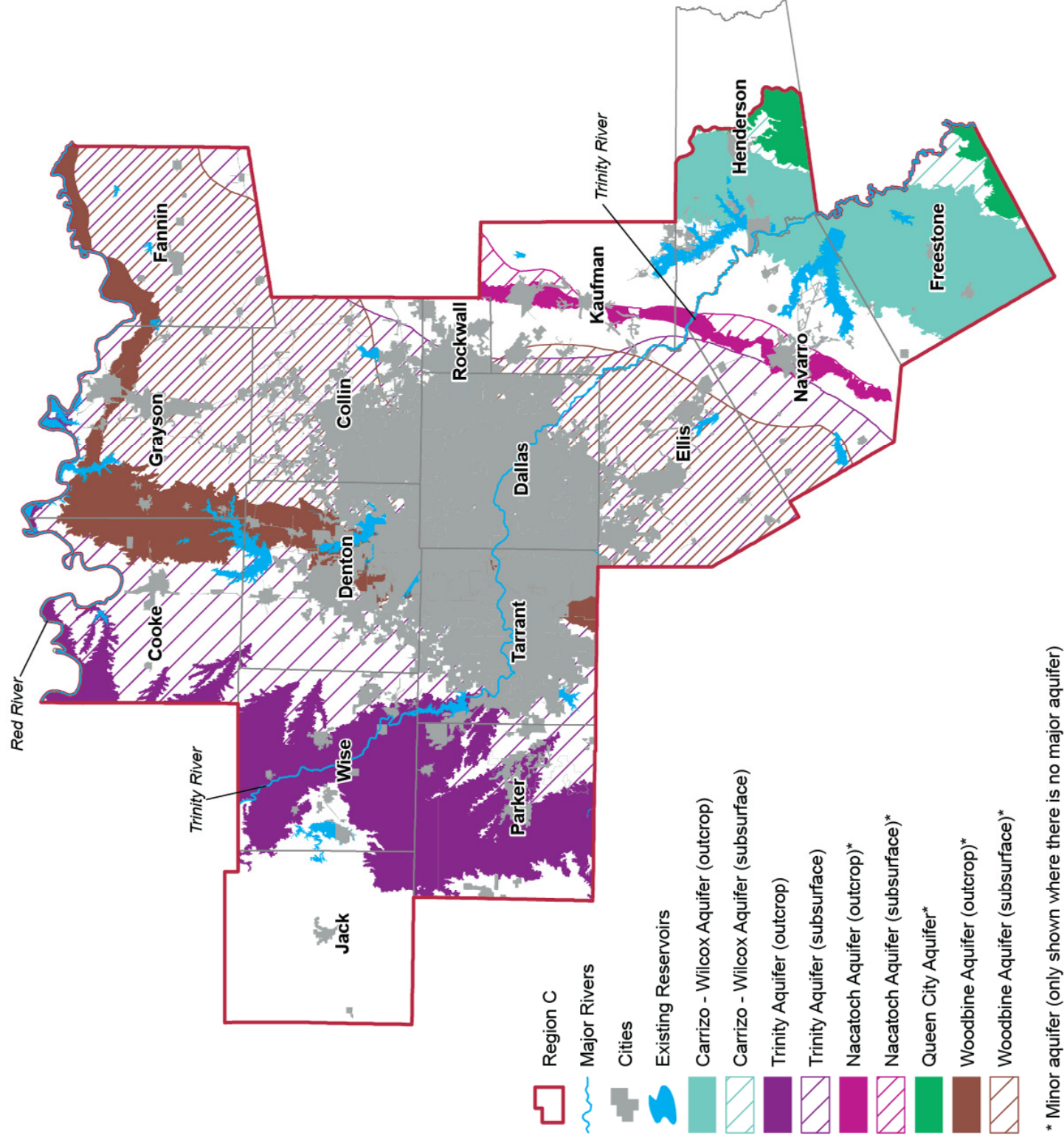
March 4 – The preliminary recommendation is posted on the agency website and provided to the chairs of the C and D regional water planning groups and the parties to the Ward Timber litigation through their attorney. The TWDB begins receiving comments.

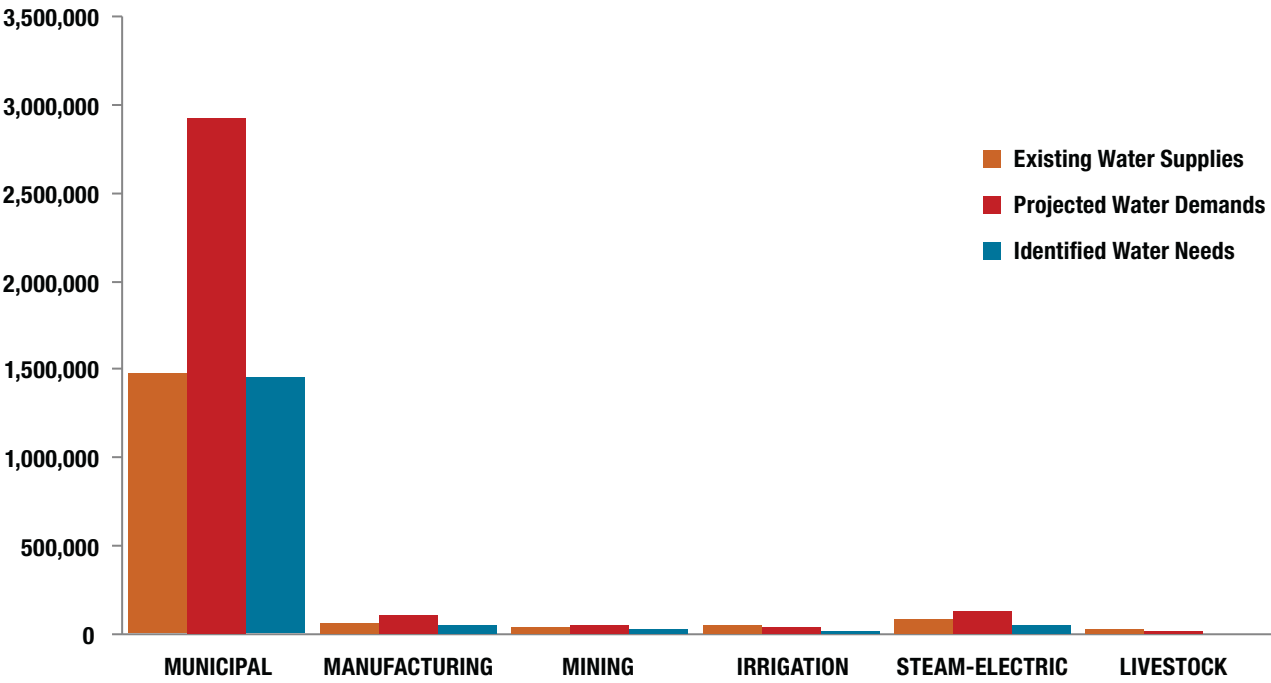
March / April – A public hearing on the preliminary recommendation is held at a convenient location in each region to take comments (the meetings will be recorded). Notices will be published on the TWDB website, in the *Texas Register*, and distributed via email.

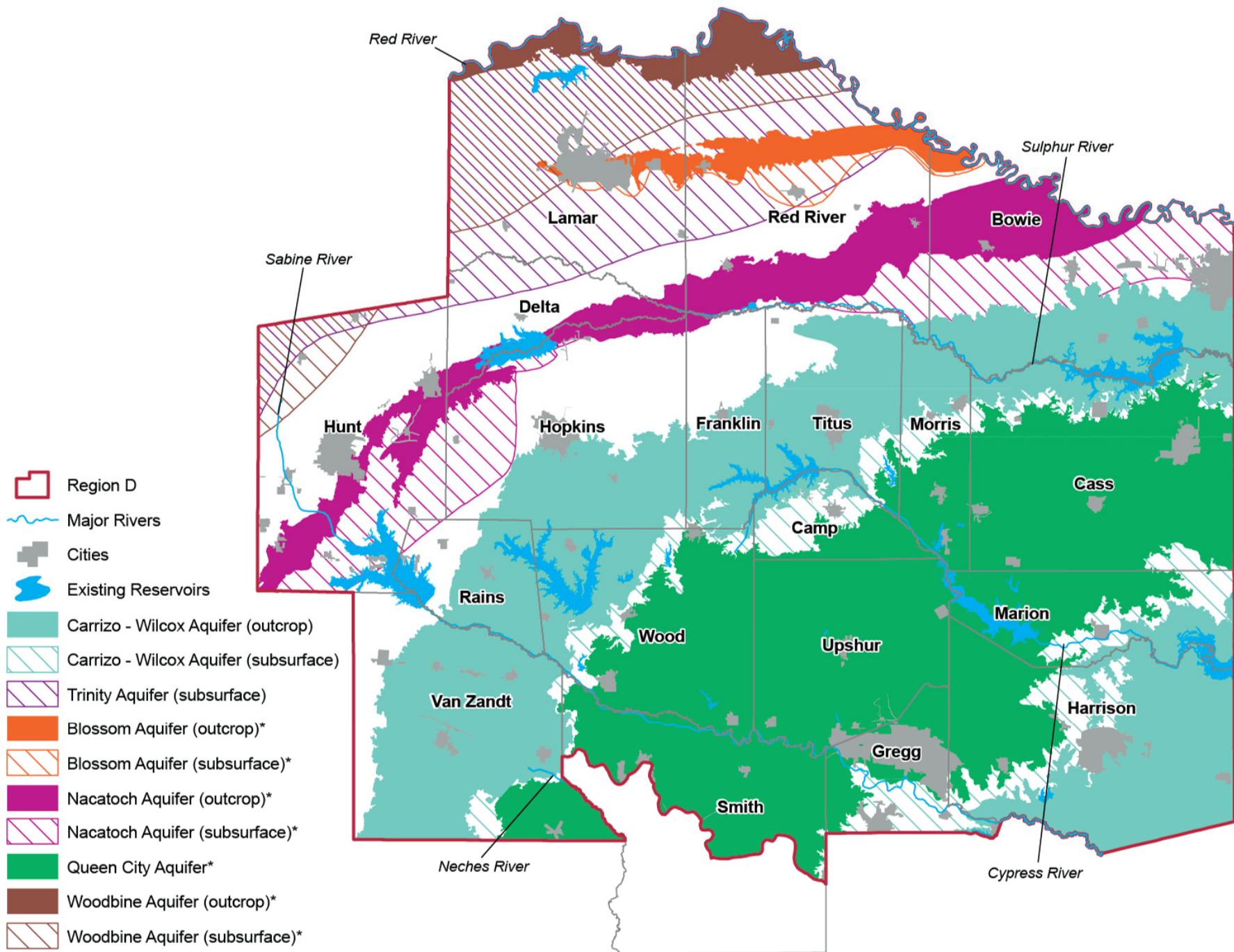
April 15 – Comment period closes. Comments are analyzed; responses and any modifications to recommendation are prepared.

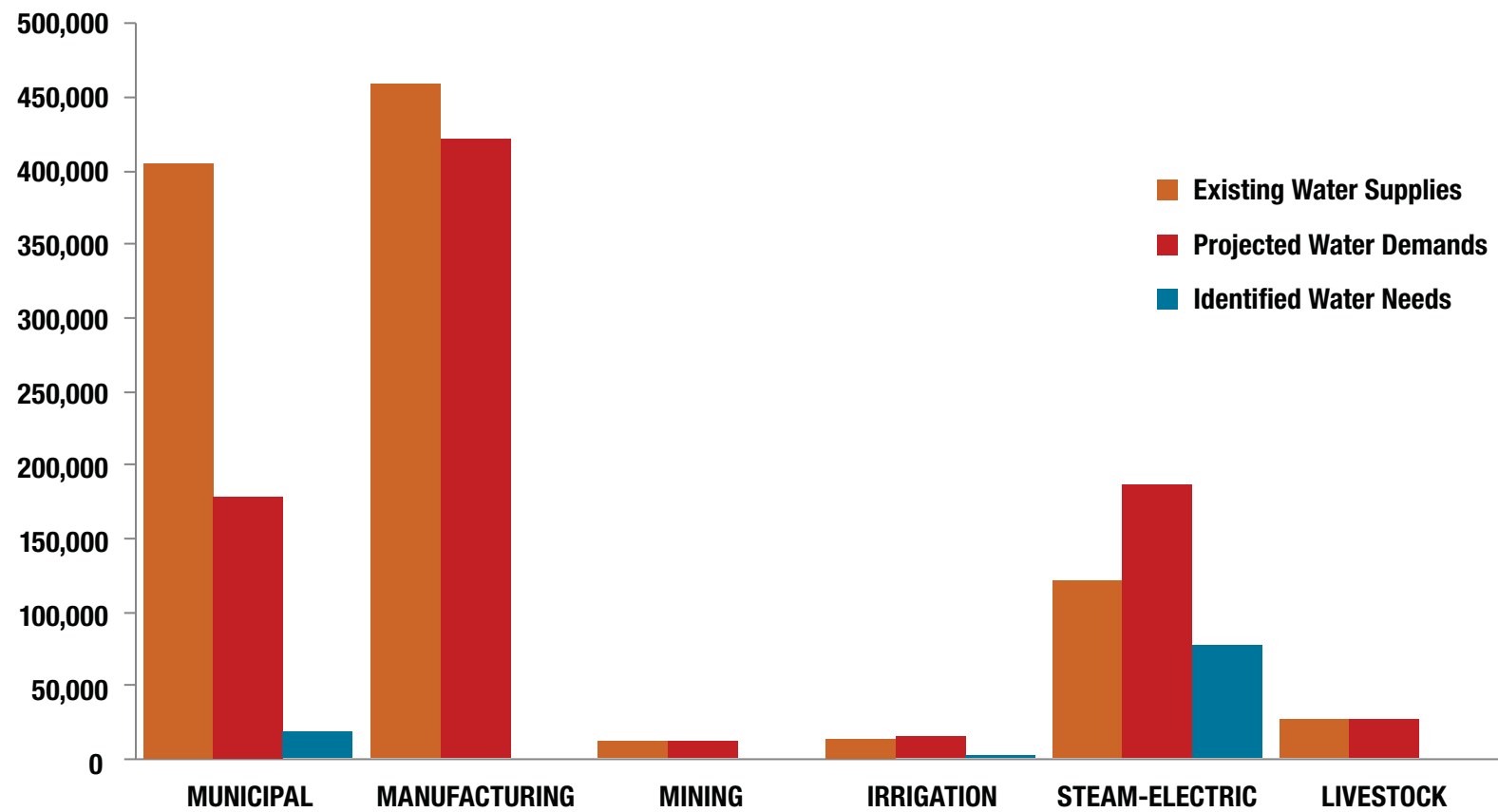
May 15 – The Executive Administrator submits a final recommendation to the Board and issues a letter soliciting briefs.

To Be Determined – Briefs are due following publication of final recommendation. The Board will determine when it will consider the Executive Administrator's recommendation.









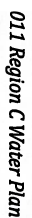


Figure 4C.1
Existing and Potentially Feasible Reservoirs

Revisions To Be Made In The Region D 2011 Regional Water Plan

Delete the following portions of the Plan

Page vi, Table of Contents, Section 7.0 Title beginning with “and the inconsistency . . .” to the end of the title

Page 7-1, Section 7.1, last paragraph, last four sentences beginning “This chapter will also address . . .”

Page 7-3, Section 7.3, second sentence in the paragraph beginning (“The Marvin Nichols I Reservoir . . .”

Page 7-3, Section 7.4, the next-to-last sentence beginning with the phrase “although the Marvin Nichols I Reservoir . . .” to the end of the sentence.

Page 7-11, Section 7.7, Conclusion paragraph and Note.

Page 8-6, Section 8.4, paragraph beginning “Sulphur River . . .”

Page 8-16, Section 8.8, third paragraph beginning “It is the position . . .”

Pages 8-32 – 8-33, Section 8.12.1, last paragraph beginning “Therefore, the North East Texas . . .”

Page 8-35, Section 8.12.4, third paragraph beginning “The North East Texas . . .”

Page 8-36, Section 8.13.1, last paragraph beginning “Based on the reasons set forth. . . ,” and ending on page 8-37 with “. . . of the Texas Water Code.”

Page 8-49, Section 8.13.15, NOTE

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: C

Update Date: 4/23/2014 11:03 AM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department:	<u>Municipal Services and Public Works</u>	Action Officer:	<u>Shirley Jaster, Director of Community and Public Works</u>
Subject:	<u>Ordinance No. 2014-050 amending Chapter 13 Motor vehicles and Traffic of the Code of Ordinances regulating the parking of vehicles in front yards of residential structures.</u>		
Briefing:	Public Hearing:	Second Briefing:	Council Vote:
<u>4/28/2014</u>	<u>5/12/2014</u>	<u>May 27, 2014</u>	<u>6/9/2014</u>

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

"NOT APPLICABLE"

Executive Summary and Background Information:

City Council requested staff work on a proposed ordinance that would regulate and restrict parking of motor vehicles in the front yard of residential property.

In October of 2013 the following staff members Kenneth Steele, Lynn Henry, Craig Lindholm, officers Cody Harris and Karey Parker and Shirley Jaster met in a series of meetings. The group met to discuss and foster ideas based on other cities ordinances and Texarkana's lot sizes.

In January of 2014 the staff group put together notes that could be used for a proposed ordinance to regulate parking of vehicles in the front yards of residences. These notes provided exceptions for limited parties and other occasional gathering at residences. It also provides requirements related to the amount of yard area that can be used for parking based on an individual property or lot size. A paved surface would be required in order to park a motorized vehicle in the front yard. Enforcement and fines associated with these regulations were also decided upon. The City has a driveway permitting process that would be followed.

Staff also had various concerns with the regulation of vehicles parking in the front yard.

1. Various residentially lined streets in Texarkana have been widened to accommodate transportation needs. As streets were widened property from adjacent landowners front yards were reduced in size. Now many of these streets have residential structures very close to the new roadways and limited parking in remaining driveways exist. Many of these residential property owners are parking on unpaved surfaces in the front yard or have no available property to add paved surface areas for parking without using the whole front yard area. Street parking is not available for these residences on a major road. Examples of this would be Richmond Road from Summerhill Road to Robison Road. MLK Boulevard from Whitaker Street to US. Highway 67.

City of Texarkana, Texas

2. Many of the city residential lots are narrow in width. Some are only 50 feet wide. This limits the amount of front yard area to allow parking. Many of these lots do not have access available to the rear yard due to the size and layout of the existing structure.
3. The cost associated with constructing a paved surface for any motorized vehicle may be a hardship on the citizen or homeowner.
4. Street parking would increase.
5. No parking signs on narrow streets may be needed to allow for traffic movement.
6. Increased labor needs in city employees to regulate and enforce this regulation.

Staff had positive responses to regulations for vehicular parking too.

1. Curb appeal to parking in driveways or designated areas is neat and orderly.
2. Planning for parking needs can be addressed with new construction.
3. New subdivisions may increase the size of front yard setbacks to allow for future growth needs.
4. Each property would maintain some green space for a front yard.

Potential Options:

- Approval of the Ordinance to regulate parking in front yards
- No action

Fiscal Implications:

Increase costs to enforce and regulate the violations of the Ordinance

Staff Recommendation:

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

("NONE")

Board/Committee Recommendation:

(
"NOT APPLICABLE")

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

"NOT APPLICABLE"

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Ordinance 2014-050 parking in yards(DOC)
- c. San Antonio Parking in Yards (DOCX)
- d. Parking in Yards Ordinance Little Rock AR (PDF)
- e. Parking of vehicles on certain residential properties Houston TX (PDF)
- f. PARKING MOTOR VEHICLES IN YARDS RESTRICTED Jefferson (PDF)
- g. Email from Tom and Ann Coleman via Mayor Bruggeman 20130716 (PDF)
- h. NOTES FOR THE PARKING ORDINANCE (DOCX)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Staff Coordination

Public Works	Shirley Jaster 04/17/2014 5:47 PM	Department Head Review	Completed	
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	04/17/2014 7:07 PM			
Community Redevelopment and Grants		Craig Lindholm	Review	Completed
	04/18/2014 8:13 AM			
Police	Dan Shiner	Review	Completed	04/18/2014
10:14 AM				
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	04/20/2014
10:50 PM				
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Pending	

Meeting History

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☒ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

Provide for curb appeal to residential neighborhoods

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved:

Other Potential Impacts:

"NONE APPLICABLE"

Public Information Plan:

☐	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☒	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☐	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☐	

Other:

ORDINANCE NO. 2014 – 050

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS AMENDING CHAPTER 13, MOTOR VEHICLES AND TRAFFIC; OF THE TEXARKANA CITY CODE BY REGULATING THE PARKING OF MOTOR VEHICLES IN THE FRONT YARD OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, parking of automobiles, trucks, boats, trailers, motor home vehicles, campers and other type of motorized vehicles in front yards of residential property is not currently regulated and these type vehicles are not always parked on a paved surface or driveway;

WHEREAS, citizens have requested that the City regulate motorized vehicles that are not parked on a paved surface to encourage beautification efforts promoting curb appeal for the City neighborhoods:

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that it is in the best interest of the City to require all motorized vehicles located in the front yard of residential property to be parked on a paved surface;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: Chapter 13, Motor Vehicles and Traffic, Article V, Division II of the City of Texarkana, Texas, Code of Ordinances is hereby amended as follows:

Sec. 13-116- Parking of motor vehicles in front yards of residential property.

Definitions: add the following definitions

Motor vehicle- a passenger vehicle, truck, boat, camper, recreational vehicle, motorcycle, golf cart, all-terrain vehicle, trailer, or other similar vehicle. Motor vehicle does not include a motorized wheelchair, bicycle, tricycle or quadricycle.

Paved surface- means treated or covered with concrete, asphalt, pavers or other similar material and maintained in such a manner as to provide a mud free and dustless surface. City Engineer shall determine if material meets criteria.

Front yard- any open space between the pavement of the street to the front exterior wall of the structure and a line extending from one side of the lot or parcel of land to the opposite side of the lot or parcel of land. This also includes corner street side yard as a front yard.

1. The width of the lot or parcel of land will determine the percentage of open space in a front yard that can be paved for vehicular parking:

16- 60 feet –	15%
60-120 feet-	40 %
➤ Than 120 feet –	50%

2. No tree removal is allowed to create a paved surface unless the remaining open space has another tree.

Exceptions and exclusions:

The provisions of this subsection shall not apply on nationally recognized holidays or to special private events, such as ,but not limited to a private party or reception, if the private event lasts no more than six (6) hours during one (1) calendar day. Special events as referenced in the Public Amusement Ordinance (161-2010) require a special application and permit.

Any vehicles engaged in public service work or repair services, such as utilities, drainage and/or street maintenance, delivery vehicles or contractors shall be exempt.

Enforcement:

Code enforcement would be the first contact notifying the owner of the ordinance and compliance requirements. Also, law enforcement may write a citation. After either of these contacts, municipal court proceedings may assess fines.

Fines would be as per the Municipal Code of Ordinances up to \$500 dollars per day.

SECTION 2: That the City Secretary be and is hereby directed to publish the caption of this Ordinance for three (3) successive days in the Texarkana Gazette within ten (10) days of the passage of this Ordinance, as provided in Article XI, Section 3 of the Charter of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

SECTION 3: That in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a Court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 4: That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 5: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect ten (10) days after its passage an approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 9th day of June, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

Residents may not park on their lawns within San Antonio city limits.

Residents are not allowed to park their vehicles on the front or side lawn of their home unless there is a permanent surface of concrete, brick, asphalt or gravel with defined borders designated for parking.

Sec. 19-194. Parking of certain vehicles prohibited on certain streets, and parking of certain motor vehicles prohibited on front lawns of residential zones.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person owning or having control of any oversized vehicle as defined in [chapter 35](#) of this Code, to park the same in front of any lot or parcel used solely for a residential use (to include home occupations) within a special district, as defined in [chapter 35](#) of this Code, or zoned FR, RD, or UD or upon any street within the following residential zoning districts: FR, R-3, R-4, R-5, R-6, R-20, RM-4, RM-5, RM-6, NP-8, NP-10, NP-15, MH, MF-25, MF-33, MF-40, MF-50, or residential PUD or other planned residential districts, according to the zoning provisions of the city (chapter 35) at all times. This section shall not apply to the parking of such vehicles for such time as is actually necessary to load or unload passengers, freight or merchandise.

(b) No oversized vehicle of any type shall be parked at any time within the restricted parking area as defined in [chapter 35](#) in any of the residential districts as listed in subsection (a) above, provided, however, this section shall not apply to the parking of such vehicles for such time as is actually necessary to load or unload passengers, freight or merchandise, or if the oversized vehicle bears a valid special handicapped parking permit as allowed in section 35-385 of this Code. In addition, an oversized vehicle, other than one that is also defined as a truck-tractor, road-tractor, semi-trailer, trailer or commercial motor vehicle with three (3) or more axles, may be parked within the restricted parking area for such time as is actually necessary for trip preparation as allowed in section 35-385 of this Code.

(c) In this section, the terms truck-tractor, road-tractor, semitrailer, trailer, and commercial motor vehicle shall not mean nor include a recreational vehicle.

(d) It shall be unlawful for any person owning or having control of a motor vehicle, water craft, non-motorized camper, or any trailer designed to be pulled by a motor vehicle and/or to carry a watercraft, camper or motor vehicle to park or allow same to be parked at any time in the side yard setback or front yard, as defined in [chapter 35](#) of this Code, or in any area between the property line of the lot and the curb line or the edge of the adjacent street within any of the residential districts as listed in subsection (a); provided, however, that motor vehicles, watercrafts on trailers, campers and other trailers may be parked only on the side yard set back or front yard with all wheels on permanently maintained parking areas constructed of:

- (1) Gravel with barriers or permanent curbing to define the driveway;
- (2) Concrete;
- (3) Brick; or
- (4) Asphalt; extending from the curb, street, or alley in a contiguous course, and only where such parking areas are no wider than the width established by subsection (e). Recreational vehicles may be parked in accordance with the provisions of section 35-385 for the purposes of trip preparation, however nothing in this subsection shall invalidate the provisions for

oversized or recreational vehicles listed in this chapter or [chapter 35](#) of this Code nor permit the parking of such vehicles in a manner inconsistent with subsection (b) or section 35-385.

(e) The gravel, concrete, or asphalt parking area referred to in subsection (d) shall be no wider than fifty (50) percent of the average width of the lot, except in the following situations:

- (1) The vehicle is parked at a residential building which does not meet the minimum setback requirements as set out in [chapter 35](#); or
 - (2) The vehicle is parked at a residential building where the width of the lot is twenty-five (25) feet or less; or
 - (3) The vehicle is parked at a residential building abutting a street which is curbless or which is less than thirty (30) feet wide.
 - (4) The specific zoning for the lot sets a maximum for such widths.
- (f) The authority to enforce the provisions of this section shall be vested in the police department and with the code compliance department.
- (g) For purposes of this section, proof that the vehicle was, at the time of the offense alleged, owned by the person charged with the offense, shall constitute prima facie evidence that the vehicle was parked or left standing at the place charged by the owner; but the owner shall have the right to introduce evidence to show that the vehicle was not parked by him as charged in the complaint.
- (h) This section shall be enforced as prescribed in [section 19-225](#) of this Code.

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND CHAPTER 36 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF LITTLE ROCK, ARKANSAS, PROVIDE FOR VARIOUS PROCEDURES AND LAND USE REGULATIONS REGARDING PARKING OF MOTOR VEHICLES IN FRONT YARDS OR CORNER STREET SIDE YARDS OF RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES; AND FOR OTHER PURPOSES.

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the City of Little Rock, Arkansas, finds that the parking of motor vehicles on the front yards or corner street side yards of residential properties in areas not paved or designated for parking results in the problems of standing water and the carrying of dust and dirt upon public streets and has a detrimental effect upon the esthetics of residential neighborhoods; and

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the City of Little Rock, Arkansas finds that it is in the best interest of the City to regulate parking in the front yards and corner street side yards of properties used as a residence; and

WHEREAS, the proposed regulations were presented and discussed at a public hearing of the City of Little Rock Planning Commission where the Planning Commission voted to recommend approval of the proposed regulations.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE CITY OF LITTLE ROCK, ARKANSAS:

Section 1. That Chapter 36, Section 36-513 be deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following text:

Sec. 36-513. Motor Vehicle parking on residential properties.

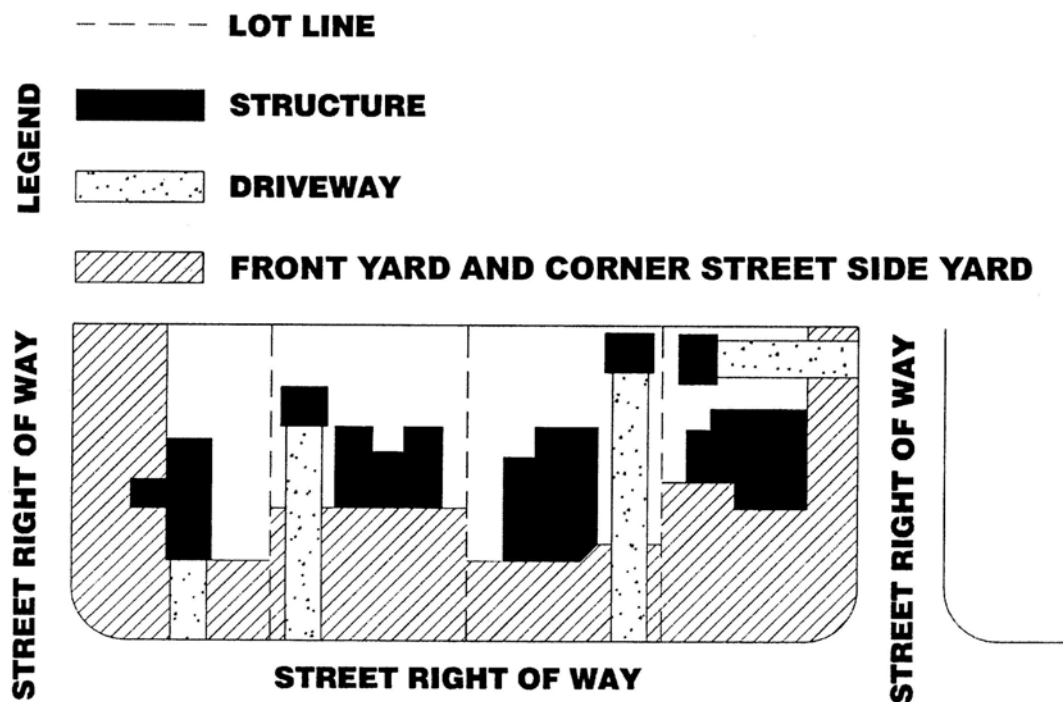
(a) Any portion of a lot, tract or parcel of land zoned for residential use may be utilized for the parking of motor vehicles unless prohibited by other provisions of the zoning ordinance.

(b) For purposes of this section, "Motor vehicle" means a passenger vehicle, truck, boat, camper, recreational vehicle, motorcycle, golf cart, all-terrain vehicle, trailer, or other similar vehicle. "Motor vehicle" does not include a motorized wheelchair, bicycle, tricycle or quadri cycle. "Paved" means treated or covered with concrete, asphalt, pavers or other similar material and maintained in such a manner as to provide a mud-free and dustless surface.

(c) For purposes of this section, “front yard” and “corner street side yard” mean the open space between the pavement of the street and a line as established in this section, extending from one side of the lot to the opposite side of the lot.

As viewed from the street, the line shall start at a point on the left lot line, and shall extend parallel to the street to the nearest corner of the principal structure and then along the face of the principal structure to the right corner, and from that point on a line parallel to the street to a point on the right lot line (Figure 1).

FIGURE 1



(d) No person, including any owner, tenant, manager, or occupant of property used as a residence, shall allow any person to, keep, store or park any motor vehicle on any portion of a front yard or corner street side yard of any property used as a residence, except on a paved surface or on an unpaved designated driveway area and parking pad not to exceed twenty (20) feet in width. The unpaved, designated driveway area must be surfaced with gravel or a similar material or hard-packed in a manner that does not result in the creation of dust, mud, silt or standing water. For purposes of this subsection:

- (i) The twenty foot (20') width limitation shall not apply to a paved driveway to a garage or carport, provided the paved driveway does not exceed in width

the width of the garage of carport;

(ii) *Hard packed* means any improved surface that is stabilized and provides appropriate dust control and limited permeability including paved pavers, concrete, asphalt, or other similar parking material;

(iii) The provisions of this subsection shall not apply to special public events such as, but not limited to, football games at War Memorial Stadium, or the Arkansas State Fair and Livestock Exposition;

(iv) The provisions of this subsection shall not apply on nationally recognized holidays, or to special private events such as, but not limited to, a private party or reception, if the private event lasts no more than six (6) hours during one calendar day;

(v) Any residential parking area that is not paved shall be delineated in some manner that clearly identifies a stationary twenty (20) foot parking area;

(vi) The designated parking area required by this subsection shall be perpendicular to the street, provided that this requirement does not apply to a parking area that is part of a circular drive;

(vii) No delineated or paved parking area shall have more than one twenty foot by twenty foot (20' x 20') flagpole, in addition to any paved driveway that is no greater in width than the width of the garage, which for this section means an area that can be used for additional parking, the permitted parking of a boat or another vehicle, or that can be used to assist in turning a vehicle in order to enter an adjacent street.

(e) No owner, tenant, manager or occupant of property used as a residence shall allow or suffer another person to keep, store or park any motor vehicle, whether operable or inoperable, on any portion of a front yard or corner street side yard of any property used as a residence, except on a paved surface or on an unpaved, designated driveway area and parking pad not to exceed twenty (20) feet in width. The unpaved, designated driveway area must be surfaced with gravel or a similar material or hard-packed in a manner that does not result in the creation of dust, mud, silt or standing water.

(f) The planning director may approve variances from the provisions established by section 36-513 provided the property owner can evidence a circumstance or hardship unique to the property. Appeals from the administrative judgment of the staff shall be filed with the board of adjustment. The content of the filing shall consist of: (1) A cover letter addressed to the chairman and members of the board of adjustment setting forth the re-

quest; (2) a copy of all pertinent graphic materials or correspondence. This filing shall occur within thirty (30) calendar days of the action by the staff.

(g) Nothing contained in this section is intended to nor shall be construed or interpreted to permit parking that is prohibited or restricted by any other provision of this code.

(h) No keeping, storing or parking of any motor vehicle in violation of this section shall be deemed to be nonconforming under Article III of this chapter.

Section 2. Severability. The various parts, sections and clauses of this ordinance are hereby declared to be severable. If any part, sentence, paragraph, section, clause or word is adjudged unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this ordinance shall not be affected thereby.

Section 3. Repealer. Any ordinances or parts thereof in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict.

Section 4. This ordinance shall be in force and effect on April 1, 2010.

PASSED:

ATTEST:

APPROVED:

 Susan Langley, Acting City Clerk

 Mark Stodola, Mayor

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:

 Thomas M. Carpenter, City Attorney

City of Houston, Texas, Ordinance No. 2009- 59

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING CHAPTER 28 OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES, HOUSTON, TEXAS, RELATING TO THE PARKING OF VEHICLES ON CERTAIN RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES; CONTAINING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE FOREGOING SUBJECT; PROVIDING A PENALTY; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE; AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.

* * * * *

WHEREAS, the City Council Committee on Regulation, Development and Neighborhood Protection ("Committee") has held one or more meetings to consider a prohibition against the parking of vehicles on any surface that is not improved in the front or side yards of certain single-family residential properties in the city; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has recommended the adoption of restrictions on the parking of vehicles on any surface that is not improved in the front or side yard of certain residential properties in the city to address concerns of public interest, namely:

1. Diminution of property values in single-family residential areas where the parking of vehicles in specified areas of residential properties in the city is prevalent;
2. The degradation of the aesthetic appearance of single-family residential areas where the parking of vehicles in the front or side yards of residential properties of such is a significant or common practice; and
3. Damage to underground infrastructure caused by the weight of vehicles parked over such infrastructure, resulting in loss of water and other conditions contrary to the public interest.

WHEREAS, the City Council desires to enact regulations to address and mitigate the negative effects set forth in the preceding recitals in affected single-family residential areas resulting from the conduct of those who park vehicles on any surface that is not improved in the front or side yards of residential properties in violation of such regulations; and

WHEREAS, the Committee has voted to recommend to the City Council the passage of regulatory provisions designed to address the practices specified in the foregoing recitals to protect the public health, safety and welfare: **NOW, THEREFORE**

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF HOUSTON, TEXAS:

Section 1. That the findings contained in the preamble of this Ordinance are determined to be true and correct and are hereby adopted as part of this Ordinance.

Section 2. That Chapter 28 of the Code of Ordinances, Houston, Texas, is hereby amended by adding a new Article X, to be entitled "Parking of Vehicles on Residential Properties," to read as follows:

"ARTICLE X. PARKING OF VEHICLES ON RESIDENTIAL PROPERTY

Sec. 28-301. Purpose.

The purpose of this article is to regulate the parking of vehicles or equipment on any surface that is not an improved surface in the front or side yard areas of an improved single-family residential lot to prevent damage to underground infrastructure that would be caused by the weight of vehicles parked over such infrastructure and which would also result in unsightly and permanent damage to such areas, thereby having a negative effect on the aesthetics of single-family residential areas affected by such practices and the property values of residences in those affected areas. This article shall not apply to the parking of any vehicle subject to article XIII of chapter 10 of this Code or Chapter 683 of the Texas Transportation Code.

Sec. 28-302. Definitions.

The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this article, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:

Blockface means that portion of a block that abuts a street between two intersecting streets, or between an intersecting street and the termination of the street.

Civic club means an association, whether or not incorporated, that encompasses a residential area and that, by means of action or efforts by such association or its membership, actively seeks to

promote or protect the interests of the area as a separate or identifiable neighborhood or community. At a minimum, a civic club shall have or maintain a name related to or identifying its connection to a residential area, a membership list, a slate of officers, whether paid or volunteers, and a means of communicating with owners of residences in the area on issues or matters of interest to that residential area.

Director means the director of the department of planning and development or his designee.

Front yard means an area extending the full width of an improved single family lot between its side property lines, the front property lot line and a line that is an extension of the front line of the residential structure located on a lot, excluding a driveway. The front yard of a corner lot shall be determined by the street address of the residence located on such lot.

Homeowners association has the meaning ascribed in section 47-601 of this Code.

Improved surface means an area, excluding a driveway, the surface of which is comprised of selected materials constructed to a depth sufficient to distribute the weight of a vehicle or equipment over such area to preclude deterioration and deflection of the area due to vehicle or equipment load, adverse weather, or other conditions. Examples of materials with which an improved surface might be constructed include asphalt, concrete, permeable pavement, or other materials approved by the director of the department of public works and engineering or his designee.

Lot means contiguous land under common ownership, as shown on the most recently approved ad valorem tax rolls of the city, that is used or developed as a unit for residential or nonresidential uses, regardless of whether the land consists of a platted lot or a portion of a platted lot or a combination thereof. Two or more platted lots that have been combined in their entireties as a single building site shall not constitute a single lot for purposes of an application or petition filed pursuant to this article.

Park has the meaning ascribed in section 26-2 of this Code.

Owner means the owner of a single-family residential lot in a residential area that seeks the application of this section to such residential area, as such ownership is reflected in the records of the

Harris County Appraisal District at the time of the filing of an application or petition as defined in this article.

Residential area means an area in which not less than 60% of the lots are developed and used for single-family residential structures and purposes.

Side yard means an area of an improved single-family lot circumscribed by a line parallel to and extending along the side of a residential structure located on the lot which line is joined at right angles by lines parallel to and that extend along the front and rear lines of the residential structure on the lot to the side property line of the lot, excluding a driveway.

Single-family residential has the meaning ascribed in section 42-1 of this Code.

Vehicle or equipment means and includes any house trailer, mobile home, motor vehicle, truck, passenger motor vehicle, motor home, camper cabin, motorcycle, trailer, boat, farm machinery or similar equipment or any truck with more than two axles or any trailer, mobile home or motor home with a length exceeding twenty feet.

Sec. 28-303. Parking of vehicles prohibited in certain residential areas; application and procedures.

(a) *Application of section.* This section shall apply to those residential areas designated by ordinance of the city council in accordance with the procedures outlined in this section.

(b) *Offense.* It shall be an offense for any person to park or to cause, suffer or permit the parking of a vehicle or equipment on any surface that is not an improved surface as defined in this article, within any front or side yard of a single-family residence in a residential area subject to this section. It is presumed that the registered owner of the vehicle or equipment is the person who parked, caused, suffered or permitted the vehicle or equipment to be parked in violation of this article.

(c) *Application; petition; who may file.* A request to apply this section to a residential area shall be initiated by filing with the director a written application or petition as follows:

- (1) An application authorized by the board and signed by the president of an active homeowners association or civic club that encompasses the residential area described in the application; or

- (2) A written petition signed by at least 60% of the owners within the area.

(d) *Application; petition; submittal.* Applications and petitions will be accepted by the director only if submitted no later than 5:00 p.m. on either of the first two business days of each month.

(e) *Written application or petition; information required.* An application or petition shall contain such information as the director shall require, including the following:

- (1) A map of the proposed boundaries of the residential area requested to be made subject to this section. If the residential area is defined by a plat or map duly filed of record, a reference to such plat or map shall be sufficient; and
- (2) If the request is a letter from a homeowners association or civic club, the name, mailing address, telephone number and email address of a person with the homeowners association or civic club or an owner within the area described in item (1) of this subsection who shall be the contact for the request; or
- (3) If the request is in the form of a petition, the name and mailing address, including street number, street name and zip code, of all signers of the petition, one of whom shall be designated in the petition as the contact for the request. Each signer of a petition, by his or her signature, shall be deemed to have affirmed that such person is an owner within the residential area described therein, and a statement to that effect shall appear on the face of the petition.

(f) *Residential area; size and configuration requirements.* The description of a residential area in an application or petition shall include at least five contiguous blockfaces.

(g) *Filing of request; review and action by director.* The application or petition referenced in the preceding subsection shall be filed with the director, and upon receipt, the director shall determine whether such application or petition is complete. An incomplete application or petition shall be returned to the contact person named therein, specifying its deficiencies. Upon being revised to comply with this section, the application or petition may be re-filed with the director at a subsequent filing date.

(h) *Notice required by applicant.* Within ten days after the filing of a complete application or petition, the party filing such application or petition shall provide notice thereof to all owners by:

- (1) The posting of signs on private property at such locations and containing such information as the director shall prescribe; and
- (2) At least one of the following methods:
 - a. An electronic message directed to all owners within the residential area;
 - b. Inclusion in a newsletter or other similar publication customarily used by the neighborhood association or civic club to disseminate information of interest to all owners within the residential area; or
 - c. Any other writing or publication deemed by the party making the request as the most effective means of providing notice of such filing to all owners within the residential area.
- (3) All signs required to be posted by this subsection shall remain in place continuously until either:
 - a. The city council passes an ordinance applying this section to the residential area or acts to deny the application or petition; or
 - b. If the application or petition was been referred to a hearing officer as provided in subsection (l) of this section, the hearing officer determines that the application or petition fails to meet the requirements of this section or any criteria prescribed by the director.
- (4) All costs to prepare, install, maintain and remove the signs required by this subsection shall be borne by the party filing the application or petition required by subsection (c) of this section.
 - (i) *Notice required by director.* Within ten days after the filing of a complete application or petition, the director shall give written notice thereof to all owners within the residential area. A failure by the director to provide the notice required by this subsection, or failure of any owner to receive such notice, does not affect the validity or finality of decisions reached under this article.
 - (j) *Protest; deadlines.* An owner may protest an application or petition by timely filing a written protest with the director within 20 days after the date of the director's notice letter.

(k) *Approval by director.* The director shall approve an application or petition and refer the matter to the city council for final action upon determining that:

- (1) The notice provisions of subsection (h) of this section have been fully and timely performed or completed; and
- (2) No protest of such application or petition was filed within the period specified in subsection (j) of this section.

(l) *Public hearing; hearing officer.* Upon the receipt by the director of a timely filed protest to an application or petition, the director shall refer such application or petition to a hearing officer whom he shall appoint to conduct a public hearing to determine whether the application or petition should be recommended to the city council.

(m) *Approval criteria.* The hearing officer shall base his determination on an application or petition by applying the evidence presented at the hearing to the following criteria:

- (1) The application or petition complied with items (1) or (2) of subsection (c) of this section;
- (2) The evidence presented shows that the residential area described in the application or petition contains at least five contiguous blockfaces; and
- (3) The curbside parking spaces or areas within the residential subdivision available to owners for the parking of vehicles or equipment are sufficient to accommodate the number of vehicles or equipment typically parked within the area.

If the evidence presented at the hearing demonstrates to the satisfaction of the hearing officer the likelihood that the parking of vehicles or equipment in the front or side yards of residences in the residential area has caused, or is presently causing, a diminution in the value of the residences in such area, degrades the aesthetic appearance of the neighborhood, or tends to damage underground infrastructures leading to the loss of water or other conditions contrary to the public interest, the hearing officer shall recommend the application or petition favorably to the city council. The hearing officer's determination shall be set forth in writing, copies of which shall be provided to any interested party upon request. In the absence of any such finding, the application or petition shall be denied.

(n) *Public hearing; notice required; final action.*

- (1) The public hearing provided in subsection (l) shall not be held until after the notice requirements of subsections (h) and (i) of this section have been satisfied and the time for filing a protest or opposition to an application or petition, as set forth in subsection (j) of this section, has expired.
- (2) Notice of a public hearing shall be provided by the hearing officer at least 15 days prior thereto and shall contain the date, time and location of such hearing. The notice shall be provided to the contact person listed in an application or petition made pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, and to all persons filing a protest to an application or petition within the period set forth in subsection (j) of this section.
- (3) The hearing officer shall take final action on a request referred to him by the director not later than the sixtieth day following the director's receipt of a written request, unless the hearing date is extended pursuant to subsection (o) of this section.

(o) *Action by hearing officer.* At the conclusion of the public hearing, the hearing officer shall either:

- (1) Recommend that the city council pass an ordinance extending the application of this section to the requesting residential area;
- (2) At his sole discretion, grant one continuance of the public hearing to a date certain in the future to allow for the provision of additional information relating to any issue arising during such hearing; provided, that the continuance shall not extend more than 15 days from the date of the original hearing; or
- (3) Deny the request, which action of the hearing officer shall be final.

(p) *Submission to city council.* If the hearing officer makes the recommendation set forth in item (1) of the preceding subsection, the director shall promptly refer the matter to the city council for final action.

(q) *Action by city council.* Upon consideration of the recommendation of a hearing officer pursuant to subsection (o) of this section, the city council shall either:

- (1) Adopt an ordinance extending the application of this section to the requesting residential area; or

- (2) Deny such recommendation and request, which action shall be final in all respects.

The city secretary shall provide a true and correct copy of any ordinance extending the application of this section to a residential area to the neighborhood protection official and the parking official and shall cause a certified copy of such ordinance to be recorded in the real property records of each county in which the residential area is located.

(r) *Effective date; term of application.* An ordinance extending the application of section 28-303 of this Code to a residential area shall be in force as of its effective date and shall terminate 20 years after such effective date, unless earlier terminated by an ordinance adopted by the city council.

(s) *Re-filing of request.* In the event of a denial of a request under this article by either a hearing officer or the city council, no further request shall be filed for the same neighborhood or residential area, or portion thereof, within the six months following the date of such denial; provided, however, if new information is submitted to the director indicating a material change in off-street parking practices within the residential area sufficient to warrant the filing of a new application or petition, the director may waive the six month limitation.

(t) The director shall be authorized to promulgate rules and procedures for the efficient administration of this section, including provisions for the issuance of temporary permits that allow, on a limited basis and for a limited period, the parking of vehicles or equipment in areas where such conduct is otherwise prohibited by this section.

Sec. 28-304. Enforcement.

The provisions of this article may be enforced by any law enforcement officer, the neighborhood protection official or the parking official.

Sec. 28-305. Penalty.

Any person who violates any provision of this article shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof, shall be punished by a fine not to exceed \$150.00. Each day a violation of this article shall continue shall constitute a separate offense."

Section 3. That, if any provision, section, subsection, sentence, clause, or phrase of this Ordinance, or the application of same to any person or set of circumstances, is for

any reason held to be unconstitutional, void or invalid, the validity of the remaining portions of this Ordinance or their application to other persons or sets of circumstances shall not be affected thereby, it being the intent of the City Council in adopting this Ordinance that no portion hereof or provision or regulation contained herein shall become inoperative or fail by reason of any unconstitutionality, voidness or invalidity of any other portion hereof, and all provisions of this Ordinance are declared to be severable for that purpose.

Section 4. That there exists a public emergency requiring that this Ordinance be passed finally on the date of its introduction as requested in writing by the Mayor; therefore, this Ordinance shall be passed finally on such date and shall take effect at 12:01 a.m. on the forty-fifth day next following the date of its passage and approval by the Mayor.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 28th day of January, 2009.

Bill White
Mayor of the City of Houston

Prepared by Legal Dept. Don Cheatham
RDC:asw 01/13/2009

Senior Assistant City Attorney

Requested by City Council Committee on Regulation, Development and Neighborhood Protection
L.D. File No. 0180600005001

Attachment: Parking of vehicles on certain residential properties Houston TX (1093 : Ord No. 2014-050 Parking in yards)

CAPTION PUBLISHED IN DAILY COURT
REVIEW
DATE: FEB 03 2008



PARKING RESTRICTED IN YARDS

City Ordinance 300.45(E) Parking Requirements

E. Restricted areas. No front yard of any residential district and no front yard of a lot in any business district upon which a dwelling unit is located shall be used for the parking of a motor vehicle except in approved driveways which may not exceed 30% of the width of the lot or 24 feet, whichever is greater, except in multifamily districts where up to 50% of the width of the front yard or 24 feet, whichever is greater, may be utilized for driveways and parking of motor vehicles in approved driveways. Motor vehicles parked on any other front yard shall not be permitted within five feet of the right-of-way line of a street.

Attachment: PARKING MOTOR VEHICLES IN YARDS? RESTRICTED Jefferson (1093 : Ord No. 2014-050 Parking in yards)

From: rbbruggeman@aol.com
To: tmcoleman@cableone.net
Cc: [TEX-Whitson, John](#); [TEX-Veal-Gooch, Tina \(Work\)](#); [TEX-Evans, Jennifer](#)
Subject: Re: Parking in yards
Date: Tuesday, July 16, 2013 3:41:32 PM

Tom,

Thank you for the note. This is indeed an issue that needs some attention. Thank you for providing the information based on your observations. This information is very helpful.

I also want to thank you for the great job that you do serving on the Texarkana College Board of Trustees!

Sincerely,

Bob

-----Original Message-----

From: Tom Coleman <tmcoleman@cableone.net>
 To: rbbruggeman <rbbruggeman@aol.com>
 Sent: Tue, Jul 16, 2013 1:05 pm
 Subject: Parking in yards

Mayor Bruggeman, we are so pleased that the city is discussing the parking in yards problem. Ann and I live on Wood Street and we hate to see our neighborhood trashed by this problem. There are 50 homes in our neighborhood today with vehicles parked in their yards. At 10am this morning between College and 14th street I observed the following. Magnolia street 13 homes with vehicles in yards, Hazel, 6 homes, Walnut, 14, Wood street 11, Olive, 3 and Pine street 3. This is totally unnecessary everyone of these homes but one all have driveways and many have alley access to parking. Please help us correct this eyesore.

Tom and Ann Coleman

Attachment: Email from Tom and Ann Coleman via Mayor Bruggeman 20130716 (1093 : Ord No. 2014-050 Parking in yards)

NOTES FOR THE POSSIBLE PARKING ORDINANCE:

PANEL

Craig Lindholm, Lynn Henry, Kenneth Steele, Cody Harris, Shirley Jaster

Placement and purpose of Ordinance:

Municipal Code of Ordinances, Texarkana, Texas

To prohibit vehicular parking in the front yard of any single family residential zone on any unpaved surface.

Definitions:

Motor vehicle- a passenger vehicle, truck, boat , camper , recreational vehicle, motorcycle, golf cart, all-terrain vehicle, trailer, or other similar vehicle. Motor vehicle does not include a motorized wheelchair, bicycle, tricycle or quadricycle.

Paved surface- means treated or covered with concrete, asphalt, pavers or other similar material and maintained in such a manner as to provide a mud- free and dustless surface. City Engineer shall determine if material meets criteria.

Front yard- any open space between the pavement of the street to the front exterior wall of the structure and a line extending from one side of the lot or parcel of land to the opposite side of the lot or parcel of land. This also includes corner street side yard as a front yard.

1. The width of the lot or parcel of land will determine the percentage of open space in a front yard that can be paved for vehicular parking:

16- 60 feet –	15%
60-120 feet-	40 %
➤ Than 120 feet –	50%
2. No tree removal is allowed to create a paved surface unless the remaining open space has another tree.

Exceptions and exclusions:

The provisions of this subsection shall not apply on nationally recognized holidays or to special private events, such as ,but not limited to a private party or reception, if the private event lasts no more than six (6) hours during one (1) calendar day. Special events as referenced in the Public Amusement Ordinance (161-2010) require a special application and permit.

Any vehicles engaged in public service work or repair services, such as utilities, drainage and/or street maintenance, delivery vehicles or contractors shall be exempt.

Enforcement:

Code enforcement would be the first contact notifying the owner of the ordinance and compliance requirements. Also law enforcement can write a citation. After either of these contacts, municipal court proceedings could assess fines.

Fines would be as per the Municipal Code of Ordinances up to \$500 dollars per day.

Note - if City Council wishes to proceed with an Ordinance, legal counsel would need to review these procedures.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version:

Briefing Sheet

Update Date: 4/17/2014 1:26 PM

Lead Department: Public Works **Action Officer:** Debbie Burk
Ordinance No. 2014-051 granting a Specific Use Permit to allow the one additional use of a tattoo studio on the east 75' of Lots 1-3, C.E. Huckabee's Garden Addition, located at 1002 Westlawn Drive. Ronald Griffith, owner.

Subject: Eric McIntyre, applicant.

Briefing: 4/28/2014 **Public Hearing:** 5/12/2014 **Second Briefing:** May 27, 2014 **Council Vote:** 6/9/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

S-652: This is a request by Ronald Griffin, owner, and Eric McIntyre, agent, for a Specific Use Permit, SUP, to allow a tattoo studio on the east 75' of Lots 1-3, C.E. Huckabee Garden Addition, located at 1002 Westlawn Drive. Mr. McIntyre is currently in the process of remodeling this building to open a retail and piercing shop at this location. This request is to add the one additional use of a tattoo studio. Mr. McIntyre has indicated that the tattooing will be by "appointment only".

The adjacent zoning is Neighborhood Service to the north, MF-1 to the east and General Retail to the south and west. The adjacent land use is a residence to the north, vacant land to the south, an apartment complex to the east and a medical sales business to the west.

This property is zoned General Retail (GR). A Specific Use Permit is required to allow the one additional use of a tattoo studio in this zoning district. The application of permanent cosmetics is also considered a tattoo as well as any inked body art. The State of Texas will regulate this business as to licensing and other health related issues.

This request meets all city requirements to allow the one additional use of a tattoo studio on this property. It appears that there is adequate parking for this business.

If this request is approved, staff would suggest the following stipulations be placed in the Ordinance:

1. That the owner/or any employee performing the application of tattooing procedures be currently licensed by the State and meet all Federal, State and City licensing laws and health regulations. (A copy of the current license must be provided to the City prior to the opening of the business).
2. That if any complaints concerning minors or any violations of the regulations listed above occur, the City has the right to revoke the Specific Use Permit.
3. That if this use ever ceases at this location, the City may revoke the Specific Use Permit that allows a tattoo studio.
4. That the sale of tobacco products or drug paraphernalia is prohibited.
5. The hours of operation for the retail business will be 10 a.m. to 9 p.m. and "by appointment only" for the tattooing business.
6. Any remodeling of the current building must meet all city codes and requires licensed

City of Texarkana, Texas

- contractors.
7. No painting of the windows or the building with advertisement or graphic art.

Potential Options:

None

Fiscal Implications:

None

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends for approval of the Specific Use Permit with listed stipulations.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

Board/Committee Recommendation:

The Planning and Zoning Commission unanimously recommended for approval with stipulations.

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

The Planning and Zoning Commission met on April 7, 2014 and unanimously recommended for approval of this request.

Attachments

- a. Ordinance No. 2014-051 (DOCX)
- b. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- c. Maps for Ord. # 2014-051 (PDF)
- d. Ward map for Ord. # 2014-051 (PDF)

Staff Coordination

Public Works	Shirley Jaster 04/17/2014 1:49 PM	Department Head Review	Completed
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson 04/17/2014 2:07 PM	PIO Review	Completed
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed 04/20/2014
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Pending

Meeting History

S-652

ORDINANCE NO. 2014-051

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING THE ZONING MAP SHOWING THE LOCATION, BOUNDARY AND USE OF CERTAIN PROPERTY BY THE GRANTING OF SPECIFIC USE PERMIT NO. S-652 TO ALLOW THE ONE ADDITIONAL USE OF A TATTOO STUDIO ON THE EAST 75' LOTS 1-3, C.E. HUCKABEE'S GARDEN ADDITION, LOCATED AT 1002 WESTLAWN DRIVE IN THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, BOWIE COUNTY, TEXAS; CONTAINING A REPEALER CLAUSE; CONTAINING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, an application has been filed with the City of Texarkana, Texas, requesting an Amendment to the Zoning Ordinance so as to grant a **Specific Use Permit** to allow the **one additional use of a tattoo studio** on the east 75' of Lots 1-3, C.E. Huckabee's Garden Addition, located at 1002 Westlawn Drive in the City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas; and

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Texarkana, Texas and the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas with reference to the granting of zoning classifications and changes, have given the requisite notices by publication and otherwise, and after holding hearings and affording a full and fair hearing to all property owners generally and to all persons interested and situated in the affected area and in the vicinity thereof; and

WHEREAS, after consideration of said application, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Texarkana, Texas, voted **unanimously Six (6) to Zero (0) to recommend** to the City Council of Texarkana, Texas, that a **Specific Use Permit be granted to allow the one additional use of a tattoo studio** on said property; and

WHEREAS, after consideration of said application and the recommendation of the Planning and Zoning Commission, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, does hereby find that granting the **Specific Use Permit** is in the best interest of the public health, safety, morals and general welfare of the City;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the Zoning Ordinance of the City of Texarkana, Texas, Ordinance No. 127-70, passed and approved on September 14, 1970, be further amended so as to grant a **Specific Use Permit numbered S-652 for the purpose of allowing the one additional use of a tattoo studio** on the following described property, to-wit: **the east 75' of Lots 1-3, C.E. Huckabee's Garden Addition, located at 1002 Westlawn Drive in the City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas.**

SECTION 2: That the following special terms and conditions are hereby imposed and made part of this Ordinance:

1. That the owner/or any employee performing the application of tattooing procedures be currently licensed by the State and meet all Federal, State and City licensing laws and health regulations. (A copy of the current license must be provided to the City prior to the opening of the business).
2. That if any complaints concerning minors or any violations of the regulations listed above occur, the City has the right to revoke the Specific Use Permit.
3. That the sale of tobacco products or drug paraphernalia is prohibited.

Attachment: Ordinance No. 2014-051 (1090 : Ord. 2014-051 (SUP for tattoo studio at 1002 Westlawn Drive))

4. That if this use ever ceases at this location, the City may revoke the Specific Use Permit that allows a tattoo studio.
5. The hours of operation for the retail business will be from 10 a.m. to 9 p.m. and “by appointment only” for the tattooing business.
6. Any remodeling of the current building must meet all city codes and requires licensed contractors.
7. No painting of the windows or the building with advertisement or graphic art.

SECTION 2: All ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 3: It is further provided that in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair, or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 4: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in regular Council Session on this the 9th day of June, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

None

Resource Impact:

 Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)

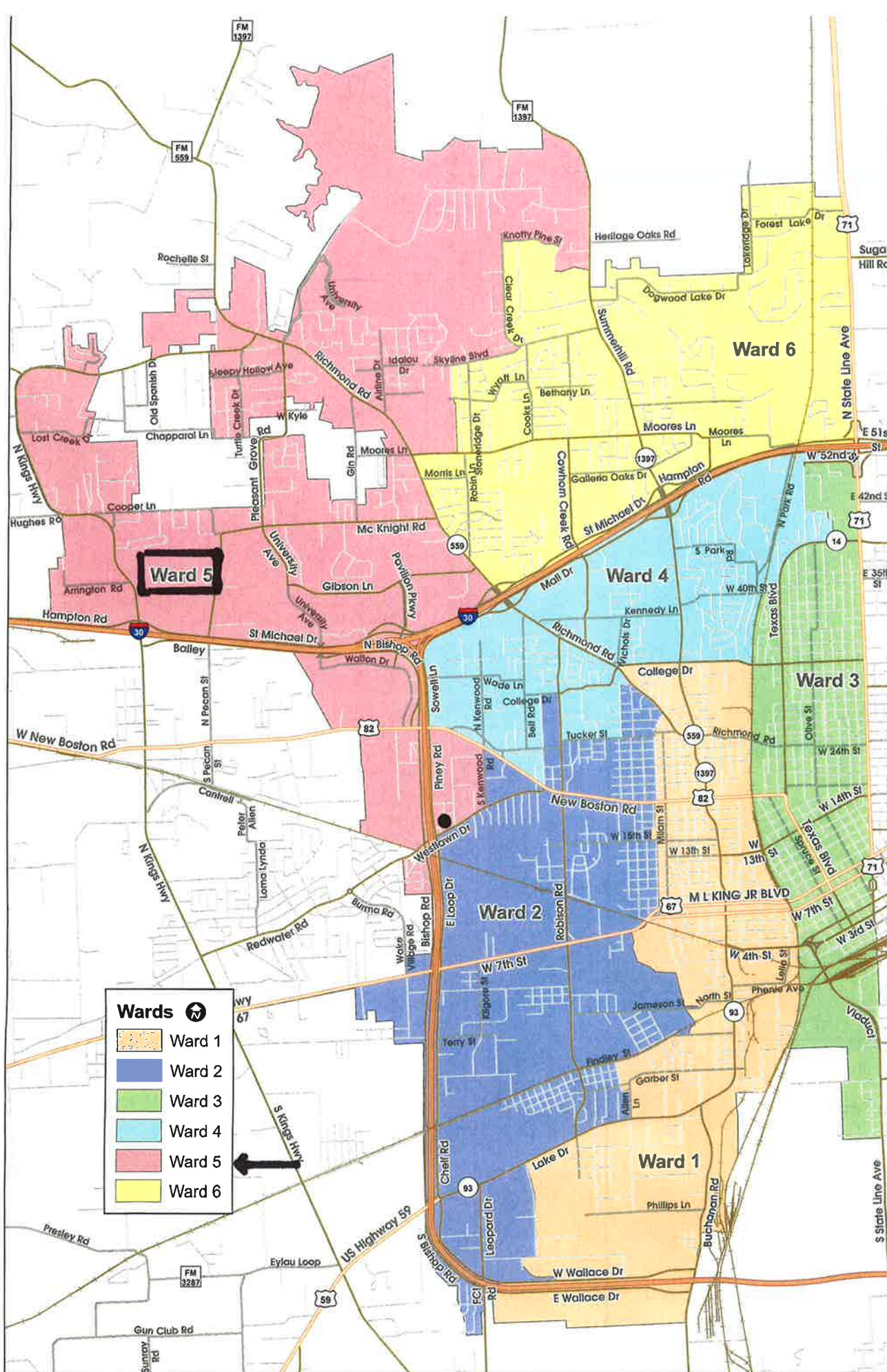
Other Potential Impacts:

None

Public Information Plan:

☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☒	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☒	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☒	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☒	Sign posted

Other:



City of Texarkana, Texas

Briefing Sheet

Version:

Update Date: 4/17/2014 1:30 PM

Lead Department: Public Works **Action Officer:** Debbie Burk
Ordinance No. 2014-052 granting a Specific Use Permit to allow the location of a CEVMS (digital) billboard on a part of Tract 18, George Brinlee HRS, A-18, located at 2506 Richmond Road. Mark Liepman, owner. Chad Shipp, Shipp Outdoor, LLC, agent. (a 3/4 vote will be required by City Council to approve this item due to Planning and Zoning Commission denial).

Subject:

Briefing: 4/28/2014 **Public Hearing:** 5/12/2014 **Second Briefing:** May 27, 2014 **Council Vote:** 6/9/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

Not applicable.

Executive Summary and Background Information:

S-653: This is a request from Mark Liepman, owner, and Chad Shipp, Shipp Outdoor, LLC, agent, requesting a Specific Use Permit to allow the location of a CEVMS (digital) billboard on part of Tract 18, George Brinlee HRS, A-18, located at 2506 Richmond Road. This property is currently the location of the Dairy Queen Restaurant.

The adjacent zoning is General Retail to the north, south east and Commercial to the west. The adjacent land use is Little Caesar's Pizza restaurant to the north, a car title loan business to the south, a parking lot of Super One Foods to the east and Starbucks Coffee/ Shopping Center to the west.

The Comprehensive Plan has designated this as a retail area.

Mr. Shipp is proposing to lease this property to construct an off-premise CEVMS (digital) billboard at the northeast corner of the Dairy Queen restaurant parking lot. See attached map showing the exact location of the billboard.

General Retail zoning is required along with approval of a Specific Use Permit to allow the construction of an off-premise billboard structure. The proposed CEVMS (digital) billboard will be a double-sided, 14' x 48' in size (672 square feet) with an overall height of 42 feet'.

If approved, staff would suggest the following stipulations:

1. There will be only one billboard allowed on the property at this location (see attached legal and exhibit). The CEVMS billboard will be a 2 sided digital billboard.
2. The CEVMS billboard will be 14' x 48' in size or 672 square feet in size.
3. All State of Texas requirements for this location must be followed except when local requirements are more restrictive. Therefore, the CEVMS billboard will have an overall height not to exceed **35 feet** per the building, structure and sign height requirement in Section 10-101 of the City Zoning Ordinance.
4. Any distance requirements from existing utility lines from any utility company.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Potential Options:

None

Fiscal Implications:

None

Staff Recommendation:

Staff recommends for denial of this request. Staff is concerned that allowing a CEVMS billboard on Richmond Road would set a precedent for similar requests.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:**Board/Committee Recommendation:**

The Planning and Zoning Commission unanimously recommended for denial of this request. The Commission has consistently been opposed to any type of billboards along Richmond Road. The Commission also is concerned about setting a precedent for requests for other billboards.

Due to P & Z denial, a $\frac{3}{4}$ vote by the City Council is required to approve this request.

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

The Planning and Zoning Commission met on April 7, 2014 to consider this request and unanimously recommended for denial.

Attachments

- a. Ordinance No. 2014-052 (DOCX)
- b. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- c. Exhibit "A" attachment to Ord. # 2014-052 (legal description) (PDF)
- d. Exhibit "B" attachment to Ord. # 2014-052 (rendering) (PDF)
- e. Maps for Ord. # 2014-052 (PDF)
- f. Ward map for Ord. # 2014-052 (PDF)
- g. Richmond Road Shipp Media Presentation for Signage (PPTX)
- h. Shipp Digital Sign at DQ on Richmond (PDF)

Staff Coordination

Public Works	Shirley Jaster	Department Head Review	Completed
	04/17/2014 1:48 PM		
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	04/17/2014 2:04 PM		
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed 04/20/2014
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Pending

City of Texarkana, Texas

Meeting History

S-653

ORDINANCE NO. 2014-052

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING THE ZONING MAP SHOWING THE LOCATION, BOUNDARY AND USE OF CERTAIN PROPERTY BY THE GRANTING OF SPECIFIC USE PERMIT NO. S-653 TO ALLOW THE LOCATION OF A CEVMS BILLBOARD ON PART OF TRACT 18, GEORGE BRINLEE HRS, A-18, LOCATED AT 2506 RICHMOND ROAD IN THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, BOWIE COUNTY, TEXAS; CONTAINING A REPEALER CLAUSE; CONTAINING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, an application has been filed with the City of Texarkana, Texas, requesting an Amendment to the Zoning Ordinance so as to grant a **Specific Use Permit** to allow the location of a **CEVMS billboard** on part of Tract 18, George Brinlee HRS, A-18 (Exhibit "A"), located at 2506 Richmond Road in the City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas; and

WHEREAS, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Texarkana, Texas and the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, in compliance with the laws of the State of Texas with reference to the granting of zoning classifications and changes, have given the requisite notices by publication and otherwise, and after holding hearings and affording a full and fair hearing to all property owners generally and to all persons interested and situated in the affected area and in the vicinity thereof; and

WHEREAS, after consideration of said application, the Planning and Zoning Commission of the City of Texarkana, Texas, **voted unanimously by a vote of six (6) to zero (0) to recommend denial of the petition for the request to grant a Specific Use Permit to allow the location of a CEVMS billboard (Exhibit "B") on said property; and**

WHEREAS, after consideration of said application and the recommendation of the Planning and Zoning Commission, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, does hereby find that granting the **Specific Use Permit** is in the best interest of the public health, safety, morals and general welfare of the City;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That the Zoning Ordinance of the City of Texarkana, Texas, Ordinance No. 127-70, passed and approved on September 14, 1970, be further amended so as to grant a **Specific Use Permit numbered S-653 for the purpose of locating a CEVMS billboard** on the following described property, to-wit: **part of Tract 18, George Brinlee HRS, A-18, located at 2506 Richmond Road (Exhibit "A") in the City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas.**

SECTION 2: That the following special terms and conditions are hereby imposed and made a part of this Ordinance:

1. There will be only one billboard allowed on the property at this location (see attached legal and exhibit). The CEVMS billboard will be a 2 sided digital billboard.
2. The CEVMS billboard will be 14' x 48' in size or 672 square feet in size.

3. All State of Texas requirements for this location must be followed except when local requirements are more restrictive. Therefore, the CEVMS billboard will have an overall height not to exceed **35 feet** per the building, structure and sign height requirement in Section 10-101 of the City Zoning Ordinance.
4. Any distance requirements from existing utility lines from any utility company.

SECTION 3: All ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 4: It is further provided that in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair, or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 5: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 9th day of June, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

None

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)

Other Potential Impacts:

None

Public Information Plan:

☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☒	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☒	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☒	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☒	Sign posted

Other:

EXHIBIT "A"

All that certain tract or parcel of land being a part of the GEORGE BRINLEE HEADRIGHT SURVEY, A-18, Bowie County, Texas; said tract of land being a part of a certain 0.373 acre tract conveyed to Liepman Restaurants, Inc., by Special Warranty Deed recorded in Volume 2596, Page 244 of the Real Property Records of Bowie County, Texas; and being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows:

BEGINNING at the Northeast corner of a certain 0.373 acre tract conveyed to Liepman Restaurants, Inc., by Special Warranty Deed recorded in Volume 2596, Page 244 of the Real Property Records of Bowie County, Texas;

THENCE – S. 40° 57' 00" E., 40.00 ft. with the East boundary line of the above mentioned 0.373 acre tract;

THENCE – S. 49° 03' 00" W., 50.00 ft. parallel with the North boundary line of the above mentioned 0.373 acre tract;

THENCE – N. 40° 57' 00" W., 40.00 ft. parallel with the above mentioned East boundary line of 0.373 acre tract to the above mentioned North boundary line of 0.373 acre tract;

THENCE – N. 49° 03' 00" E., 50.00 ft. with the above mentioned North boundary line of 0.373 acre tract to the POINT OF BEGINNING; basis of bearings is call bearing of South boundary line of said 0.373 acre tract. The above described property being surveyed by Richard V. Hall, Jr. contains 0.046 acres of land, more or less.

Chad
Shipp

EXHIBIT "B"

NEW PROPOSED DOUBLE-SIDED DIGITAL BILLBOARD LOCATION BY



SIDE 2 - VIEW FROM DOLLAR GENERAL PARKING LOT

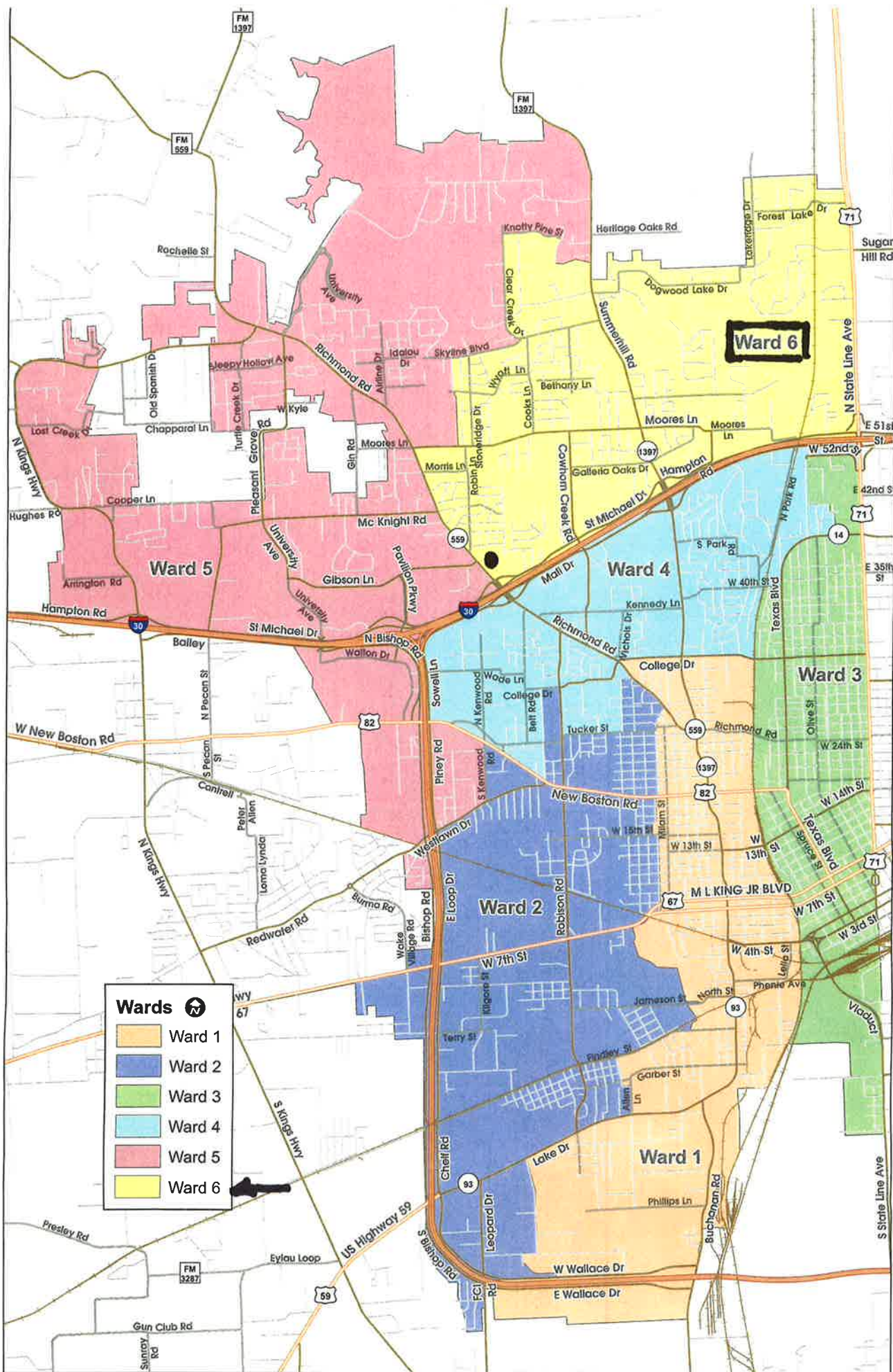
Attachment: Exhibit ?B? attachment to Ord. # 2014-052 (rendering) (1091 : Ord. 2014-052 - SUP for billboard at 2506 Richmond Road)





Attachment: Maps for Ord. # 2014-052 (1091 : Ord. 2014-052 - SUP for billboard at 2506 Richmond Road)





Attachment: Ward map for Ord. # 2014-052 (1091 : Ord. 2014-052 - SUP for billboard at 2506 Richmond Road)



“When the facts change, I change my mind.”

John Maynard Keynes
British Economist

In the past decade the facts
of the outdoor advertising industry
have changed.

The facts were - billboards are old, outdated, unattractive.



The facts now are - outdoor advertising structures can be stunning, high-tech, digital outdoor messaging centers.



There is no comparison between these two signs in appearance or capability.



They're not just signs,
but signs of progress.



Shipp Outdoor is changing the facts of the local outdoor advertising industry by creating visually appealing structures with high-tech communications capabilities that benefit the city, local businesses and non-profits.

I30 Nash, TX



I30 next to El Chico's



Hwy 549 (Loop 245) near Cooper Tire



What you've just seen is the creation of Texarkana's only outdoor digital network.

Instead of advertising in one location, advertiser ads rotate from one location to the next every two weeks allowing them to reach a much greater audience at a very low rate with no vinyl to print and install.

In addition to the visual appeal of our signs, there are many compelling reasons for the city to
“CHANGE ITS MIND”
about outdoor advertising in the main retail corridor of Richmond Road.

How does digital outdoor benefit the city?

In times of extraordinary negativity, Shipp Outdoor promotes a positive image of Texarkana - free of charge.

We believe this works to change hearts and minds and give people a positive view of the place they call home and offers visitors an excellent first impression.



Welcome to Texarkana
Your young'uns would
love living here.



Welcome to Texarkana
A great place to raise
your family.



Welcome to Texarkana
Where boys still have
fun in the woods.



Welcome to Texarkana
Where you can always
catch a good game.





We brag on our hometown success stories



And have a little fun, too



Can't wait to prove I am still
smarter than you at...

THIS CLASS OF 1993 REUNION

OCTOBER 4-6

PRESIDENT BOHMFALK

And offer motorists a little
holiday cheer.







We display heart-warming moments



And give young men a real shot
at landing a date...



We remember local people.



And national tragedies.



We work to save the backbone
of our economy while creating a new
high-tech industry.



Major employers now have a new place to recruit qualified employees.



Non-Profits benefit with FREE ads or significant discounts.





RUN HARD!

JANUARY 18

FOR TICKETS

TEXARKANAHEARTBALL.HEART.ORG



2014 CAREER
AND COMMUNITY RESOURCES EXPO

**FREE PARKING
& ADMISSION!**
1-4 PM

APRIL 15 • TEXARKANA TX CONVENTION CENTER





523,907

Free or drastically reduced spots for non-profits
or messages for city branding.

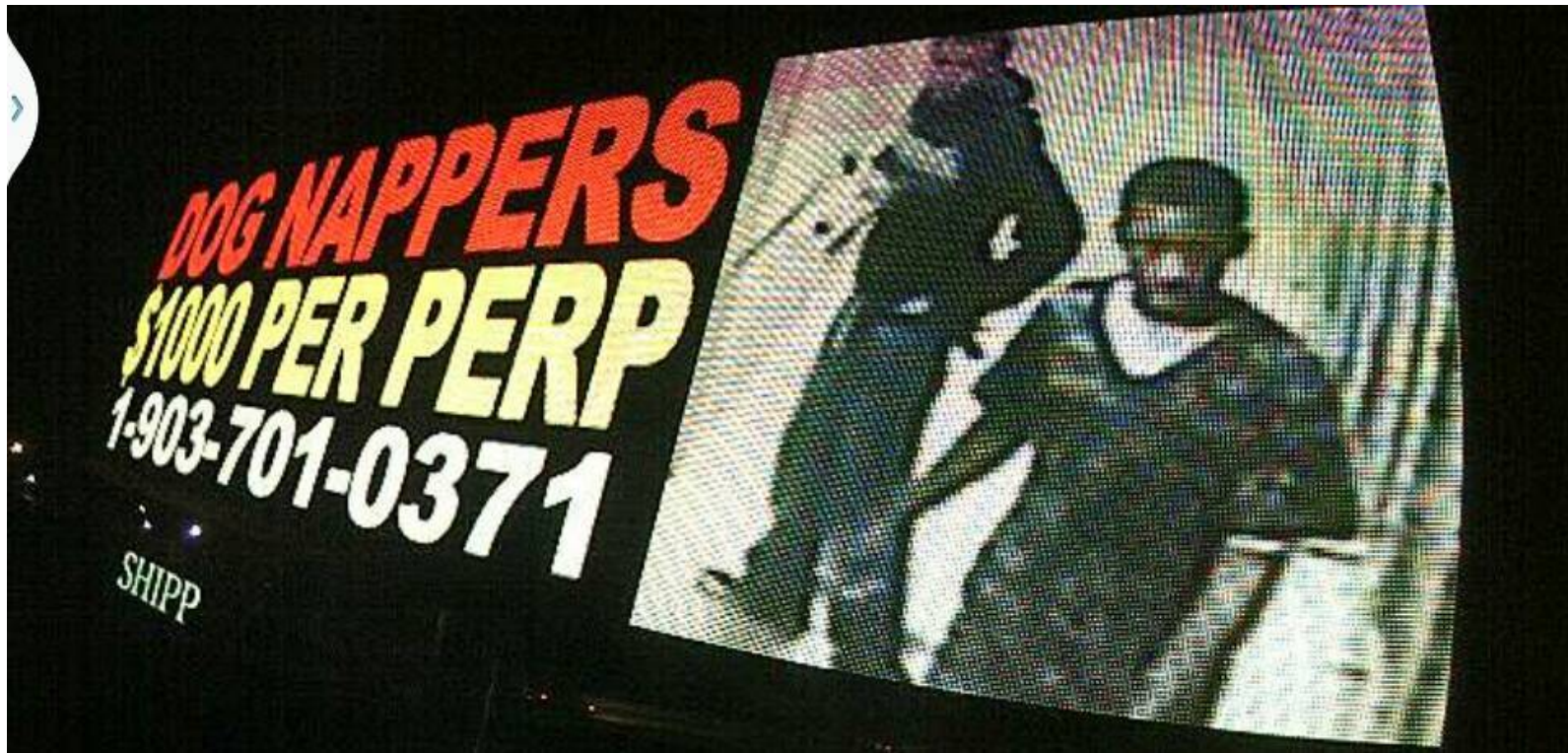
Local schools are benefitting



Warnings can be issued.



And criminals are learning that crime
just doesn't pay.



Local businesses stand with us.





WHERE EVERYONE CAN GET A GAME.



True Rewards Checking

2.01% APY*

myFBTbank.com

To earn the Reward Rate, you must meet each of the following Qualifications before the end of your Statement Cycle: 1) Have 10 Debit Card Point of Sale transactions post & clear (Not ATM). 2) Have at least 1 Direct Deposit OR 1 ACH Auto Credit/Debit post & clear. 3) Enroll & Receive e-Statements. 4) Access NetTeller Online Banking. Balances between \$0.01 & \$25,000 will earn the Reward Rate and Balances above \$25,000 will earn the Account Rate (0.51% APY*) each statement cycle when the minimum qualifications are met. If qualifications are Not met during statement cycle, your account will function as a free checking account earning a Base Rate (0.25% APY*); However, it will Not receive ATM fee refunds for that time period. We may change the interest rate & APY* any time after the account is opened. \$25 Cap on ATM fee refunds per statement cycle. \$100 minimum to open a True Rewards account. Rates effective March 12, 2012. *APY — Annual Percentage Yield. True Rewards Account is only available to residents of Arkansas, Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Tennessee, Missouri and Oklahoma. MEMBER FDIC

SPRINGTIME ON THE SHUFFLE.

OR VW

4545 STATELINE

 Das Auto.

FINE INDEPENDENT LIVING

CORNERSTONE

Moores Lane • Texarkana



**IN YOUR CORNER.
ON THE CORNER.**

MOORES LANE & RICHMOND

MEMBER FDIC

TEXANA  BANK



WALKING MAN'S FRIEND

OR  **HYUNDAI**

MARK BRINE **ORRHYUNDAI.COM**



ARRIVE ALIVE.



**TOWARD
ZERO
DEATHS**

One is too many.

TZDarkansas.org





903.223.5626

get
APPROVED
today!

Call or Apply online for a
loan today.

Auto. Personal. Home.

*all loans subject to approval

FEDERALLY
INSURED
BY NCUA



TEXAR
Federal Credit Union
gotexar.com

The Genuine. The Original.



OverheadDoorTexarkana.com

LIFE IS STILL FUN HERE.

Colonial Lodge

ASSISTED LIVING COMMUNITY

**SAVE UP TO \$6,097
ON *Thermador*★
APPLIANCES!**



THE
DESIGN CENTER

Red River Lumber on Hwy 71 N



Red River 
CREDIT UNION
MORTGAGE TEAM

We're Here For You!



4405 SUMMERHILL RD | TEXARKANA, TX | 903-735-3000 | WWW.RRFCU.COM



**Madison crushed
the state benchmark.**

LearningRx™

Genoa Central **903-838-0303**



TEAM
Texarkana
REAL ESTATE

TEAMTXK.COM



JARED HORTON & CLAUDIA SNOW

HUGE SALE ENDS SUNDAY

BUY 2 GET 3 FREE!
ANABOLICS



BY JASON'S DELI



Everything you want.
\$40, period.

Samsung GALAXY S4

metroPCS.
Authorized Dealer

Turn Left Before McDonald's

CHILDREN'S CONSIGNMENT SALE!
SPECIAL EVENTS ON TEXAS BLVD
1/2 PRICE THIS FRI-SAT **Rhea Lana's**



HOME MORTGAGE LENDING:

Experience the Power of Local

Call Debra Today



COMMERCIAL
NATIONAL BANK



**Madison crushed
the state benchmark.**

LearningRxTM

Genoa Central

903-838-0303

Shipp Outdoor wants to bring Texarkana it's newest digital communications center located in the heart of the city to better communicate with local citizens and the thousands of people who enter and exit out of our city daily.

And we want it to look amazing!

Let competition do what “cap and replace” could not do – make outdated billboards obsolete.

New communication tool

NEW PROPOSED DOUBLE-SIDED DIGITAL BILLBOARD LOCATION BY SHIPP OUTDOOR



SIDE 1 - VIEW FROM RICHMOND ROAD I30 OVERPASS

NEW PROPOSED **DOUBLE-SIDED DIGITAL BILLBOARD** LOCATION BY SHIPP OUTDOOR



SIDE 2 - VIEW FROM **DOLLAR GENERAL PARKING LOT**



Voting “yes” is a vote in favor of:

- The City of Texarkana, TX
- Non-Profits
- Businesses
- Progress

Out with the old, in with the new.

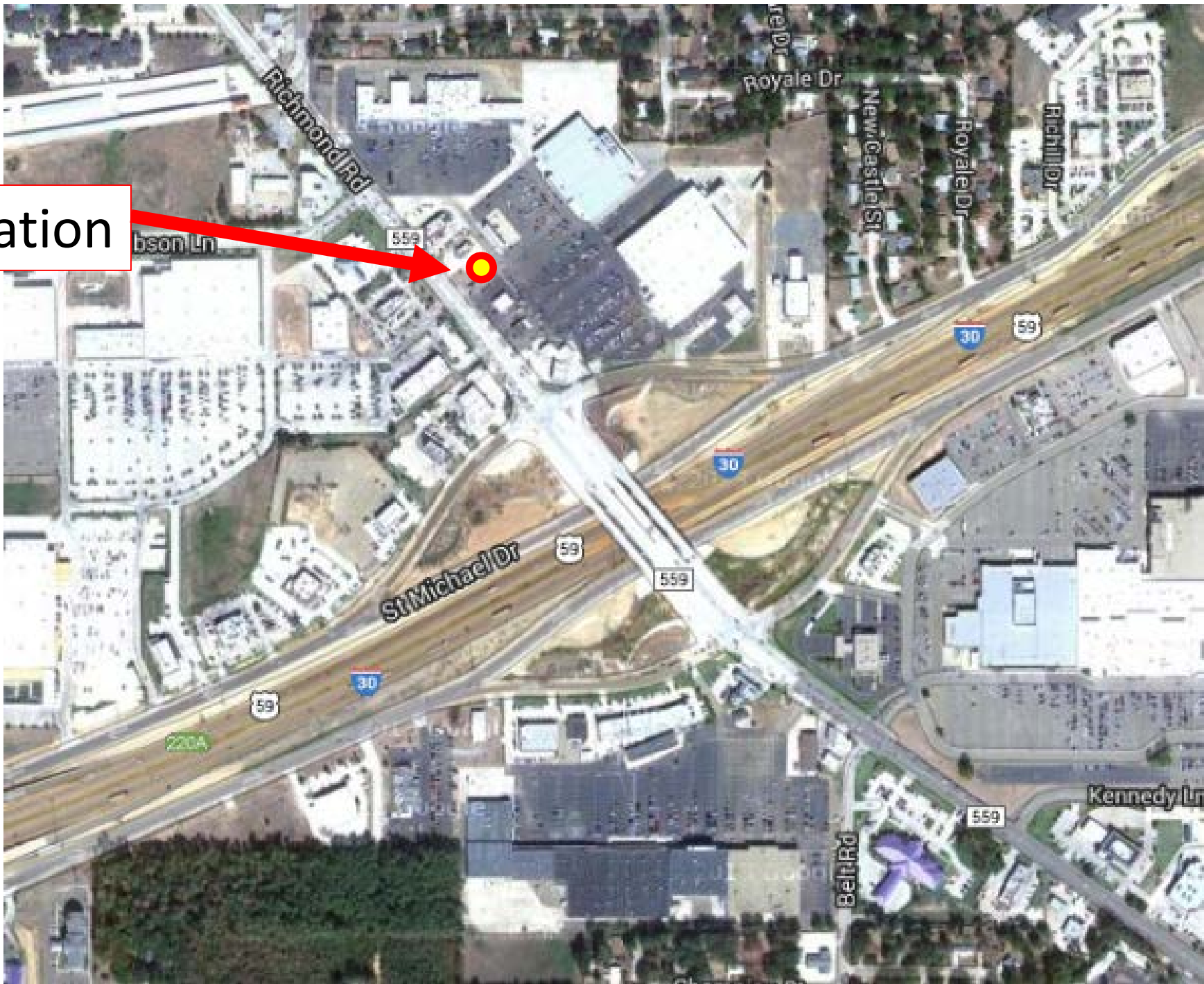


“When the facts change, I change my mind.”

Digital Sign by Shipp on Richmond Road

Visibility Triangles

Sign Location



**Visibility
Triangles with
Richmond
Road
Orientation**



West bound on Saint Michael Drive the sign location becomes visible as the vehicle passes the Good Will location and remains visible about 8 seconds before reaching Richmond Road.



West bound on IH-30 the sign location becomes visible as the vehicle passes the Good Will location and remains visible about 8 seconds before reaching Richmond Road.



East bound on Mall Drive the sign location becomes visible as the vehicle passes the Billy Sims BBQ location and remains visible about 8 seconds before reaching Richmond Road.



East bound on IH-30 the sign location becomes visible as the vehicle passes the Billy Sims BBQ location and remains visible about 8 seconds before reaching Richmond Road.



North and South bound Richmond Road traffic will have visibility of the sign, especially based on the orientation of the sign to the roads and streets in the visibility triangles.



Purpose of the Proposed Sign

- The sign orientation supports motorists traveling on Richmond Road
 - A local collector road
 - Congested with traffic and existing signs
- Motorists on IH-30 and the frontage roads will have limited visibility of the proposed sign:
 - Due to location off the roadway
 - Orientation of the sign to the Interstate and Frontage Road

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: A

Update Date: 4/21/2014 8:03 AM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Public Works **Action Officer:** Debbie Burk
Subject: Ordinance No. 2014-053 revoking Specific Use Permit # S-628 that permitted the location of a tattoo studio on Lots 14-16, Block 2, Beverly Addition, located at 2402 New Boston Road. City of Texarkana, Texas, agent.
Briefing: 4/28/2014 **Public Hearing:** 5/12/2014 **Second Briefing:** May 27, 2014 **Council Vote:** 6/9/2014

Item ScheduleSchedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:**

Not applicable.

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Revoke S-628: This is a request by the City of Texarkana, Texas to revoke a Specific Use Permit that allowed the location of a tattoo studio on Lots 14-16, Block 2, Beverly Heights Addition, located at 2402 New Boston Road, Texarkana, Texas.

The adjacent zoning is SF-2 to the north and Commercial to the east, south and west. The adjacent land usage is a residence to the north, a vacant lot to the south, Dollar General Store to the east and a furniture/appliance rental and sales business to the west.

The Comprehensive Plan has designated this as a retail area.

This Specific Use Permit for a tattoo studio was approved on February 28, 2011. The tattoo studio is no longer operating at this location. In Ordinance No. 032-2011 approving this Specific Use Permit, stipulation #3 states "that if this use ever ceases to exist at this location, the City may revoke the Specific Use Permit". Since the State of Texas licenses the location and address of the tattoo studio and not the operator, it is important to make sure that the City does not keep this use available for a future tenant.

Therefore, the City is requesting that this Specific Use Permit be revoked. Staff recommends for approval of this request to revoke the Specific Use Permit.

All notification and application requirements have been met to consider this request.

Potential Options:

None

Fiscal Implications:

None

Staff Recommendation:

City of Texarkana, Texas

Staff recommends for approval of revoking this Specific Use Permit since the tattoo studio no longer exists at this location.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

The Planning and Zoning Commission unanimously recommended for approval of this request.

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

The Planning and Zoning Commission met on April 7, 2014 to consider this request and unanimously recommended for approval.

Attachments

- a. Ordinance No. 2014-053 (DOCX)
- b. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- c. Maps for Ord. # 2014-053 (PDF)
- d. Ward map for Ord. # 2014-053 (PDF)

Staff Coordination

Public Works	Shirley Jaster	Department Head Review	Completed
	04/17/2014 1:47 PM		
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review Completed
	04/17/2014 2:03 PM		
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review Completed	04/20/2014
9:32 PM			
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Pending

Meeting History

Revoke S-628

ORDINANCE NO. 2014-053

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, REVOKING SPECIFIC USE PERMIT #S-628, THAT PERMITTED THE LOCATION OF A TATTOO STUDIO ON LOTS 14-16, BLOCK 2, BEVERLY HEIGHTS ADDITION, LOCATED AT 2402 NEW BOSTON ROAD IN THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, BOWIE COUNTY, TEXAS; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, by Ordinance No. 032-2011, dated February 28, 2011, the City Council approved the issuance of Specific Use Permit # S-628 for the purpose of locating a tattoo studio on Lots 14-16, Block 2, Beverly Heights Addition, located at 2402 New Boston Road in the City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas; and

WHEREAS, said Ordinance imposed several special terms and conditions including one that if the use approved under said Ordinance ever ceases at that location the City may revoke the Specific Use Permit granted thereunder for a tattoo studio; and

WHEREAS, the City has determined that the tattoo studio for which Specific Use Permit #S-628 was issued is no longer in business at 2402 New Boston Road and that the premises at 2402 New Boston Road are not being used for a tattoo studio but are being used for purposes completely unrelated to a tattoo studio; and

WHEREAS, after consideration of said application and the recommendation by city staff and the Planning and Zoning Commission, the City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas, does hereby determine that the use as a tattoo studio for which the Council granted Specific Use Permit #S-628 under Ordinance No. 032-2011 has ceased and that, given such cessation, Specific Use Permit #S-628 should be revoked in accordance with the special terms and conditions therein;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That Specific Use Permit #S-628 permitting the location of a tattoo studio on Lots 14-16, Block 2, Beverly Heights Addition, located at 2402 New Boston Road in the City of Texarkana, Bowie County, Texas, be and is hereby revoked.

SECTION 2: All ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 3: It is further provided that in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair, or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 4: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in regular Council Session on this the 9th day of June, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

Attachment: Ordinance No. 2014-053 (1092 : Ord. No. 2014-053 revoking SUP at 2402 N. Boston Rd.)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☒ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☒ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

None

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: [Select One By Clicking Here](#)

Other Potential Impacts:

None applicable.

Public Information Plan:

☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☒	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☒	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☒	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☒	Sign posted

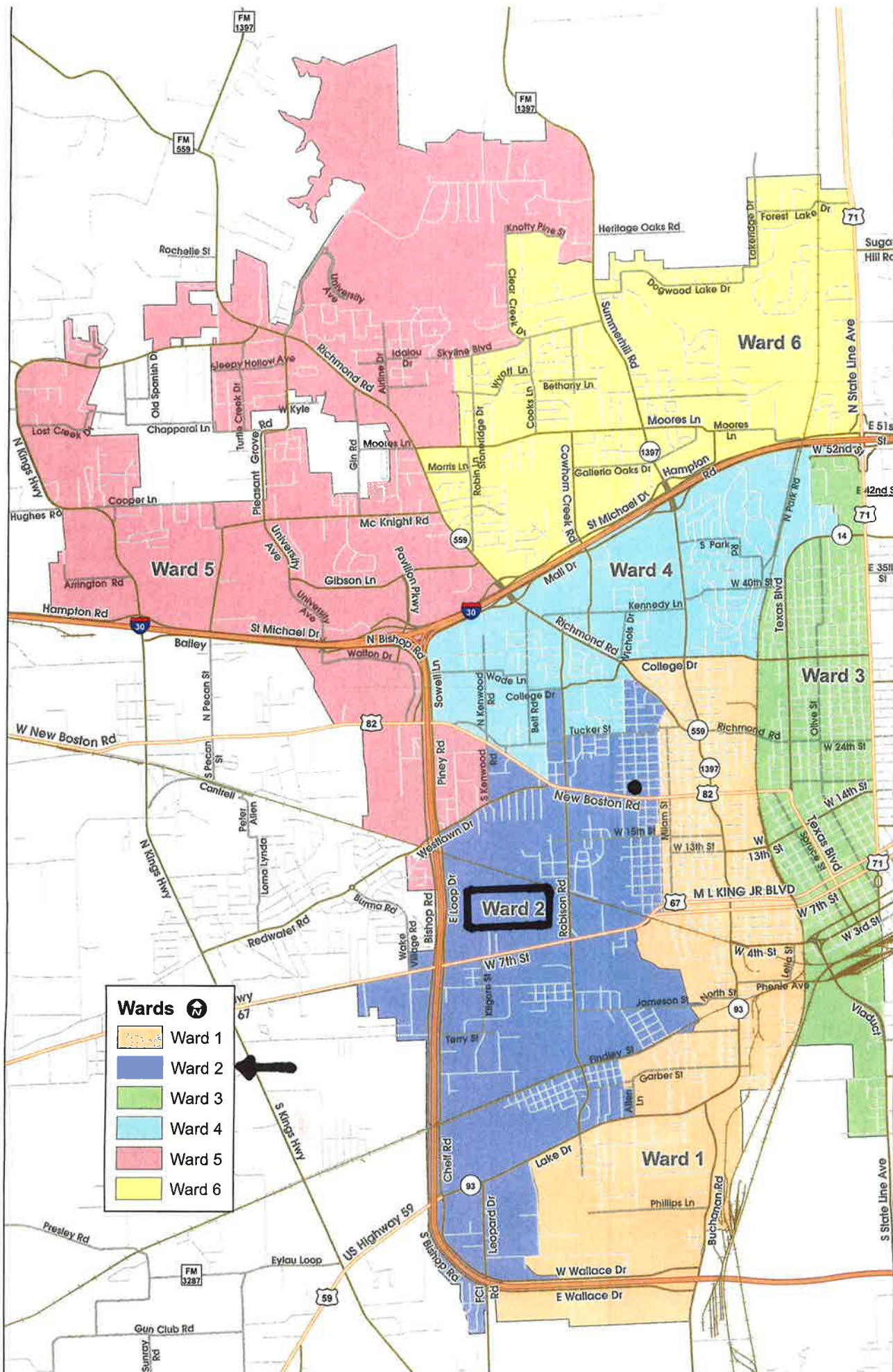
Other:

6.4.c





Attachment: Maps for Ord. # 2014-053 (1092 : Ord. No. 2014-053 revoking SUP at 2402 N. Boston Rd.)



Attachment: Ward map for Ord. # 2014-053 (1092 : Ord. No. 2014-053 revoking SUP at 2402 N. Boston Rd.)

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: C

Update Date: 4/4/2014 1:39 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: City Engineer **Action Officer:** Dusty Henslee,
Subject: Resolution No. 2014-042 accepting a bid and authorizing the City Manager to
enter into a contract for the construction of Phase IV TAMU East Approach.
Public **Second** **Council**
Briefing: 4/28/2014 **Hearing:** 4/28/2014 **Briefing:** May 12, 2014 **Vote:** 5/27/2014

Item ScheduleSchedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)**Updates/History of Briefing:**

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

The City of Texarkana, Texas will be accepting bids to construct Phase IV TAMU East Approach Street Construction Project. This project will consist of a new roadway from Summerhill Road west approximately 2,000 linear feet until it ties in with Shilling Lane. This street will be a 50' concrete curb and gutter street section with sidewalks on both sides of the street. Drainage and utility improvements will also be included in this project.

The first briefing to council will be on 04/14/2014. Plans and project location will be presented at the first briefing. Bids will be opened on 04/24/14 and public hearing will be held on 04/28/14. Council to be presented a resolution to consider accepting a bid and entering into an agreement to construct Phase IV TAMU East Approach Construction Project at the second briefing on 05/12/14. Council will be scheduled to vote to accept/reject resolution on 05/27/14.

Potential Options:

- Accept bid to construct proposed street
- Reject bid to construct proposed street
-

Fiscal Implications:

Funding for this project will come from the 2009 Bond Fund. Fiscal implications will be discussed at the second briefing on 05/12/14 when the resolution is presented.

Staff Recommendation:

Step 1 - Staff presents construction plans to council for Phase IV TAMU East Approach Construction Project at the first briefing on 04/14/2014.

Step 2 –Staff will present a resolution to council to consider accepting a bid and entering into an agreement to construct Phase IV TAMU East Approach Construction Project at the second briefing on 05/12/14.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

City of Texarkana, Texas

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. Exhibit "A" Phase IV TAMU East Street Approach Construction Project Location Map (PDF)
- c. Exhibit "B" Phase IV TAMU East Approach Street Construction Project Plans (PDF)

Staff Coordination

City Engineer	Kyle Dooley	Department Head Review	Completed
	03/25/2014 11:41 AM		
Municipal Services and Public Works	Shirley Jaster	MS & PW Review	
	Completed	03/26/2014 4:48 PM	
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	03/26/2014 4:50 PM		
Finance	Charlie Bassett	Review	Completed 04/04/2014
3:36 PM			
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed 04/07/2014
8:11 AM			
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed 04/17/2014
2:27 PM			

Meeting History

04/14/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 04/28/14
 Kyle Dooley briefed this Resolution proposing acceptance of a bid for the construction of the TAMU East Approach.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☒ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: No Additional

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

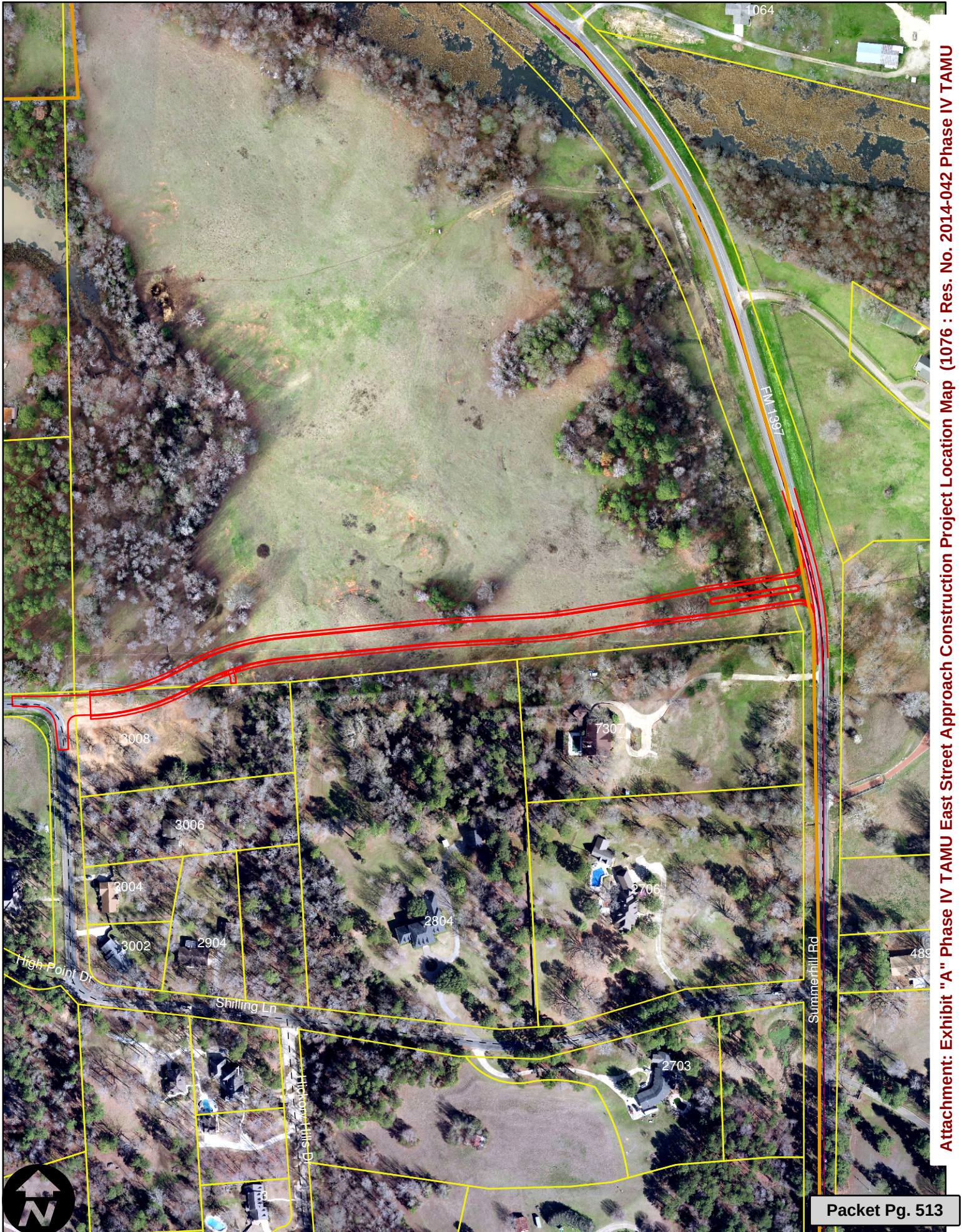
Public Information Plan:

☒	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☒	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☐	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☐	

Other:

Phase IV TAMU East Approach

7.1.b



Attachment: Exhibit "A" Phase IV TAMU East Street Approach Construction Project Location Map (1076 : Res. No. 2014-042 Phase IV TAMU

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

CONSTRUCTION PLANS FOR

TAMU EAST APPROACH PHASE IV

MAYOR

BOB BRUGGEMAN

COUNCIL MEMBERS

BRAD CASTEEL

Ms. WILLIE RAY

TINA VEAL-GOOCH

BRIAN MATTHEWS

BILL MILLER

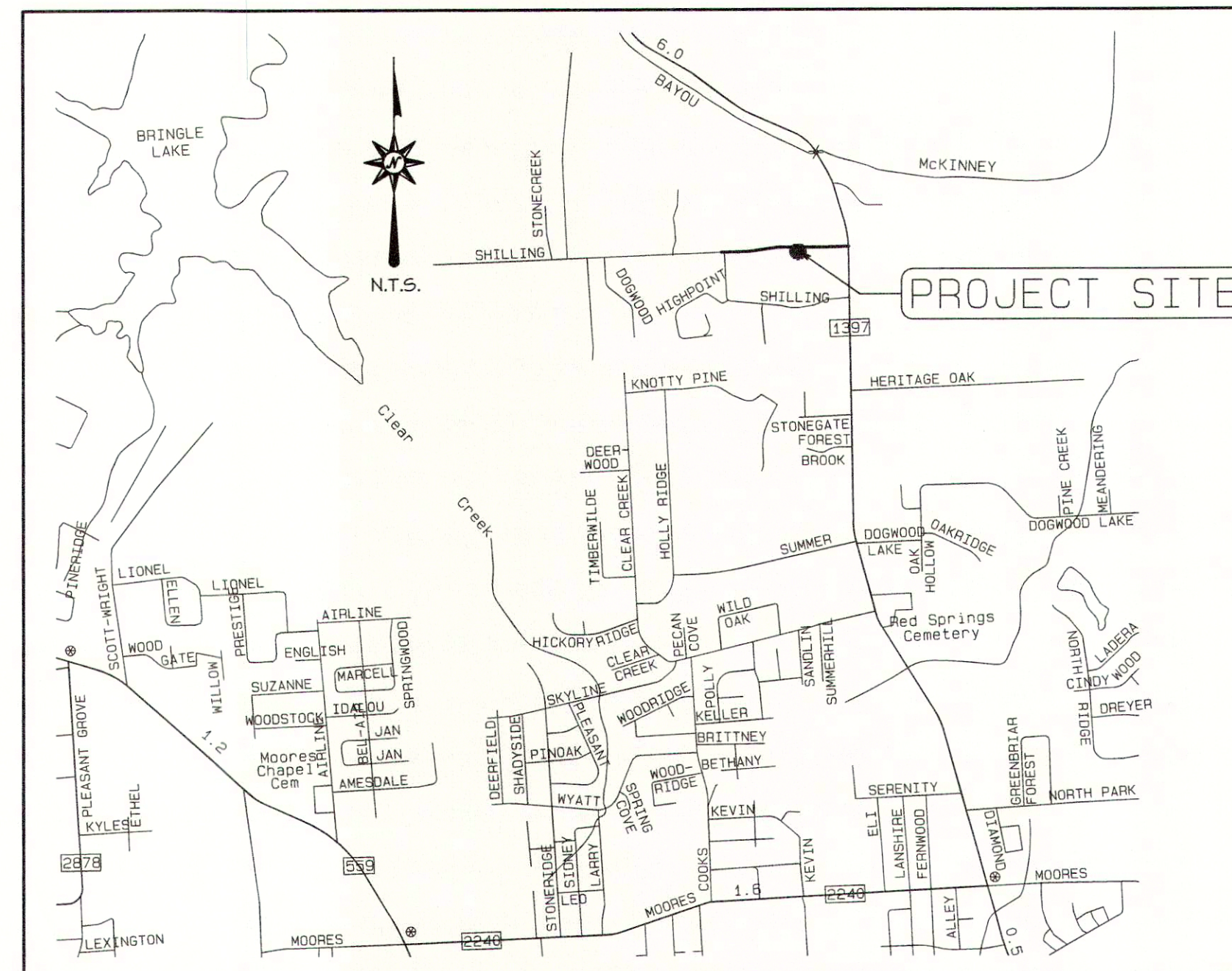
JOSH DAVIS

CITY MANAGER

JOHN A. WHITSON

PUBLIC WORKS DIRECTOR

B. KYLE DOOLEY, P.E., CFM.



VICINITY MAP

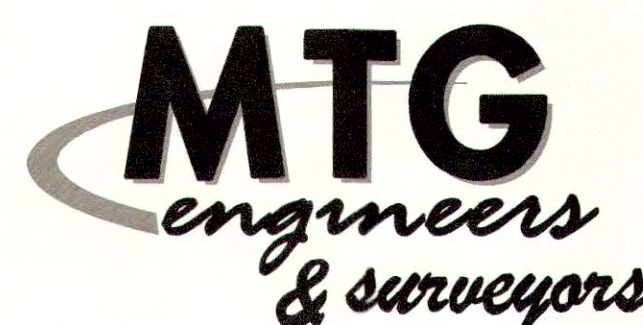


APPROVED BY THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

THIS _____ DAY OF _____ IN THE YEAR OF _____

APPROVED _____ MAYOR

ATTEST _____ CITY SECRETARY



PREPARED BY:

5930 SUMMERHILL RD. | P.O. BOX 3786
TEXARKANA TEXAS 75501

P 903.838.8533 | F 903.832.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

© MTG 2014 TBPE FIRM NO. F-354
PJ # 116019

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SHEETS
1.	TITLE SHEET
2.	TYPICAL SECTIONS
3.	EXISTING CONDITIONS AND DEMOLITION PLAN
4-6.	STREET PLAN AND PROFILE
7.	CURB RAMP AND DRIVEWAY DETAILS
8-9.	RETAINING WALL PLAN AND PROFILE
10.	RETAINING WALL SITE PLAN (SP1) (**)
11.	RETAINING WALL SITE PLAN (SP2) (**)
12.	MASONRY RETAINING WALLS NOTES AND STD. DETAILS (RW1) (**)
13.	MASONRY RETAINING WALLS DETAILS (RW2) (**)
14.	MASONRY RETAINING WALLS DETAILS (RW3) (**)
15.	MASONRY RETAINING WALLS DETAILS (RW4) (**)
16.	DRAINAGE AREA OVERALL MAP
17.	DRAINAGE AREA POST CONSTRUCTION
18.	DRAINAGE CALCULATIONS
19.	STORM DRAIN "A" & "B" PLAN AND PROFILE
20.	STORM DRAIN "C" PLAN AND PROFILE
21.	4' X 3' R.B.C. AND 4' X 4' R.B.C. PLAN AND PROFILE
22.	CURB INLET DETAILS (*)
23.	SCP-4 (*)
24.	PW (*)
25.	UTILITY PLAN
26.	SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE
27-28.	WATER SYSTEM STANDARD DETAILS
29-30.	WASTE WATER SYSTEM STANDARD DETAILS
31.	ELECTRICAL & LIGHTING PLAN
32.	RID (1) - 48 (*)
33.	RID (2) - 48 (*)
34.	ROADWAY ILLUMINATION DETAILS
35.	EROSION CONTROL PLAN
36.	EROSION CONTROL DATA SHEET
37.	SIGNAGE AND STRIPING PLAN
38.	PM (1) - 12 (*)
39.	PM (2) - 12 (*)
40.	PM (3) - 12 (*)
41-46.	CROSS SECTIONS
47.	BARBED-WIRE FENCE DETAILS (*)
48.	ED(3)-03 (*)
49.	ED(4)-03 (*)
50.	ED(5)-03 (*)
50a.	ED(6)-03 (*)

THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE WITH AN **
ARE BY FAKOFSKE ENGINEERING, INC.
STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING CONSULTANTS AND ARE TO BE USED FOR
PERMIT AND BIDDING PURPOSES ONLY AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.

THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE WITH AN *
HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION
AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854
ON 3/2/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



SUBMITTED

KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E.
MTG ENGINEERS & SURVEYORS, INC.

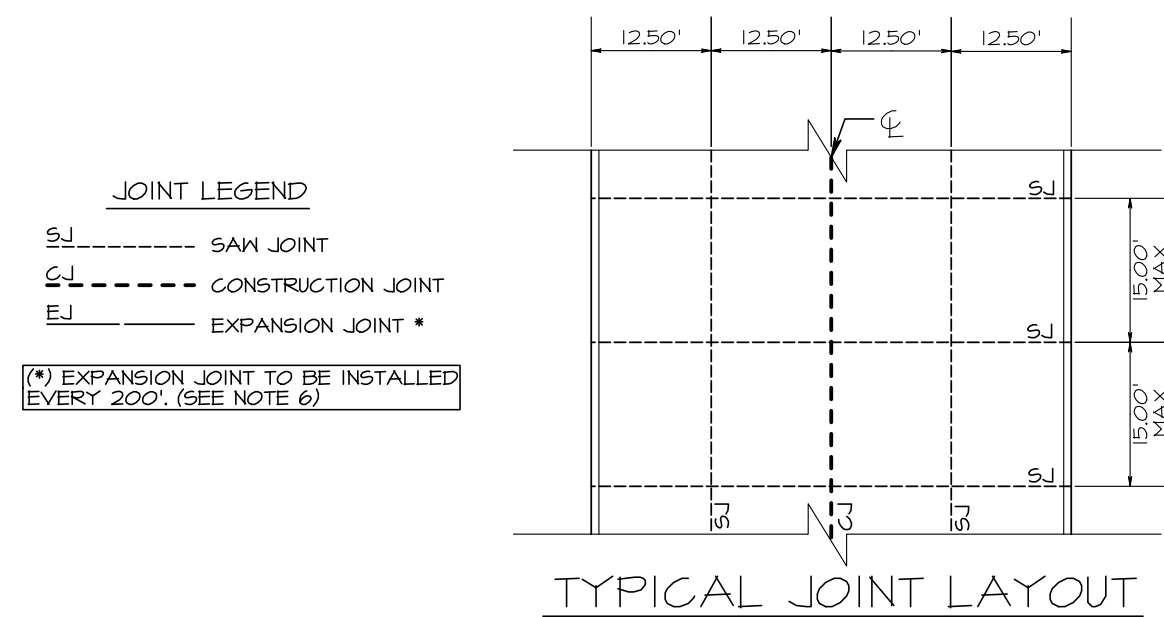
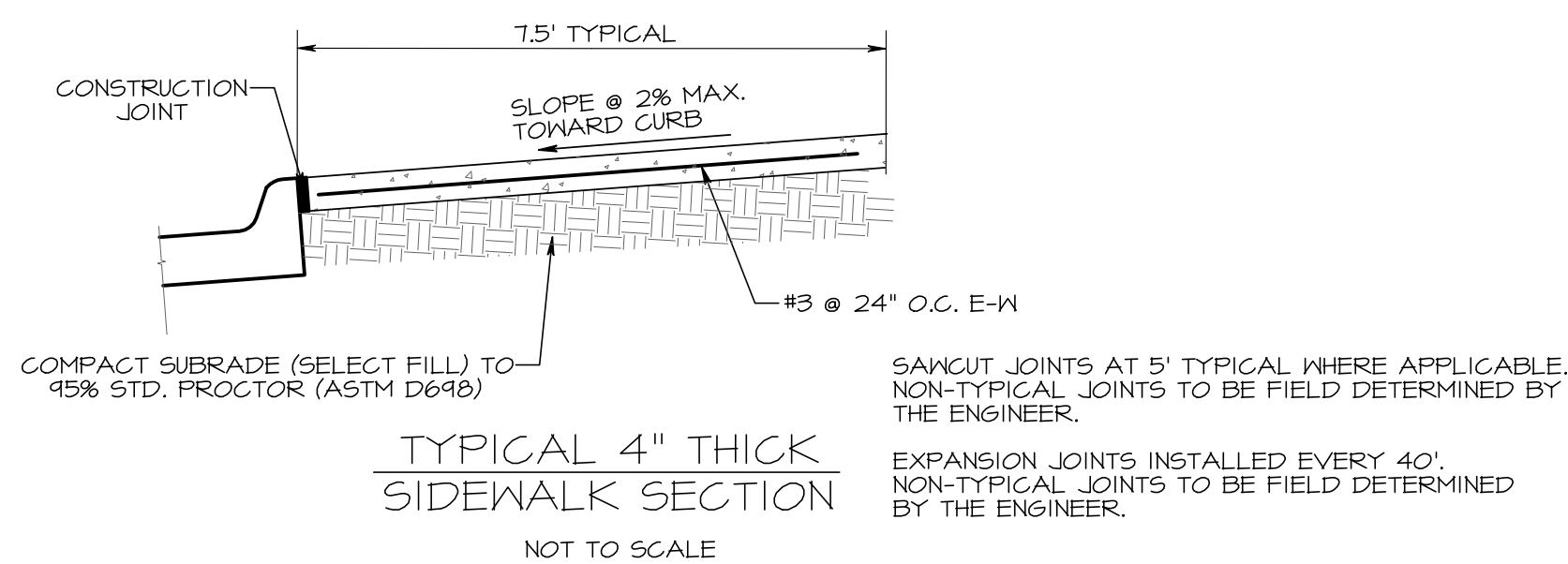
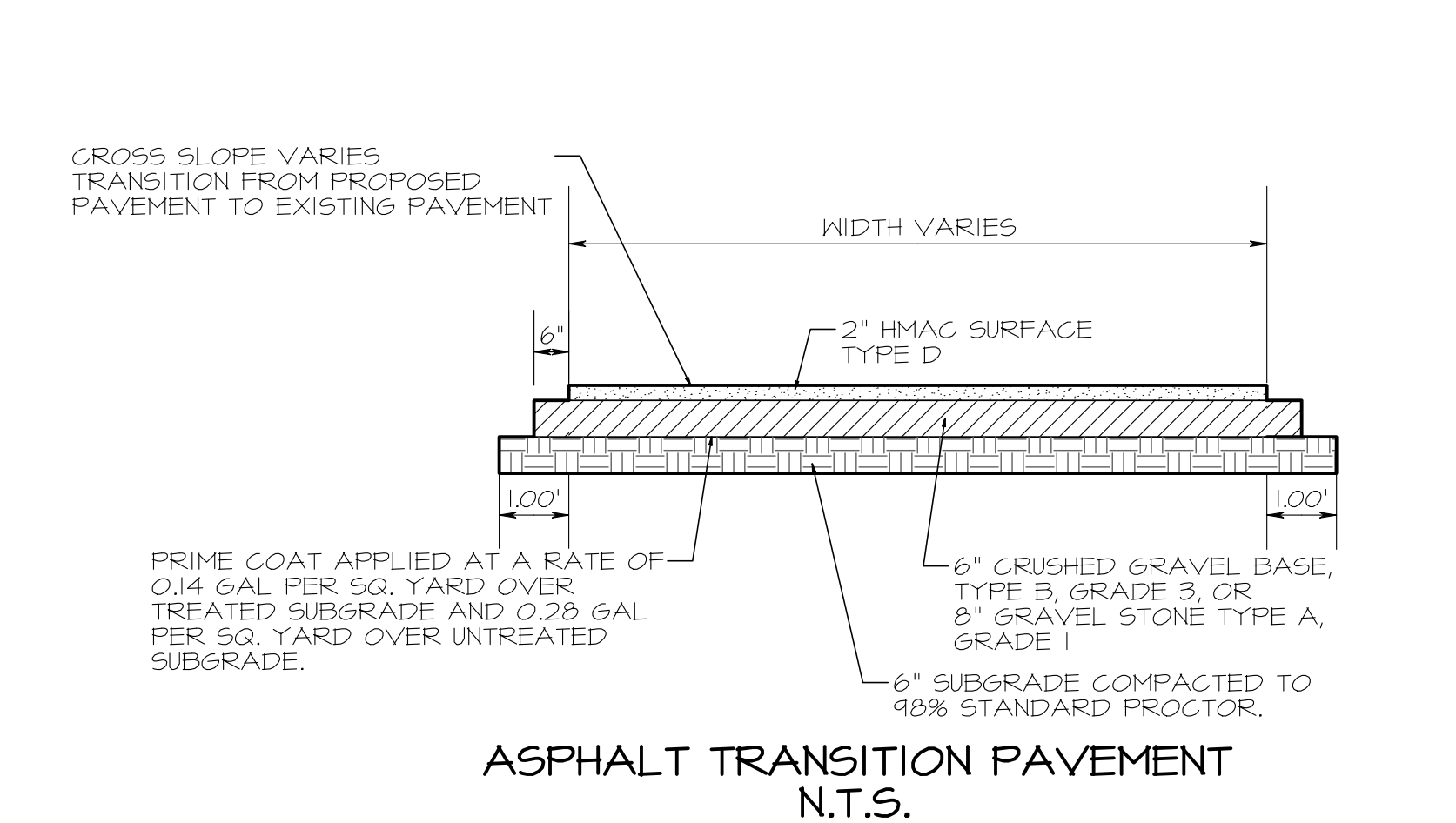
APPROVED



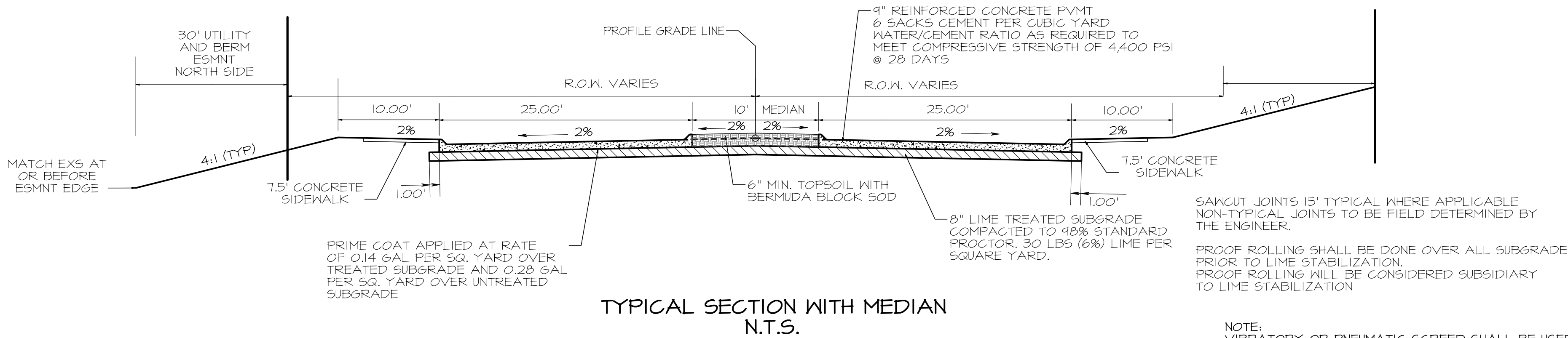
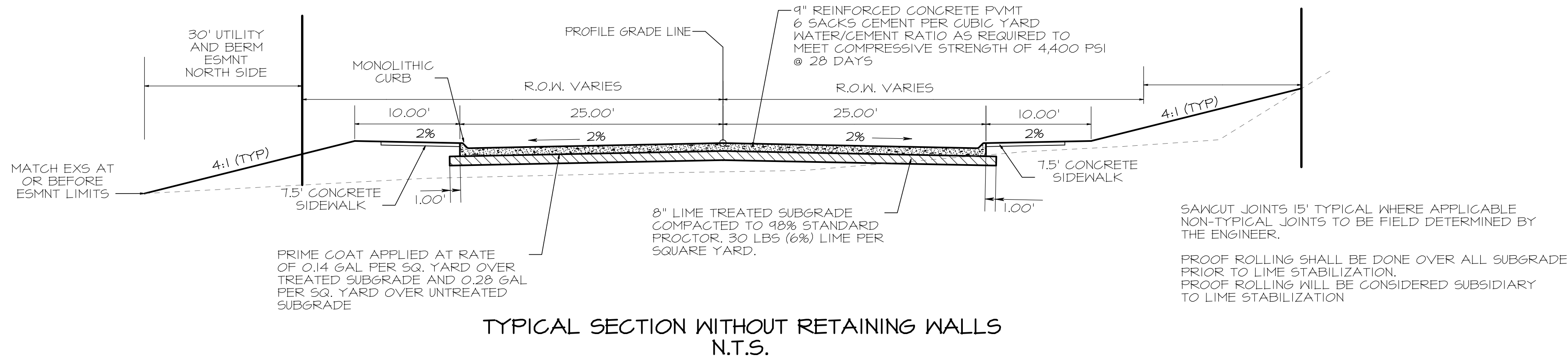
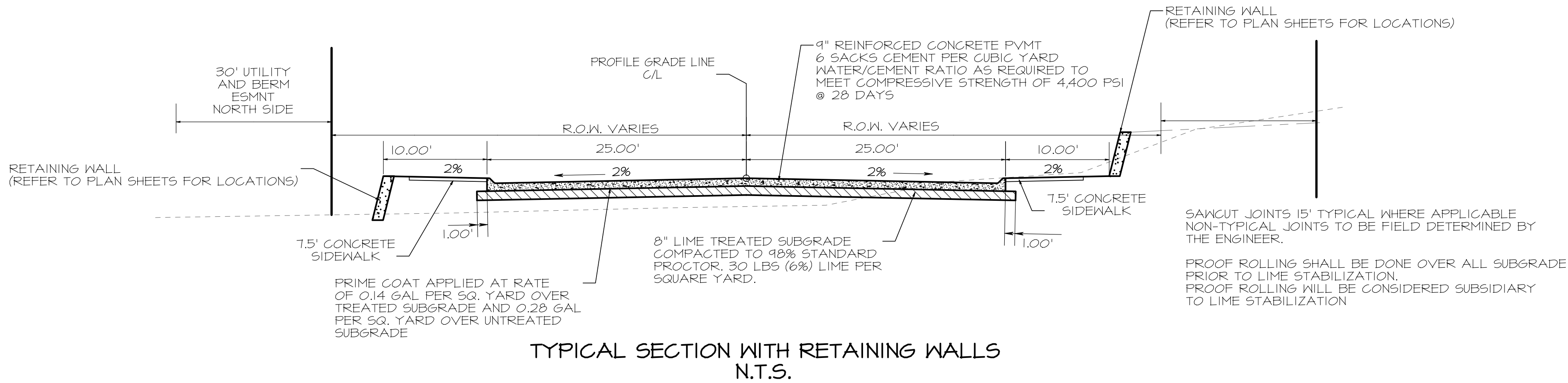
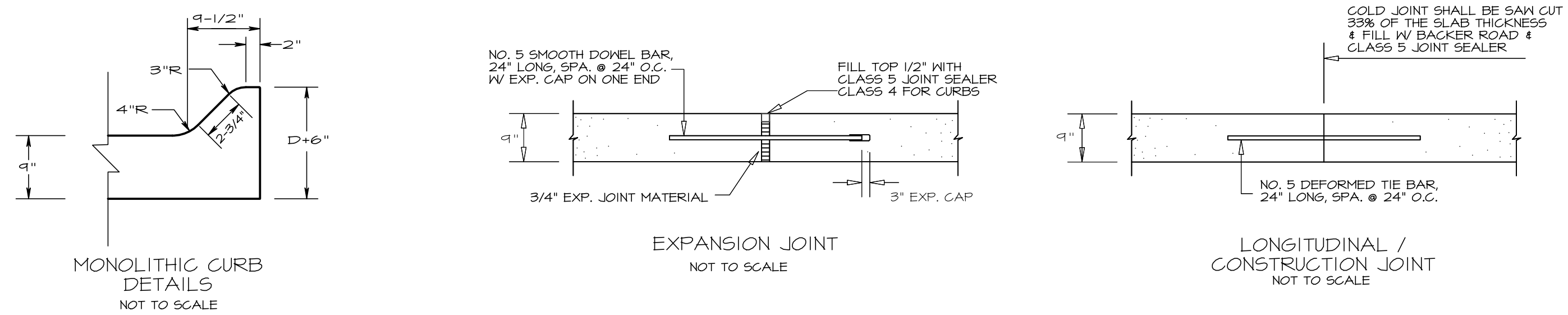
B. KYLE DOOLEY, P.E., CFM.
PUBLIC WORKS DIRECTOR

SET NO. _____

\\s2011\Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:39AM
Packet Pg. 515



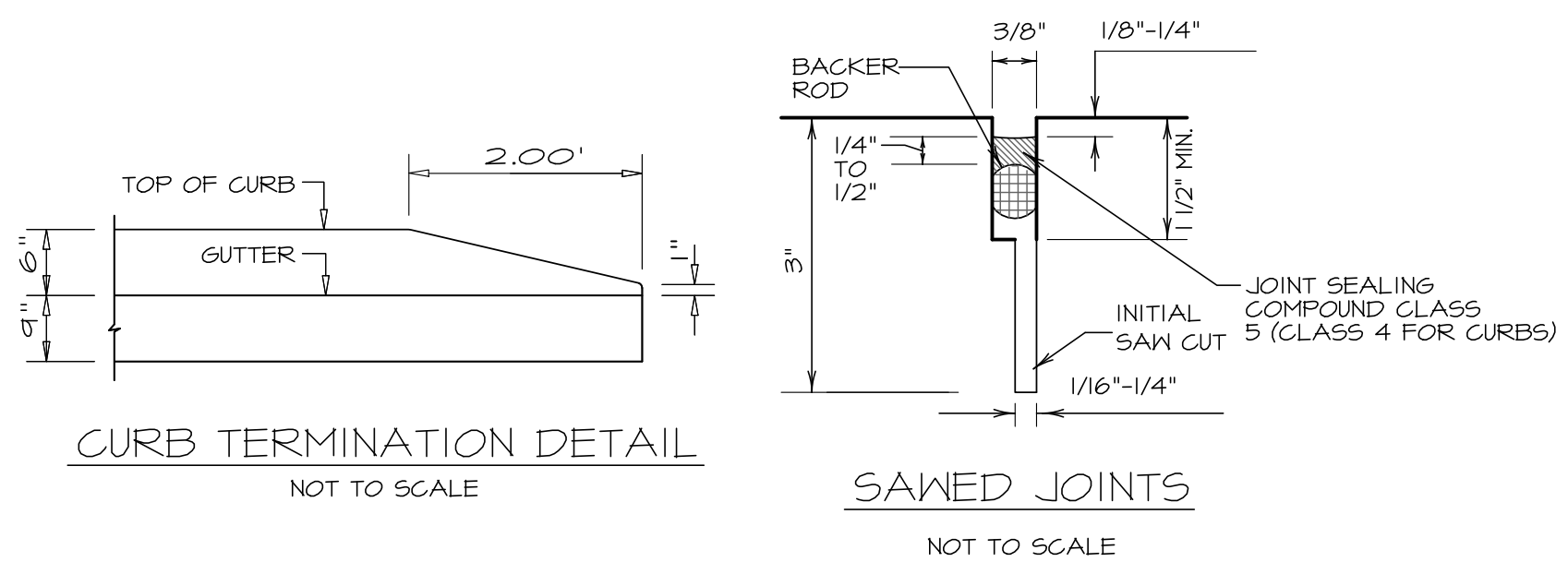
- GENERAL NOTES:
1. THE LOCATION OF THE JOINTS SHALL BE AS SHOWN ABOVE.
 2. THE ENGINEER SHALL SELECT A TARGET PLACEMENT THICKNESS FOR THE SEALANT DETAILS WHICH SHOW RANGES IN THICKNESS. THE TARGET THICKNESS WILL NORMALLY BE THE MIDPOINT OF THE RANGE.
 3. THE JOINT RESERVOIR FOR SEALANT SHALL BE SAWED UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN ON THE PLANS FOR THE LONGITUDINAL AND TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION AND THE TWO SAWED JOINTS.
 4. THE JOINTS SHALL BE CLEANED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ITEM 438 AND PRIOR TO BEGINNING OPERATIONS, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUBMIT A STATEMENT FROM THE SEALANT MANUFACTURER SHOWING THE RECOMMENDED EQUIPMENT AND INSTALLATION PROCEDURES TO BE USED.
 5. THE SAW CUT FOR THE LONGITUDINAL JOINT SHALL BE ONE THIRD THE SLAB THICKNESS WHEN CRUSHED LIMESTONE IS USED AS THE COARSE AGGREGATE.
 6. EXPANSION JOINTS ARE TO BE INSTALLED EVERY 200'. EXPANSION JOINT TO BE MADE OF 3/4" REFLEX RUBBER EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL OR APPROVED EQUAL.



REINFORCING STEEL SIZE & SPACING

PAVEMENT THICKNESS D (IN)	PAVEMENT WIDTH (FT)	LONGITUDINAL STEEL									TRANSVERSE STEEL		
		# 4 BARS			# 5 BARS			# 6 BARS			# 4 BARS	# 5 BARS	# 6 BARS
		NUMBER OF BARS	SPACING (IN)	END BAR SPACING (IN)	NUMBER OF BARS	SPACING (IN)	END BAR SPACING (IN)	NUMBER OF BARS	SPACING (IN)	END BAR SPACING (IN)	SPACING (IN)	SPACING (IN)	SPACING (IN)
4	25	22	14.00	3	14	22.50	4	-	-	-	36	36	-

NOTE: TABLE SHOWN INDICATES 25' SECTION (1/2 PAVEMENT WIDTH).



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



DATE

REVISIONS

1

2

3

4

PROJECT

DATE

DESIGNED BY

CHECKED BY

APPROVED BY

UNIVERSITY PH IV

2/28/14

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 2

OF 50

MTG

engineers & surveyors

TYPE FIRM

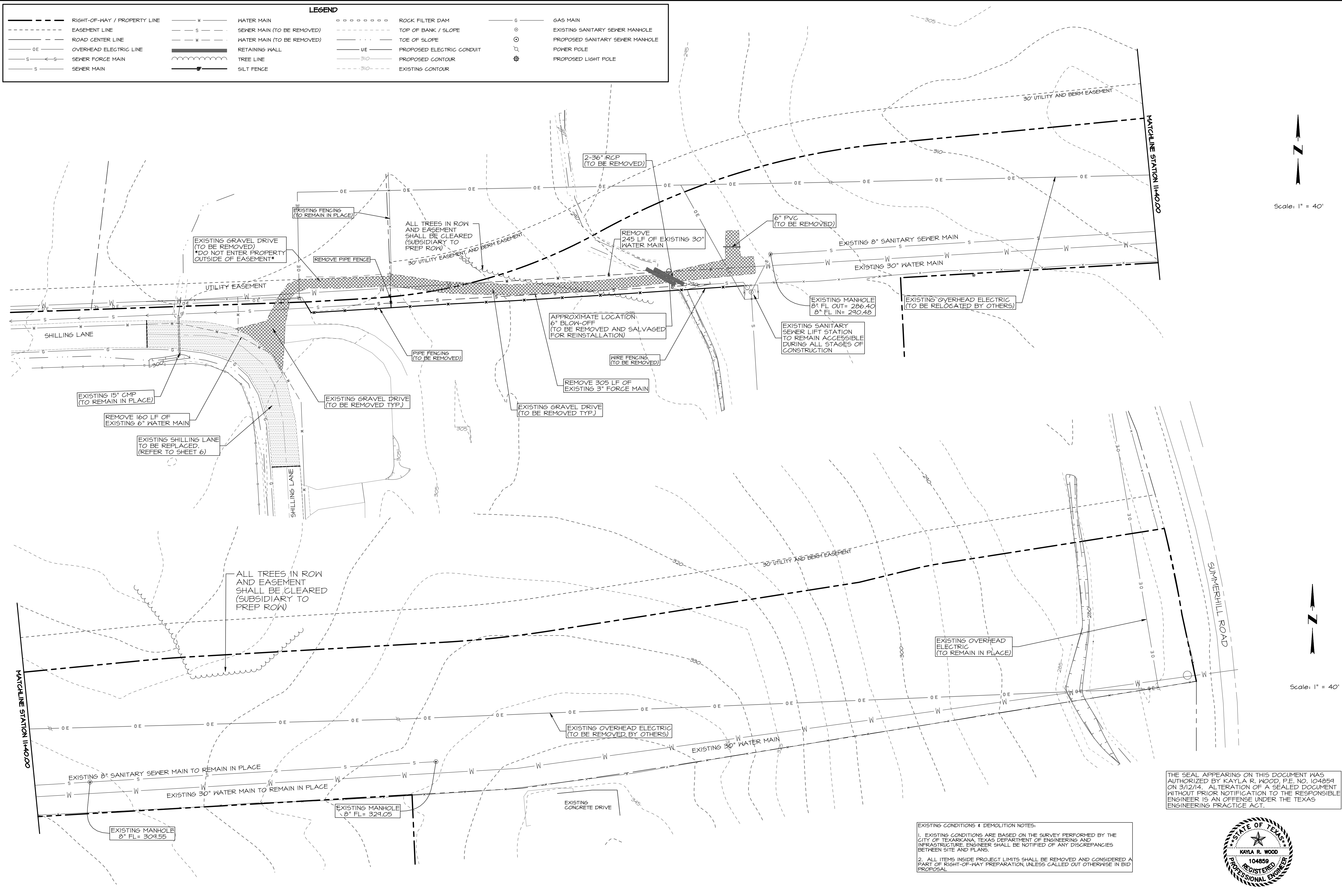
NO. F-354

5850 HARRIS BLVD., SUITE 200

TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75780

P 409.898.8938 | F 409.892.4700

www.mtgengineers.com



DRAWING
SHEET 3
OF 50

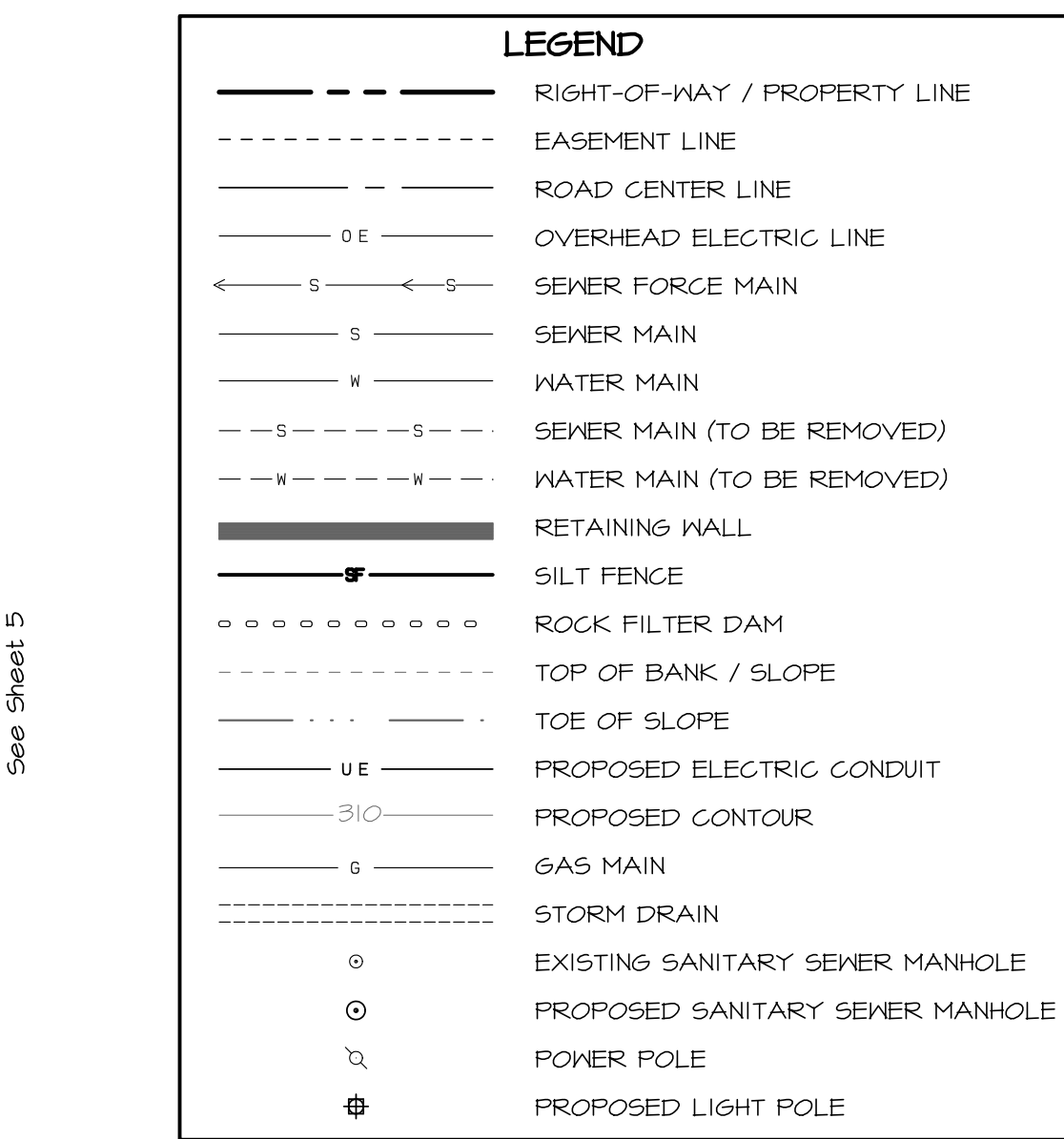
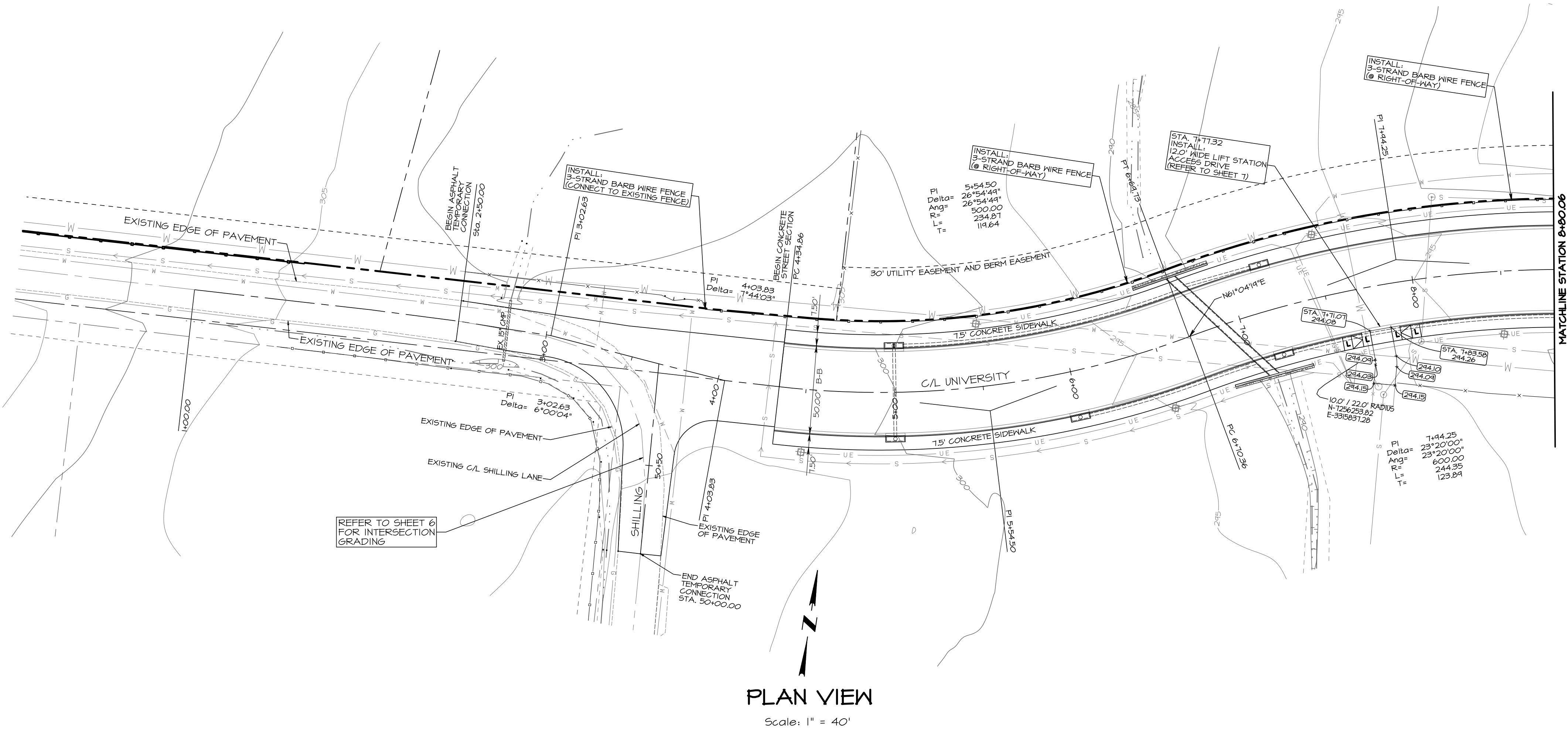
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPT. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

EXISTING CONDITIONS &
DEMOLITION PLAN

PROJECT UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE 2/28/14
DESIGNED BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75602
P: 903.898.8933 F: 903.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

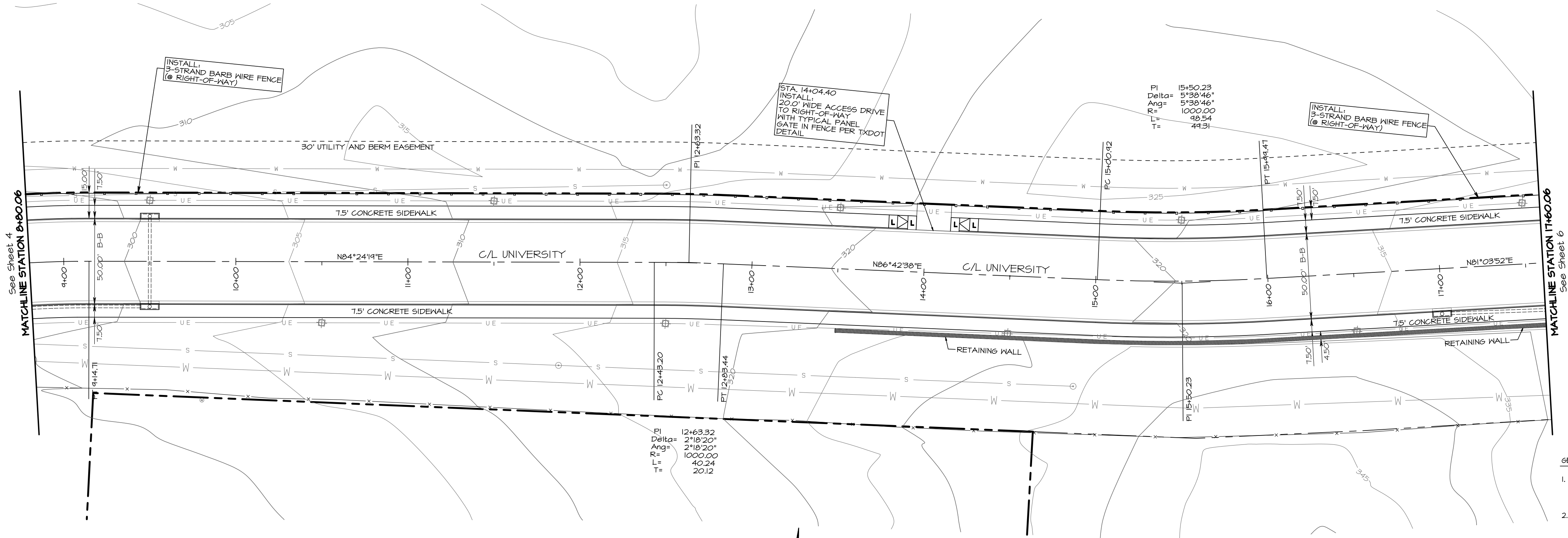
REVISIONS
DATE
1
2
3
4



- GENERAL NOTES:
- CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING AND PLANNED UTILITIES BEFORE CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROTECTING EXISTING UTILITIES (SHOWN OR NOT SHOWN) WITHIN SCOPE OF CONSTRUCTION. IF ANY EXISTING UTILITIES ARE DAMAGED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPLACE THEM AT HIS OWN EXPENSE.
 - CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE APPROPRIATE AGENCY A MINIMUM OF 2 WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION WITHIN RIGHT-OF-WAY. ALL WORK WITHIN THE RIGHT OF WAY SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH APPROVED PERMIT.
 - DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE FROM BACK OF CURB.
 - THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR REMOVING ANY OBSTRUCTIONS SUCH AS EXISTING STRUCTURES, FENCES, DEBRIS, OR TREES ON SITE, AND SHALL COORDINATE ALL REMOVAL WITH THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR. REMOVAL ITEMS ARE SUBSIDIARY TO PREP RIGHT-OF-WAY. NO TREES OR OTHER ITEMS SHALL BE REMOVED WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER, AND OWNER.
 - THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL EXISTING POWER POLES, SIGNS, MANHOLES, TELEPHONE RISERS, WATER VALVES, ETC. DURING ALL CONSTRUCTION PHASES.
 - VEGETATION, DEBRIS, AND TOPSOIL CONTAINING ORGANIC MATERIALS SHOULD BE CLEARED AND GRUBBED FROM THE ENTIRE SITE AT THE BEGINNING OF EARTHWORK.
 - REFERENCE PLAN SHEETS AND GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR PAVEMENT SUBGRADE PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS.
 - PROPOSED CONTOURS AND SPOT ELEVATIONS SHOWN IN PAVED AREAS REFLECT TOP OF PAVEMENT SURFACE OR GUTTER GRADES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
 - ALL ACCESSIBLE PATHWAYS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH ADA AND TOLR STANDARDS.
 - THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN SITE DRAINAGE DURING ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION.
 - THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL AVAILABLE PRECAUTIONS TO CONTROL DUST. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTROL DUST BY SPRINKLING WATER, OR BY OTHER MEANS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, AND THE OWNER, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
 - ALL EXCAVATION IS UNCLASSIFIED AND SHALL INCLUDE ALL MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED. UNUSABLE EXCAVATED MATERIAL AND ALL WASTE SHALL BE DISPOSED OF OFF SITE.

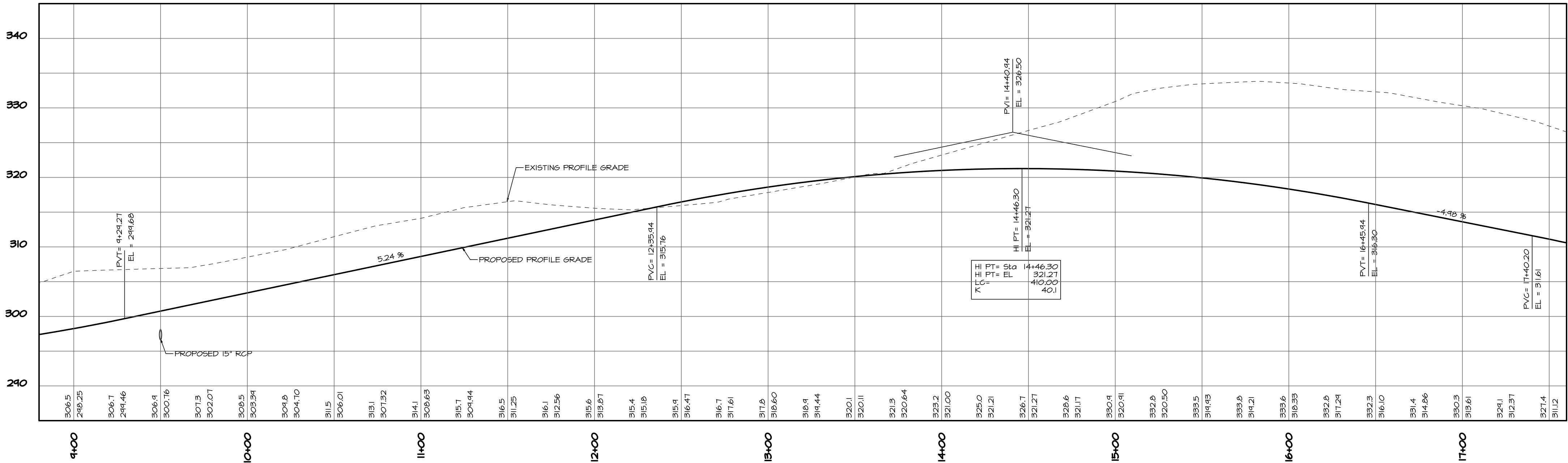


\\s01\Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:37AM



PLAN VIEW

Scale: 1" = 40'



PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

LEGEND	
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
----	EASEMENT LINE
---	ROAD CENTER LINE
0 E	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
← S →	SEWER FORCE MAIN
— S —	SEWER MAIN
— W —	WATER MAIN
— S — S —	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
— W — W —	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
=====	RETAINING WALL
—f—	SILT FENCE
o o o o o o o o	ROCK FILTER DAM
-----	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
---	TOE OF SLOPE
— UE —	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
— 3/0 —	PROPOSED CONTOUR
— G —	GAS MAIN
-----	STORM DRAIN
o	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
o	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
o	POWER POLE
#	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE

GENERAL NOTES:

- CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING AND PLANNED UTILITIES BEFORE CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROTECTING EXISTING UTILITIES (SHOWN OR NOT SHOWN) WITHIN SCOPE OF CONSTRUCTION. IF ANY EXISTING UTILITIES ARE DAMAGED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPLACE THEM AT HIS OWN EXPENSE.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE APPROPRIATE AGENCY A MINIMUM OF 2 WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION WITHIN RIGHT-OF-WAY. ALL WORK WITHIN THE RIGHT OF WAY SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH APPROVED PERMIT.
- DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE FROM BACK OF CURB.
- THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR REMOVING ANY OBSTRUCTIONS SUCH AS EXISTING STRUCTURES, FENCES, DEBRIS, OR TREES ON SITE, AND SHALL COORDINATE ALL REMOVAL WITH THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR. REMOVAL ITEMS ARE SUBSIDIARY TO PREP RIGHT-OF-WAY. NO TREES OR OTHER ITEMS SHALL BE REMOVED WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER, AND OWNER.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL EXISTING POWER POLES, SIGNS, MANHOLES, TELEPHONE RISERS, WATER VALVES, ETC. DURING ALL CONSTRUCTION PHASES.
- VEGETATION, DEBRIS, AND TOPSOIL CONTAINING ORGANIC MATERIALS SHOULD BE CLEARED AND GRUBBED FROM THE ENTIRE SITE AT THE BEGINNING OF EARTHWORK.
- REFERENCE PLAN SHEETS AND GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR PAVEMENT SUBGRADE PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS.
- ALL ACCESSIBLE PATHWAYS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH ADA AND TDLR STANDARDS.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN SITE DRAINAGE DURING ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL AVAILABLE PRECAUTIONS TO CONTROL DUST. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTROL DUST BY SPRINKLING WATER, OR BY OTHER MEANS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, AND THE OWNER, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
- ALL EXCAVATION IS UNCLASSIFIED AND SHALL INCLUDE ALL MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED. UNSABLE EXCAVATED MATERIAL AND ALL WASTE SHALL BE DISPOSED OFF-SITE.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		



PROJECT		UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	DESIGNED BY	2/28/14
CHECKED BY	APPROVED BY	

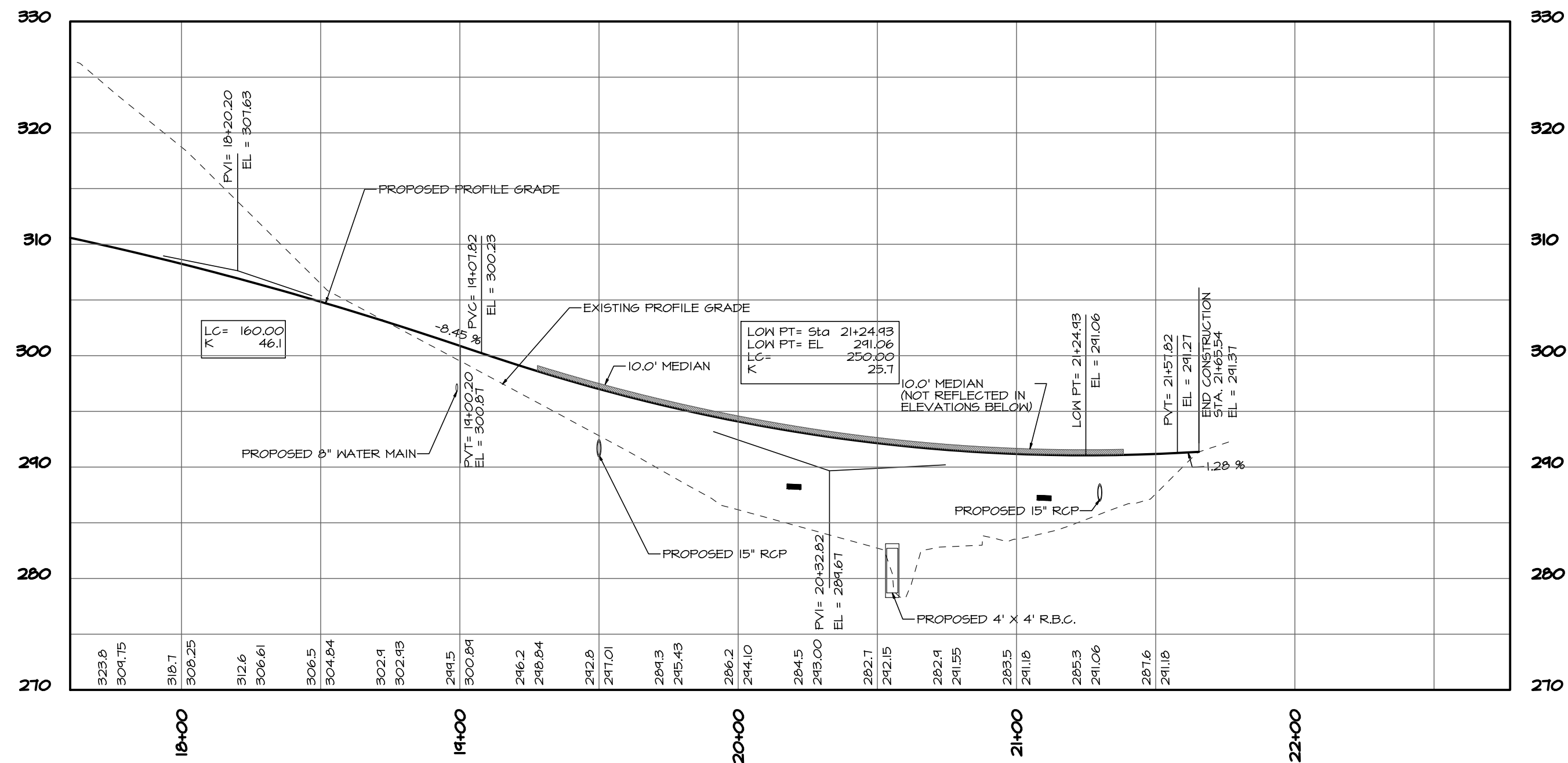
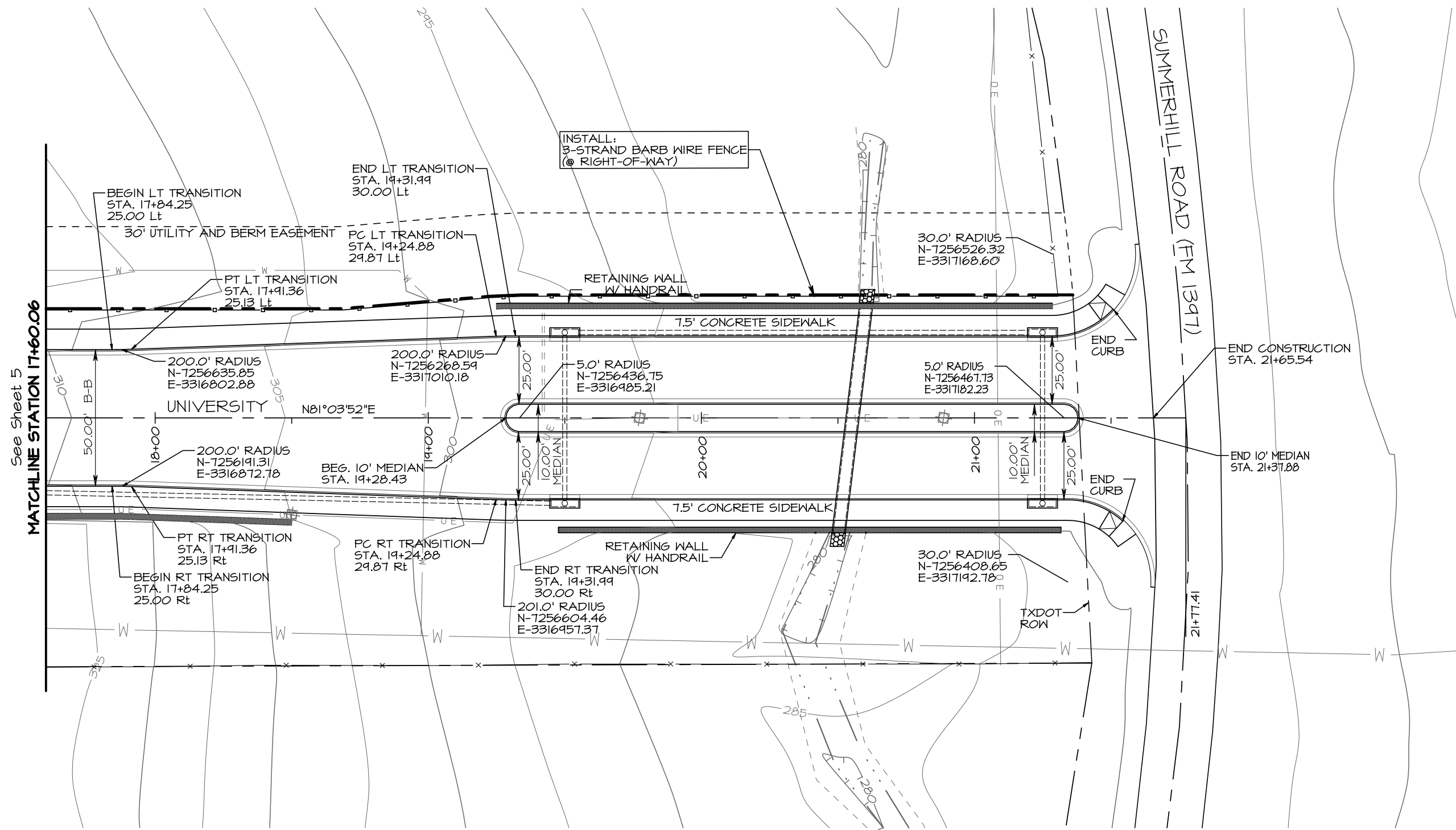
STREET PLAN & PROFILE

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 5
OF 50

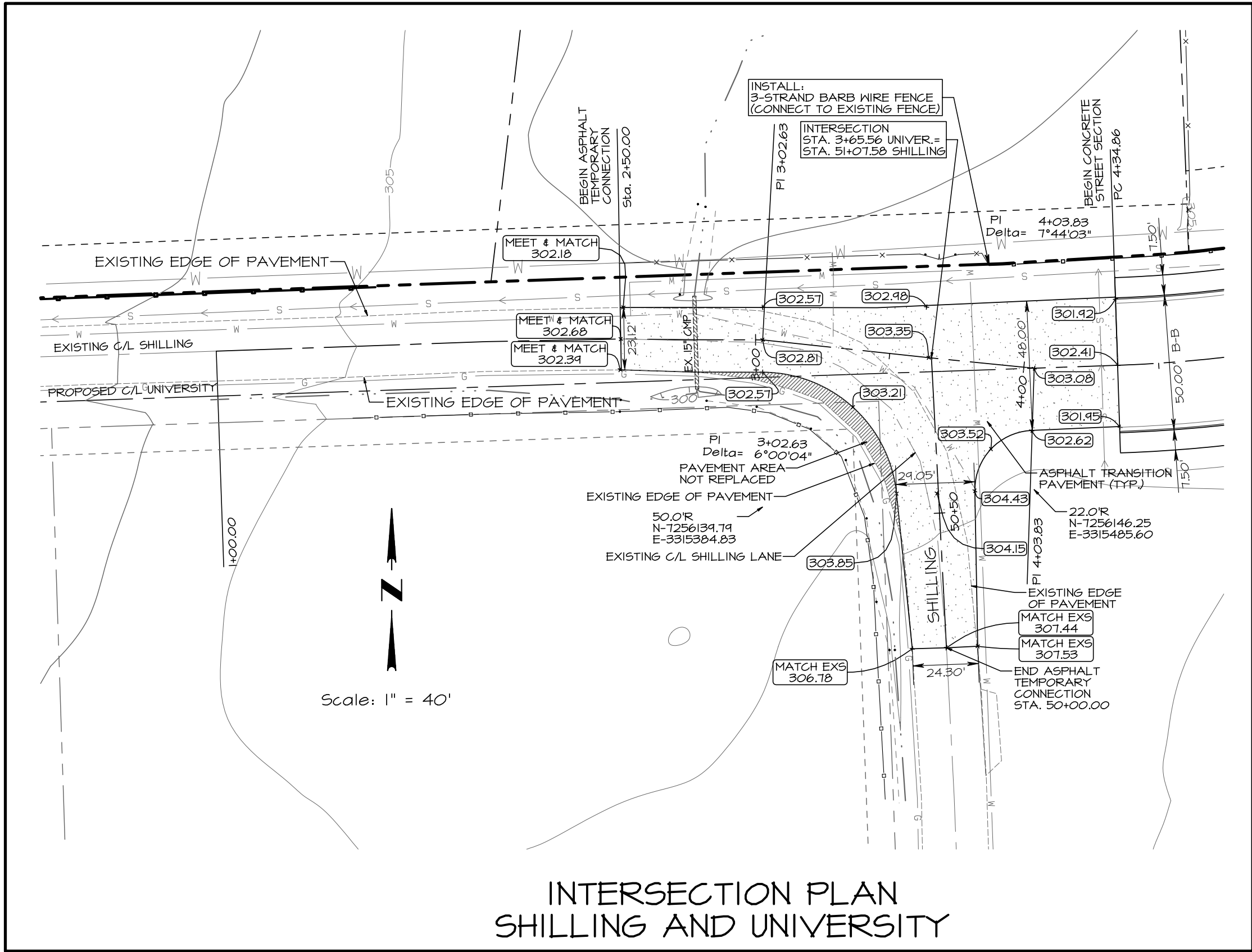
\\s01\Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:39AM



GENERAL NOTES:

1. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING AND PLANNED UTILITIES BEFORE CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROTECTING EXISTING UTILITIES (SHOWN OR NOT SHOWN) WITHIN SCOPE OF CONSTRUCTION. IF ANY EXISTING UTILITIES ARE DAMAGED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPLACE THEM AT HIS OWN EXPENSE.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE APPROPRIATE AGENCY A MINIMUM OF 2 WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION WITHIN RIGHT-OF-WAY. ALL WORK WITHIN THE RIGHT OF WAY SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH APPROVED PERMIT.
3. DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE FROM BACK OF CURB.
4. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR REMOVING ANY OBSTRUCTIONS SUCH AS EXISTING STRUCTURES, FENCES, DEBRIS, OR TREES ON SITE AND SHALL COORDINATE ALL REMOVAL WITH THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR. REMOVAL ITEMS ARE SUBSIDIARY TO PREP RIGHT-OF-WAY. NO TREES OR OTHER ITEMS SHALL BE REMOVED WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER, AND OWNER.
5. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROTECT ALL EXISTING POWER POLES, SIGNS, MANHOLES, TELEPHONE RISERS, WATER VALVES, ETC. DURING ALL CONSTRUCTION PHASES.
6. VEGETATION, DEBRIS, AND TOPSOIL CONTAINING ORGANIC MATERIALS SHOULD BE CLEARED AND GRUBBED FROM THE ENTIRE SITE AT THE BEGINNING OF EARTHWORK.
7. REFERENCE PLAN SHEETS AND GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR PAVEMENT SUBGRADE PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS.
8. PROPOSED CONTOURS AND SPOT ELEVATIONS SHOWN IN PAVED AREAS REFLECT TOP OF PAVEMENT SURFACE OR GUTTER GRADES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
9. ALL ACCESSIBLE PATHWAYS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH ADA AND TDLR STANDARDS.
10. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN SITE DRAINAGE DURING ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION.
11. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL AVAILABLE PRECAUTIONS TO CONTROL DUST. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTROL DUST BY SPRINKLING WATER, OR BY OTHER MEANS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER, AND THE OWNER, AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER.
12. ALL EXCAVATION IS UNCLASSIFIED AND SHALL INCLUDE ALL MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED. UNUSABLE EXCAVATED MATERIAL AND ALL WASTE SHALL BE DISPOSED OF OFF SITE.

LEGEND	
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
----	EASEMENT LINE
---	ROAD CENTER LINE
0 E	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
S	SEWER FORCE MAIN
S	SEWER MAIN
N	WATER MAIN
-S-	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
-N-	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
---	RETAINING WALL
---	SILT FENCE
o o o o o o o o	ROCK FILTER DAM
---	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
---	TOE OF SLOPE
U E	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
---	PROPOSED CONTOUR
G	GAS MAIN
---	STORM DRAIN
o	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
o	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
o	POWER POLE
#	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		

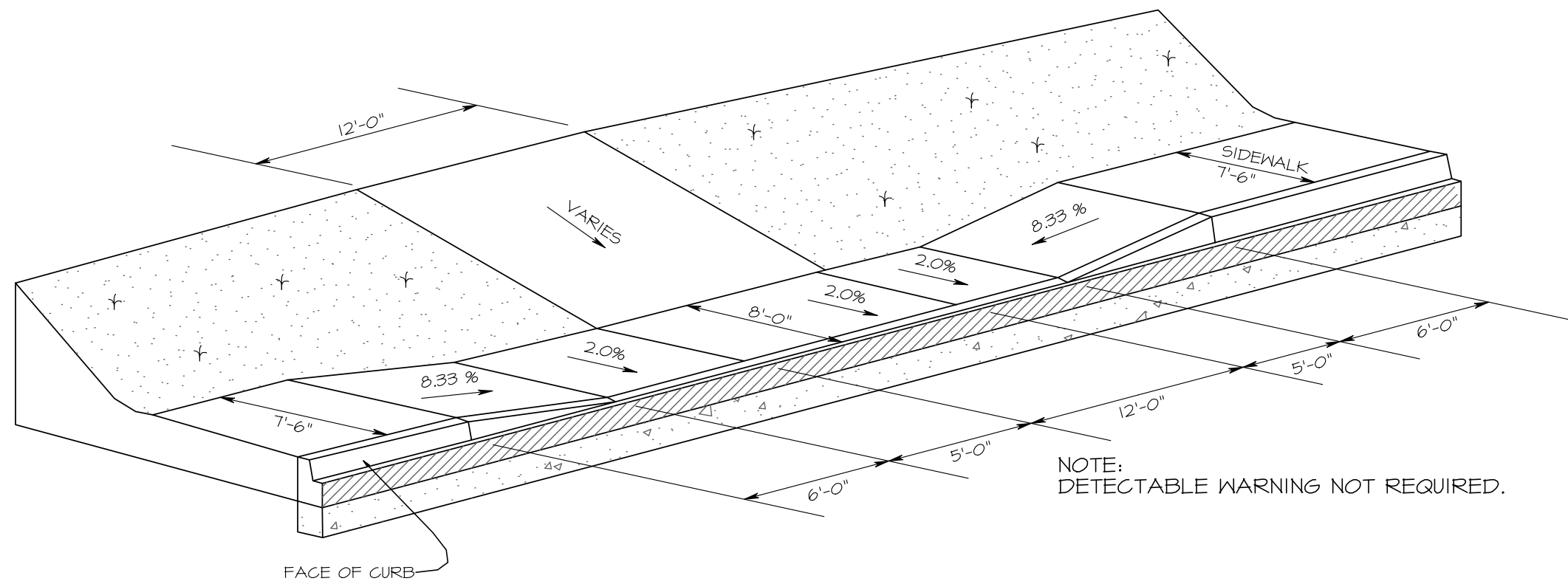
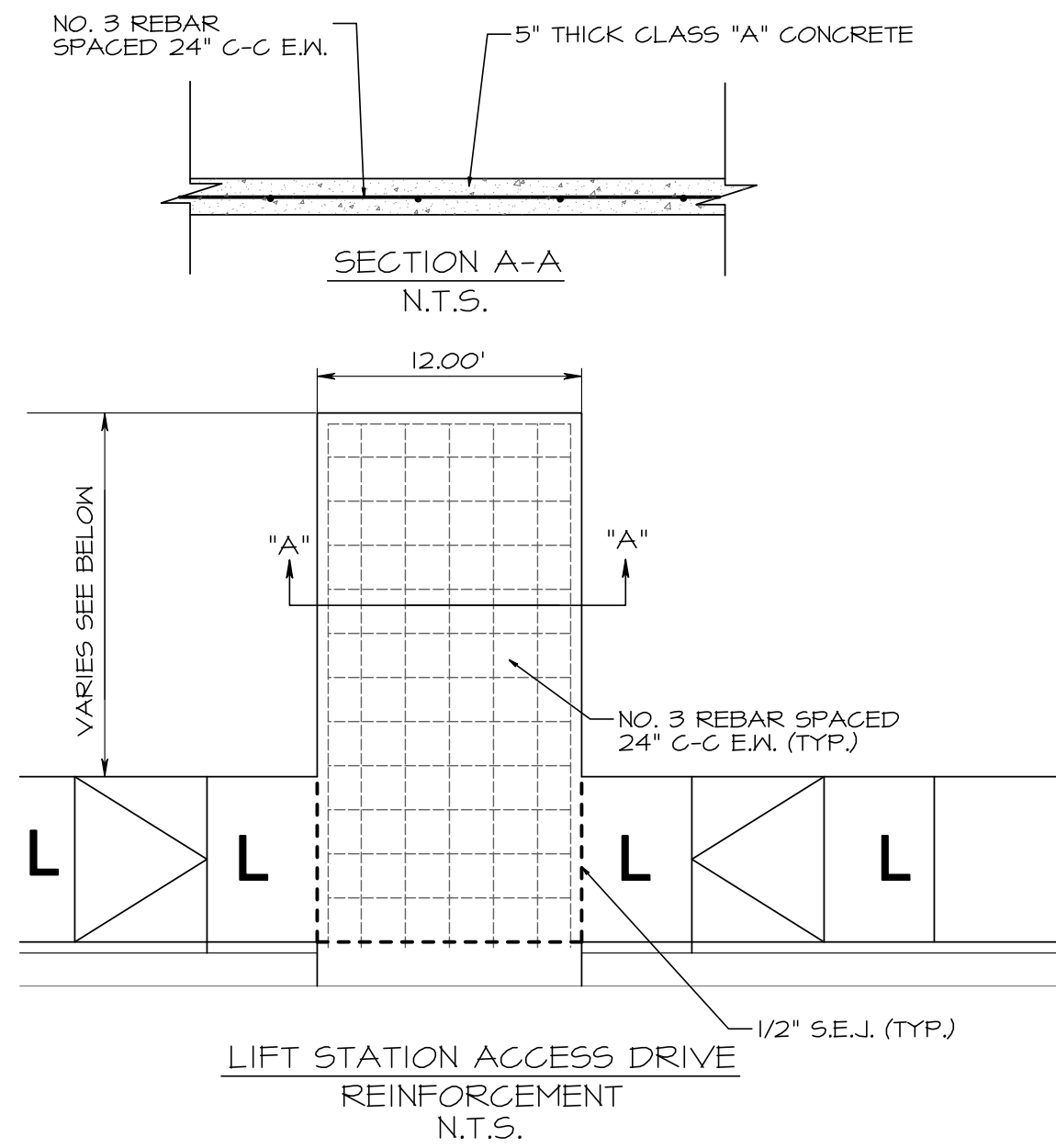
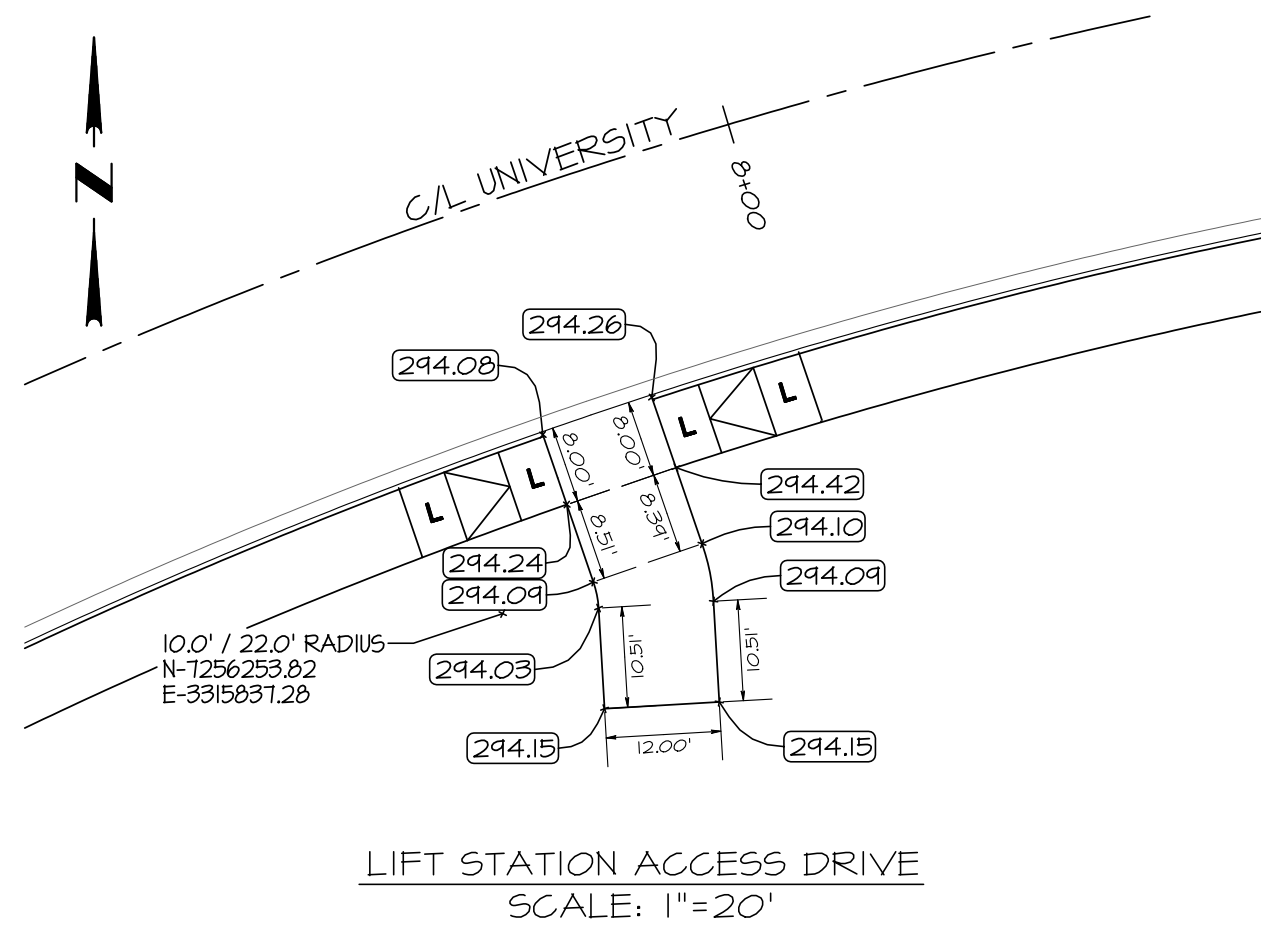
PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY	STREET PLAN & PROFILE
DEPT. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE	
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS	

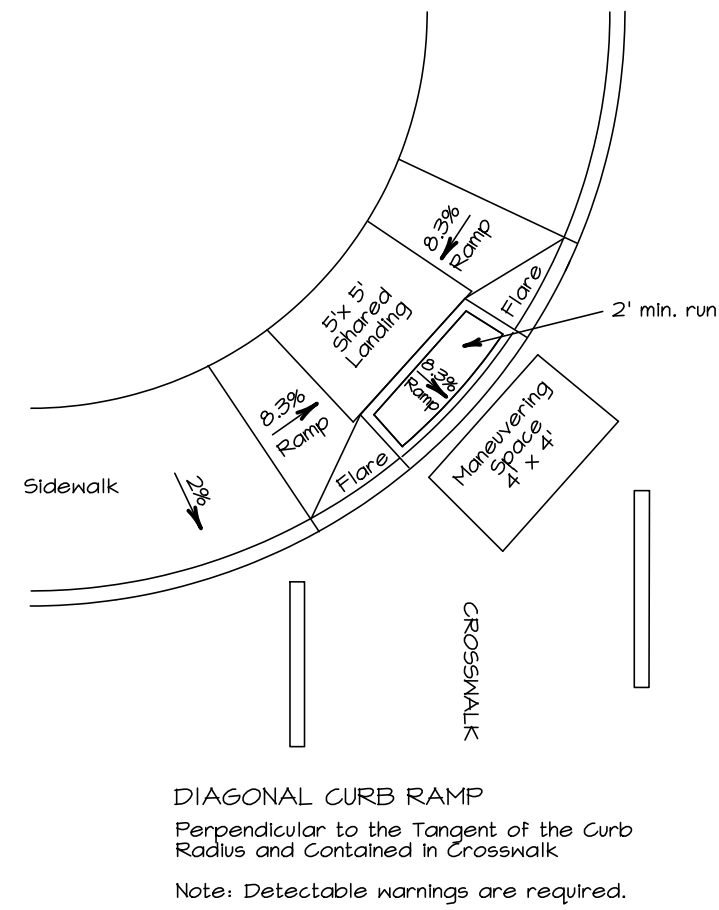
DRAWING	
SHEET	6
OF	50



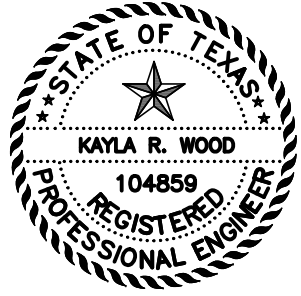
\\s011\proj\sh\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:39AM



TYPICAL 5" CONCRETE DRIVE DETAIL (WITH SIDEWALK)
SCALE: NONE



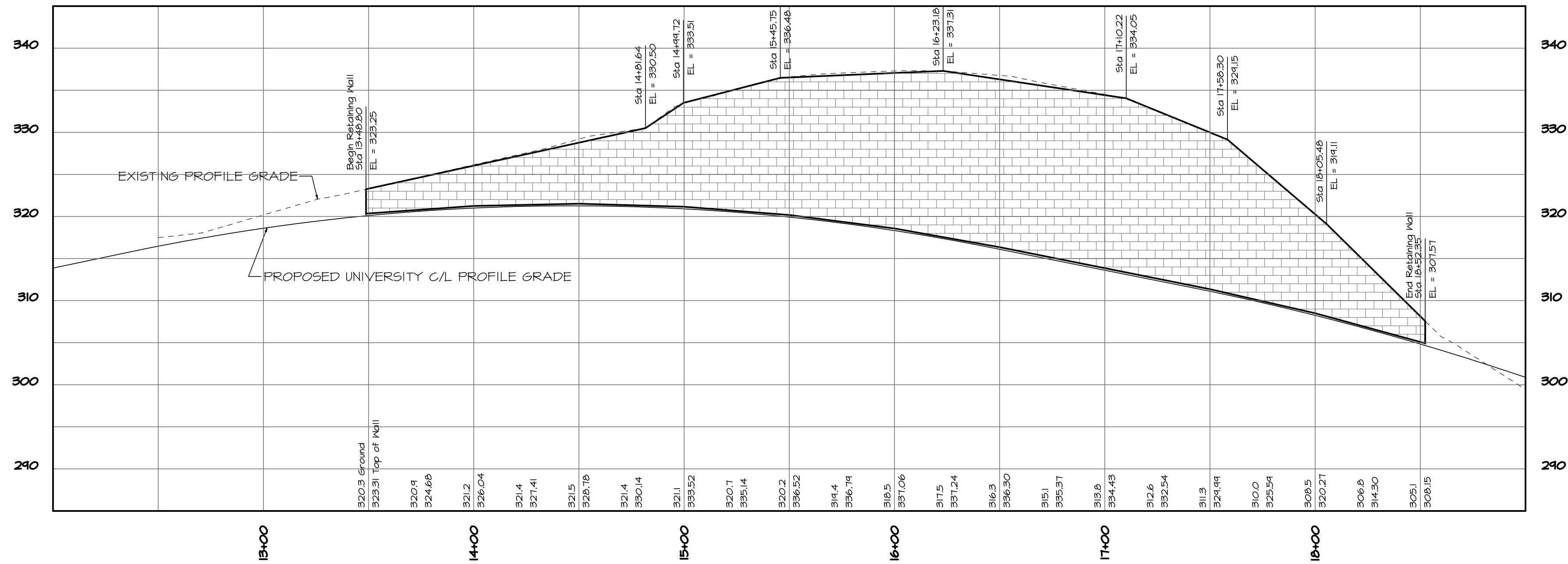
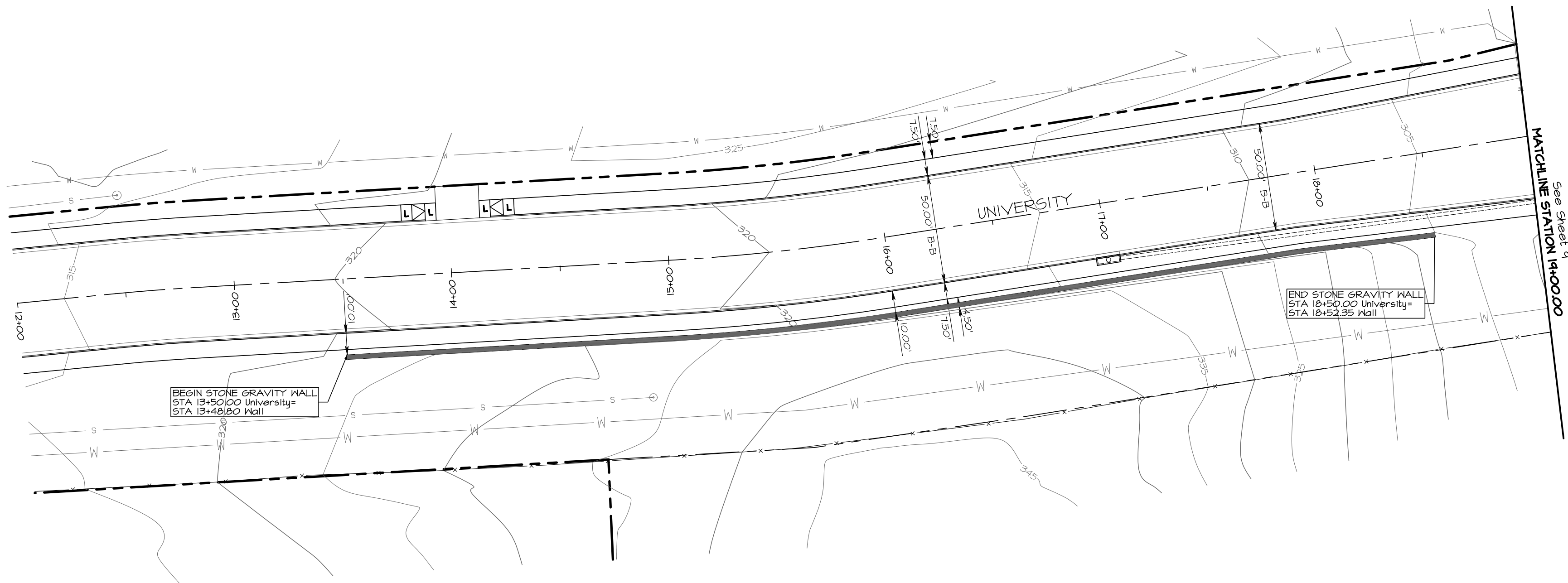
- Detectable Warning Material:
1. Curb ramps must contain a detectable warning surface that consists of raised truncated domes complying with Section 105 of the T&S. The surface must contrast visually with adjoining surfaces, including side flares. Furnish and install an approved cast-in-place yellow (or as directed by Engineer) warning surface material adjacent to uncolored concrete, unless specified elsewhere in the plans.
 2. Detectable Warning Materials must meet TxDOT Departmental Materials Specification DMS 4350 and be listed on the Material Producer List. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
 3. Detectable warning surfaces must be slip resistant and not allow water to accumulate.
 4. Detectable warning surfaces shall be a minimum of 24" in depth in the direction of pedestrian travel, and extend the full width of the curb ramp or landing where the pedestrian access route enters the street.
 5. Detectable warning surfaces shall be located so that the edge nearest the curb line is at the back of curb. Align the rows of domes to be perpendicular to the grade break between the ramp run and the street. Detectable warning surfaces may be curved along the corner radius.
 6. Shaded areas on details indicate the approximate location for the detectable warning surface for each curb ramp.
- Detectable Warning Pavers:
1. Furnish detectable warning paver units meeting all requirements of ASTM C-936, C-933.
 2. Lay in a two by two unit basket weave pattern or as directed. Lay full-size units first followed by closure units consisting of at least 25 percent of a full unit. Cut detectable warning paver units using a power saw.



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.

\\s1\2011\Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:40AM

Packet Pg. 521



NOTE:
RETAINING WALL SHALL BE A STONE GRAVITY WALL WITH A NATURAL STONE FACE, REFER TO SHEETS: SFI, RVI, AND RM2 FOR PERMIT DRAWINGS. SIGNED CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL.

LEGEND	
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
----	EASEMENT LINE
---	ROAD CENTER LINE
OE	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
← S ← S ←	SEWER FORCE MAIN
S	SEWER MAIN
W	WATER MAIN
---S---S---	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
---W---W---	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
█	RETAINING WALL
—F—	SILT FENCE
o o o o o o o o	ROCK FILTER DAM
----	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
---	TOE OF SLOPE
—UE—	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
—310—	PROPOSED CONTOUR
—G—	GAS MAIN
-----	STORM DRAIN
o	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
o	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
Q	POWER POLE
⊕	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.

RETAINING WALL
PLAN & PROFILE

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

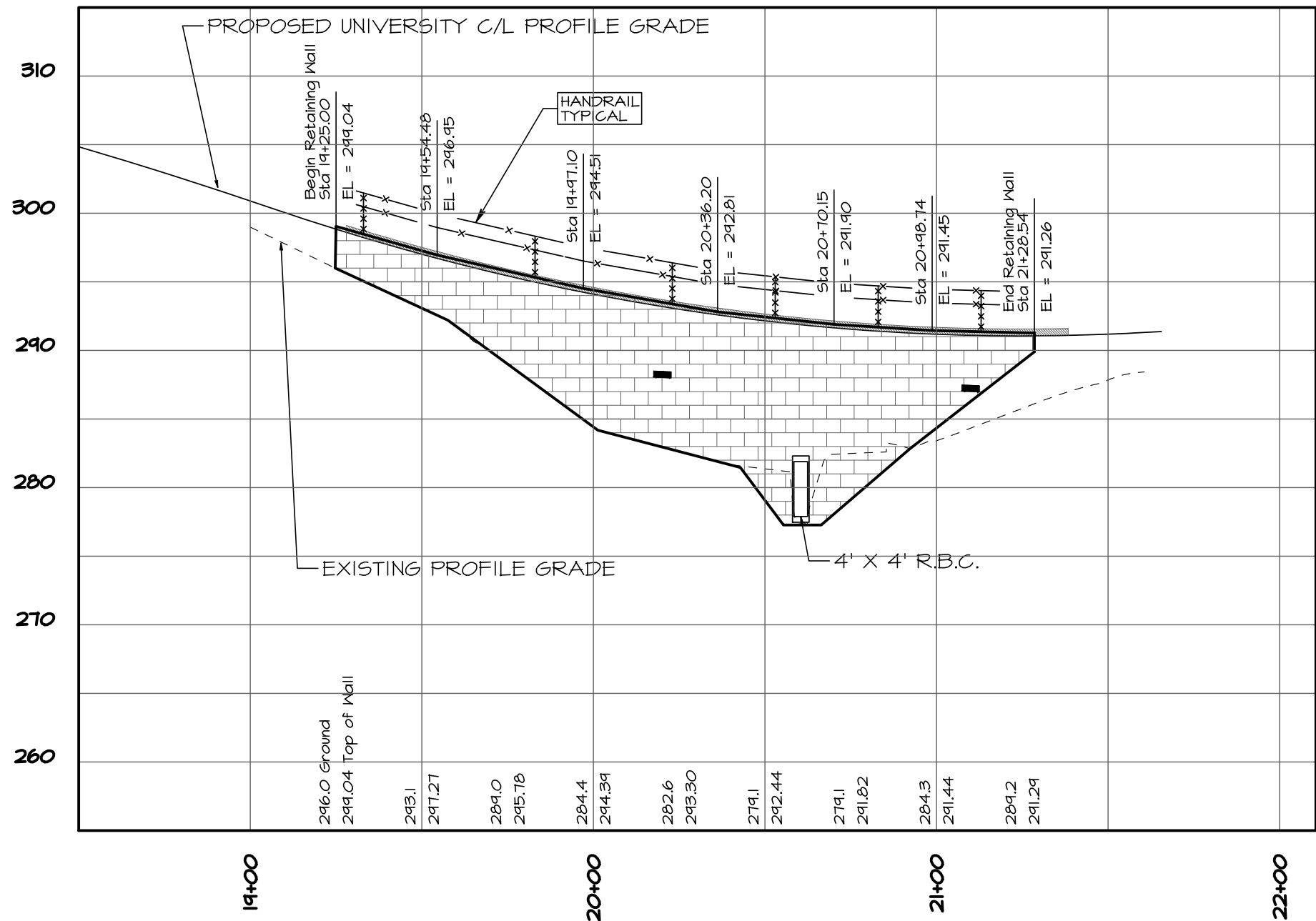
DRAWING

SHEET 8
OF 50

REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 MARSHALL BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75602
P 409.699.6933 | F 409.692.4700
www.mtg-engineers.com

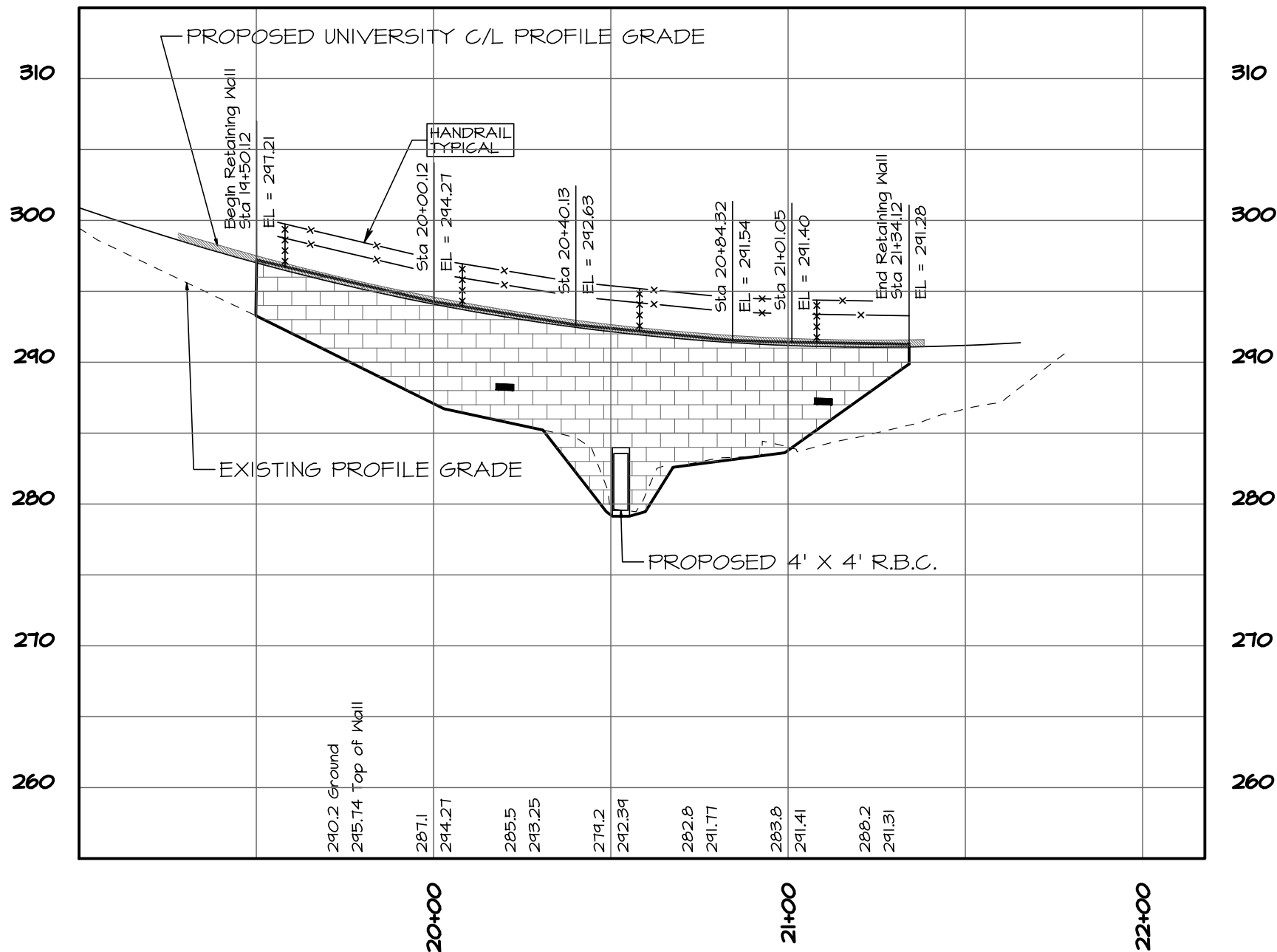
PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	



LEFT WALL PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

NOTE:
RETAINING WALL SHALL BE A STONE GRAVITY WALL WITH A
NATURAL STONE FACE. REFER TO SHEETS: SP2, RW1, RW3,
AND RW4 FOR PERMIT DRAWINGS. SIGNED CONSTRUCTION
DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL.



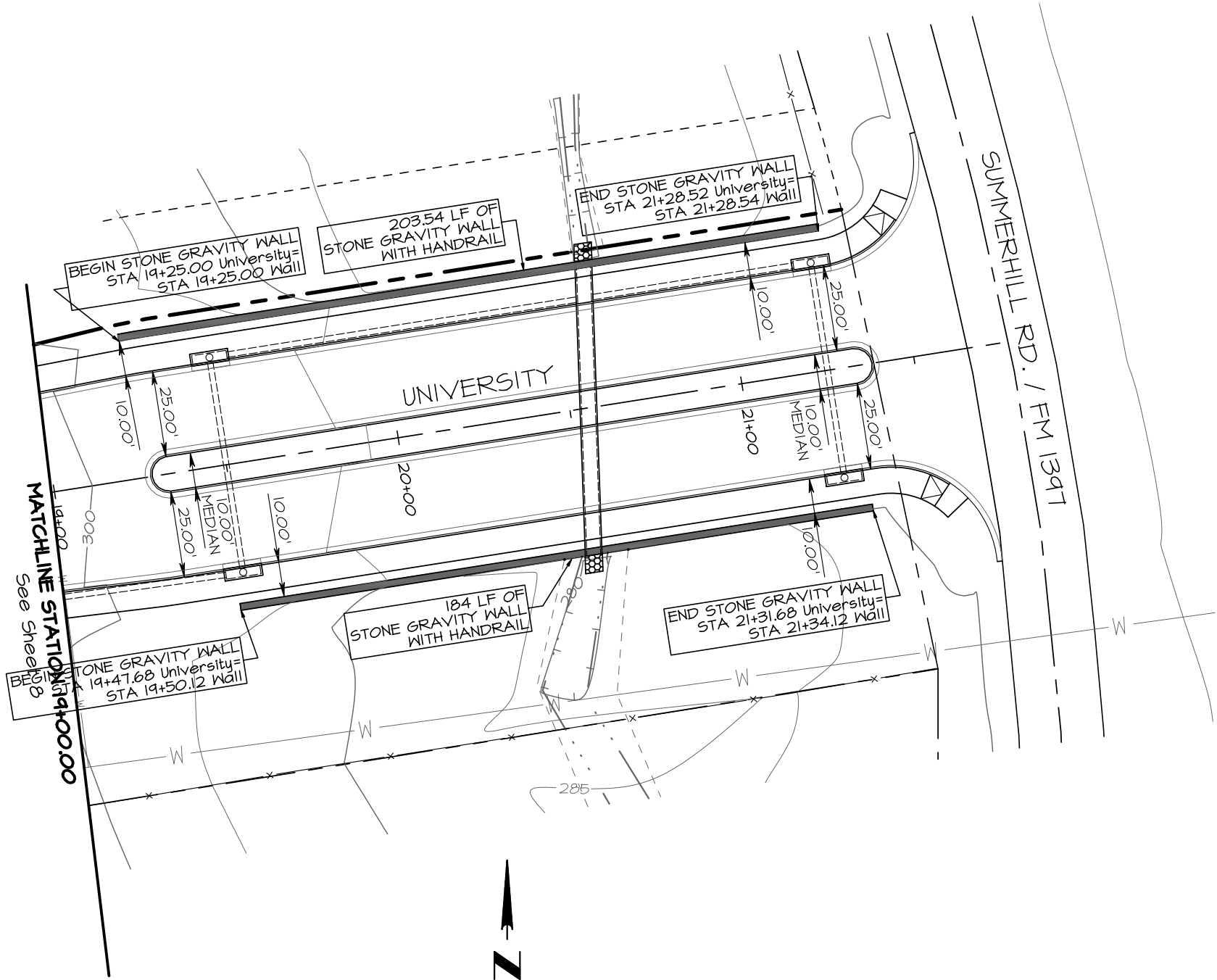
RIGHT WALL PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

NOTE:
RETAINING WALL SHALL BE A STONE GRAVITY WALL WITH A
NATURAL STONE FACE. REFER TO SHEETS: SP2, RW1, RW3,
AND RW4 FOR PERMIT DRAWINGS. SIGNED CONSTRUCTION
DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL.



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PLAN VIEW

Scale: 1" = 40'

LEGEND	
	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
	EASEMENT LINE
	ROAD CENTER LINE
	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
	SEWER FORCE MAIN
	SEWER MAIN
	WATER MAIN
	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
	RETAINING WALL
	SILT FENCE
	ROCK FILTER DAM
	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
	TOE OF SLOPE
	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
	PROPOSED CONTOUR
	GAS MAIN
	STORM DRAIN
	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	POWER POLE
	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

RETAINING WALL
PLAN & PROFILE

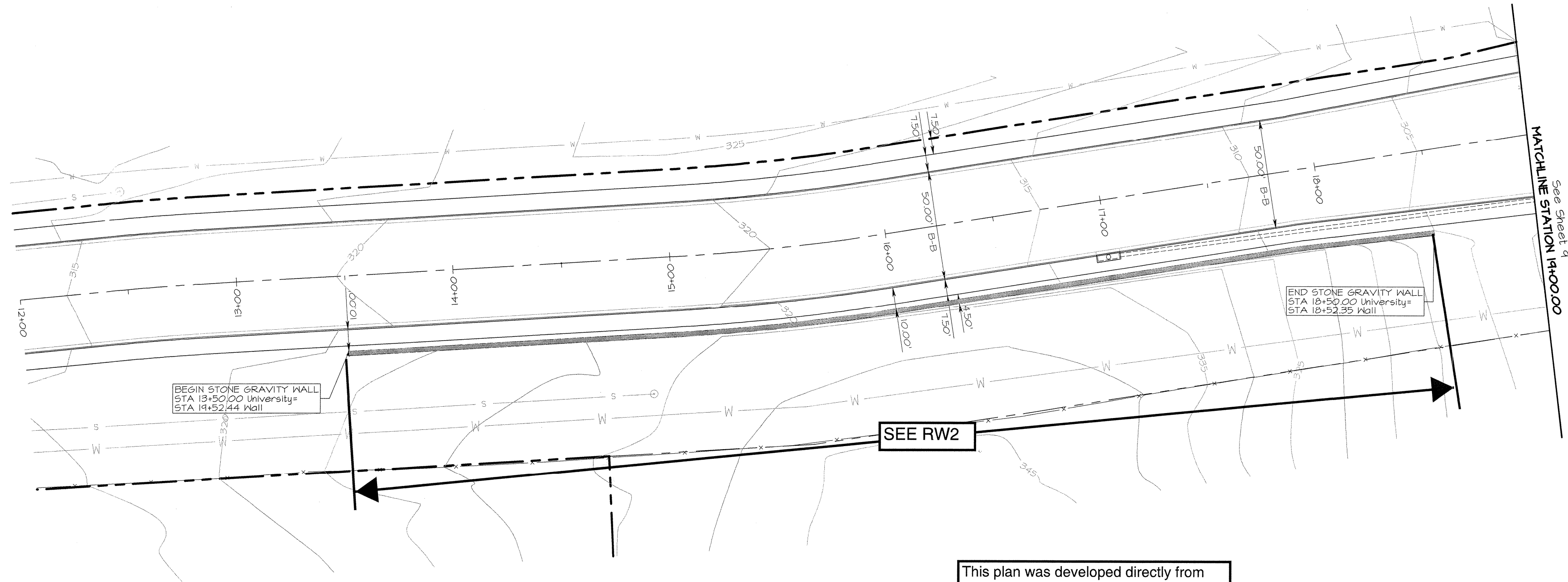
DRAWING

SHEET 4
OF 50

REVISIONS	
DATE	
1	
2	
3	
4	

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA BLVD., SUITE 5760
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75760
P: 409.898.8933 | F: 409.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

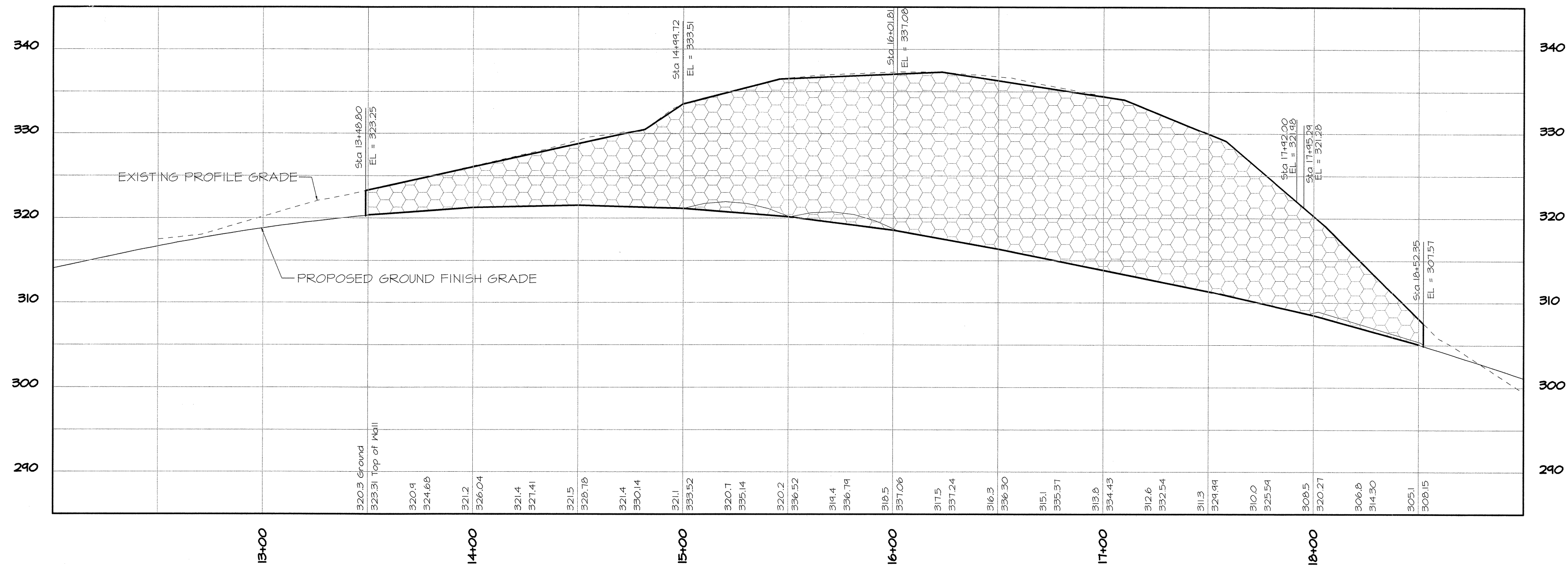
PROJECT	
UNIVERSITY PH IV	
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	



PLAN VIEW
Scale: 1" = 40'

This plan was developed directly from the MTG Engineers and Surveyors Retaining Wall Plan & Profile page, sheet 8, dated 9-14-12. This plan is for the sole purpose of showing what retaining wall sections to use where and to comment on the site as necessary with regards to the retaining walls.

NOTE: THESE PLANS ARE FOR PERMIT AND BIDDING PURPOSES ONLY AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.



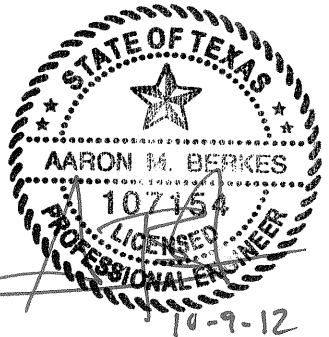
PROFILE VIEW
Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

NOTE: RETAINING WALL SHALL BE A STONE GRAVITY WALL WITH A NATURAL STONE FACE. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SIGNED AND SEALED DRAWINGS FROM A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ON STRUCTURAL DESIGN AND CULVERT CONNECTION DETAILS FOR APPROVAL.

The use of these plans and specifications shall be restricted to the project for which they were prepared. Any other reproduction, reuse, or modification of these plans, in whole or in part, is prohibited. These plans contain proprietary information and shall remain the property of FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING.

RETAINING WALL - SITE PLAN
UNIVERSITY BOULEVARD, PHASE IV EXTENSION
TEXARKANA, TEXAS

MTG ENGINEERS AND SURVEYORS
5930 SUMMERHILL ROAD
TEXARKANA, TEXAS

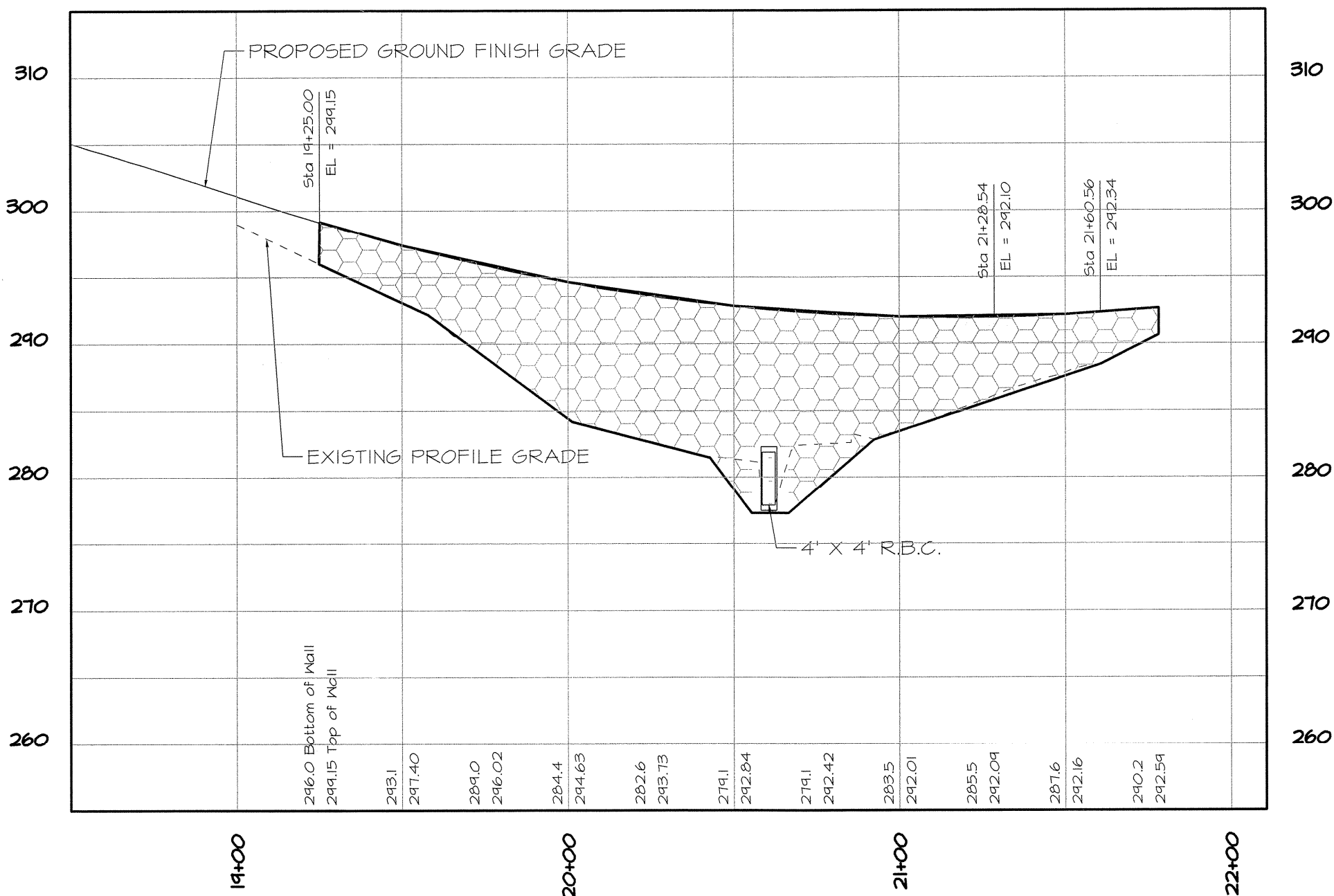


JOB NO. 317.12

SP1

DATE	BY	NO.	DATE	REVISION	BY
DES. 10-09-12	AMB				
DRN. 10-09-12	AMB				
CHK. 10-09-12	TJF				

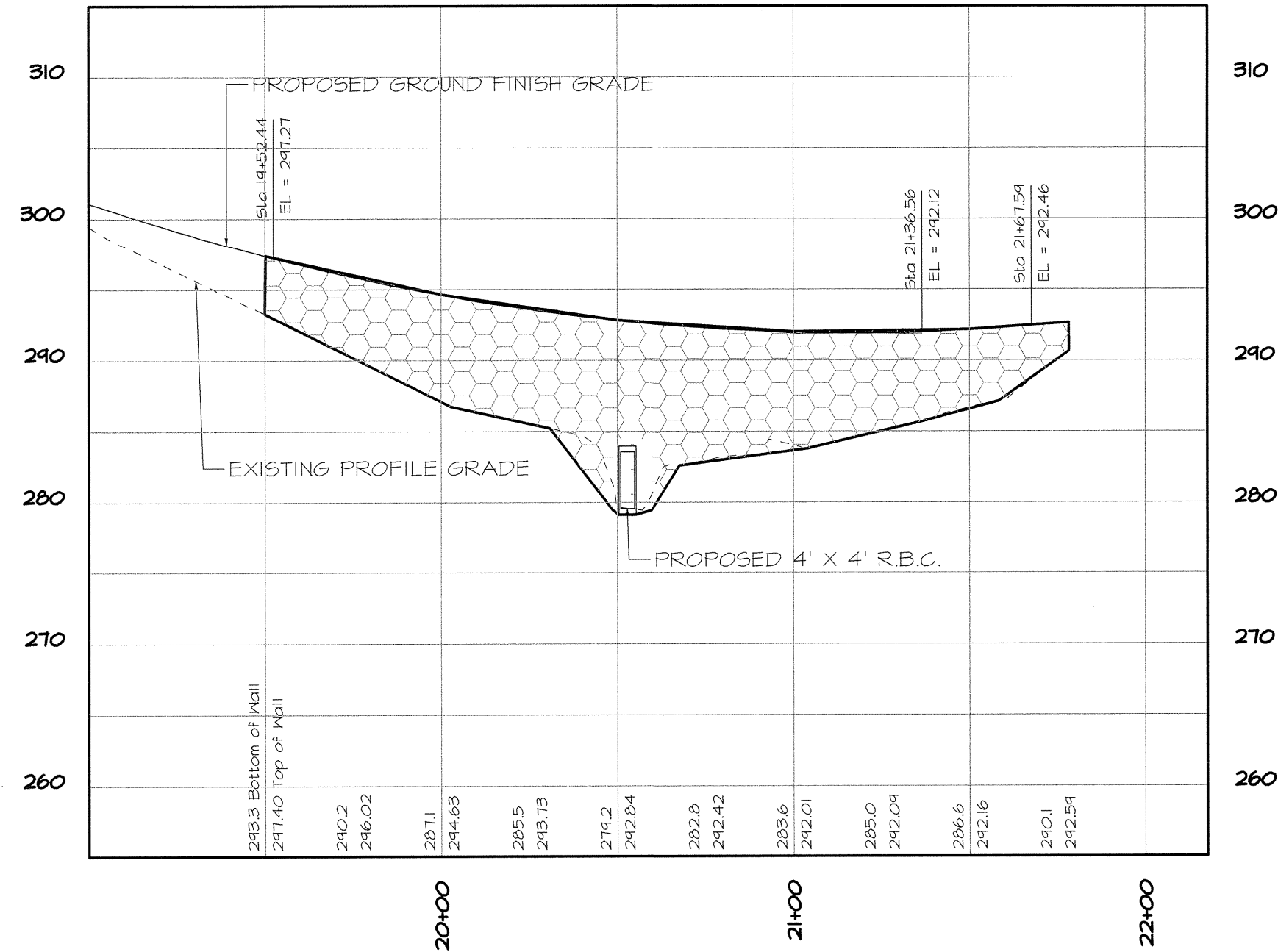
FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING, INC.
Structural Engineering Consultants
Texas Registered Engineering Firm: # F-4038
1414 West Randol Mill Road
Suite 201
Arlington, Texas 76012
Metro (817) 261-8300



LEFT WALL
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

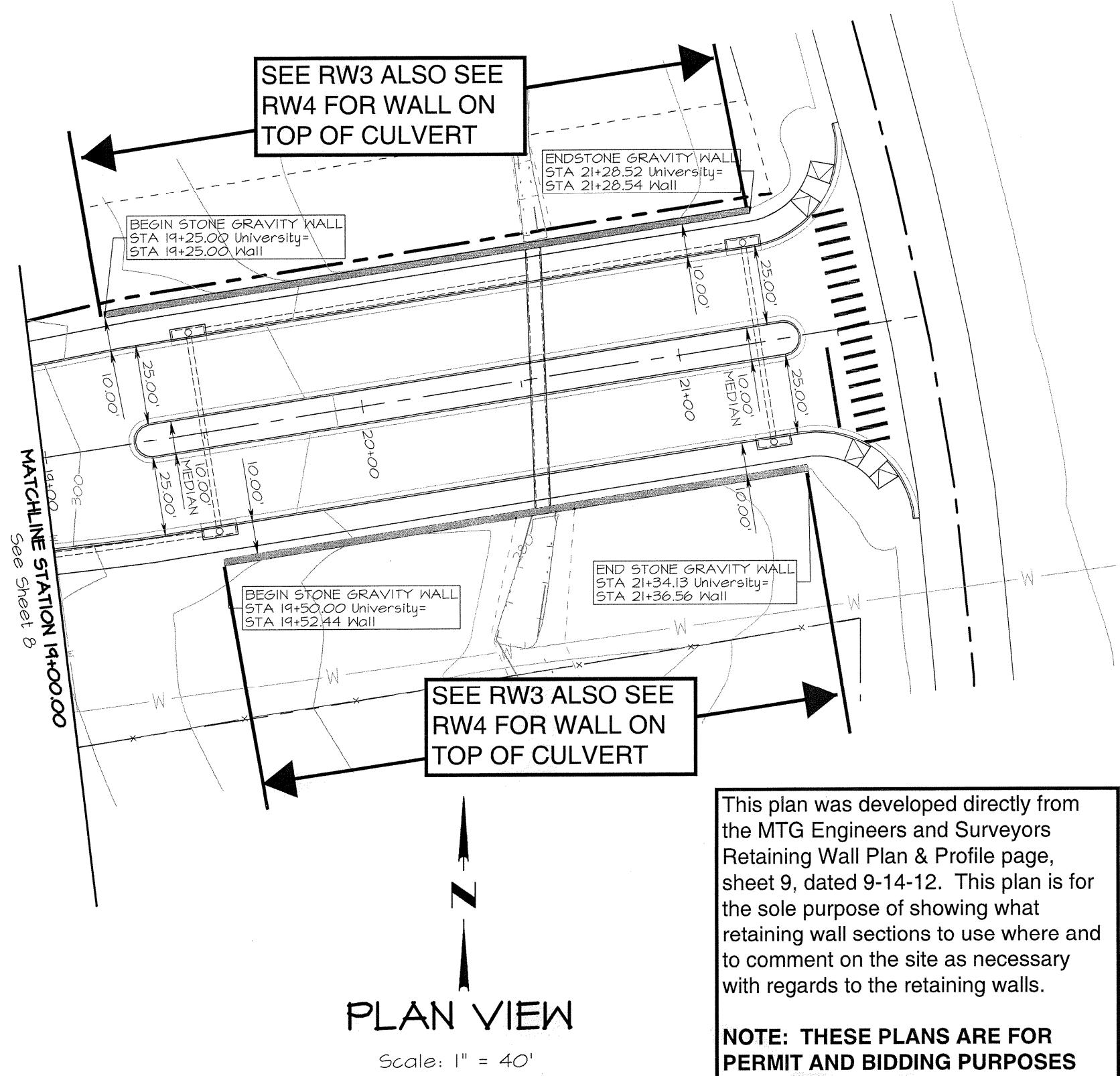
NOTE:
RETAINING WALL SHALL BE A STONE GRAVITY WALL WITH A
NATURAL STONE FACE. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SIGNED
AND SEALED DRAWINGS FROM A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ON
STRUCTURAL DESIGN AND CULVERT CONNECTION DETAILS
FOR APPROVAL.



RIGHT WALL
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

NOTE:
RETAINING WALL SHALL BE A STONE GRAVITY WALL WITH A
NATURAL STONE FACE. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SIGNED
AND SEALED DRAWINGS FROM A PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER ON
STRUCTURAL DESIGN AND CULVERT CONNECTION DETAILS
FOR APPROVAL.



PLAN VIEW

Scale: 1" = 40'

This plan was developed directly from
the MTG Engineers and Surveyors
Retaining Wall Plan & Profile page,
sheet 9, dated 9-14-12. This plan is for
the sole purpose of showing what
retaining wall sections to use where and
to comment on the site as necessary
with regards to the retaining walls.

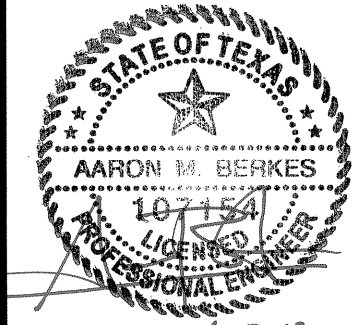
NOTE: THESE PLANS ARE FOR
PERMIT AND BIDDING PURPOSES
ONLY AND NOT FOR
CONSTRUCTION.

FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING, INC.
Structural Engineering Consultants
Texas Registered Engineering Firm: # F-4038
1414 West Randol Mill Road
Suite 201
Arlington, Texas 76012
Metro (817) 261-8300

The use of these plans and
specifications shall be restricted
to the original site for which
they were prepared. No
reproduction or distribution is
permitted without the written
consent of the engineer.
Any other reproduction, reuse, or
modification of these plans,
drawings or specifications
without the written consent of
the engineer is prohibited.
These drawings and specifications
and the title remain the property of
FALKOFSKE
ENGINEERING.

RETAINING WALL SITE PLAN
UNIVERSITY BOULEVARD, PHASE IV EXTENSION
TEXARKANA, TEXAS

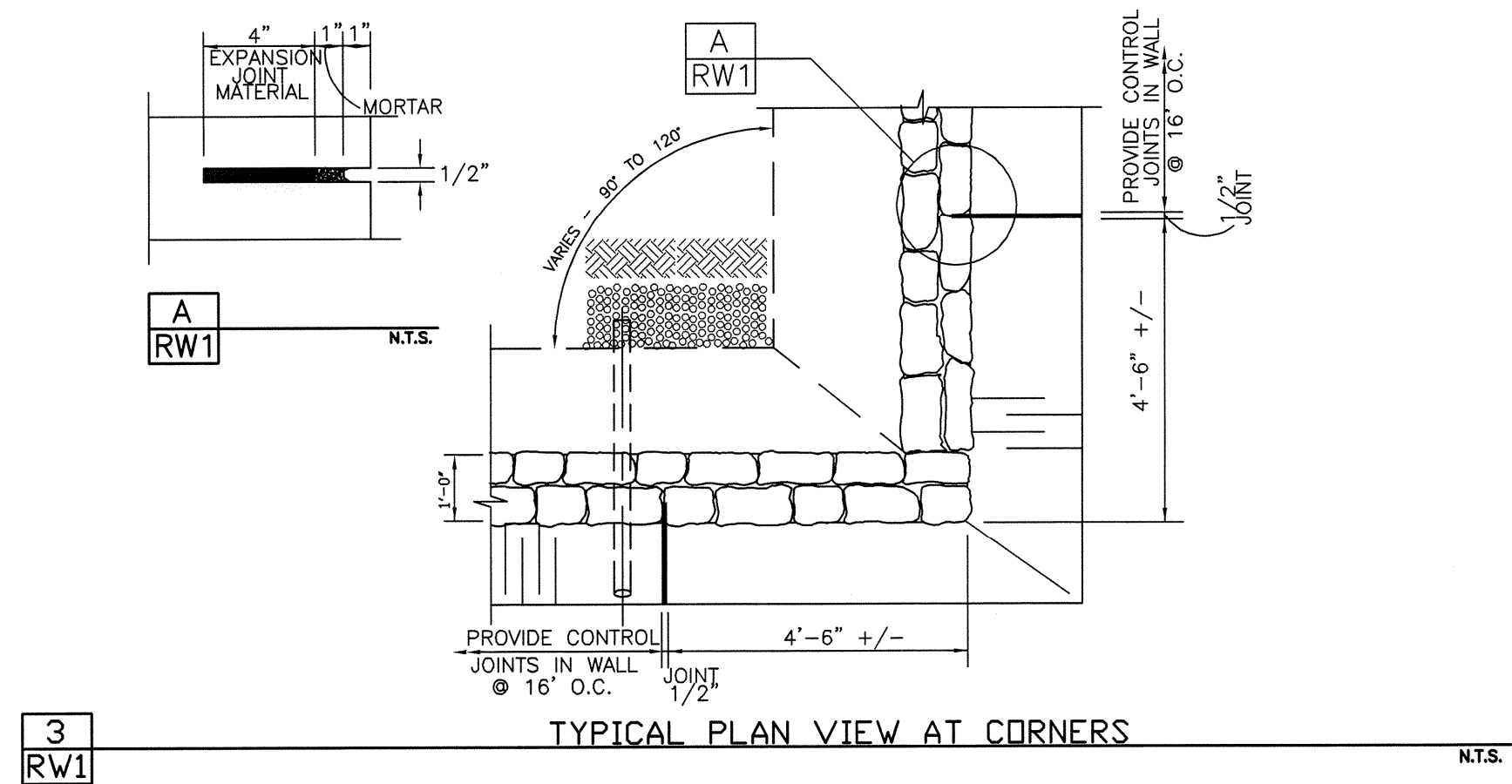
MTG ENGINEERS AND SURVEYORS
5930 SUMMERHILL ROAD
TEXARKANA, TEXAS

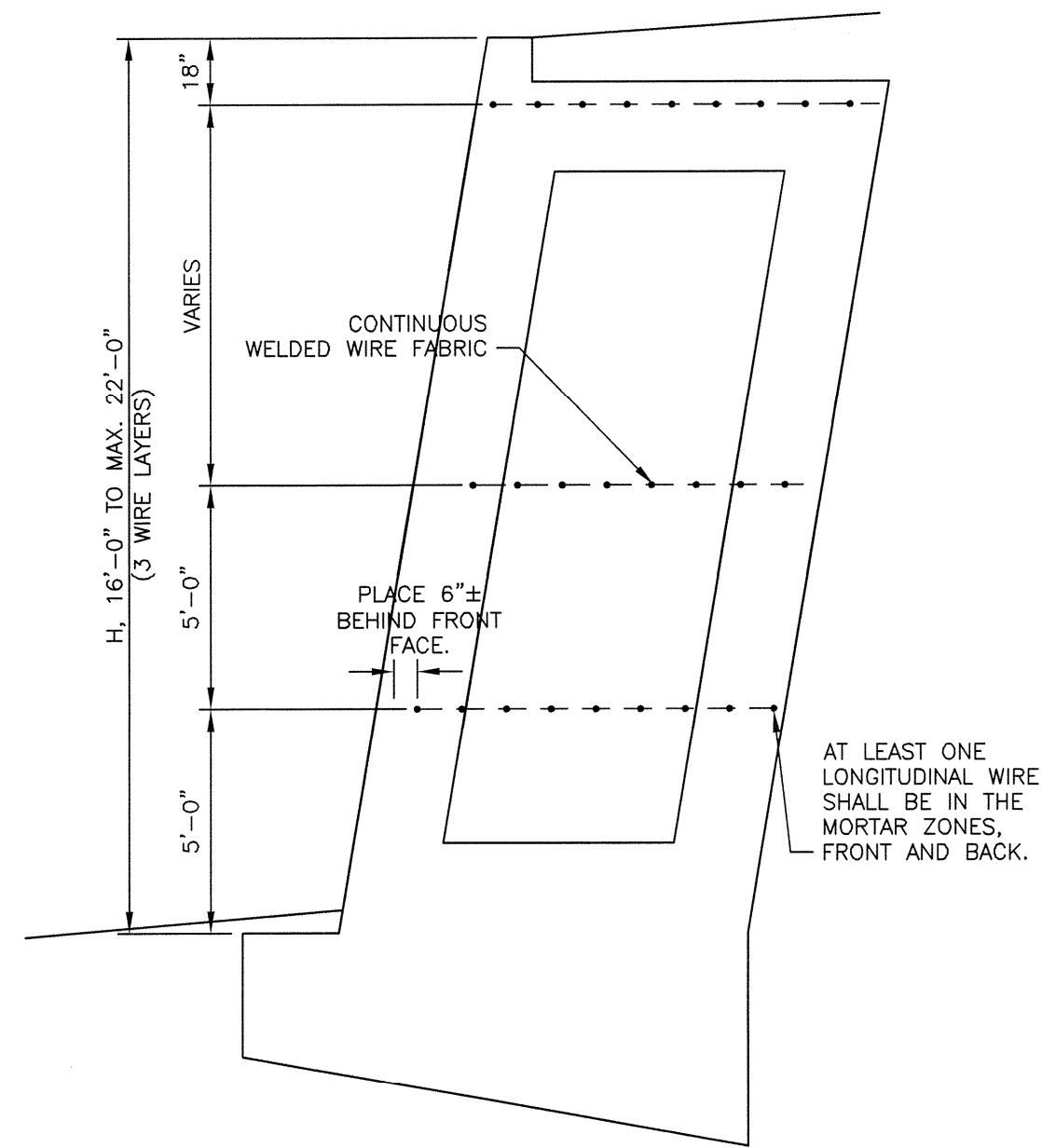


JOB NO. 317.12

SP2

DATE	BY	NO.	DATE	BY
DES. 10-09-12	AMB			
DRN. 10-09-12	AMB			
CHK. 10-09-12	TJF			
			REVISION	





WALLS 16'-0" TO 22'-0" TALL

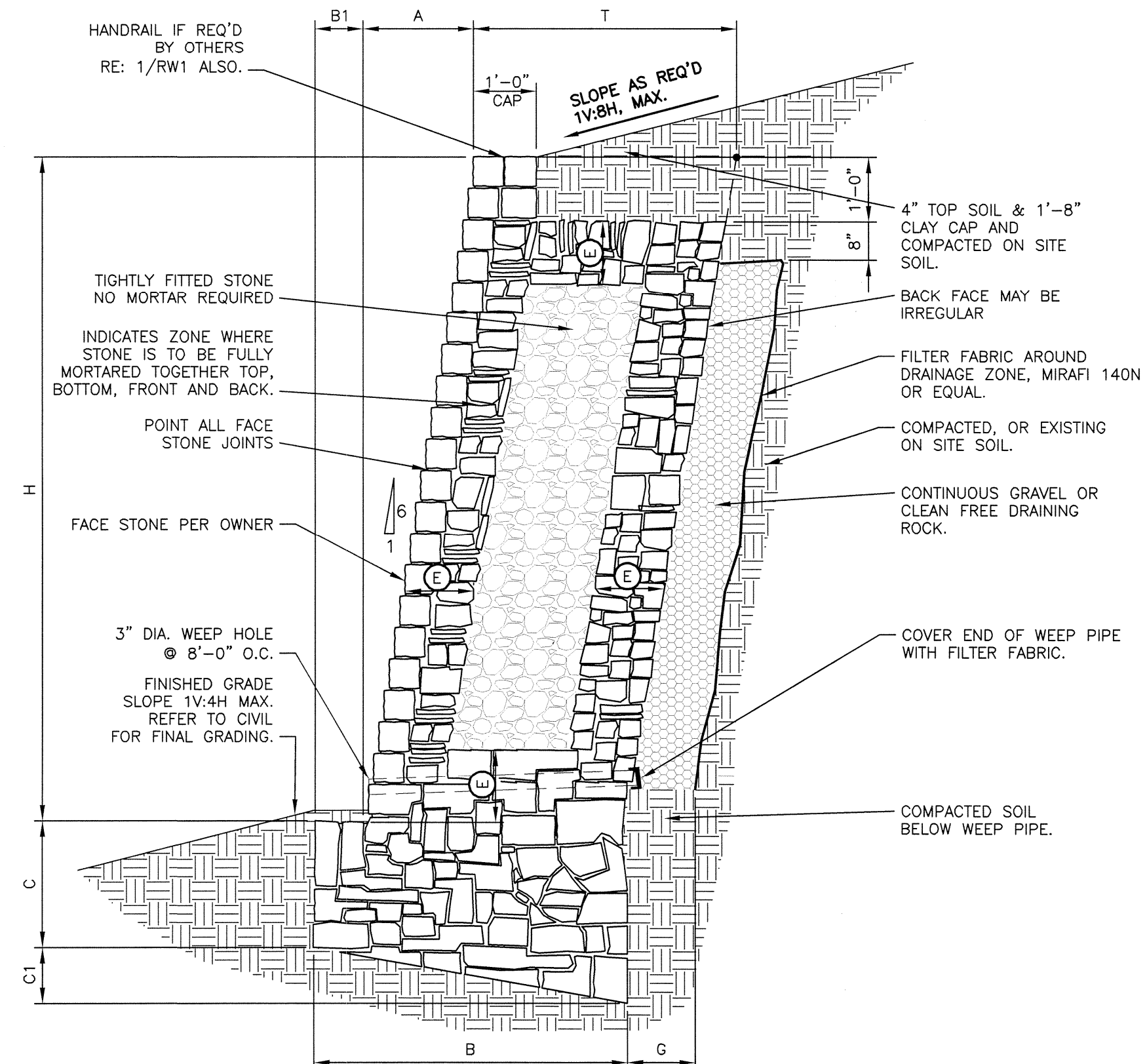


Diagram illustrating the reinforcement details for a wall section, showing the placement of continuous welded wire fabric and longitudinal wires in the mortar zones.

The wall height is indicated as $H, 13'-0''$ TO MAX. $15'-0''$ (2 WIRE LAYERS).

The top section of the wall is labeled $18''$ and contains the text: CONTINUOUS WELDED WIRE FABRIC.

The bottom section of the wall is labeled $5'-0''$ and contains the text: PLACE $6'' \pm$ BEHIND FRONT FACE.

A note specifies: AT LEAST ONE LONGITUDINAL WIRE SHALL BE IN THE MORTAR ZONES, FRONT AND BACK.

WALLS 13'-0" TO 15'-0" TALL

MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE 8500 pcf - BEARING CAPACITY (HARD NATURAL UNDISTURBED SOILS SEE GENERAL NOTES SHEET RF1)									
WALL HEIGHT H	BASE WIDTH B	TOE B1	BASE DEPTH (TOE) C	BASE DEPTH (HEEL) C1	BATTER A	FULLY MORTARED ZONE E	THICKNESS OF WALL T	DRAINAGE ZONE THICKNESS G	BEARING CAPACITY
1'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	0'-6"	0'-2"	0'-2"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	2500 pcf
2'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	0'-6"	0'-2"	0'-4"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	
3'-0"	1'-4"	0'-2"	0'-9"	0'-3"	0'-6"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-2"	0'-9"	
4'-0"	1'-9"	0'-3"	0'-9"	0'-4"	0'-8"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-6"	0'-9"	
5'-0"	2'-4"	0'-3"	1'-0"	0'-5"	0'-10"	0'-8"	2'-1"	0'-9"	
6'-0"	2'-10"	0'-4"	1'-3"	0'-6"	1'-0"	0'-10"	2'-6"	0'-9"	
7'-0"	3'-4"	0'-5"	1'-3"	0'-6"	1'-2"	0'-10"	2'-11"	1'-0"	
8'-0"	3'-10"	0'-6"	1'-6"	0'-9"	1'-4"	1'-0"	3'-4"	1'-0"	
9'-0"	4'-8"	0'-7"	2'-0"	0'-10"	1'-6"	1'-0"	4'-1"	1'-3"	
10'-0"	5'-4"	0'-8"	2'-3"	1'-0"	1'-8"	1'-2"	4'-8"	1'-3"	
11'-0"	5'-9"	0'-9"	2'-6"	1'-1"	1'-10"	1'-2"	5'-0"	1'-6"	
12'-0"	6'-5"	1'-1"	2'-9"	1'-2"	2'-0"	1'-4"	5'-4"	1'-6"	
WALL DESIGN CRITERIA									
BEARING Q _a	SLOPE TOP β	SLOPE BOT β ₁	ACTIVE PRESSURE Q _a	PASSIVE PRESSURE Q _p	FRICION ANGLE δ	SLOPE OF BACK OF WALL	SURCHARGE q		
2500PSF	7.13 deg	14 deg	28 deg	28 deg	19 deg	99.46 deg	0 psf		

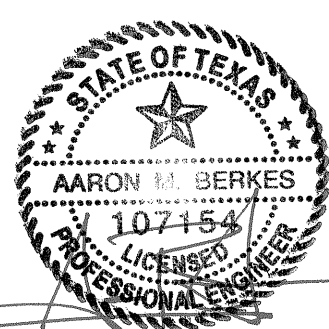
TYPICAL WALL SECTION		NOTE: THE DRAWINGS PERMITTING AND BIDD PURPOSES, AND NOT F CONSTRUCTION.
BEARING IN CLAYEY OR SANDY SOILS MAX SLOPE ABOVE WALL 1V/8H	1/2" = 1'-0"	

NOTE: THE DRAWINGS ARE FOR
PERMITTING AND BIDDING
PURPOSES, AND NOT FOR
CONSTRUCTION.

The use of these plans and specifications shall be restricted to the original site for which they were prepared. Any reproduction or distribution is expressly limited to such use. Any other reproduction, reuse, or disclosure by any method, in whole, or in part, is prohibited. These drawings and specifications contain proprietary information and title remains in FALCK/SE ENGINEERING.

MASONRY RETAINING WALLS
UNIVERSITY BOULEVARD, PHASE IV EXTENSION
TEXARKANA, TEXAS

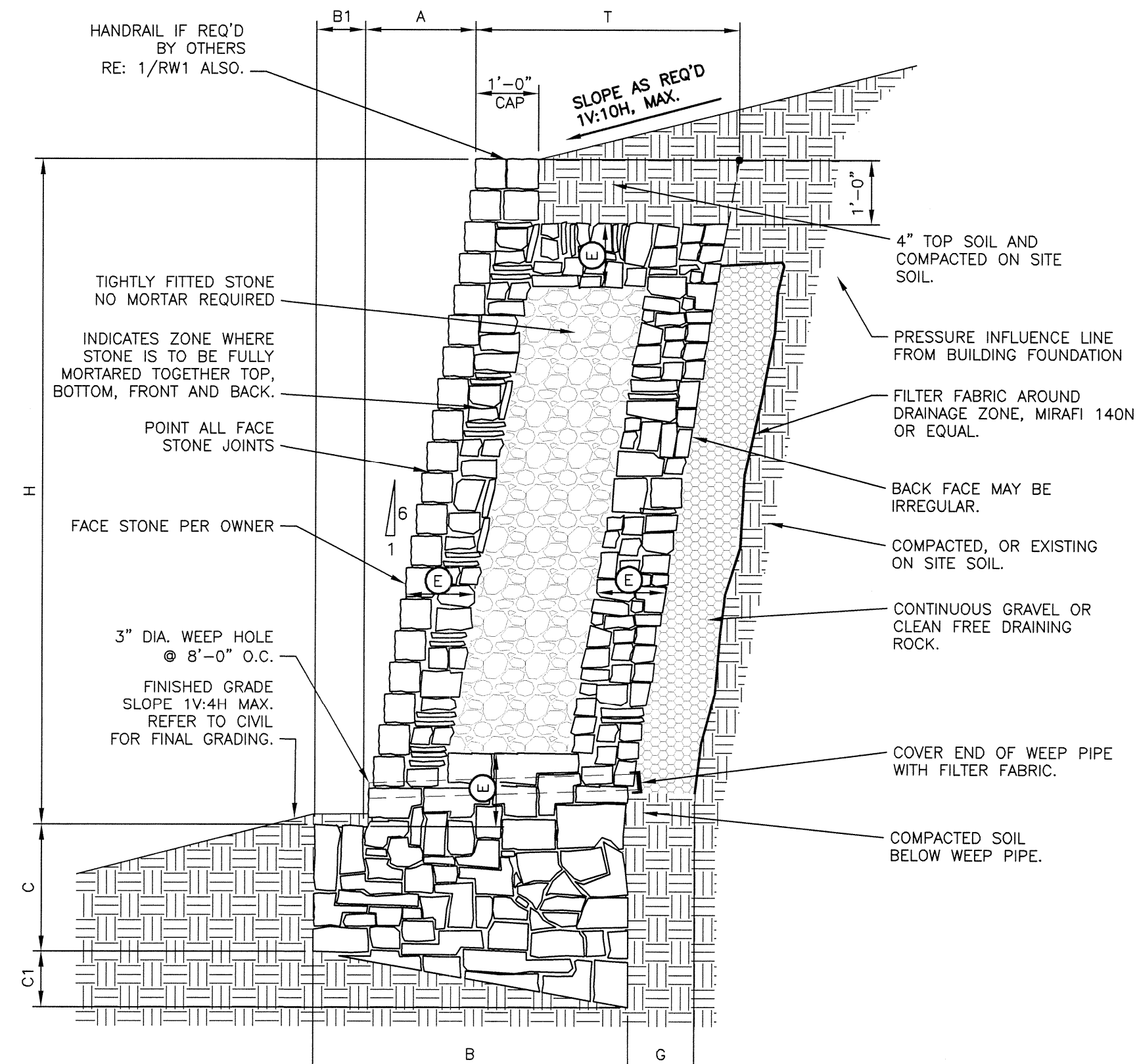
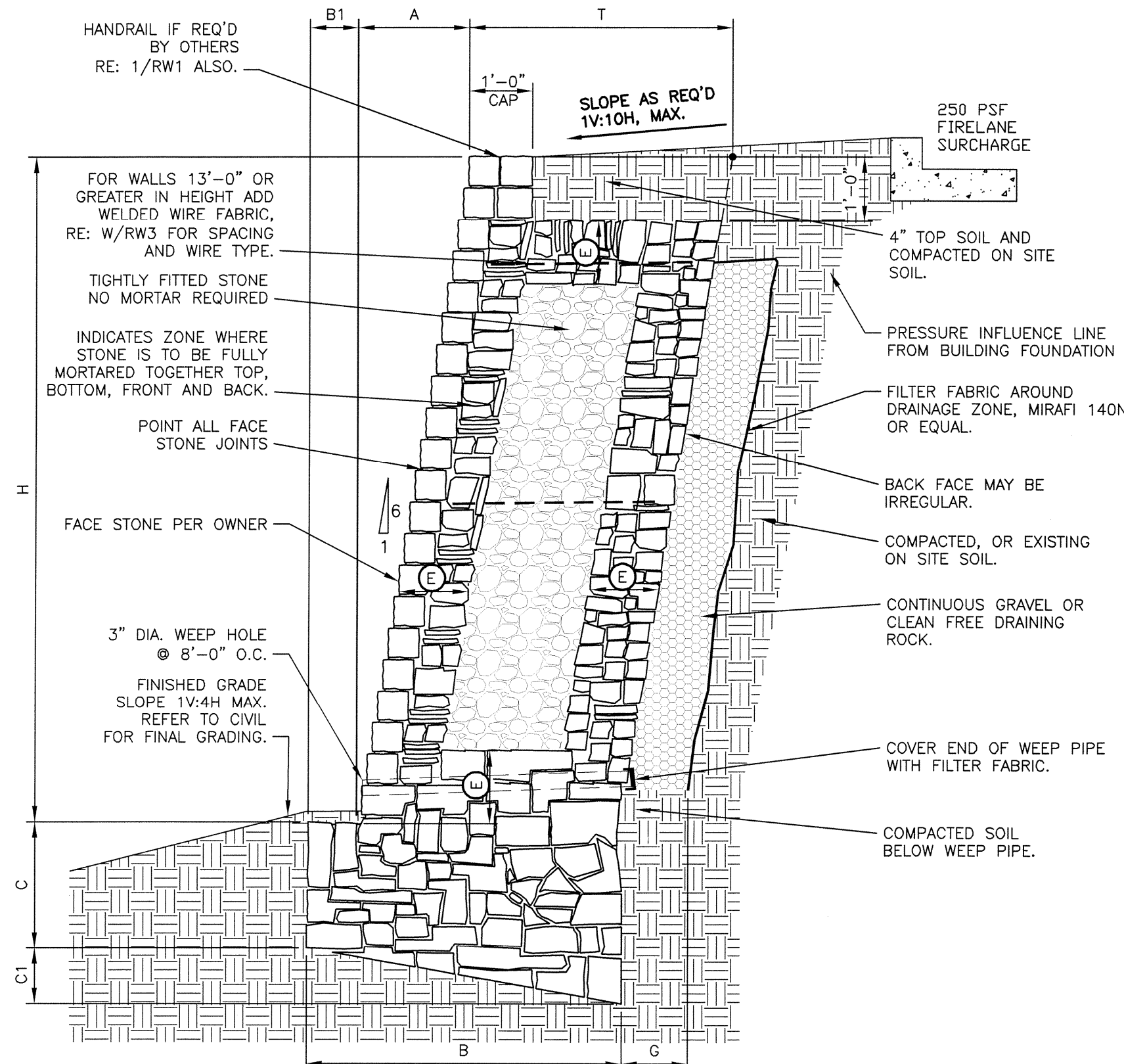
MTG ENGINEERS AND SURVEYORS
5930 SUMMERHILL ROAD
TEXARKANA, TEXAS



JOB NO. 317 12

RW2

Packet Pg. 526

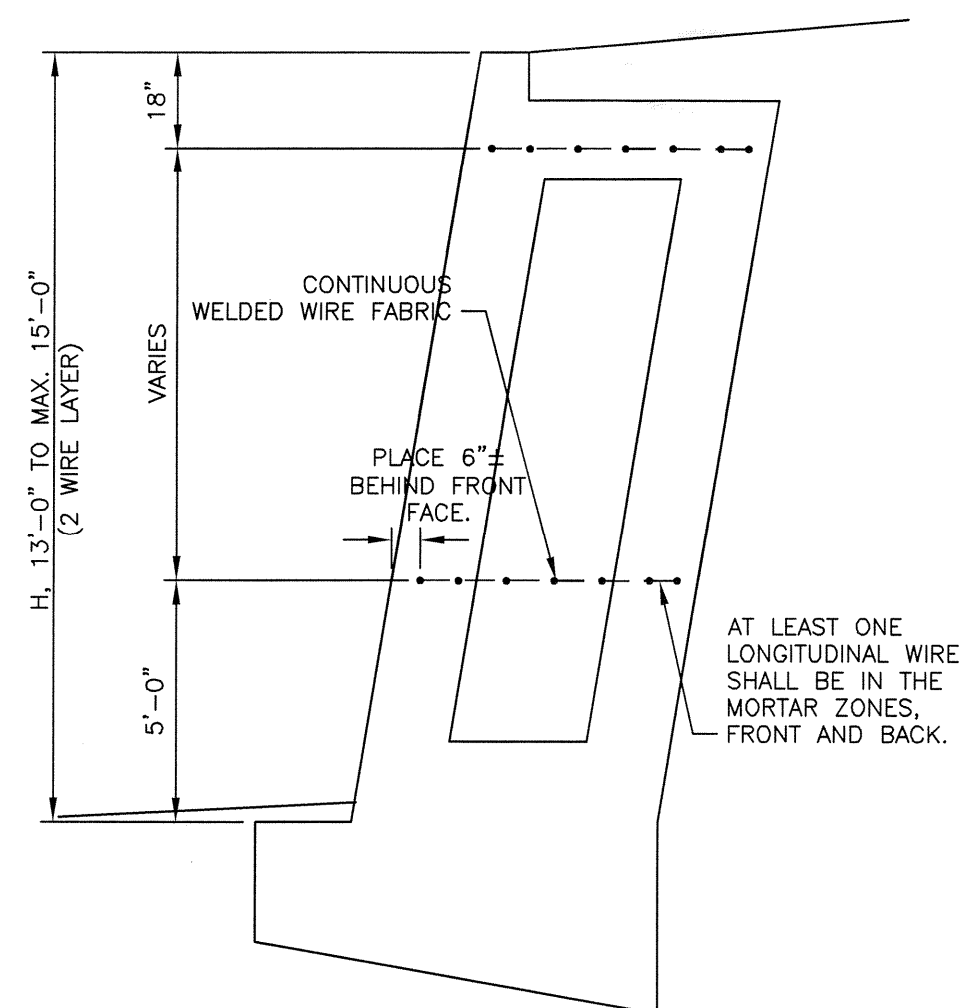


MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE									
1600 psf - BEARING CAPACITY (STIFF NATURAL UNDISTURBED SOILS OR COMPACTED AND TESTED SOILS SEE GENERAL NOTES SHEET RW1)									
WALL HEIGHT H	BASE WIDTH B	TOE B1	BASE DEPTH (TOE) C	BASE DEPTH (HEEL) C1	BATTER A	FULLY MORTARED ZONE E	THICKNESS OF WALL T	DRAINAGE ZONE THICKNESS G	BEARING CAPACITY
8'-0"	5'-7"	1'-4"	2'-3"	1'-0"	1'-4"	1'-0"	4'-3"	1'-0"	1500 psf
9'-0"	6'-2"	1'-8"	2'-6"	1'-1"	1'-6"	1'-0"	4'-6"	1'-3"	1600 psf
10'-0"	6'-10"	2'-0"	2'-9"	1'-3"	1'-8"	1'-2"	4'-10"	1'-3"	1700 psf
11'-0"	7'-4"	2'-3"	3'-0"	1'-4"	1'-10"	1'-2"	5'-1"	1'-6"	1800 psf
12'-0"	8'-0"	2'-8"	3'-6"	1'-5"	2'-0"	1'-4"	5'-4"	1'-6"	2000 psf
13'-0"	8'-6"	3'-0"	4'-0"	1'-6"	2'-2"	1'-4"	5'-6"	1'-9"	2300 psf
WALL DESIGN CRITERIA									
BEARING q_a	SLOPE TOP β	SLOPE BOT β_1	ACTIVE PRESSURE p_a	PASSIVE PRESSURE p_p	FRICTION ANGLE BASE δ	SLOPE OF BACK OF WALL α	SURCHARGE q		
1500PSF	0 deg	14 deg	28 deg	28 deg	17 deg	99.46 deg	250 psf		

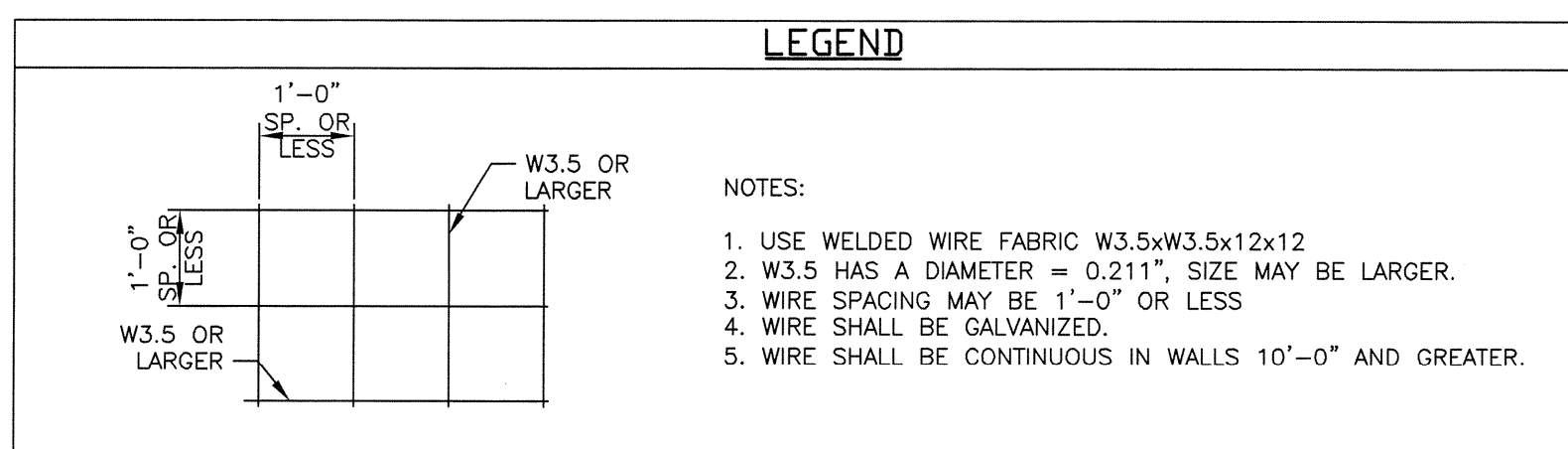
USE THIS SCHEDULE FOR 2/RW3

MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE									
2500 psf - BEARING CAPACITY (HARD NATURAL UNDISTURBED SOILS SEE GENERAL NOTES SHEET RW1)									
WALL HEIGHT H	BASE B WIDTH B	TOE B1	BASE DEPTH (TOE) C	BASE DEPTH (HEEL) C1	BATTER A	FULLY MORTARED ZONE E	THICKNESS OF WALL T	DRAINAGE ZONE THICKNESS G	BEARING CAPACITY
8'-0"	5'-0"	1'-3"	2'-3"	0'-11"	1'-4"	1'-0"	3'-9"	1'-0"	2500 psf
9'-0"	5'-7"	1'-6"	2'-6"	1'-1"	1'-6"	1'-0"	4'-1"	1'-3"	
10'-0"	6'-1"	1'-9"	2'-9"	1'-1"	1'-8"	1'-2"	4'-4"	1'-3"	
11'-0"	6'-7"	2'-0"	3'-0"	1'-2"	1'-10"	1'-2"	4'-7"	1'-6"	
12'-0"	7'-3"	2'-3"	3'-6"	1'-4"	2'-0"	1'-4"	5'-0"	1'-6"	
13'-0"	7'-9"	2'-6"	4'-0"	1'-5"	2'-2"	1'-4"	5'-3"	1'-9"	
14'-0"	8'-5"	2'-9"	4'-6"	1'-6"	2'-4"	1'-6"	5'-8"	1'-9"	
15'-0"	9'-0"	3'-0"	5'-0"	1'-8"	2'-6"	1'-6"	6'-0"	2'-0"	
WALL DESIGN CRITERIA									
BEARING Qa	SLOPE TOP β	SLOPE BOT β1	ACTIVE PRESSURE Pa	PASSIVE PRESSURE Pp	FRICTION ANGLE BASE δ	SLOPE OF BACK OF WALL α	SURCHARGE q		
2500PSF	0 deg	14 deg	28 deg	28 deg	19 deg	99.46 deg	250 psf		

USE THIS SCHEDULE FOR 2/RW3



WALLS 13'-0" TO 15'-0" TALL



LEGEND

NOTES:

1. USE WELDED WIRE FABRIC W3.5xW3.5x12x12
2. W3.5 HAS A DIAMETER = 0.211", SIZE MAY BE LARGER.
3. WIRE SPACING MAY BE 1'-0" OR LESS
4. WIRE SHALL BE GALVANIZED.
5. WIRE SHALL BE CONTINUOUS IN WALLS 10'-0" AND GREATER.

MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE									
1600 psf - BEARING CAPACITY (STIFF NATURAL UNDISTURBED SOILS OR COMPACTED AND TESTED SOILS SEE GENERAL NOTES SHEET RW1)									
WALL HEIGHT H	BASE WIDTH B	TOE B1	BASE DEPTH (TOE) C	BASE DEPTH (HEEL) C1	BATTER A	FULLY MORTARED ZONE E	THICKNESS OF WALL T	DRAINAGE ZONE THICKNESS G	BEARING CAPACITY
1'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	1'-0"	0'-2"	0'-2"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	1500 psf
2'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	1'-0"	0'-3"	0'-4"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	
3'-0"	1'-6"	0'-2"	1'-0"	0'-4"	0'-6"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-4"	0'-9"	
4'-0"	2'-1"	0'-4"	1'-3"	0'-5"	0'-8"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-9"	0'-9"	
5'-0"	2'-10"	0'-5"	1'-6"	0'-6"	0'-10"	FULLY MORTARED	2'-5"	0'-9"	
6'-0"	3'-3"	0'-6"	1'-9"	0'-7"	1'-0"	0'-10"	2'-9"	0'-9"	
7'-0"	4'-0"	0'-8"	2'-0"	0'-9"	1'-2"	0'-10"	3'-4"	1'-0"	
8'-0"	4'-8"	0'-10"	2'-3"	0'-10"	1'-4"	1'-0"	3'-10"	1'-0"	
WALL DESIGN CRITERIA									
BEARING Q _a	SLOPE TOP β	SLOPE BOT β ₁	ACTIVE PRESSURE p _a	PASSIVE PRESSURE p _p	FRICTION ANGLE, BASE δ	SLOPE OF BACK OF WALL α	SURCHARGE q		
1500PSF	5.71 deg	14 deg	28 deg	28 deg	17 deg	99.46 deg	0 psf		

USE THIS SCHEDULE FOR 1/RW3

MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE									
2500 psf - BEARING CAPACITY (HARD NATURAL UNDISTURBED SOILS SEE GENERAL NOTES SHEET RW1)									
WALL HEIGHT H	BASE WIDTH B	TOE B1	BASE DEPTH (TOE) C	BASE DEPTH (HEEL) C1	BATTER A	FULLY MORTARED ZONE E	THICKNESS OF WALL T	DRAINAGE ZONE THICKNESS G	BEARING CAPACITY
1'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	1'-0"	0'-2"	0'-2"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	2500 p
2'-0"	1'-0"	0'-0"	1'-0"	0'-2"	0'-4"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-0"	0'-9"	
3'-0"	1'-5"	0'-2"	1'-0"	0'-3"	0'-6"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-3"	0'-9"	
4'-0"	2'-0"	0'-4"	1'-3"	0'-5"	0'-8"	FULLY MORTARED	1'-8"	0'-9"	
5'-0"	2'-8"	0'-5"	1'-6"	0'-6"	0'-10"	FULLY MORTARED	2'-3"	0'-9"	
6'-0"	3'-1"	0'-6"	1'-9"	0'-7"	1'-0"	0'-10"	2'-7"	0'-9"	
7'-0"	3'-9"	0'-7"	2'-0"	0'-8"	1'-2"	0'-10"	3'-2"	1'-0"	
8'-0"	4'-3"	0'-8"	2'-3"	0'-9"	1'-4"	1'-0"	3'-7"	1'-0"	
WALL DESIGN CRITERIA									
BEARING q_a	SLOPE TOP β	SLOPE BOT β_1	ACTIVE PRESSURE p_a	PASSIVE PRESSURE p_p	FRICTION ANGLE BASE δ	SLOPE OF BACK OF WALL α	SURCHARGE q		
2500PSF	5.71 deg	14 deg	28 deg	28 deg	19 deg	99.46 deg	0 psf		

USE THIS SCHEDULE FOR 1/RW3

2
RW3TYPICAL WALL SECTION
BEARING IN CLAYEY OR SANDY SOILS
FIRELANE SURCHARGE

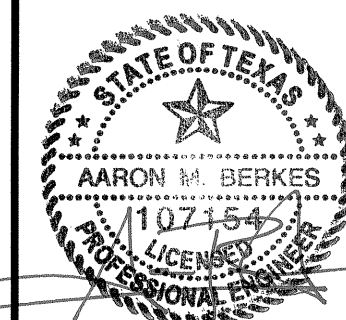
1/2" = 1'-0"

W
RW3WIRE SPACING FOR WALLS
13'-0" AND GREATER

1/4" = 1'-0"

1
RW3TYPICAL WALL SECTION
BEARING IN CLAYEY OR SANDY SOILS
MAX SLOPE ABOVE WALL 1V:10H

1/2" = 1'-0"



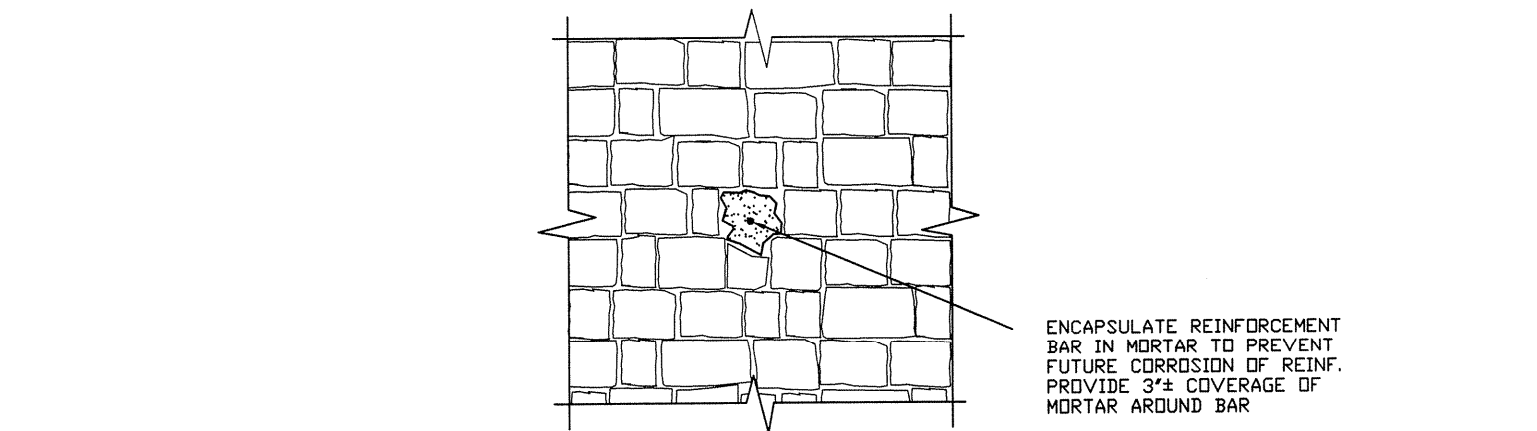
JOB NO. 317.12

RW3

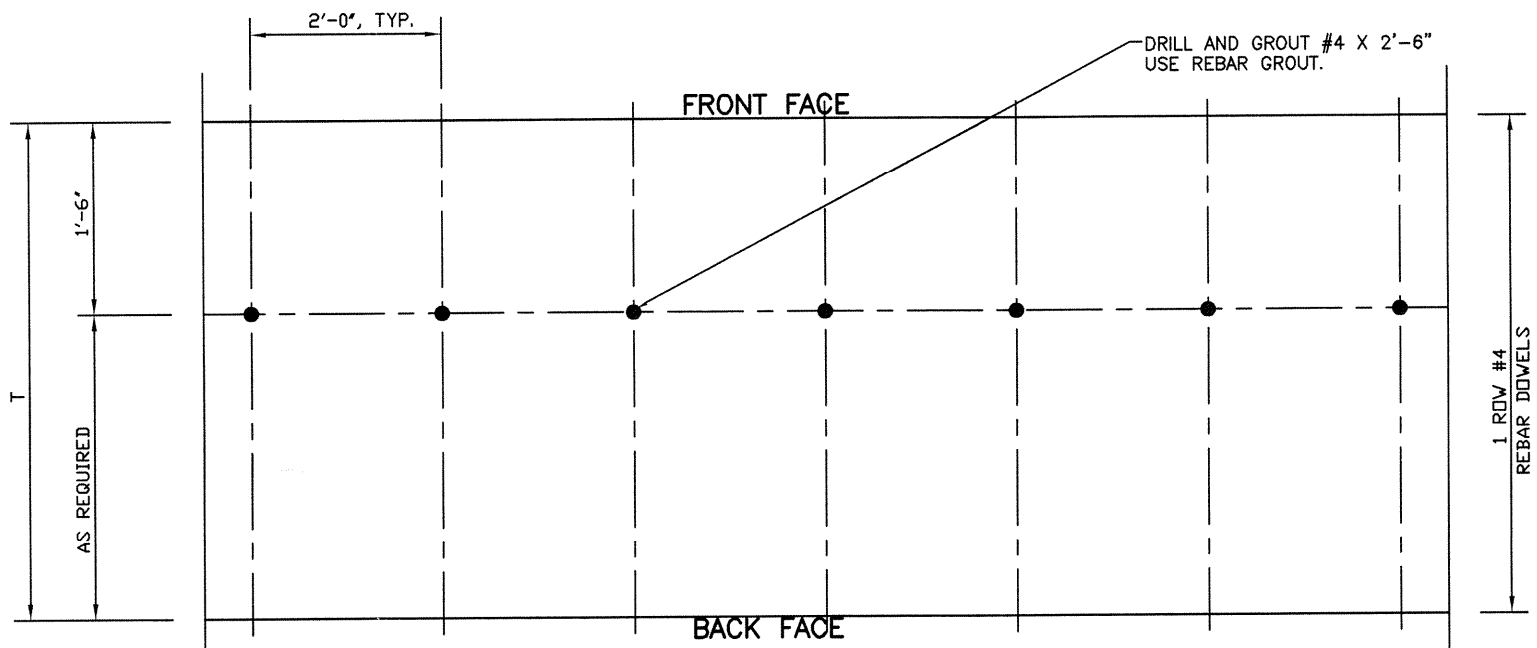
MASONRY RETAINING WALLS
UNIVERSITY BOULEVARD, PHASE IV EXTENSION
TEXARKANA, TEXASMTG ENGINEERS AND SURVEYORS
5930 SUMMERHILL ROAD
TEXARKANA, TEXASFALKOFSKE ENGINEERING, INC.
Structural Engineering Consultants
Registered Engineering Firm: # F-4038
1414 West Randol Mill Road
Suite 201
Arlington, Texas 76012
Metro (817) 261-8300

The use of these plans and specifications and the reliance thereon by the owner and the contractor shall be limited to the original site for which they were prepared. Any reproduction or distribution of these plans and specifications for any other project, in whole or in part, is prohibited. These drawings and specifications and title remain the property of FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING.

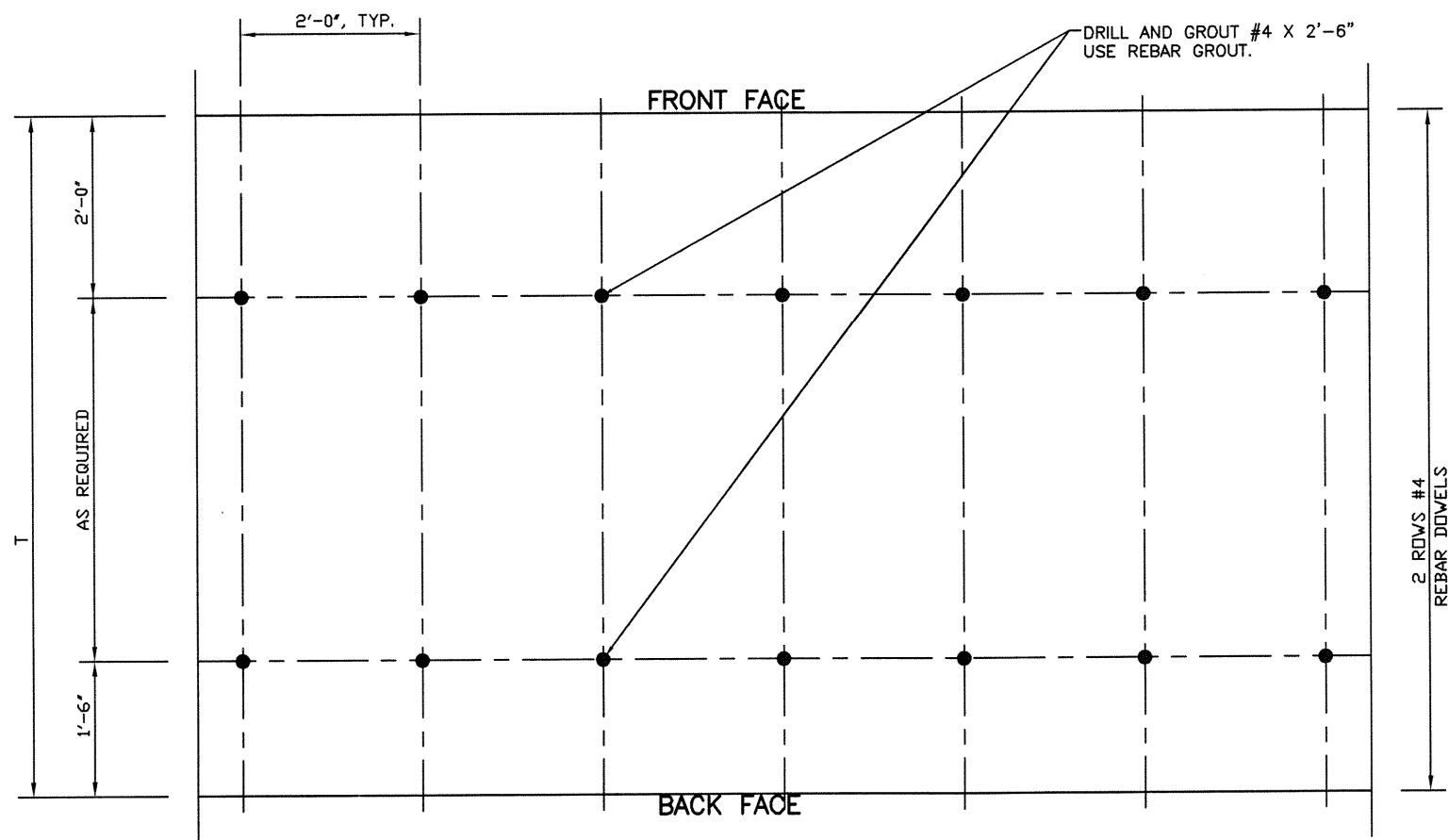
DATE	BY	NO.	DATE	REVISION	BY
10-08-12	AMB				
10-09-12	AMB				
10-09-12	TJF				



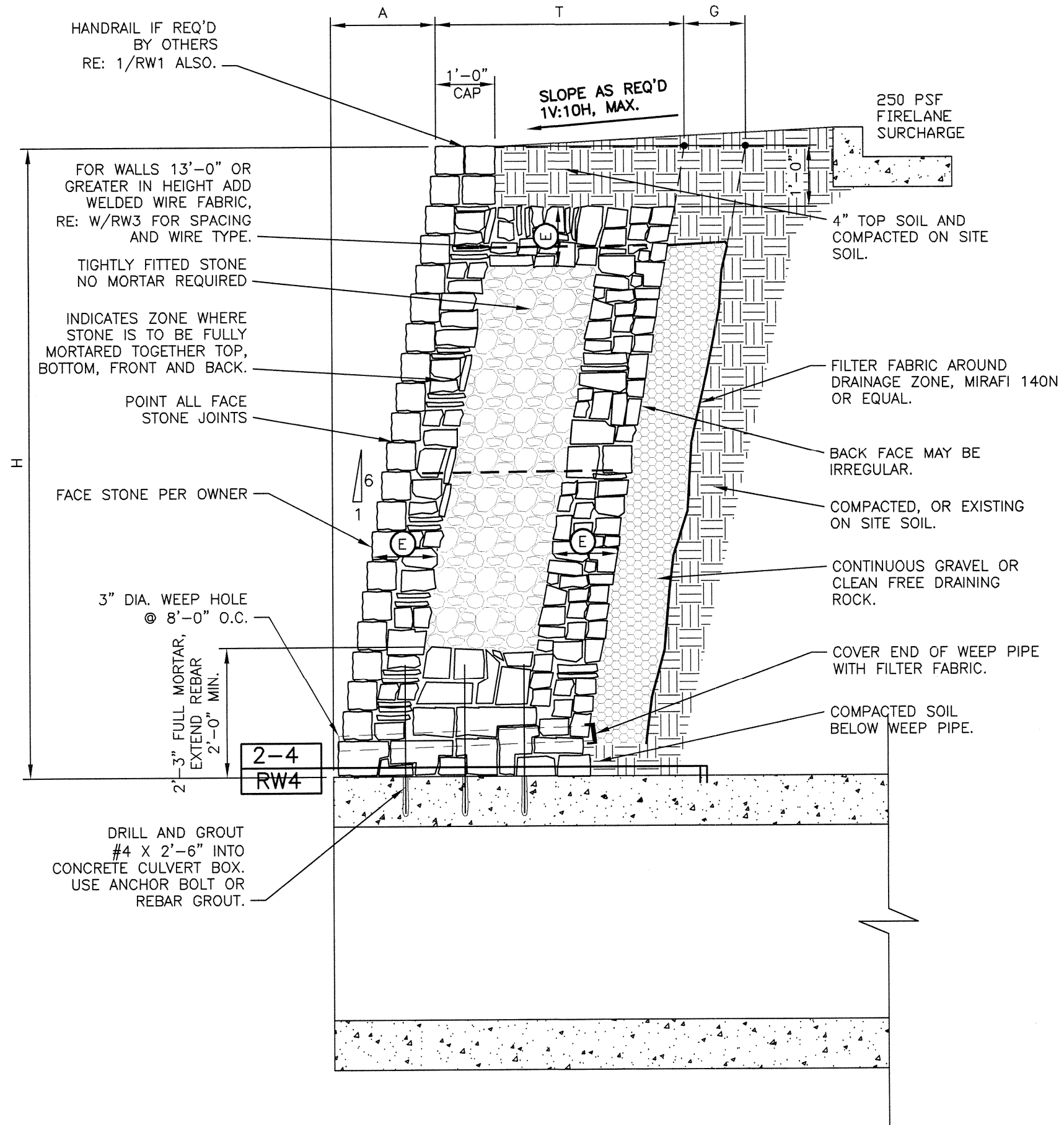
2
RW4 REBAR COVER 3/4" = 1'-0"



3
RW4 DOWELS LOCATION - FOR 8'-0" < H < 12'-0" 3/4" = 1'-0"



4
RW4 DOWELS LOCATION - FOR 12'-0" < H < 15'-0"



MASONRY WALL SCHEDULE BEARING ON TOP OF CONCRETE BOX CULVERT							
WALL HEIGHT H	BATTER A	FULLY MORTARED ZONE E	THICKNESS OF WALL T	DRAINAGE ZONE THICKNESS G	2500 psf		
8'-0"	1'-4"	1'-0"	3'-9"	1'-0"			
9'-0"	1'-6"	1'-0"	4'-1"	1'-3"			
10'-0"	1'-8"	1'-2"	4'-4"	1'-3"			
11'-0"	1'-10"	1'-2"	4'-7"	1'-6"			
12'-0"	2'-0"	1'-4"	5'-0"	1'-6"			
13'-0"	2'-2"	1'-4"	5'-3"	1'-9"			
14'-0"	2'-4"	1'-6"	5'-8"	1'-9"			
15'-0"	2'-6"	1'-6"	6'-0"	2'-0"			
WALL DESIGN CRITERIA							
BEARING Q _a	SLOPE TOP β	SLOPE BOT β ₁	ACTIVE PRESSURE P _a	PASSIVE PRESSURE P _p	FRICTION ANGLE BASE δ	SLOPE OF BACK OF WALL α	SURCHARGE q
2500PSF	0 deg	14 deg	28 deg	N/A	19 deg	99.46 deg	250 psf

USE THIS SCHEDULE FOR 1/RW4

1
RW4 RETAINING WALL OVER THE TOP OF CONCRETE BOX CULVERT

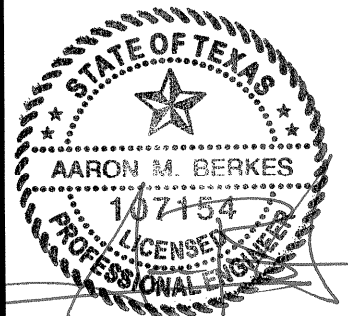
NOTE: THE DRAWINGS ARE FOR PERMITTING AND BIDDING PURPOSES, AND NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.

FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING, INC.
Structural Engineering Consultants
Registered Engineering Firm: # F-4038
1414 West Randol Mill Road
Suite 201
Arlington, Texas 76012
Metro (817) 261-8300

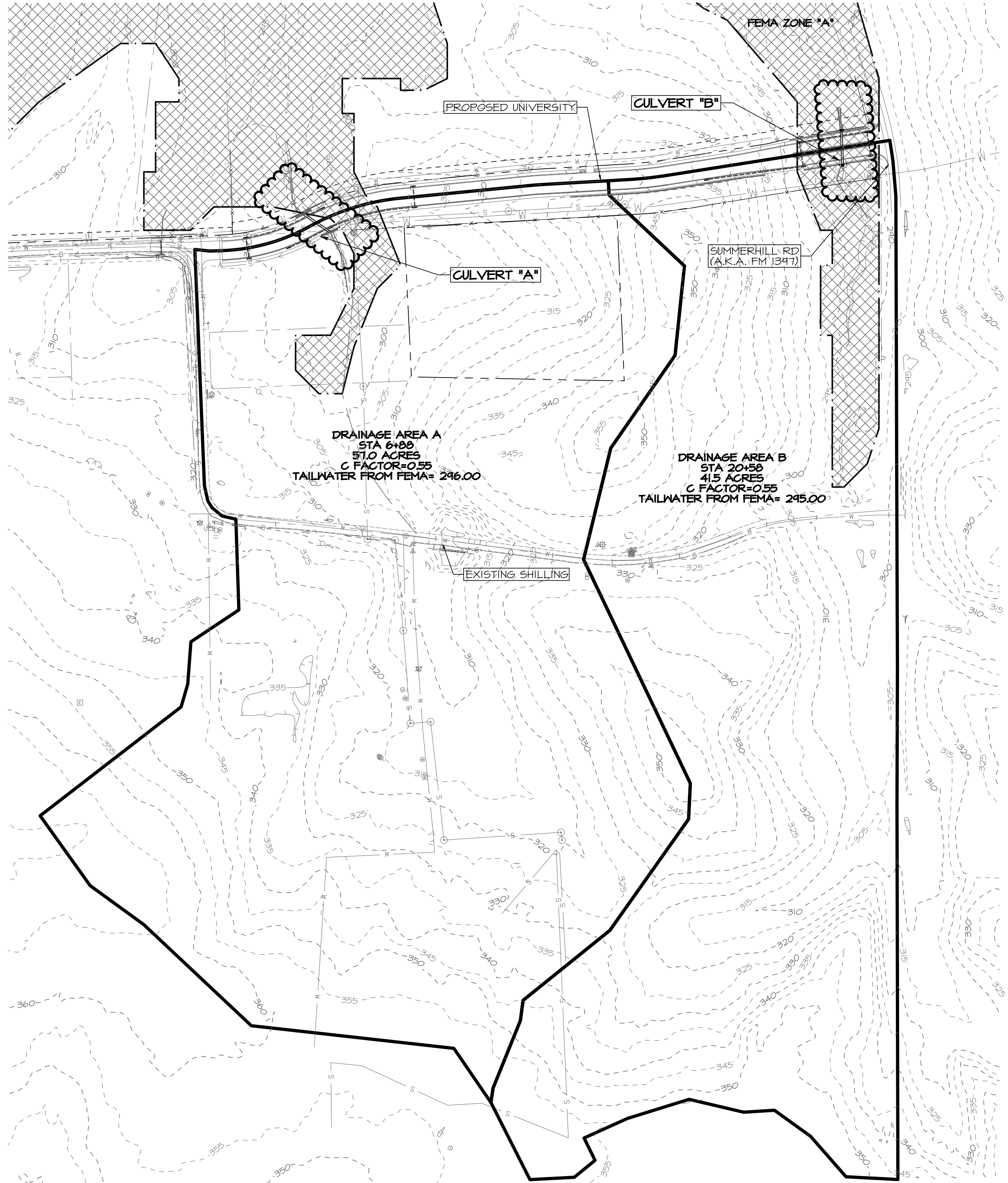
The use of these plans and specifications shall be restricted to the original site for which they were prepared. Any reproduction or distribution, in whole or in part, is prohibited. These drawings and specifications are the property of FALKOFSKE ENGINEERING.

MASONRY RETAINING WALLS
UNIVERSITY BOULEVARD, PHASE IV EXTENSION
TEXARKANA, TEXAS

MTG ENGINEERS AND SURVEYORS
5930 SUMMERHILL ROAD
TEXARKANA, TEXAS



JOB NO. 317.12
RW4



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



CULVERT "A" - 25-YEAR STORM 4x3' R.B.C.					
HW Elev (FT)	TN Elev (FT)	TOTAL DISCHARGE (CFS)	CULVERT DISCHARGE (CFS)	ROAD DISCHARGE (CFS)	VELOCITY (FPS)
288.24	286.23	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
284.34	287.50	21.84	21.84	0	6.42
284.44	288.10	43.68	43.68	0	1.15
290.44	289.55	65.52	65.52	0	4.15
290.84	284.38	87.36	87.36	0	4.34
291.33	284.57	104.20	104.20	0	4.46
291.77	284.70	131.04	131.04	0	10.42
292.23	284.82	152.88	152.88	0	10.83
292.75	284.91	174.72	174.72	0	11.20
293.31	290.00	196.56	196.56	0	11.53
293.95	290.08	218.40	218.40	0	11.83

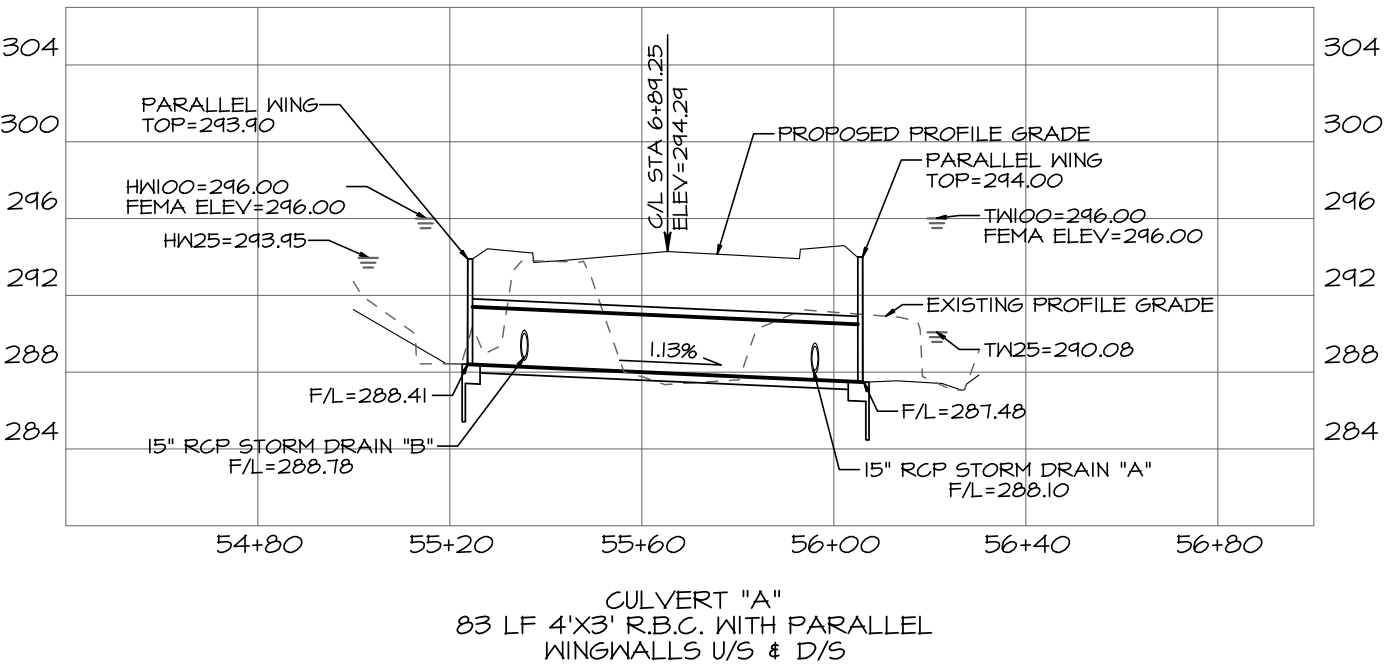
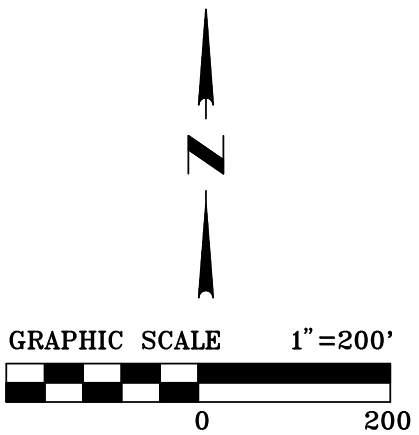
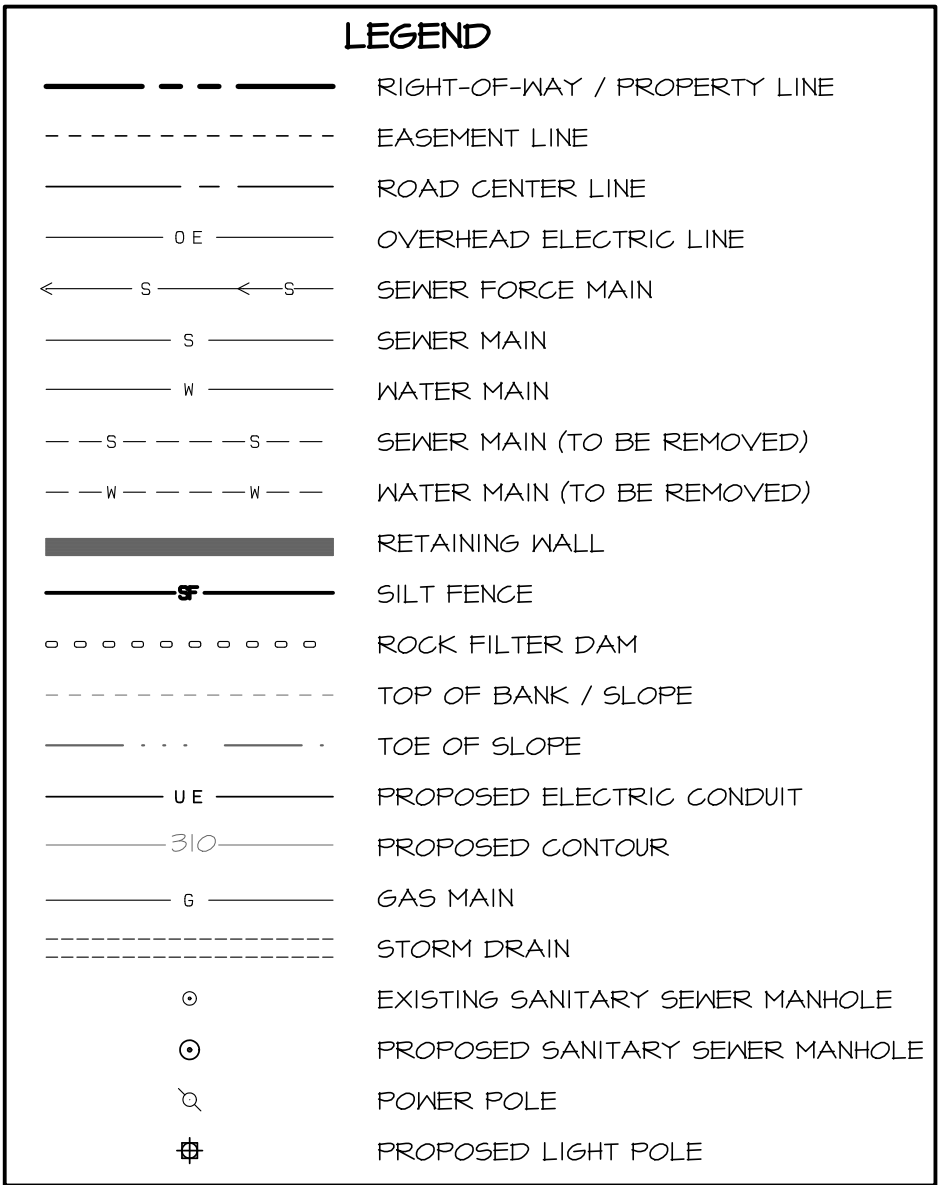
CULVERT "A" - 100-YEAR STORM 4x3' R.B.C.					
HW Elev* (FT)	TN Elev (FT)	TOTAL DISCHARGE (CFS)	CULVERT DISCHARGE (CFS)	ROAD DISCHARGE (CFS)	VELOCITY (FPS)
296.00	296.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
296.00	296.00	21.84	1.88	19.96	0.16
296.00	296.00	43.68	2.65	41.03	0.22
296.00	296.00	65.52	3.26	62.26	0.27
296.00	296.00	87.36	3.74	83.57	0.32
296.00	296.00	104.20	4.24	104.96	0.35
296.00	296.00	131.04	4.64	126.4	0.39
296.01	296.00	152.88	5.05	147.83	0.42
296.01	296.00	174.72	5.39	169.34	0.45
296.01	296.00	196.56	5.72	190.84	0.45
296.01	296.00	218.40	6.01	212.39	0.50

* HEADWATER ELEVATION BECOMES EQUAL TO TAILWATER ELEVATION AS THE 100-YEAR STORM FLOW OVERTOPS THE ROAD AT AN ELEVATION OF 244.20. THIS HAS NO IMPACT ON THE FLOODPLAIN, AS BEFORE IT WAS AT AN ELEVATION OF 246, AND AFTER IT IS AT THE SAME ELEVATION.
INLET ELEVATION=288.41 FT
OUTLET ELEVATION=287.48 FT

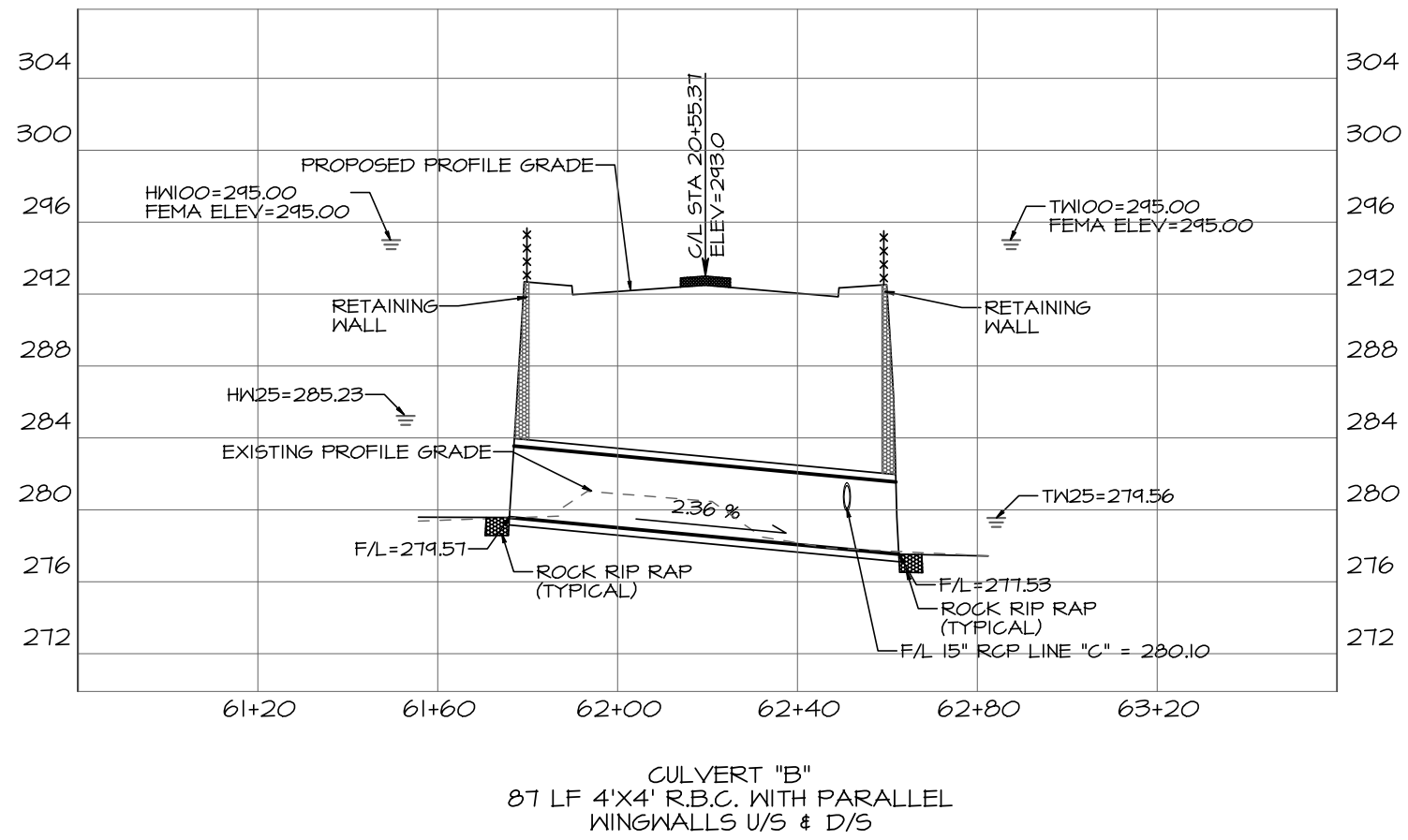
CULVERT "B" - 25-YEAR STORM 4x4' R.B.C.					
HW Elev (FT)	TN Elev (FT)	TOTAL DISCHARGE (CFS)	CULVERT DISCHARGE (CFS)	ROAD DISCHARGE (CFS)	VELOCITY (FPS)
274.21	276.40	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
280.35	277.54	15.00	15.00	0	4.34
281.02	277.88	30.00	30.00	0	11.40
281.60	278.12	45.00	45.00	0	11.60
282.11	278.31	60.00	60.00	0	12.35
282.54	278.48	75.00	75.00	0	12.46
283.06	278.63	90.00	90.00	0	13.48
283.54	278.76	105.00	105.00	0	13.45
284.06	278.88	120.00	120.00	0	14.35
284.62	279.56	135.00	135.00	0	14.71
285.23	279.61	150.00	150.00	0	15.07

CULVERT "B" - 100-YEAR STORM 4x4' R.B.C.					
HW Elev* (FT)	TN Elev (FT)	TOTAL DISCHARGE (CFS)	CULVERT DISCHARGE (CFS)	ROAD DISCHARGE (CFS)	VELOCITY (FPS)
295.00	295.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
295.00	295.00	18.00	2.84	15.11	0.18
295.00	295.00	36.00	3.64	32.36	0.23
295.00	295.00	54.00	4.50	49.50	0.27
295.00	295.00	72.00	4.80	67.20	0.30
295.00	295.00	90.00	5.27	84.73	0.33
295.00	295.00	108.00	5.68	102.32	0.36
295.00	295.00	126.00	6.13	119.87	0.38
295.00	295.00	144.00	6.53	137.47	0.41
295.00	295.00	162.00	6.86	155.14	0.42
295.00	295.00	180.00	7.22	172.78	0.45

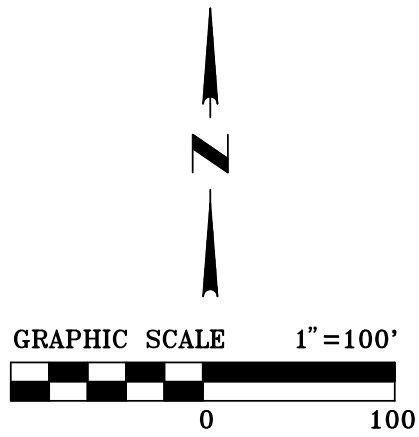
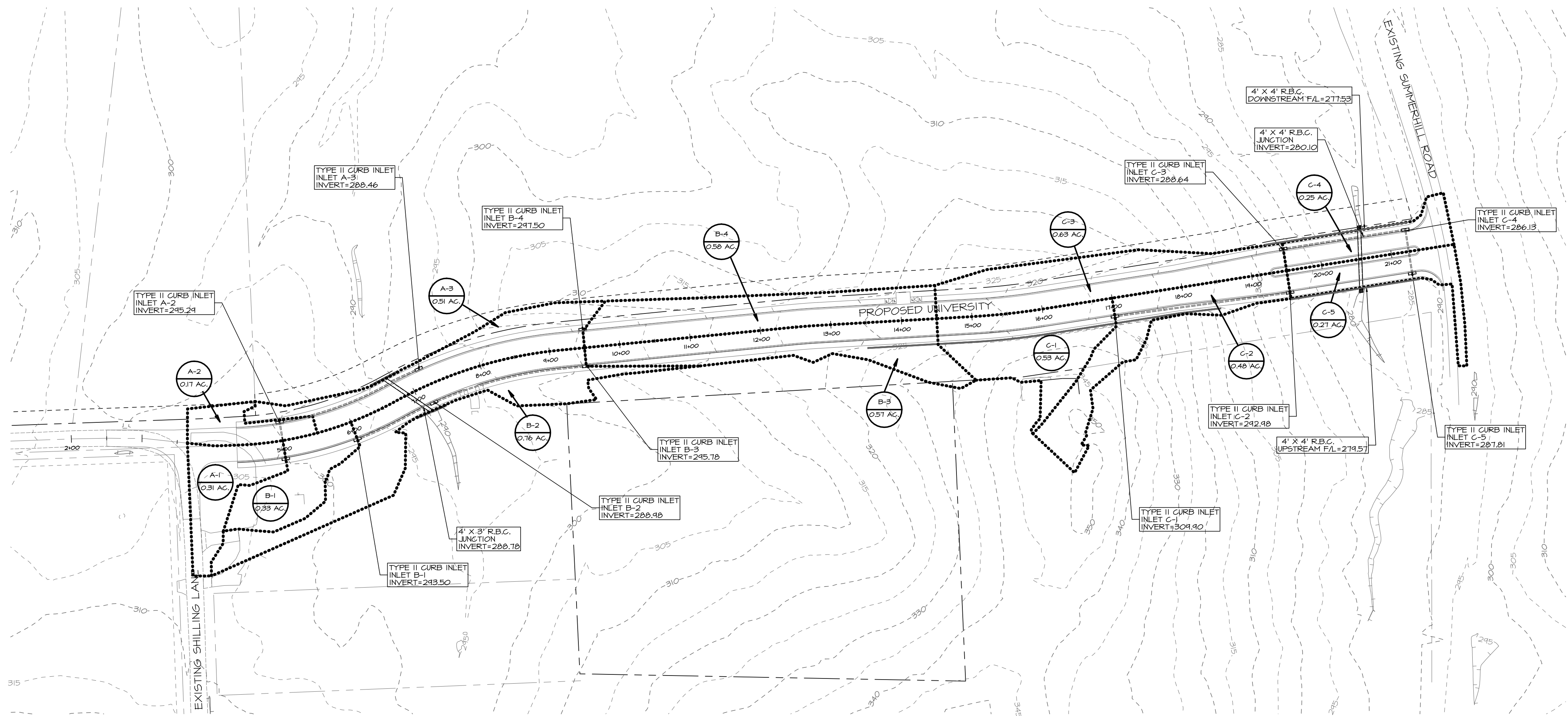
* HEADWATER ELEVATION BECOMES EQUAL TO TAILWATER ELEVATION AS THE 100-YEAR STORM FLOW OVERTOPS THE ROAD AT AN ELEVATION OF 291.73. THIS HAS NO IMPACT ON THE FLOODPLAIN, AS BEFORE IT WAS AT AN ELEVATION OF 295, AND AFTER IT IS AT THE SAME ELEVATION.
INLET ELEVATION=274.57 FT
OUTLET ELEVATION=271.53 FT



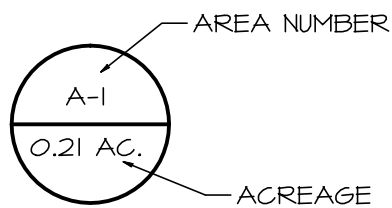
NOTE:
FOR THE 100-YEAR STORM, ROAD DISCHARGE IS NEGATED FOR CULVERT "A" AND CULVERT "B" BY BACKWATER FROM MCKINNEY BAYOU SPILLING OVER FROM DOWNSTREAM TO UPSTREAM AT A HIGHER ELEVATION THAN THE HEADWATER FROM THE ROAD. WATER WILL CONTINUE TO BACK-UP TO THE LIMITS SHOWN ON THE MAP, AS THE ROAD IS LOWER THAN THE FLOODPLAIN ELEVATION CAUSING NO ADVERSE AFFECT.



\\s01\proj\sh\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:43AM



DRAINAGE LEGEND



NOTE:
DRAINAGE CALCULATIONS SHOWN ON SHEET 18.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PROJECT
UNIVERSITY PH IV

DATE
2/28/14

DESIGNED BY

CHECKED BY

APPROVED BY

REVISIONS

1

2

3

4

DATE

MTG
engineers & surveyors

TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75602
P: 903.838.8933 F: 903.832.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

STREET DRAINAGE
AREA CALCULATIONS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 17
OF 50

STORMDRAIN SYSTEMS "A" & "B"

Hydrologic Design for Storm Drain Lines "A" & "B"
Design Frequency of 5 Years

Runoff Computation for Design Frequency.

ID	C-Value	Area (acre)	Tc (min)	Tc Used (min)	Intensity (in/hr)	Supply Q (cfs)	Total Q (cfs)
A-1	0.7	0.31	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	1.494
A-2	0.7	0.17	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	0.835
A-3	0.7	0.51	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	2.444
B-1	0.7	0.39	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	1.571
B-2	0.7	0.16	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	0.404
B-3	0.75	0.57	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	2.464
B-4	0.7	0.58	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	2.814

On Grade Inlet Configuration Data

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Inlet Length (ft)	Inlet Slopes (%)	Gutter (%)	Grate (ft)	Pond Width (ft)	Critic. (ft)	Allowed (ft)	Elev. (ft)
A-1	Curb	10.00	4.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a	n/a	12.00
A-2	Curb	10.00	4.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a	n/a	12.00
B-1	Curb	10.00	2.75	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a	n/a	12.00
B-3	Curb	10.00	5.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a	n/a	12.00
B-4	Curb	10.00	5.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a	n/a	12.00

On Grade Inlets Computation Data.

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Total Q (cfs)	Intercept (cfs)	Q Bypass (cfs)	To Inlet Required (cfs)	Actual (cfs)	Allowed (cfs)	Ponded (ft)	Length (ft)	Width (ft)
A-1	Curb	1.494	1.494	0.250	0.000	B-1	4.04	10.00	6.15	
A-2	Curb	0.835	0.835	0.250	0.000	A-3	6.74	10.00	4.45	
B-1	Curb	1.571	1.571	1.000	0.000	B-2	8.42	10.00	6.70	
B-3	Curb	2.464	2.464	1.000	0.275	B-2	13.62	10.00	7.60	
B-4	Curb	2.814	2.544	1.000	0.225	A-3	13.25	10.00	7.45	

Sag Inlets Configuration Data.

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Inlet Length (ft)	Grate (ft)	Left-Slope (%)	Right-Slope (%)	Gutter (%)	Depth (ft)	Critic. (ft)
A-3	Curb	10.00	n/a	0.75	2.00	0.75	2.00	0.014
B-2	Curb	10.00	n/a	0.87	2.00	1.46	2.00	0.014

Sag Inlets Computation Data.

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Inlet Length (ft)	Grate (ft)	Total Q (cfs)	Inlet (cfs)	Total (cfs)	Ponded (ft)	Width (ft)
A-3	Curb	10.00	n/a	n/a	2.714	10.321	0.205	6.10
B-2	Curb	10.00	n/a	n/a	3.461	10.321	0.264	4.75

Cumulative Junction Discharge Computations

Node ID	Node Type	Node Weighted (cfs)	Cumulat. (cfs)	Cumulat. Intens. (in/hr)	User (cfs)	Additional (cfs)	Total (cfs)
A-1	Curb	0.700	0.31	10.00	6.43	0.000	0.00
A-2	Curb	0.700	0.51	10.00	6.43	0.000	0.00
JUNC1	JctBx	0.704	3.23	10.75	6.72	0.000	0.00
A-2	Curb	0.700	0.48	10.12	6.40	0.000	0.00
JUNC2	JctBx	0.713	2.24	10.44	6.71	0.000	0.00
B-1	Curb	0.700	0.33	10.00	6.43	0.000	0.00
B-2	Curb	0.715	1.91	10.48	6.71	0.000	0.00
B-3	Curb	0.725	1.15	10.10	6.40	0.000	0.00
B-4	Curb	0.700	0.58	10.00	6.43	0.000	0.00
OUT	Outlt	0.704	3.23	10.75	6.72	0.000	0.00

Conveyance Configuration Data

Run#	Node ID	US	DS	Flowline Elev. (ft)	US	DS	Flowline Elev. (ft)	Shape #	Span (ft)	Rise (ft)	Length (ft)	Slope (%)	n_value
1	A-1	A-2	247.06	245.24	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	30.00	3.54	0.013		
2	A-2	JUNC1	245.24	288.10	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	154.75	4.51	0.013		
3	A-3	JUNC1	288.10	288.46	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	38.45	0.44	0.013		
4	B-1	JUNC2	245.50	288.18	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	81.03	4.77	0.013		
5	B-4	B-3	247.50	245.78	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	50.00	3.44	0.013		
6	B-3	B-2	245.78	288.48	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	212.76	3.20	0.013		
7	B-2	JUNC2	288.48	288.78	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	6.52	3.07	0.013		
8	JUNC2	JUNC1	288.28	288.10	Box	1	4.00	3.00	61.50	0.24	0.013		
9	JUNC1	OUT	287.60	287.14	Box	1	4.00	3.00	33.24	1.23	0.013		

Conveyance Hydraulic Computations. Tailwater = 0.000 (ft)

Run#	US Elev (ft)	DS Elev (ft)	Fr Slope (ft)	Unit	Actual Unit (ft)	Actual Unit (ft)	Q (cfs)	Cap (ft)	Loss (ft)
1	247.06	245.64	0.0054	0.30	0.35	6.73	5.38	1.50	12.6
2	245.64	288.45	0.124	0.35	0.35	6.32	8.32	2.32	13.71
3	284.01	288.65	0.144	0.55	0.55	4.80	4.40	2.44	6.25
4	245.78	288.06	0.060	0.28	0.28	7.58	7.58	1.11	0.000
5	247.42	246.40	0.140	0.41	0.62	7.48	4.61	2.82	11.81
6	246.40	288.14	0.194	0.62	0.86	4.4	6.31	5.76	11.58
7	284.04	284.64	2.063	0.88	0.88	10.28	4.28	11.32	0.000
8	288.46	288.71	0.008	0.68	0.68	3.48	3.48	10.82	66.46
9	288.14	287.13	0.015	0.54	0.54	7.71	7.71	15.34	137.47

Analysis Frequency of 10 Years

Runoff Computation for Analysis Frequency.

ID	C-Value	Area (acre)	Tc (min)	Tc Used (min)	Intensity (in/hr)	Supply Q (cfs)	Total Q (cfs)
A-1	0.7	0.31	10.00	10.00	7.71	0.000	1.664
A-3	0.7	0.51	10.00	10.00	7.71	0.000	2.776
B-1	0.7	0.39	10.00	10.00	7.71	0.000	1.755
B-2	0.7	0.16	10.00	10.00	7.71	0.000	0.404
B-3	0.75	0.57	10.00	10.00	7.71	0.000	3.248
B-4	0.7	0.58	10.00	10.00	7.71	0.000	3.571

On Grade Inlet Configuration Data

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Inlet Length (ft)	Inlet Slopes (%)	Gutter (%)	Grate (ft)	Pond Width (ft)	Critic. (ft)	Allowed (ft)	Elev. (ft)
A-1	Curb	10.00	4.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a	n/a	12.00
A-2	Curb	10.00	4.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a	n/a	12.00
B-1	Curb	10.00	2.75	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a	n/a	12.00
B-3	Curb	10.00	5.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a	n/a	12.00
B-4	Curb	10.00	5.00	2.00	0.014	0.33	n/a	n/a	12.00

On Grade Inlets Computation Data.

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Total Q (cfs)	Intercept (cfs)	Q Bypass (cfs)	To Inlet Required (cfs)	Actual (cfs)	Allowed (cfs)	Ponded (ft)	Length (ft)	Width (ft)
A-1	Curb	1.664	1.664	0.250	0.000	B-1	4.54	10.00	6.40	
A-2	Curb	0.834	0.834	0.250	0.000	A-3	7.14	10.00	5.15	
B-1	Curb	1.755	1.755	1.000	0.000	B-2	8.42	10.00	7.00	
B-3	Curb	3.248	2.902	1.000	0.346	B-2	14.45	10.00	7.35	
B-4	Curb	3.571	2.802	1.000	0.336	A-3	14.06	10.00	7.60	

Sag Inlets Configuration Data.

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Inlet Length (ft)	Grate (ft)	Left-Slope (%)	Right-Slope (%)	Gutter (%)	Depth (ft)	Critic. (ft)
A-3	Curb	10.00	n/a	0.75	2.00	0.75	2.00	0.014
B-2	Curb	10.00	n/a	0.87	2.00	1.46	2.00	0.014

Sag Inlets Computation Data.

Inlet ID	Inlet Type	Inlet Length (ft)	Grate (ft)	Total Q (cfs)	Inlet (cfs)	Total (cfs)	Ponded (ft)	Width (ft)
A-3	Curb	10.00	n/a	n/a	3.111	10.321	0.225	7.25
B-2	Curb	10.00	n/a	n/a	4.500	10.321	0.287	10.20

Cumulative Junction Discharge Computations

Node ID	Node Type	Node Weighted (cfs)	Cumulat. (cfs)	Cumulat. Intens. (in/hr)	User (cfs)	Additional (cfs)	Total (cfs)
A-1	Curb	0.700	0.31	10.00	7.71	0.000	0.00
A-3	Curb	0.700	0.51	10.00	7.71	0.000	0.00
JUNC1	JctBx	0.704	3.23	10.73	7.44	0.000	0.00
A-2	Curb	0.700	0.48	10.12	7.68	0.000	0.00
JUNC2	JctBx	0.713	2.24	10.48	7.56	0.000	0.00
B-1	Curb	0.700	0.33	10.00	7.71	0.000	0.00
B-2	Curb	0.715	1.91	10.47	7.57	0.000	0.00
B-3	Curb	0.725	1.15	10.10	7.68	0.000	0.00
B-4	Curb	0.700	0.58	10.00	7.71	0.000	0.00
OUT	Outlt	0.704	3.23	10.73	7.44	0.000	0.00

Conveyance Configuration Data

Run#	Node ID	US	DS	Flowline Elev. (ft)	US	DS	Flowline Elev. (ft)	Shape #	Span (ft)	Rise (ft)	Length (ft)	Slope (%)	n_value
1	A-1	A-2	247.06	245.24	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	30.00	3.54	0.013		
2	A-2	JUNC1	245.24	288.10	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	154.75	4.51	0.013		
3	A-3	JUNC1	288.10	288.46	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	38.45	0.44	0.013		
4	B-1	JUNC2	245.50	288.18	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	81.03	4.77	0.013		
5	B-4	B-3	247.50	245.78	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	50.00	3.44	0.013		
6	B-3	B-2	245.78	288.48	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	212.76	3.20	0.013		
7	B-2	JUNC2	288.48	288.78	Circ	1	0.00	1.25	6.52	3.07	0.013		
8	JUNC2	JUNC1	288.28	288.10	Box	1	4.00	3.00	61.50	0.24	0.013		
9	JUNC1	OUT	287.60	287.14	Box	1	4.00	3.00	33.24	1.23	0.013		

Conveyance Hydraulic Computations. Tailwater = 0.000 (ft)

Run#	US Elev (ft)	DS Elev (ft)	Fr Slope (ft)	Unit	Actual Unit (ft)	Actual Unit (ft)	Q (cfs)	Cap (ft)	Loss (ft)
1	247.06	245.66	0.0067	0.31	0.57	6.44	5.53	1.67	12.6
2	245.66	288.47	0.180	0.37	0.37	6.51	8.51	2.33	13.71
3	284.04	288.68	0.185	0.59	0.58	4.44	4.44	2.78	6.25
4	245.78	288.06	0.060	0.28	0.28	7.58	7.58	1.15	0.000
5	247.44	246.43	0.236	0.44	0.67	8.22	4.73	3.14	11.81
6	246.43	284.92	0.584	0.67	0.84	6.35	6.47	6.41	15.58
7	284.02	284.72	2.500	0.84	0.84	10.44	10.34	11.32	0.000
8	288.02	288.76	0.004	0.74	0.74	4.08	4.08	12.05	66.46
9	288.10	287.77	0.014	0.58	0.58	7.45	7.45	17.15	157.47

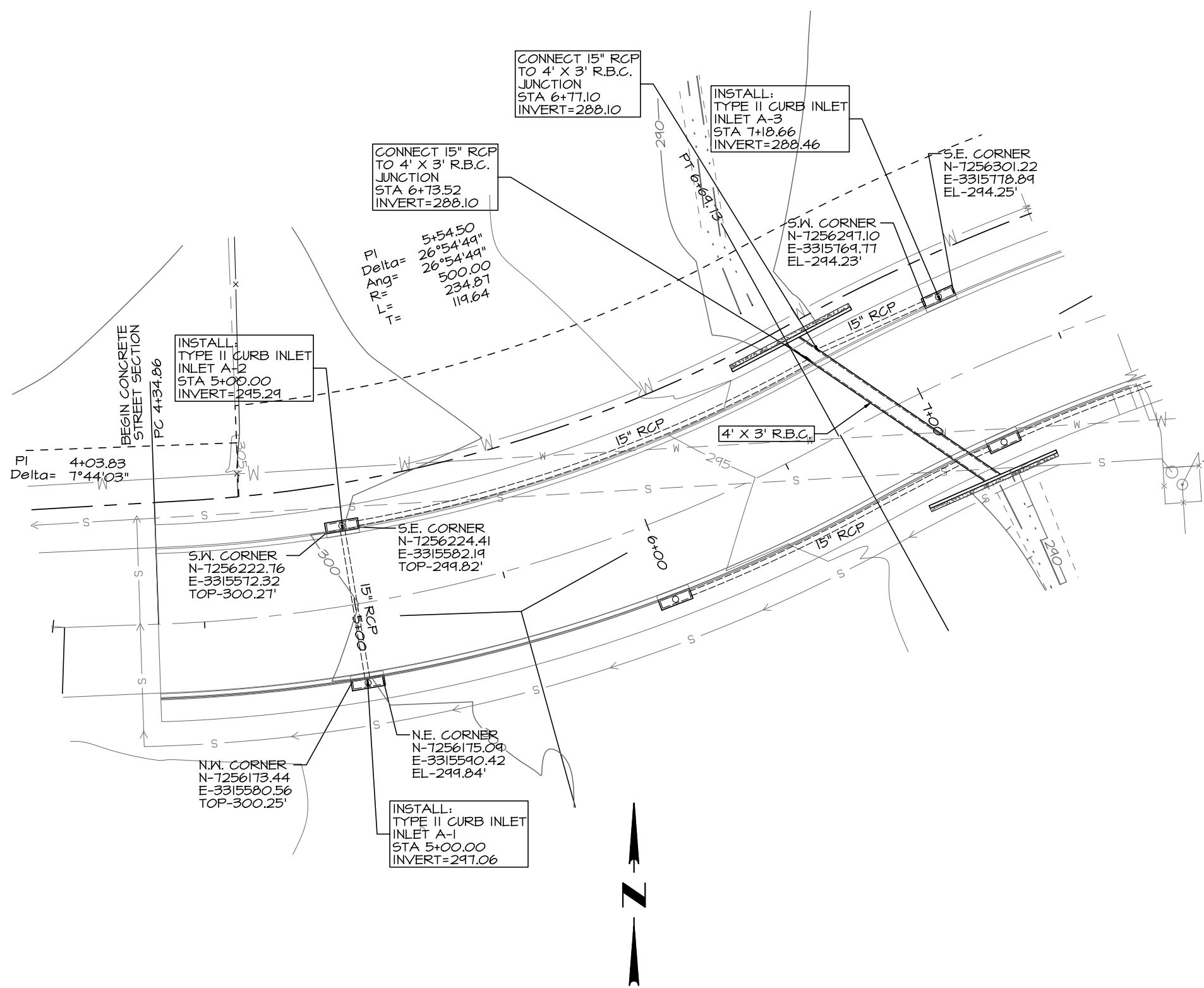
STORMDRAIN SYSTEMS "C"

Hydrologic Design for Storm Drain Line "C"
Design Frequency of 5 Years

Runoff Computation for Design Frequency.

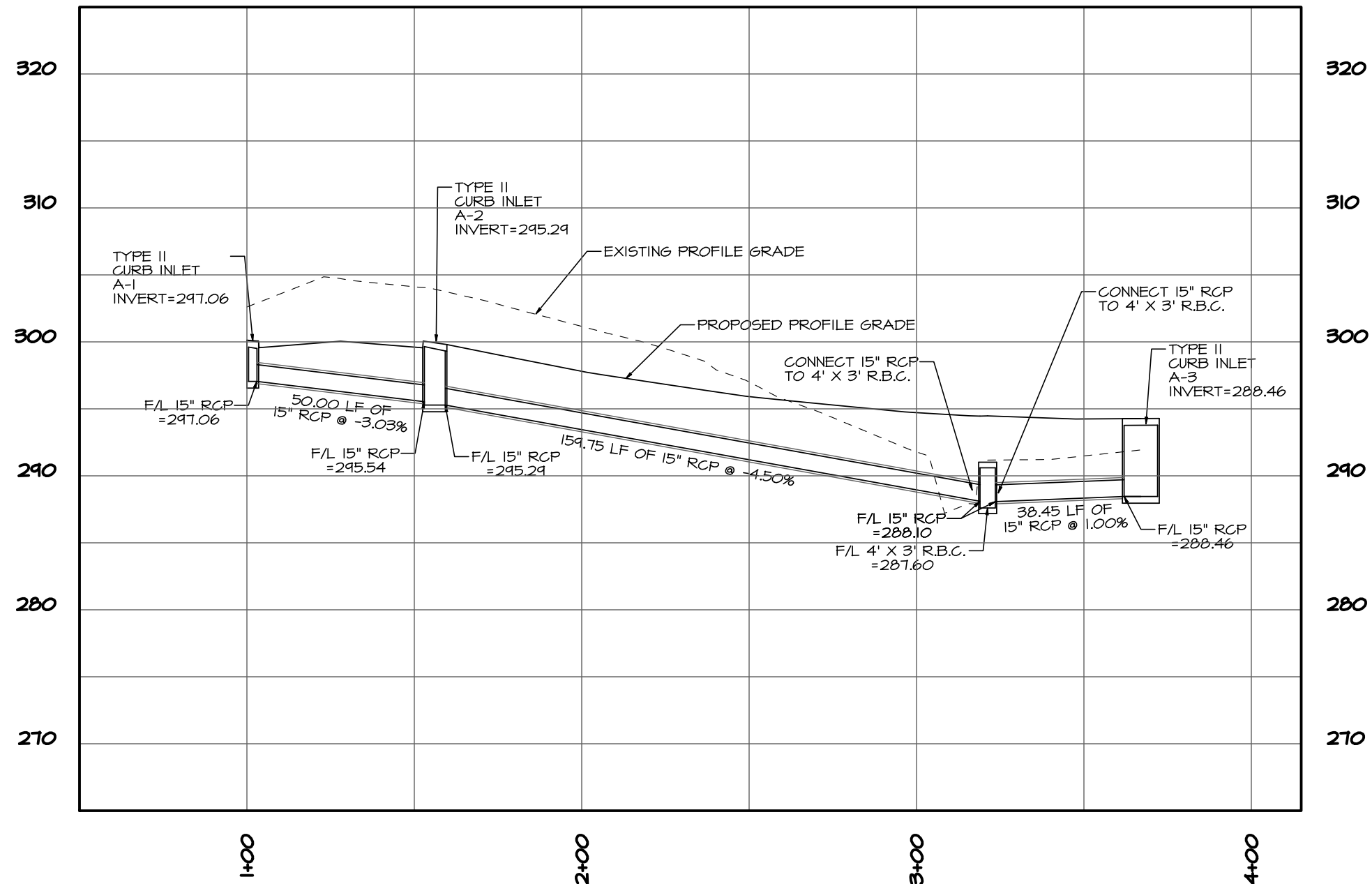
ID	C Value	Area (acre)	Tc (min)	Tc Used (min)	Intensity (in/hr)	Supply Q (cfs)	Total Q
C-1	0.5	0.53	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	1.830
C-2	0.6	0.48	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	1.476
C-3	0.7	0.63	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	3.071
C-4	0.8	0.25	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	1.375
C-5	0.85	0.27	10.00	10.00	6.43	0.000	1.574

\\s01\projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:44AM



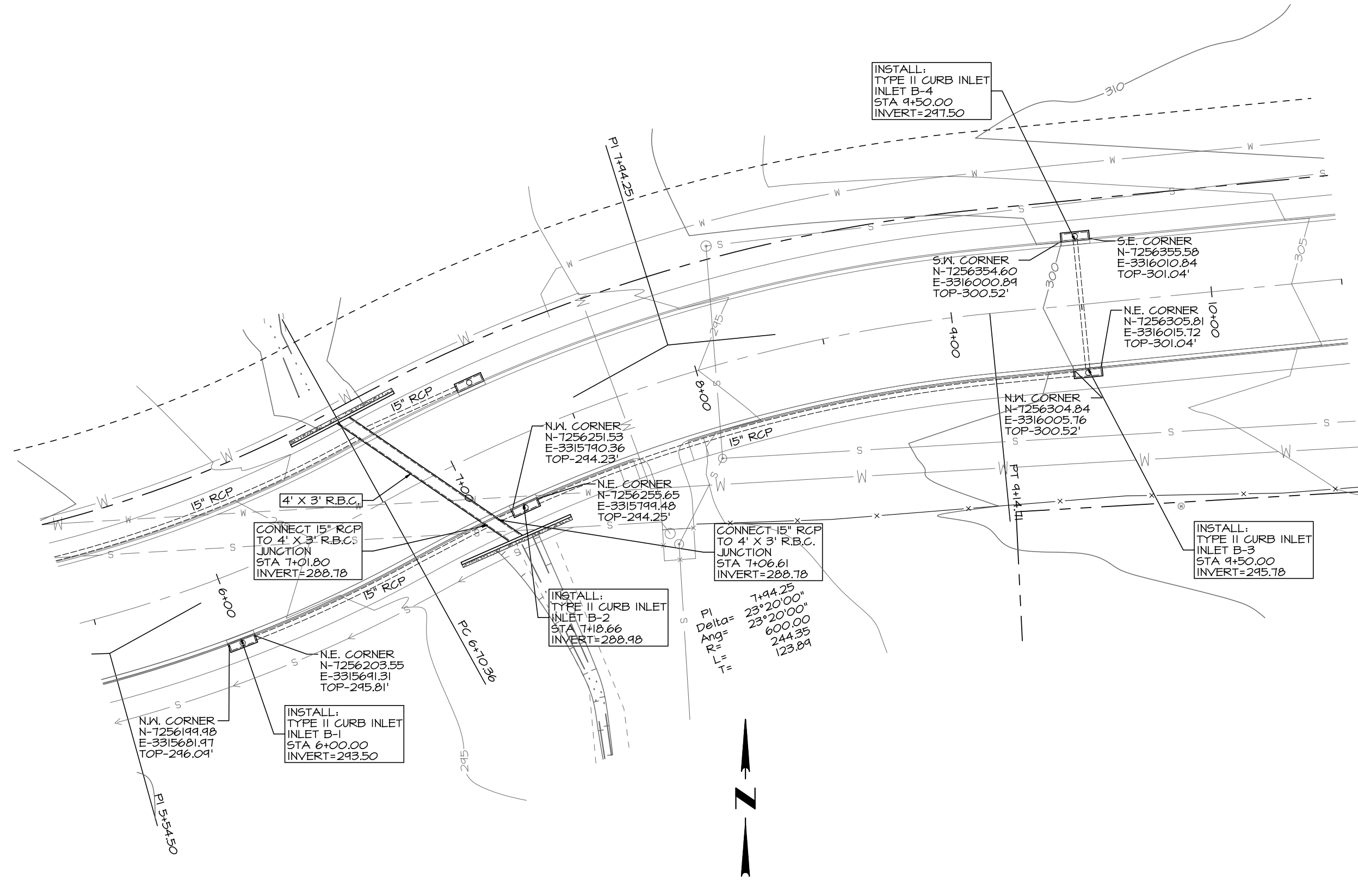
STORM DRAIN LINE "A"
PLAN VIEW

Scale: 1" = 40'
ALL JOINTS SHALL BE WRAPPED.



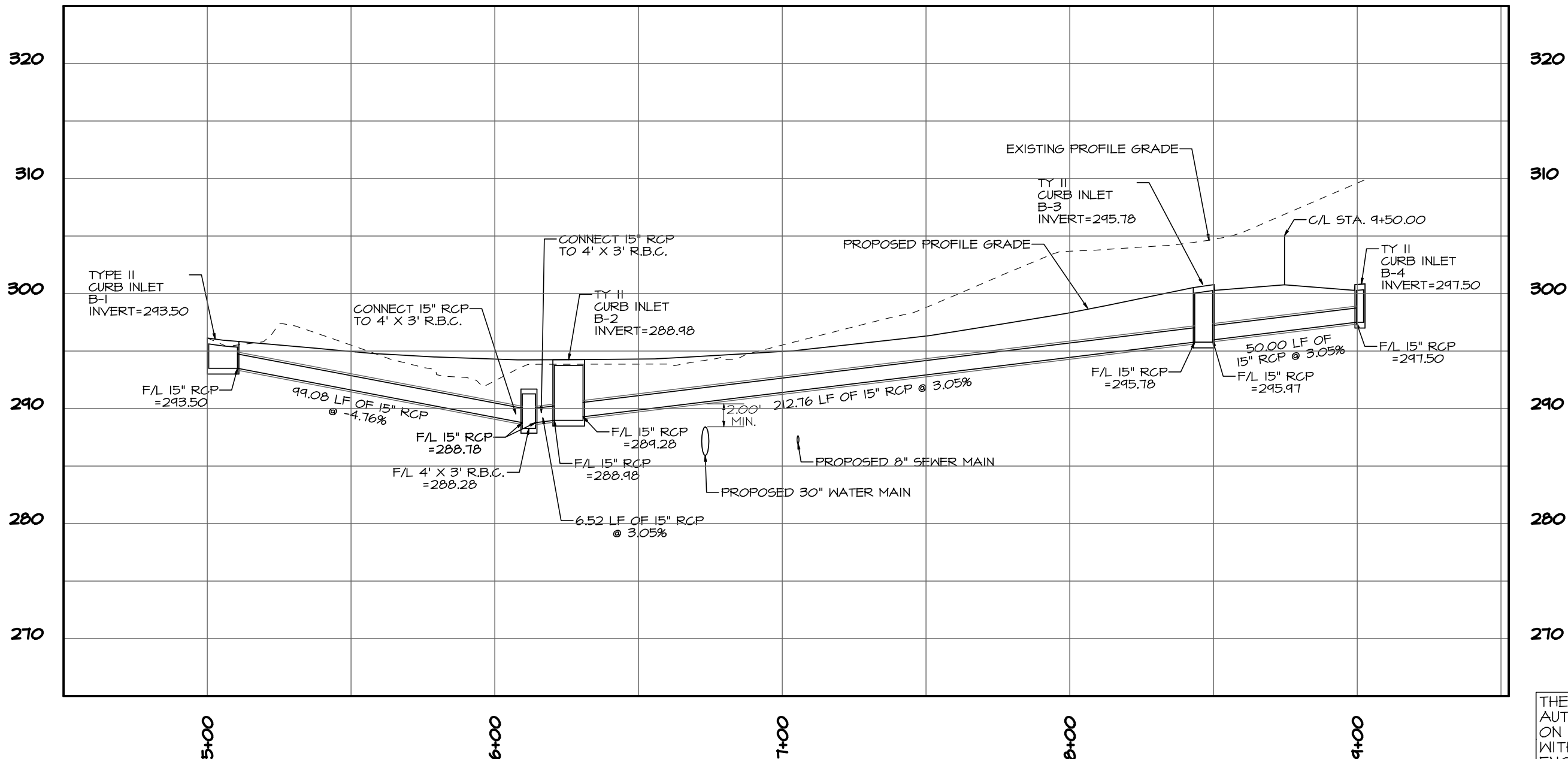
STORM DRAIN LINE "A"
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'



STORM DRAIN LINE "B"
PLAN VIEW

Scale: 1" = 40'
ALL JOINTS SHALL BE WRAPPED.



STORM DRAIN LINE "B"
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

LEGEND	
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
---	EASEMENT LINE
---	ROAD CENTER LINE
---	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
S	SEWER FORCE MAIN
S	SEWER MAIN
W	WATER MAIN
S	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
W	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
---	RETAINING WALL
---	SILT FENCE
---	ROCK FILTER DAM
---	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
---	TOE OF SLOPE
UE	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
---	PROPOSED CONTOUR
S	GAS MAIN
---	STORM DRAIN
○	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
○	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
⊕	POWER POLE
⊕	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	
NO.	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	



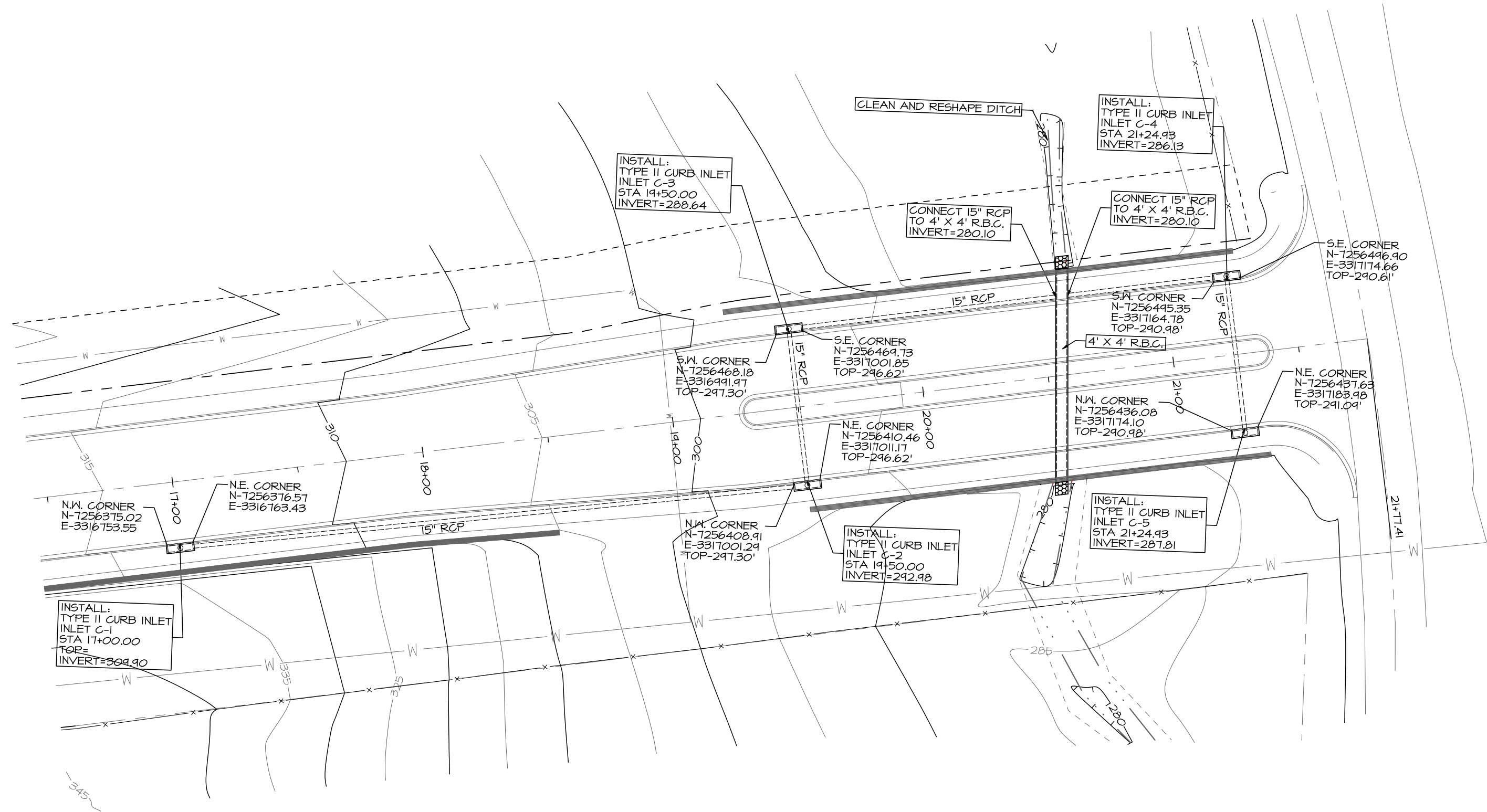
UNIVERSITY PH IV	
PROJECT	DATE
DESIGNED BY	2/28/14
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

STORM DRAIN "A" & "B"
PLAN AND PROFILE

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

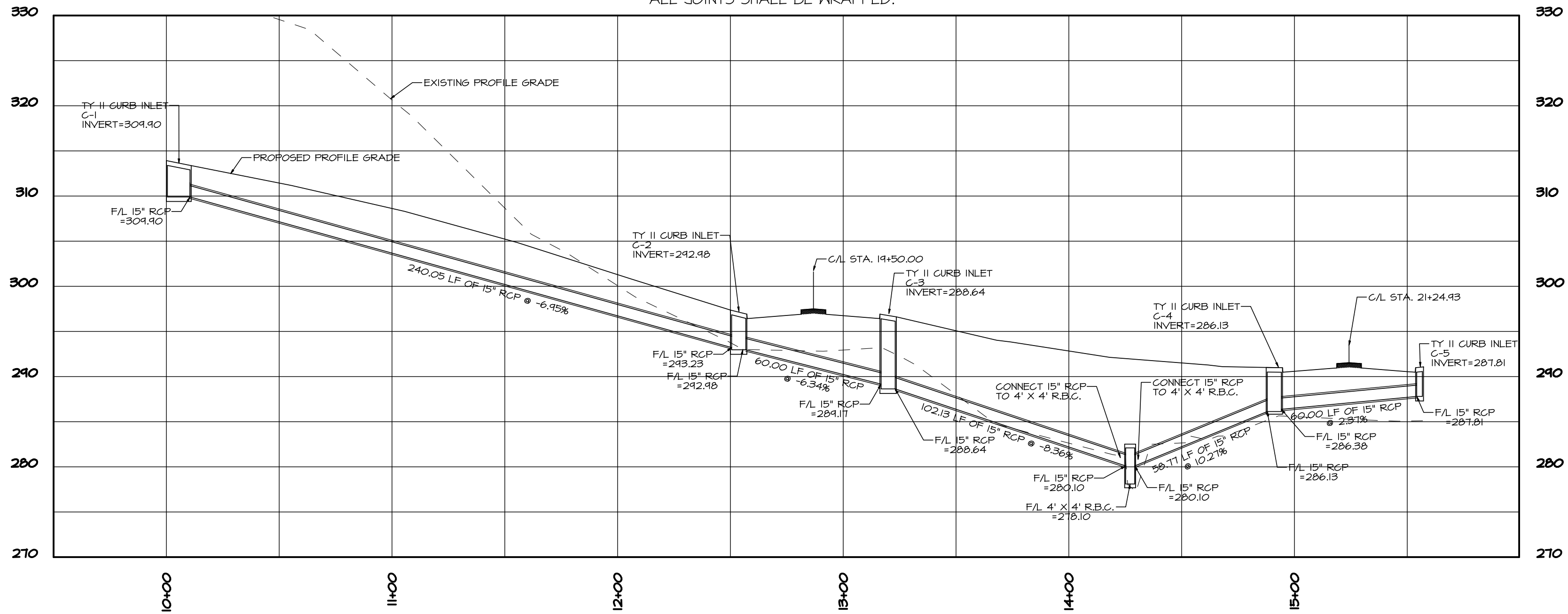
DRAWING	
SHEET	19
OF	50

X:\2014 Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 1:19PM



STORM DRAIN LINE "C"
PLAN VIEW

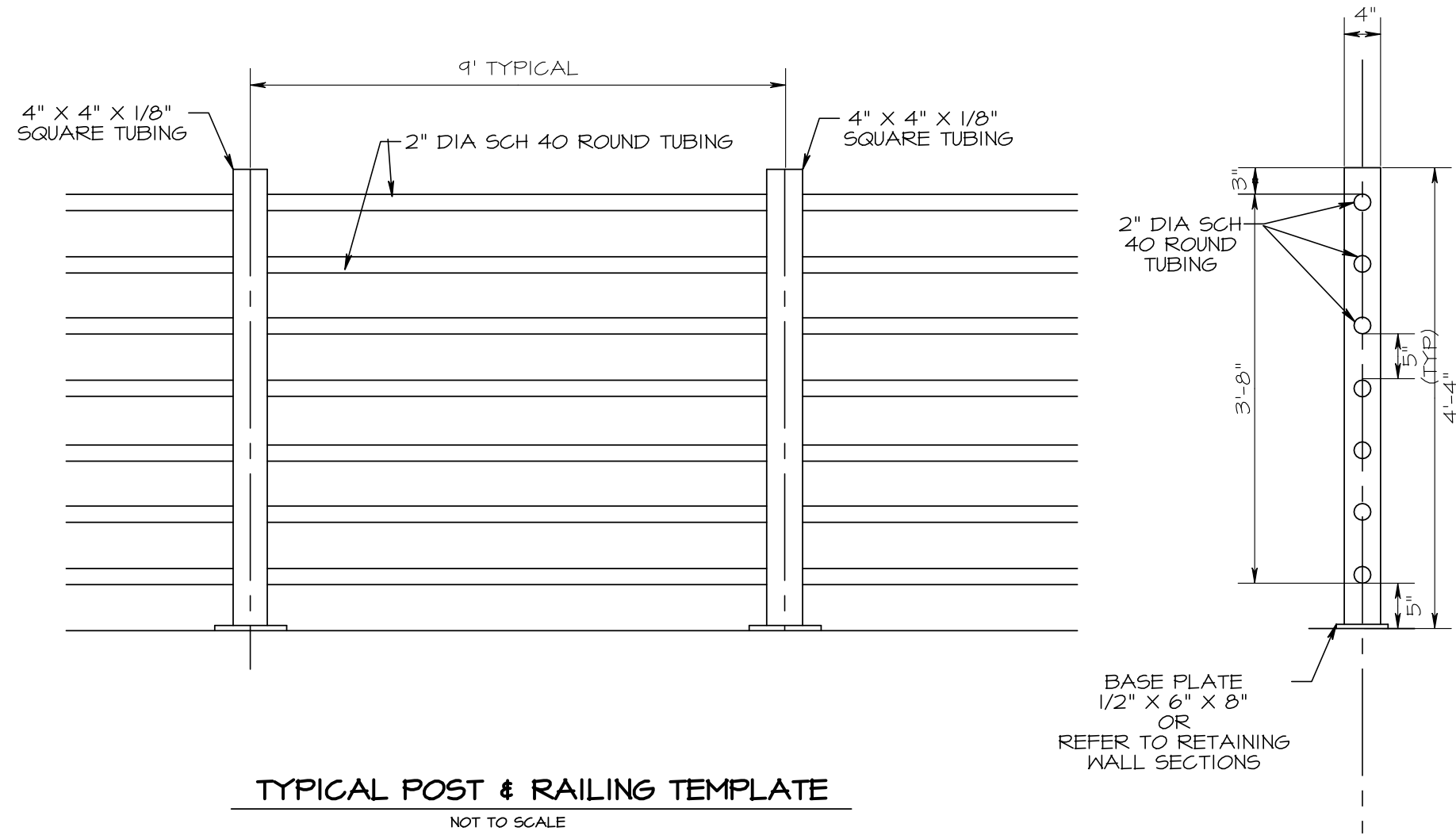
Scale: 1" = 40'
ALL JOINTS SHALL BE WRAPPED.



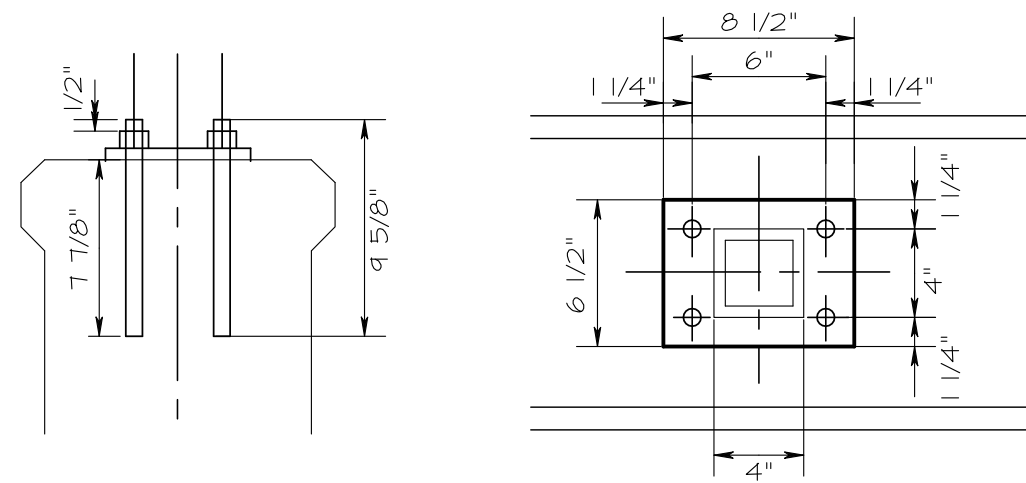
STORM DRAIN LINE "C"
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

LEGEND	
	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
	EASEMENT LINE
	ROAD CENTER LINE
	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
	SEWER FORCE MAIN
	SEWER MAIN
	WATER MAIN
	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
	RETAINING WALL
	SILT FENCE
	ROCK FILTER DAM
	TOE OF BANK / SLOPE
	TOE OF SLOPE
	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
	PROPOSED CONTOUR
	GAS MAIN
	STORM DRAIN
	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	POWER POLE
	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE



TYPICAL POST & RAILING TEMPLATE
NOT TO SCALE



BASE PLATE DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE

ANCHOR BOLTS SHALL BE INSTALLED UTILIZING HILTI HIT-HY 150 MAX FAST CURE HYBRID ADHESIVE. ANCHOR ROD SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL THREADED ROD (HAS-R 304 3/4 X 4 5/8) INSTALLED ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS.

CONTRACTOR MAY, AT THE APPROVAL BY THE CITY, REDUCE THE AMOUNT OF ANCHOR ROD ABOVE BOLT HEAD. THIS MUST BE ACCOMPLISHED BY INCREASING EMBEDMENT LENGTH. AT NO TIME SHALL THE ANCHOR BOLT BE CUT TO SHORTEN OR REDUCE EMBEDMENT LENGTH.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	
DATE	REVISIONS
1	
2	
3	
4	



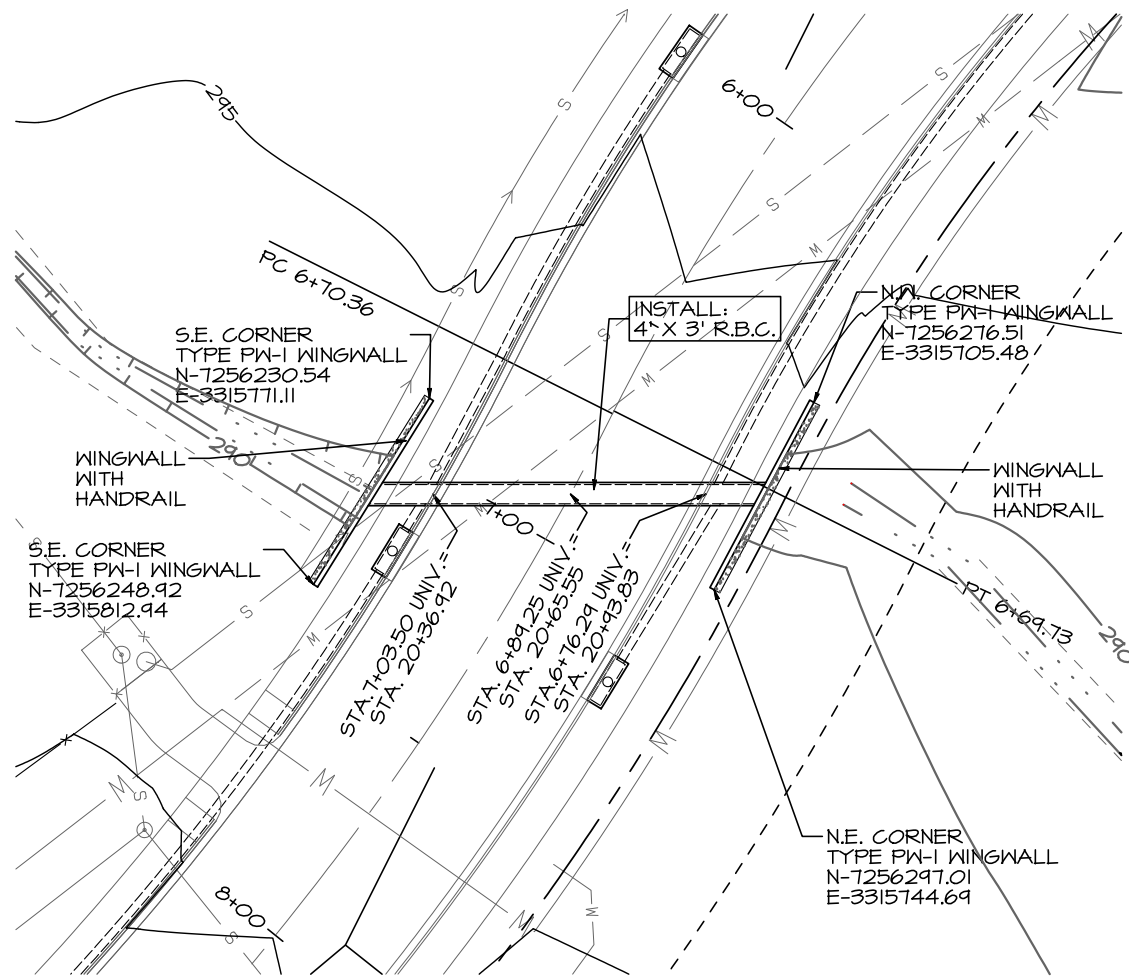
PROJECT	
DATE	UNIVERSITY PH IV
2/28/14	
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

STORM DRAIN "C"
PLAN AND PROFILE

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

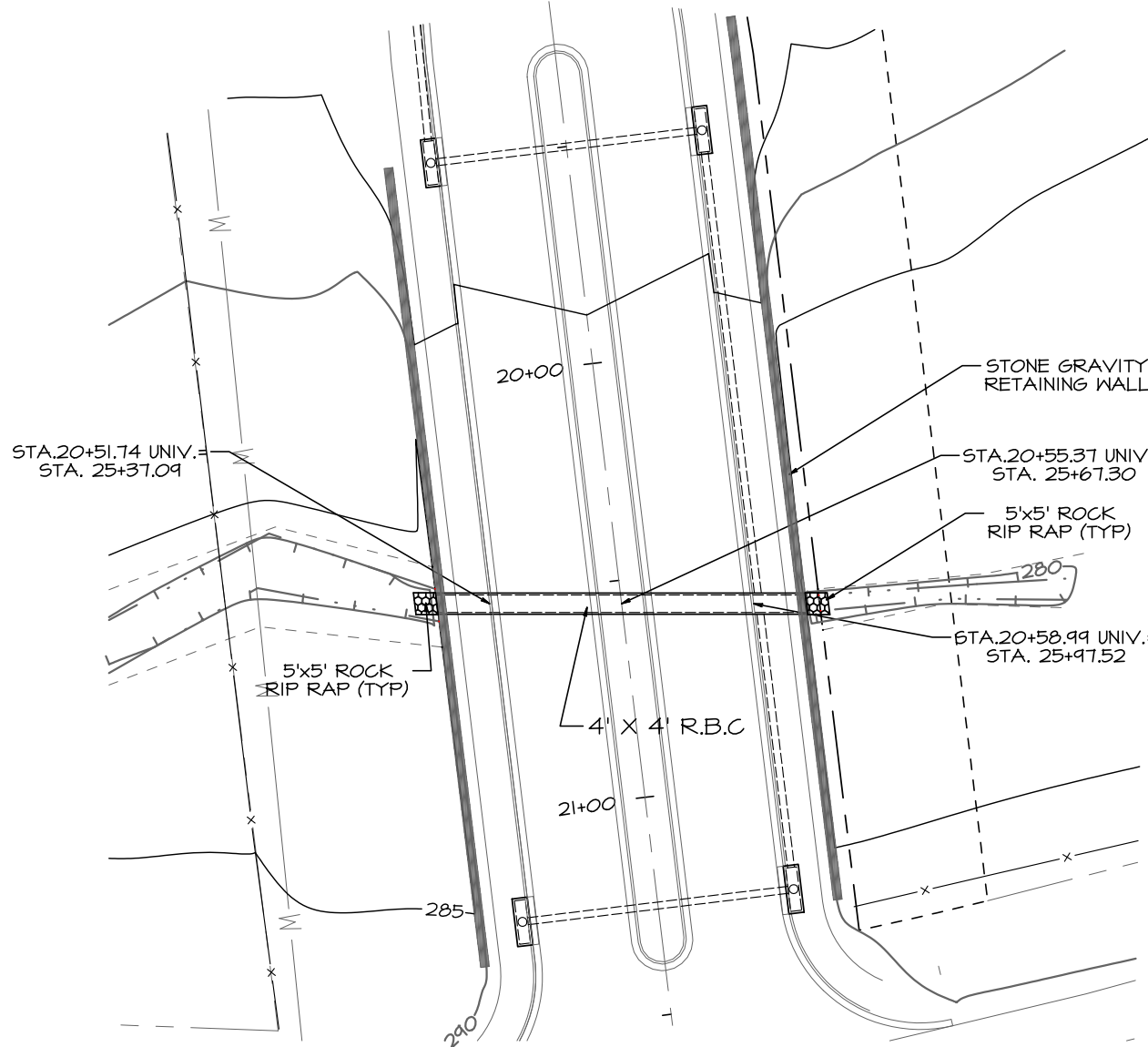
DRAWING

SHEET 20
OF 50



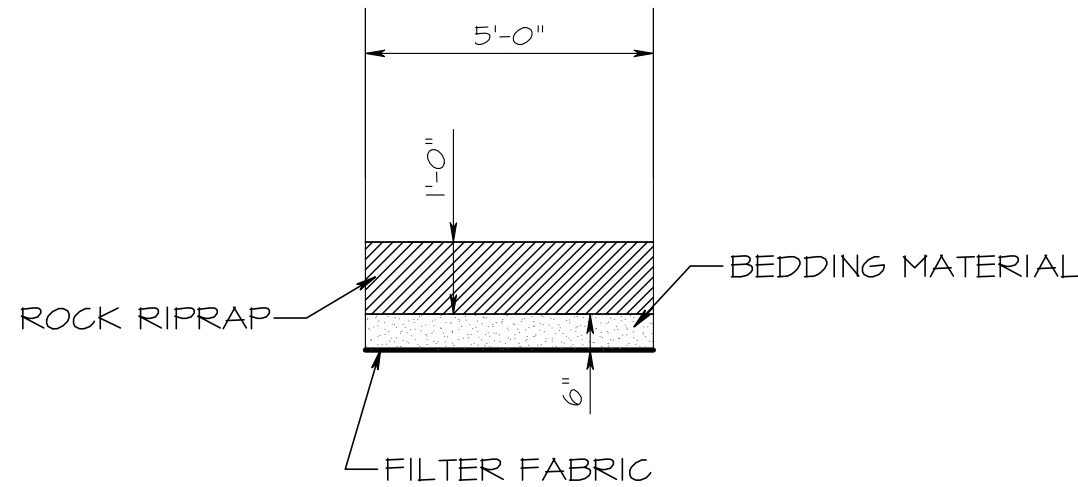
4' X 3' R.B.C.
PLAN VIEW

Scale: 1" = 40'



4' X 4' R.B.C.
PLAN VIEW

Scale: 1" = 40'



ROCK RIP RAP

N.T.S.

LEGEND	
	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
	EASEMENT LINE
	ROAD CENTER LINE
	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
	SEWER FORCE MAIN
	SEWER MAIN
	WATER MAIN
	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
	RETAINING WALL
	SILT FENCE
	ROCK FILTER DAM
	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
	TOE OF SLOPE
	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
	PROPOSED CONTOUR
	GAS MAIN
	STORM DRAIN
	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
	POWER POLE
	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE

RIPRAP REQUIREMENTS

THE ROCK RIPRAP SHALL BE A DURABLE NATURAL STONE. THE WIDTH AND THICKNESS OF EACH STONE SHALL BE AT LEAST 1/3 OF THE LENGTH. BROKEN CONCRETE MAY BE USED FOR RIPRAP PROVIDED THAT GRADATIONS ARE MET AND ALL EXPOSED REINFORCEMENT IS CUT FLUSH WITH ALL SURFACES.

THE RIPRAP GRADATION REQUIREMENTS ARE AS FOLLOWS IN PERCENT OF TOTAL MASS SMALLER THAN THE PROVIDED MASS:
100% = 200 POUNDS
50% SIZE = 35 POUNDS
20% SIZE = 3 POUNDS

THE BEDDING MATERIAL GRADATION REQUIREMENTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:
SIEVE SIZE (SQUARE MESH) % BY WEIGHT PASSING
3 INCH 100
1-1/2 INCH 50-80
3/4 INCH 20-60
NO. 4 0-15
NO. 10 0-5

THE FILTER FABRIC SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS:
6 OZ./SQUARE YARD MINIMUM WEIGHT
0.5 LITERS/SECOND MINIMUM PERMITTIVITY
200 POUNDS MINIMUM TENSILE STRENGTH
80-120 APPARENT OPENING SIZE
20 - 100% ELONGATION AT YIELD
15 POUND MINIMUM TRAPEZOIDAL TEAR STRENGTH

CONSTRUCTION

DRESS SLOPES AND PROTECTED AREAS TO THE LINE AND GRADE SHOWN ON THE PLANS BEFORE THE PLACEMENT OF RIPRAP. PLACE RIPRAP AND TOE WALLS ACCORDING TO THE DETAILS AND DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED. ALL EMBANKMENT PLACED SHALL BE COMPACTED TO A MINIMUM OF 95% DENSITY (STANDARD PROCTOR).

PLACE FILTER FABRIC WITH THE LENGTH RUNNING UP AND DOWN THE SLOPE. ENSURE FABRIC HAS A MINIMUM OVERLAP OF 2 FEET AT JOINTS. SECURE FABRIC WITH NAILS OR PINS. USE NAILS AT LEAST 2 INCHES LONG WITH WASHERS OR U-SHAPED PINS WITH LEGS AT LEAST 9 INCHES LONG. SPACE NAILS OR PINS AT A MAXIMUM SPACING OF 10 FEET IN EACH DIRECTION AND 5 FEET ALONG SEAMS. ALTERNATIVE ANCHORAGE AND SPACING MAY BE USED WHEN APPROVED.

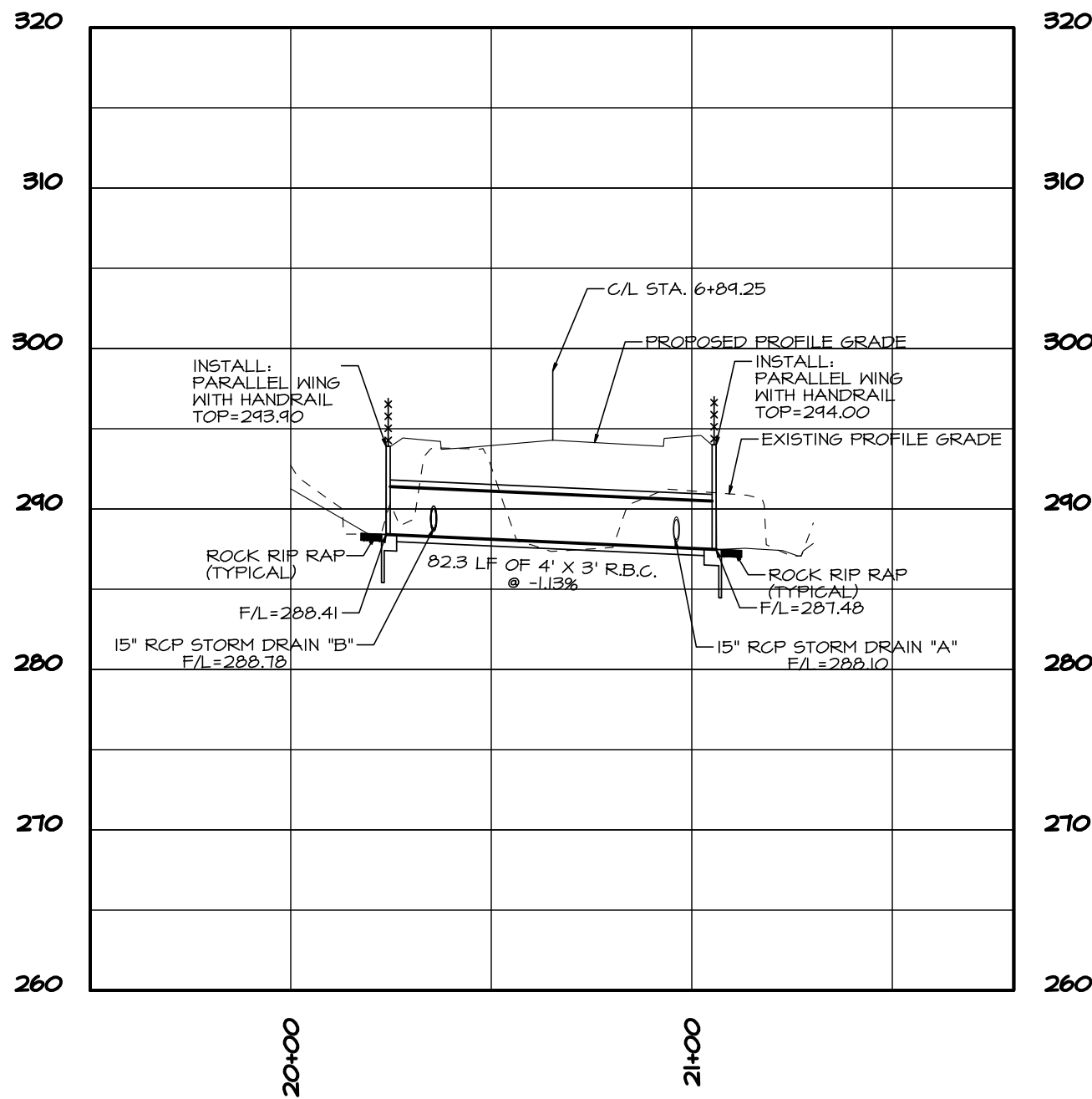
PLACE STONE FOR RIPRAP ON THE BEDDING MATERIAL TO PRODUCE A REASONABLY WELL-GRADED MASS OF RIPRAP WITH THE MINIMUM PRACTICABLE PERCENTAGE OF VOIDS. AVOID DISPLACING THE BEDDING MATERIAL. ENSURE THAT THE ENTIRE MASS OF STONES IN THEIR FINAL POSITION IS FREE FROM OBJECTIONABLE POCKETS OF SMALL STONES AND CLUSTERS OF LARGER STONES. REARRANGE STONES BY MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT OR BY HAND IF NECESSARY TO OBTAIN A REASONABLY WELL-GRADED DISTRIBUTION OF STONE SIZES.

UPON COMPLETION OF RIPRAP PLACEMENT, ALL DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE NEATLY GRADED AND REVEGETATED.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.

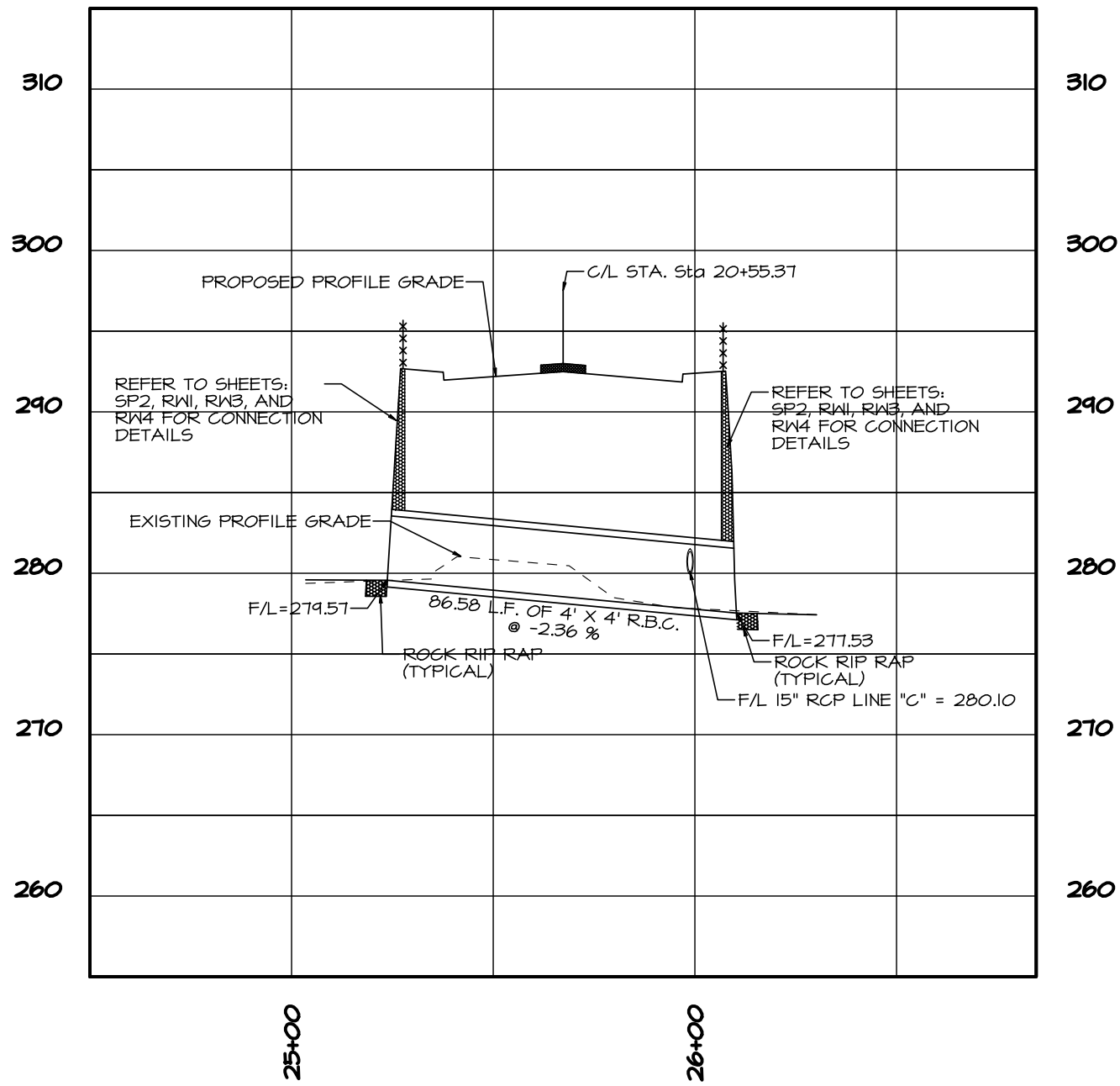


NOTE:
ADJUSTMENT TO CULVERT LENGTH MAY BE REQUIRED BASED ON RETAINING WALL DESIGN AND SHALL REQUIRE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER.



4' X 3' R.B.C.
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'



4' X 4' R.B.C.
PROFILE VIEW

Horizontal Scale: 1" = 40'
Vertical Scale: 1" = 10'

REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		



PROJECT		UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/23/14	
CHECKED BY		
APPROVED BY		

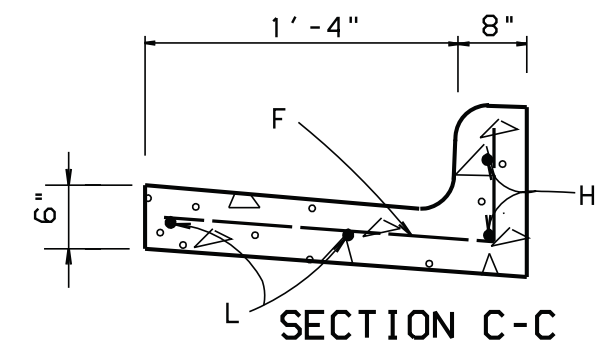
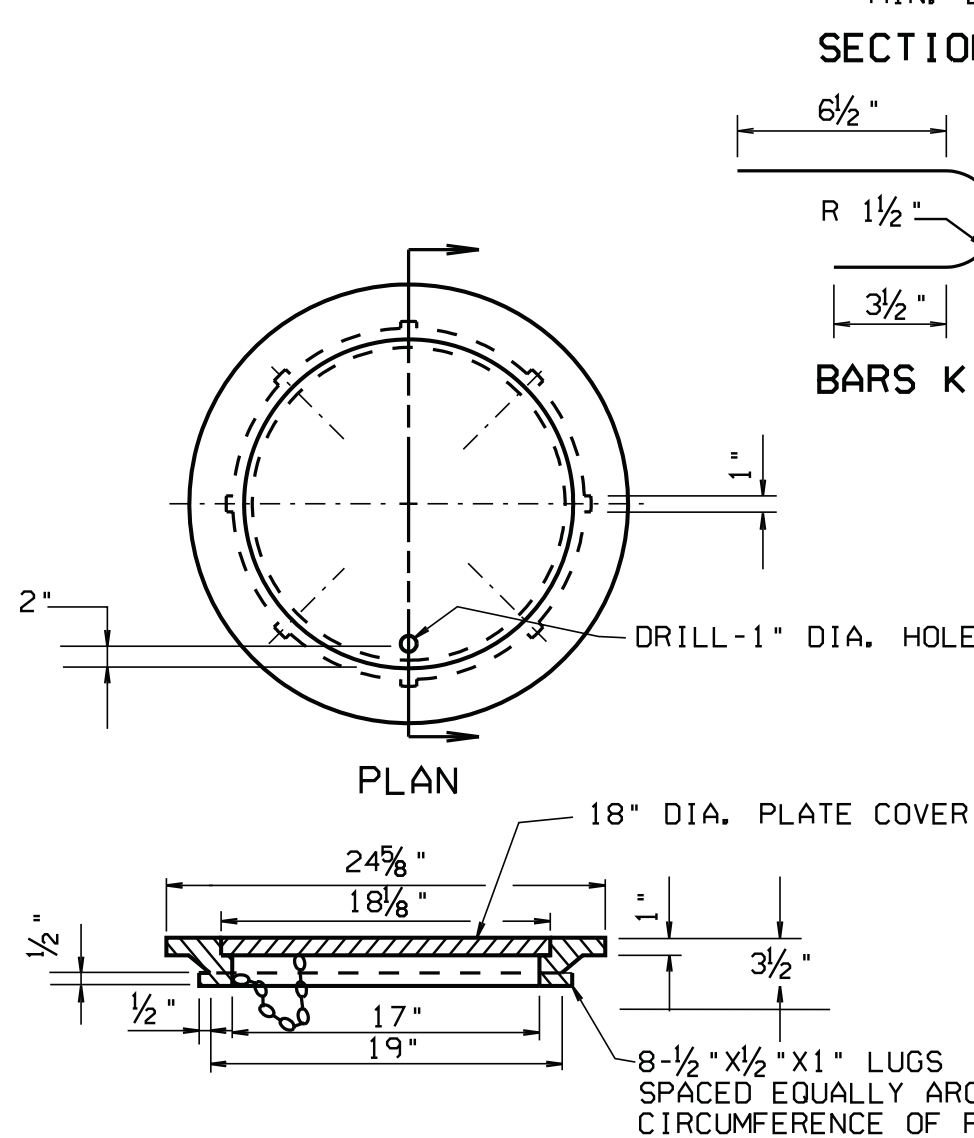
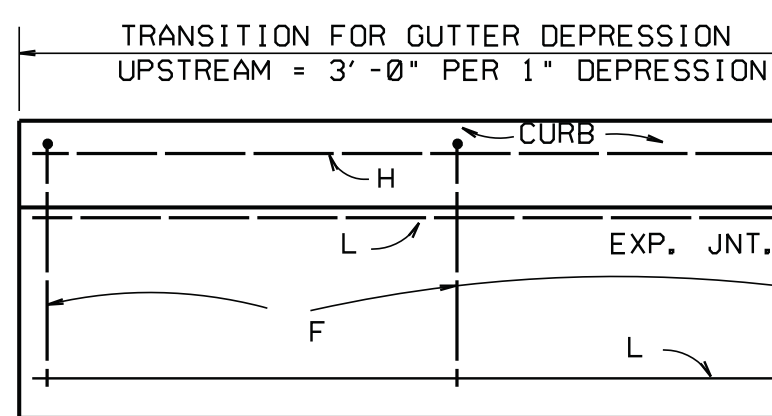
4' X 3' R.B.C. &
4' X 4' R.B.C.
PLAN AND PROFILE

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

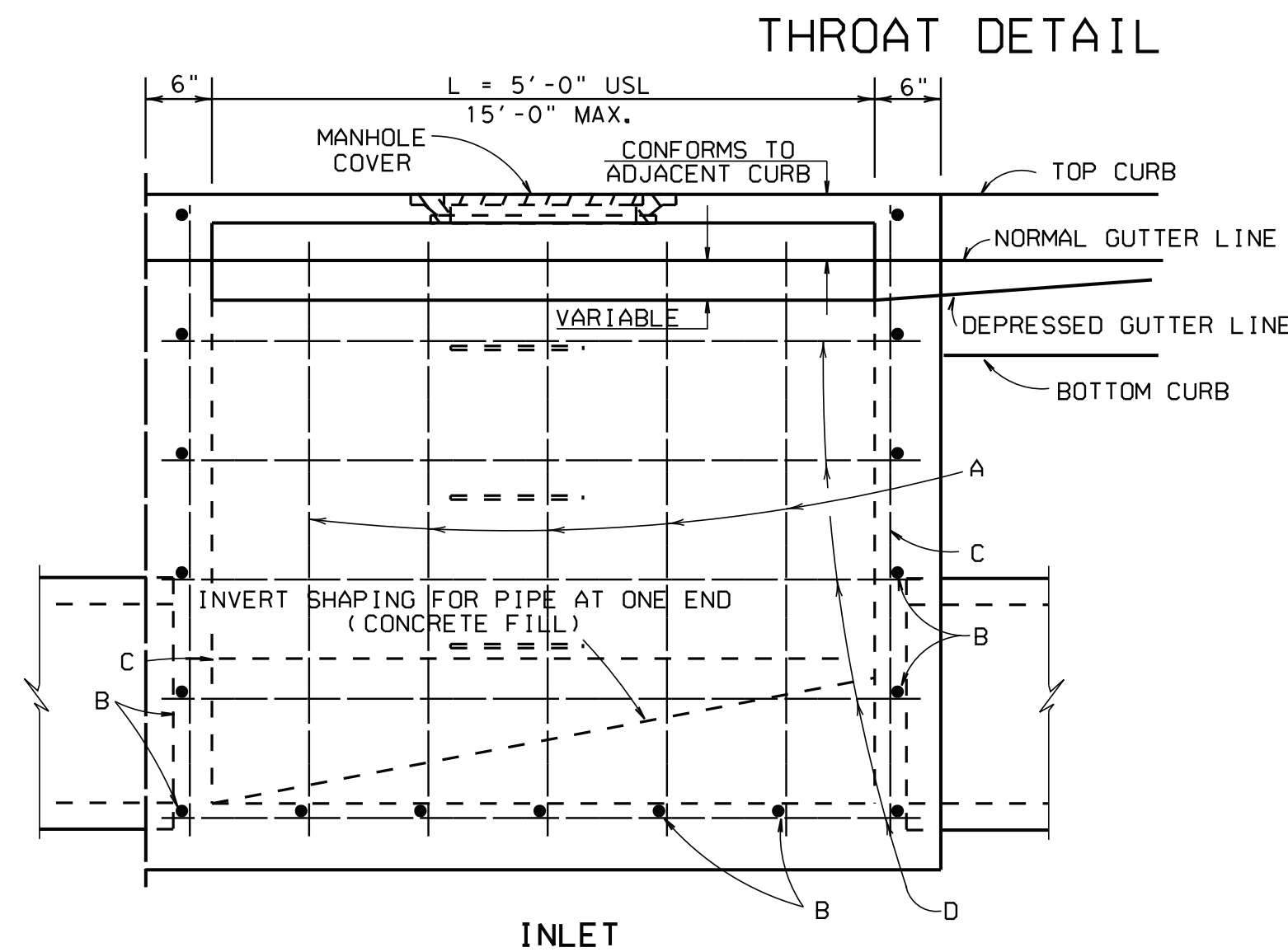
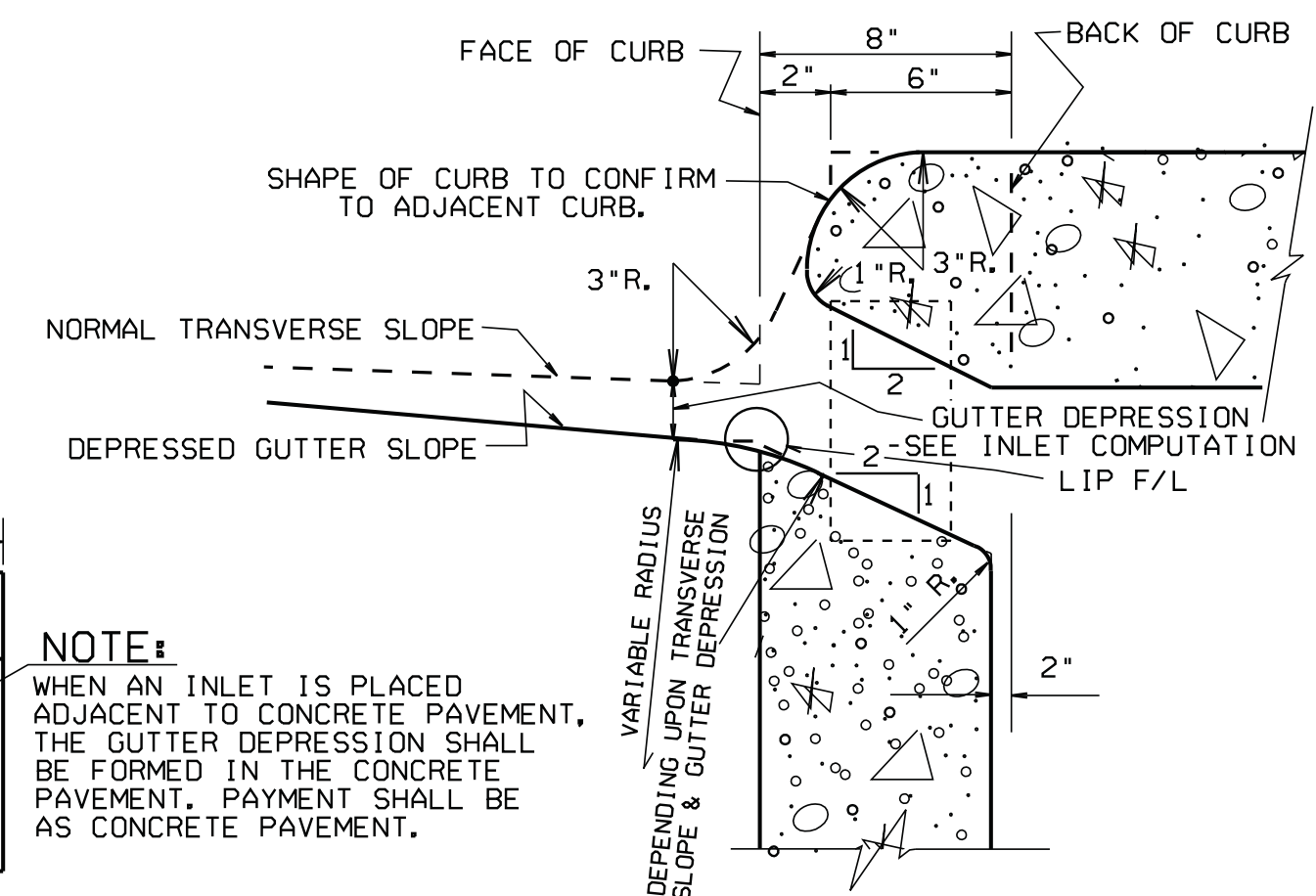
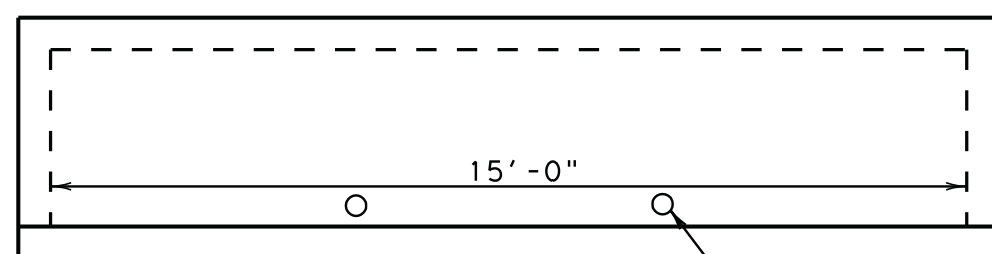
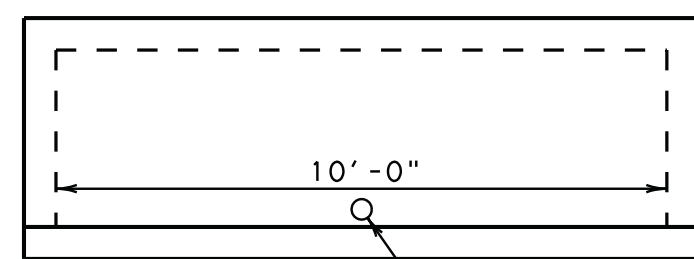
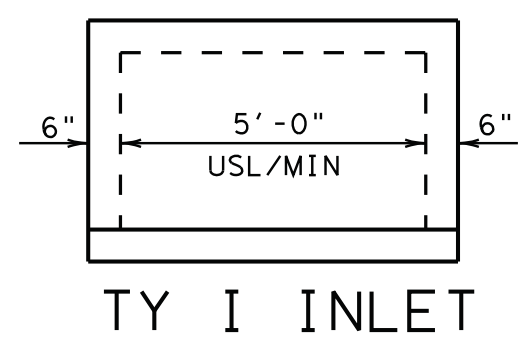
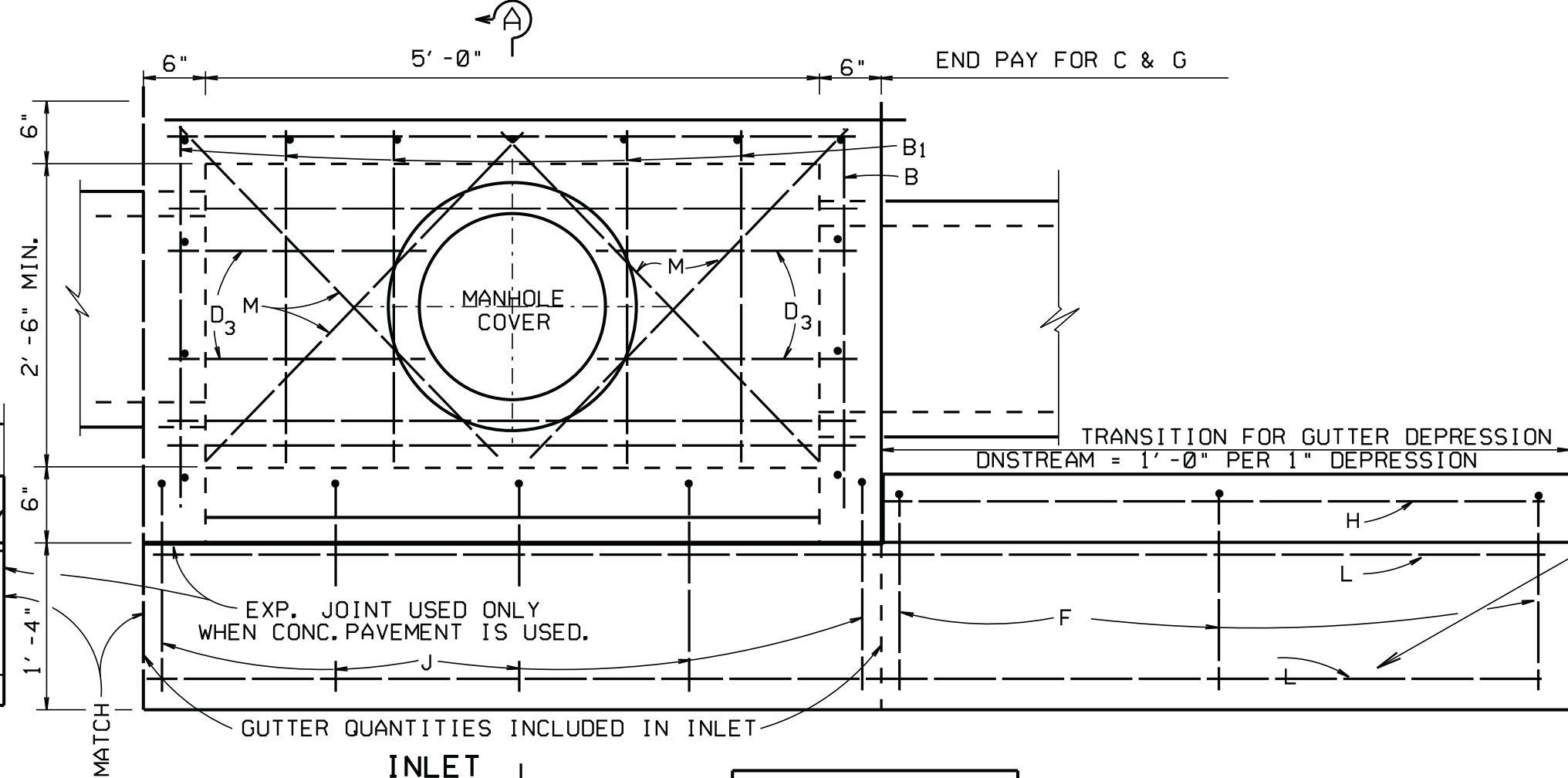
SHEET 21
OF 50

LEVELS DISPLAYED												USERNAME:				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	FILE:
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	REF. FILE:
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	REF. FILE:
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	DATE:	



REINFORCING STEEL				
ONE 5' INLET				
BAR	NO.	SIZE	SPACING	LENGTH
A	5	4	11"	
B		4	11"	
B ₁	4	4	11"	
C		4	11"	
D		4	11"	
D ₁	2 MIN.	4★	3"	5'-8"
D ₂	3	4		5'-8"
D ₃	4 MIN.	4	11"	2'-0"
E	4			
F	5	4	17"	2'-4"
K	13	4	6"	1'-3/4"
L	2	4	12"	6'-0"
M		4		

☆ FOR OPENINGS GREATER THAN 5' 0",
BARS D₁ SHALL BE #6



GENERAL NOTES

ALL CONCRETE SHALL BE CLASS "A". ALL EXPOSED CORNERS SHALL BE CHAMFERED $\frac{3}{4}$ ".
STEPS LOCATED AS DIRECTED SHALL BE PROVIDED AND INSTALLED IN ALL INLETS
WHERE "1" IS 5'-0" OR OVER.
LADDER RUNGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY OF "INLET COMPLETE".
PAYMENT OF CURB INLETS WILL BE MADE AT THE UNIT PRICE BID FOR "INLETS COMPLETE".
PAYMENT OF EXTENSIONS TO INLETS WILL BE MADE AT THE UNIT PRICE BID FOR
"INLET EXTENSIONS".
PAYMENT FOR CURB TRANSITION FOR GUTTER DEPRESSION WILL BE PAID FOR UNDER
PERTINENT BID ITEMS.
INLETS AND EXTENSIONS ON CURVED SECTIONS SHALL CONFORM TO THE CURVATURE OF THE CURVE.
EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL SHALL BE $\frac{3}{4}$ " PREFORMED FIBER.
PAYMENT FOR $\frac{3}{4}$ "X1'-0" CHAIN ATTACHED TO RING AND COVER TO BE PROVIDED AND
INSTALLED SUBSIDIARY TO RING AND COVER.
PIPES MAY ENTER BOX FROM ANY ANGLE OR ELEVATION AS SHOWN ON THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED
BY THE ENGINEER.
REINFORCING BARS SHALL BE BENT OR ADJUSTED TO CLEAR PIPE BY $1\frac{1}{2}$ ".

**ESTIMATED QUANTITIES FOR L=5'

REGULAR INLET WIDTH FT.	H=3' - 0"		PER ADD'L FT. - "H"	
	CL. CONC. C. Y.	REIN. STEEL LB.	CL. CONC. C. Y.	REIN. STEEL LB.
2' - 6"	1.91	183	.315	30.22
2' - 9"	2.00	188	.324	35.34
3' - 0"	2.08	193	.333	40.46
3' - 3"	2.17	198	.343	45.37
3' - 6"	2.25	203	.352	50.49
4' - 0"	2.34	209	.361	66.39
4' - 0"	2.43	214	.370	68.51
4' - 3"	2.51	219	.380	73.63
4' - 6"	2.60	224	.389	78.75
5' - 0"	2.77	234	.398	92.78

DEDUCT FROM QUANTITY COMPUTED ABOVE FOR EACH PIPE ENTERING INLET					
DIA. PIPE IN.	CL. "A" CONC. C. Y.	REINF. STEEL LB.	DIA. PIPE IN.	CL. "A" CONC. C. Y.	REINF. STEEL LB.
15	0.035	2.09	33	0.151	6.47
18	0.049	2.45	36	0.178	7.01
21	0.065	2.84	42	0.242	8.18
24	0.086	3.25	48	0.316	12.47
27	0.105	3.59			
30	0.127	3.95			

** QUANTITIES ARE APPROXIMATE AND ARE SHOWN
FOR BIDDERS INFORMATION ONLY.

 *Texas Department of Transportation*
©1999 ATLANTA DISTRICT STANDARD

CURB INLET DETAILS

TYPE I, II & III

FILE:	cbnlttdt.std	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:	NEG:
ORIG DATE:		DIST	FED REG	FEDERAL AID PROJECT		SHEET
REVISIONS		ATL	6			
04-99 ADDED TY II & TY III				COUNTY	CONTROL SECT	JOB
						HIGHWAY

REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

CURB INLET DETAILS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPT. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

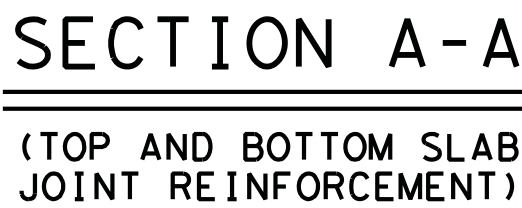
DRAWING

SHEET 22
OF 50

LEVELS DISPLAYED

1

- ① For Box Length = 8'-0"
- ② As1 thru As4, As7 and As8 are minimum required areas of reinforcement per linear foot of box length. As6 and As5 are minimum required areas of reinforcement per linear foot of box width.




Texas Department of Transportation
 Bridge Division

SINGLE BOX CULVERTS

PRECAST

4' - 0" SPAN

SCP-4

FILE: scp04ste.dgn	DN: GAF	CK: LMW	DW: BWH/TxDOT	CK: GAF
© TxDOT February 2010	DISTRICT	FEDERAL AID PROJECT		
REVISIONS	COUNTRY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB

DRAWING

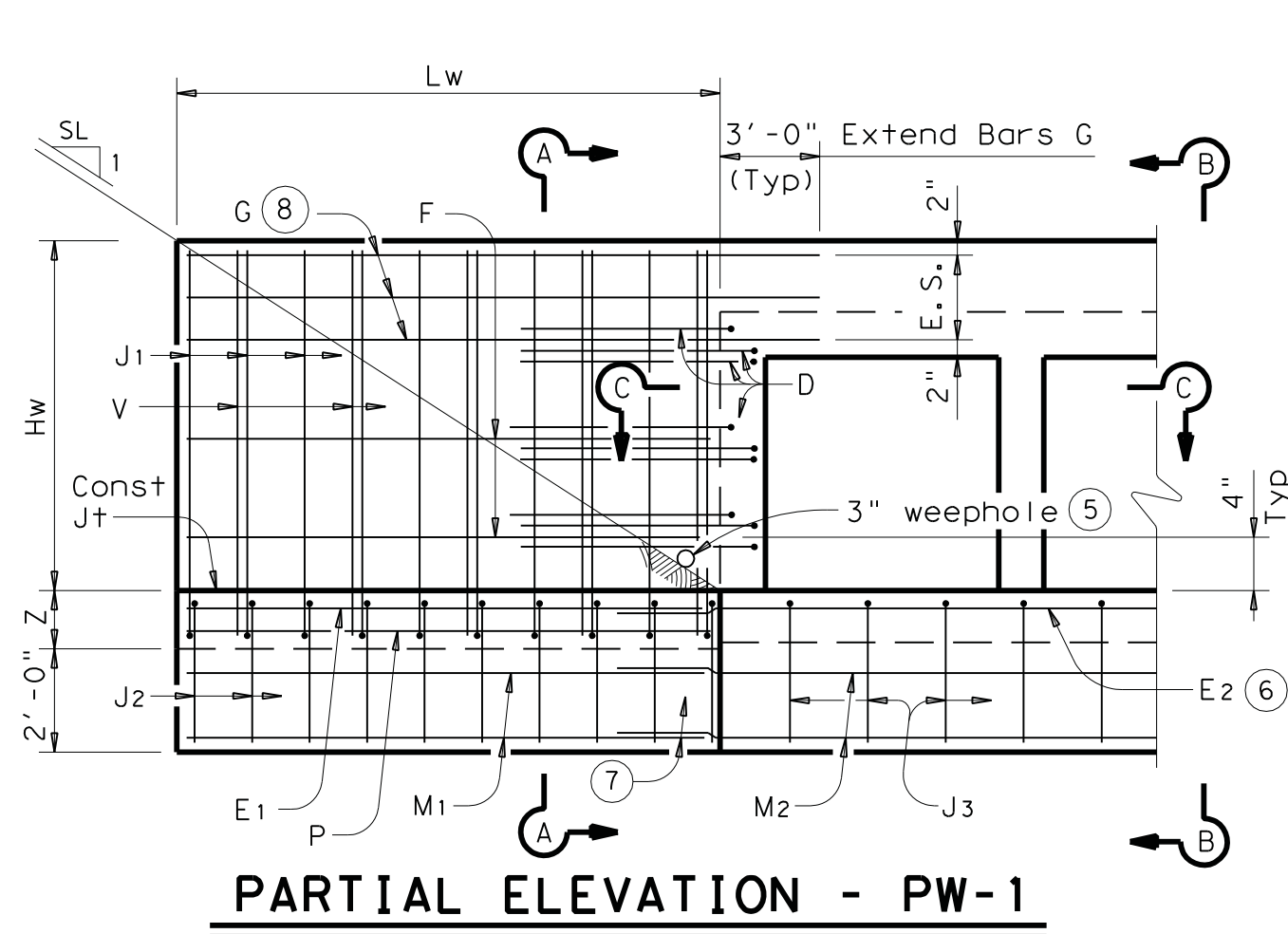
SHEET 23

OF 50

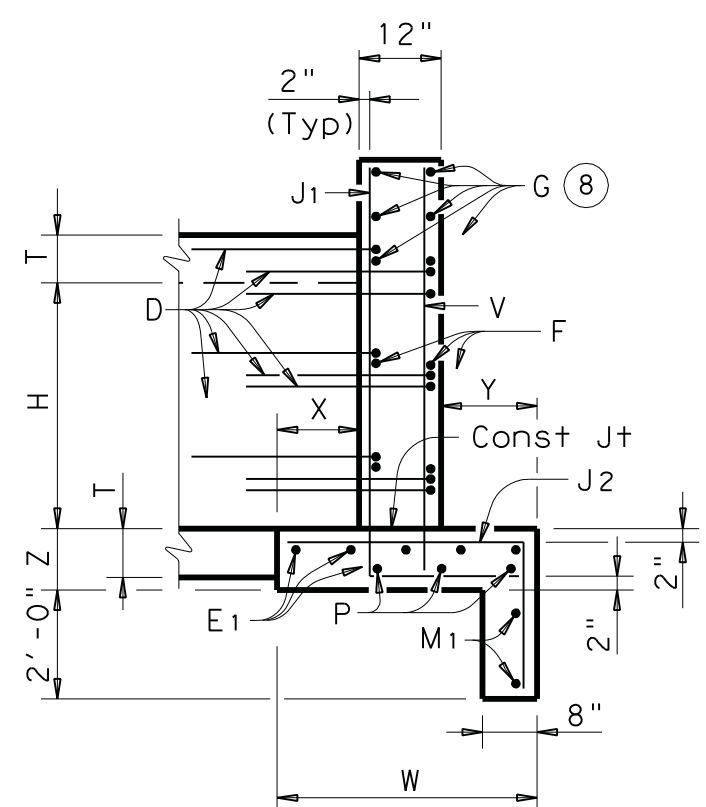
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

LEVELS DISPLAYED	ACC:
1	

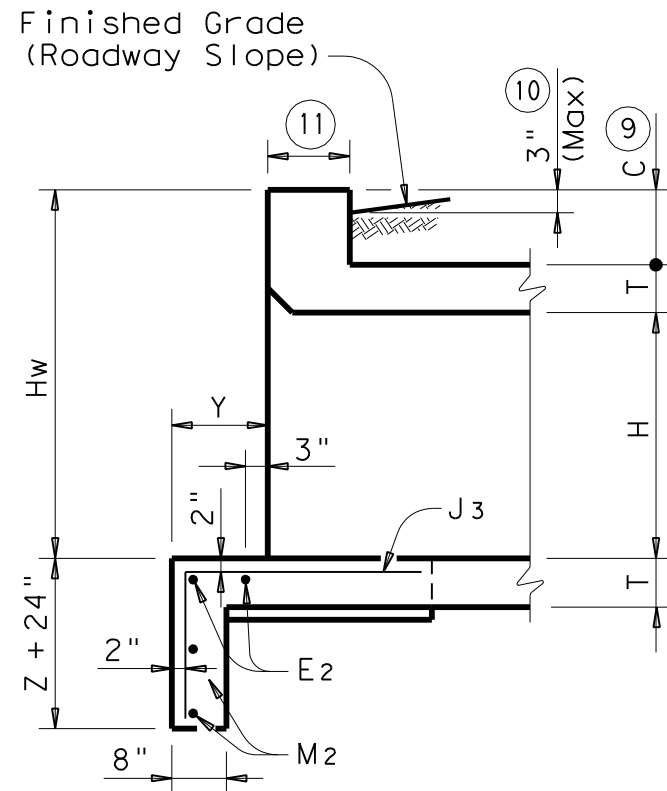
TABLE OF DIMENSIONS & REINFORCING STEEL (Wings for One Structure End)											
Dimensions					Variable Reinforcing		Estimated Quantities per ft of wing (2-Wings)	Estimated Quantities per ft of Toewall (1-Toewall)			
Maximum Wingwall Height Hw	W	X	Y	Z	Bars J1	Bars J2			Reinf (Lb/Ft)	Conc (CY/Ft)	Reinf (Lb/Ft)
					Size	Spa	Size	Spa	Reinf (Lb/Ft)	Conc (CY/Ft)	Reinf (Lb/Ft)
2'-6"	2'-10"	10"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	48.64	0.406	6.85
2'-9"	2'-10"	10"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	49.31	0.424	6.85
3'-0"	2'-10"	10"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	49.98	0.444	6.85
3'-3"	2'-10"	10"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	53.32	0.462	6.85
3'-6"	2'-10"	10"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	53.98	0.480	6.85
4'-0"	3'-2"	1'-2"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	55.77	0.532	6.85
4'-6"	3'-2"	1'-2"	1'-0"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	59.77	0.568	6.85
5'-0"	3'-9"	1'-7"	1'-2"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	63.45	0.632	6.96
5'-6"	3'-9"	1'-7"	1'-2"	7"	#4	1'-0"	#4	1'-0"	67.46	0.668	6.96
6'-0"	4'-4"	2'-0"	1'-4"	7"	#5	1'-0"	#5	1'-0"	80.67	0.730	7.07
6'-6"	4'-4"	2'-0"	1'-4"	7"	#5	1'-0"	#5	1'-0"	85.05	0.768	7.07
7'-0"	5'-0"	2'-3"	1'-9"	8"	#5	1'-0"	#5	1'-0"	92.15	0.864	8.07
7'-6"	5'-0"	2'-3"	1'-9"	8"	#5	1'-0"	#5	1'-0"	96.54	0.902	8.07
8'-0"	5'-6"	2'-8"	1'-10"	8"	#5	6"	#5	6"	139.04	0.962	8.13
8'-6"	5'-6"	2'-8"	1'-10"	8"	#5	6"	#5	6"	144.47	1.000	8.13
9'-0"	6'-0"	2'-10"	2'-2"	9"	#5	6"	#5	6"	156.93	1.136	8.41
10'-0"	6'-5"	3'-0"	2'-5"	9"	#6	6"	#5	6"	196.27	1.234	8.57
11'-6"	7'-2"	3'-6"	2'-8"	11"	#6	6"	#6	6"	230.13	1.438	9.52
12'-6"	7'-8"	3'-9"	2'-11"	1'-0"	#7	6"	#6	6"	283.41	1.592	9.74
13'-6"	8'-2"	4'-0"	3'-2"	1'-2"	#8	6"	#6	6"	348.72	1.804	10.02
14'-6"	8'-10"	4'-5"	3'-5"	1'-4"	#9	6"	#6	6"	432.94	2.046	10.30
15'-6"	9'-6"	4'-10"	3'-8"	1'-6"	#9	6"	#7	6"	489.52	2.302	11.24
16'-0"	9'-11"	5'-0"	3'-11"	1'-7"	#9	6"	#7	6"	505.72	2.448	11.47



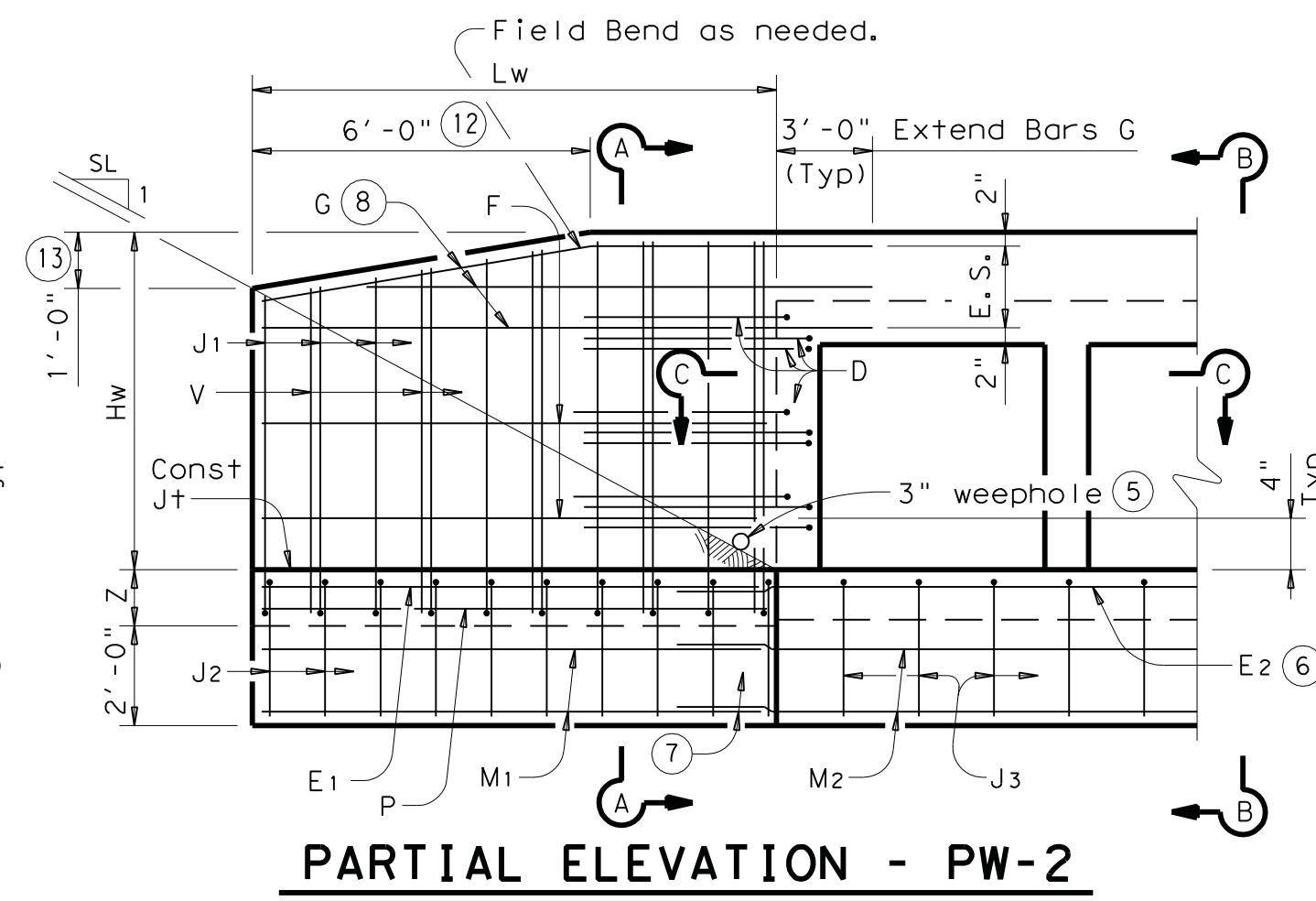
PARTIAL ELEVATION - PW-1



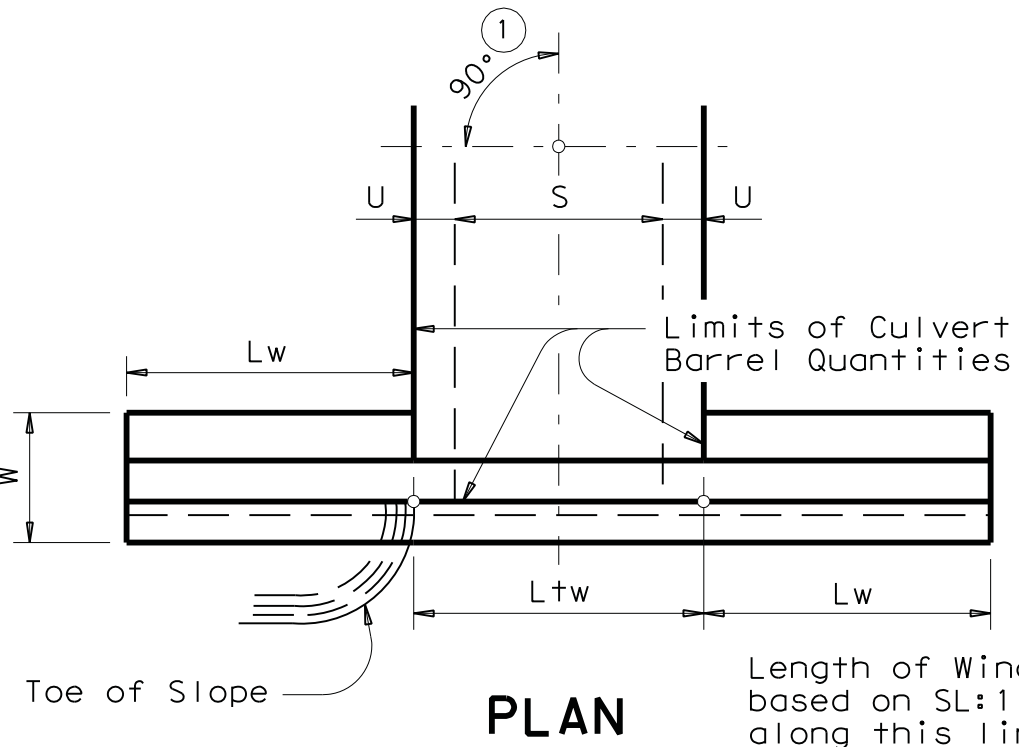
SECTION A-A
(Showing Wing Reinf)



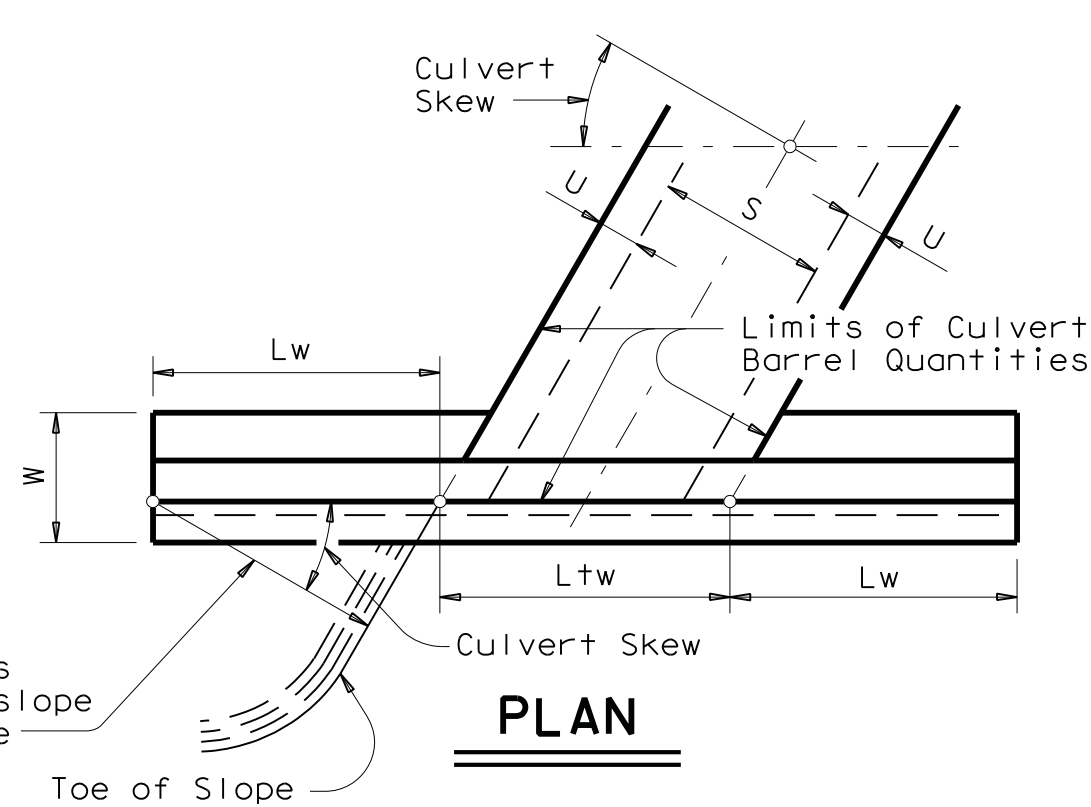
SECTION B-B
(Showing Wing Reinf)



PARTIAL ELEVATION - PW-2



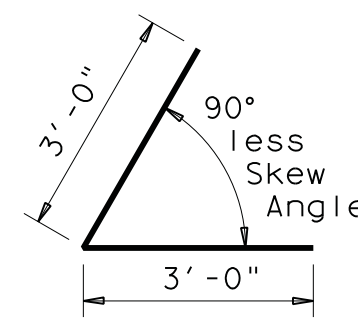
DETAILS FOR
NON-SKEWED BOX CULVERTS



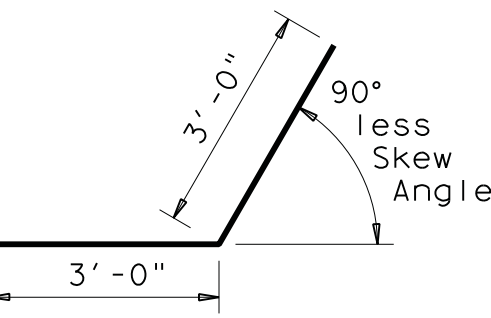
DETAILS FOR
SKEWED BOX CULVERTS
(Showing 30° Skew)

TABLE OF WINGWALL REINFORCING (2-Wings)			
Bar	Size	No.	Spa
D1	#6	~	1'-0"
D2	#6	~	1'-0"
E1	#4	~	1'-0"
F	#4	~	1'-0"
G	#6	~	8"
M1	#4	4	~
P	#4	~	1'-0"
V	#4	~	1'-0"

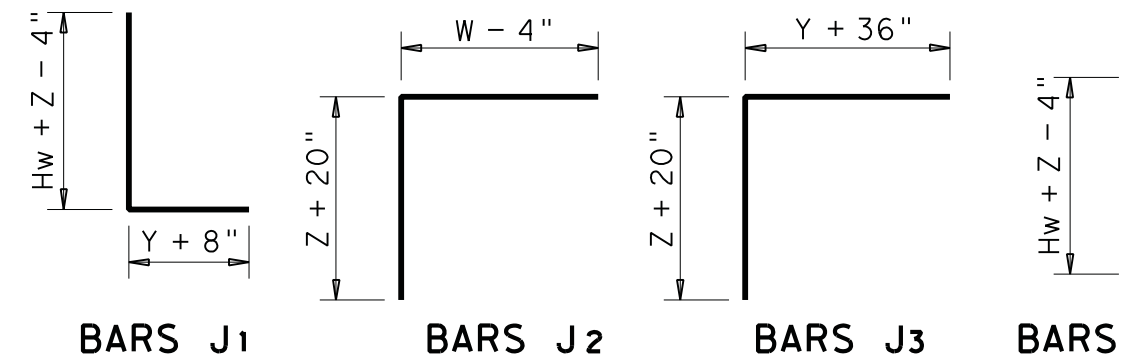
TABLE OF TOEWALL REINFORCING			
Bar	Size	No.	Spa
J3	#4	~	1'-0"
M2	#4	2	~
E2	#4	~	1'-0"



BARS D1



BARS D2



BARS J1

BARS J2

BARS J3

BARS V

WING DIMENSION CALCULATIONS:

Formulas: (All values are in Feet)

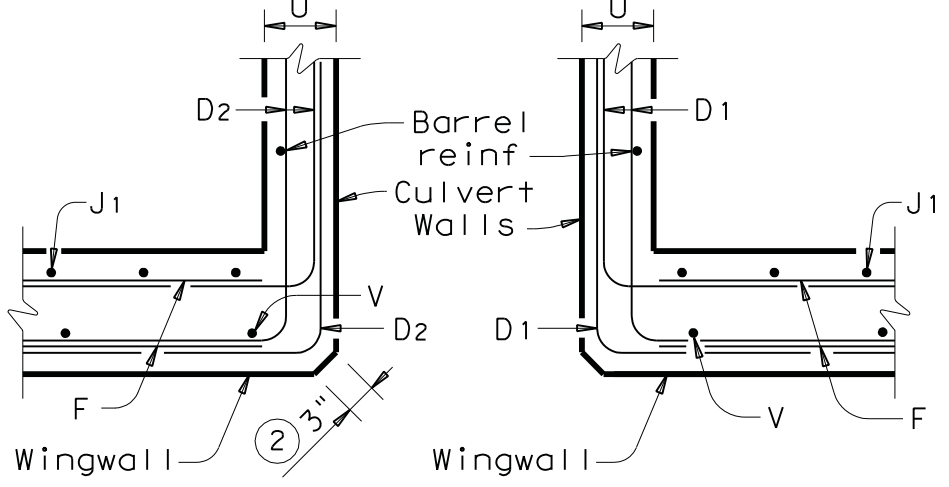
$Hw = H + T + C$
 $Lw = (Hw) (SL) \div \text{Cosine } \theta$ for Ty PW-1
 $= (Hw - 1') (SL) \div \text{Cosine } \theta$ for Ty PW-2 and $Hw \geq 4'$
 $= (Hw - 0.5') (SL) \div \text{Cosine } \theta$ for Ty PW-2 and $Hw < 4'$

For Cast-in-place culverts:
 $Ltw = [(N) (S) + (N + 1) (U)] \div \text{Cosine } \theta$

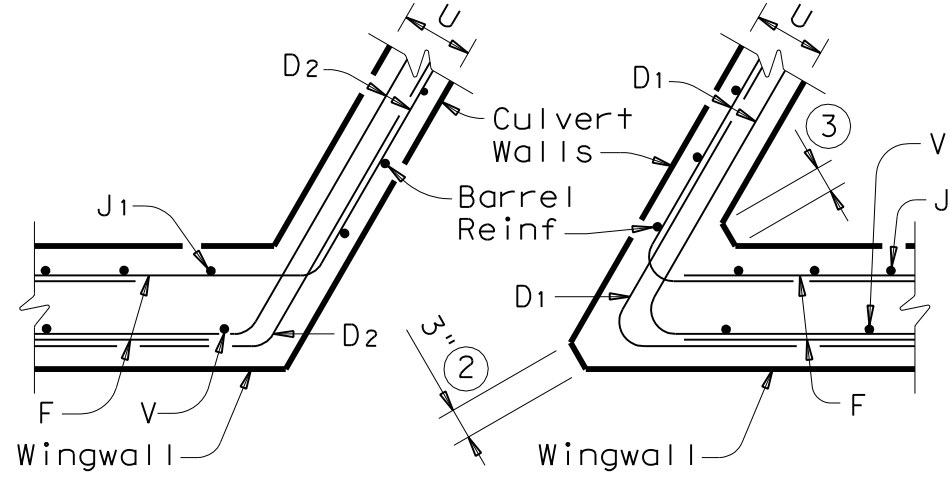
For Precast culverts:
 $Ltw = [(N) (2 U + S) + (N - 1) (0.5')] \div \text{Cosine } \theta$
Total Wingwall Area (Two Wings ~ SF)
 $= (2) (Hw) (Lw)$ for Ty PW-1
 $= (2) (Hw) (Lw) - 6 \text{ SF}$ for Ty PW-2 and $Hw \geq 4'$
 $= (2) (Hw) (Lw) - 1.5 \text{ SF}$ for Ty PW-2 and $Hw < 4'$

Hw = Height of Wingwall
Lw = Length of Wingwall
Ltw = Culvert Toewall Length
N = Number of Culvert Spans
SL:1 = Channel Slope ratio. (Horizontal: 1 Vertical, Usual value is 2:1)
 θ = Culvert Skew

See applicable box culvert standard for S, H, T and U values.



SECTION C-C



SECTION C-C

- Skew Angle = 0°
- At discharge end, chamfer may be 3/4".
- For 15° Skew ~ 1"
For 30° Skew ~ 2"
For 45° Skew ~ 3"
- Quantities shown are for two Type PW-1 wings. Adjust concrete volume for Type PW-2 wings. To determine estimated quantities for two wings, multiply the tabulated values by Lw. Quantities shown do not include weight of Bars D.
- Provide weepholes for Hw = 5'-0" and greater. Fill around weepholes with coarse gravel.
- Extend Bars E2 1'-6" minimum into the wingwall footing.
- Lap Bars M1 1'-6" minimum with Bars M2.
- Bars G equally spaced at 8" maximum, place as shown. Provide at least two pair Bars G per wing.
- 0' min to 5'-0" max. Estimated curb heights are shown elsewhere in the plans. For structures with pedestrian rail, bicycle rail or curbs taller than 1'-0", refer to ECD standard. For structures with T6 bridge rail, refer to T6-CM standard. For structures with traffic rail, other than T6, refer to RAC standard.
- For vehicle safety, the following requirements must be met:
 - For structures without bridge rail, curbs cannot project more than 3" above finished grade.
 - For structures with bridge rail, build curbs flush with finished grade.Reduce curb heights, if necessary, to meet the above requirements. No changes will be made in quantities and no additional compensation will be allowed for this work.
- 1'-0" typical. 2'-0" typical when RAC standard is referenced elsewhere in the plans.
- 3'-0" for Hw < 4'.
- 6" for Hw < 4'.

GENERAL NOTES:
Designed in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.
Provide Class "C" Concrete (f'c = 3,600 psi Min) and Grade 60 reinforcing steel.
Provide 1 1/4" Min clear cover to reinforcing steel.
Depth of toewalls for wingwalls and culverts may be reduced or eliminated when founded on solid rock, when directed by the Engineer.
See BCS sheet for wingwall type and additional dimensions and information.
The quantities for concrete and reinforcing steel resulting from the formulas given on this sheet are for the Contractor's information only.

DESIGNER NOTES:
Type PW-1 can be used for all applications and must be used if railing is to be mounted to the wingwall.
Type PW-2 can only be used for applications without a railing mounted to the wingwall.

**CONCRETE WINGWALLS
WITH PARALLEL WINGS FOR
BOX CULVERTS
TYPES PW-1 AND PW-2**

PW

FILE: pwstde01.dgn	DN: GAF	CK: CAT	DN: TxDOT	CK: GAF
© TxDOT February 2010	DISTRICT	FEDERAL AID PROJECT	SHEET	
REVISIONS				
11-101 Reinforcing Quantities.	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB
01-121 PW-1 & PW-2.				HIGHWAY

DATE

REVISIONS

1

2

3

4

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5810 TEXAS AVE., SUITE 5700
DALLAS, TEXAS 75201
P: 972.899.8933 F: 972.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT

UNIVERSITY PH IV

DATE

DESIGNED BY

CHECKED BY

APPROVED BY

2/28/14

CONCRETE WINGWALL
DETAILS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE

CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

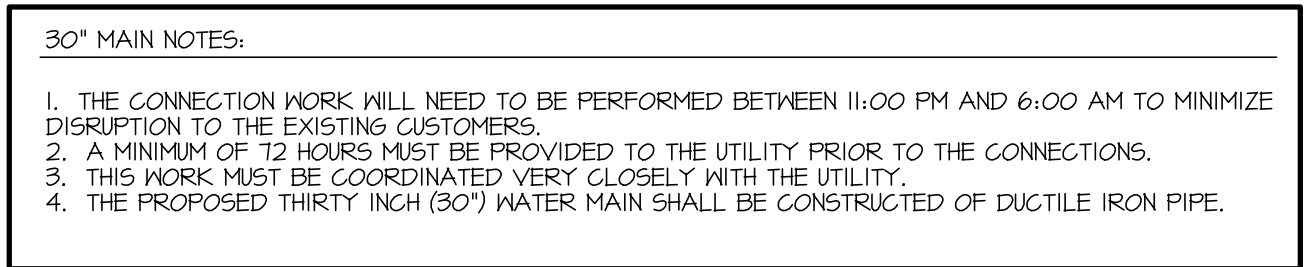
DRAWING

SHEET 24

OF 50

1. LOCATE ALL EXISTING SERVICES BEFORE CONSTRUCTION BEGINS TO KNOW WHERE AND AT WHAT ELEVATION TO INSTALL PROPOSED SERVICES.
2. ALL WATER SERVICES THAT CROSS UNDER THE EXISTING PAVEMENT SHALL BE BORED, BORE LENGTH SHALL EXTEND FROM THE MAIN, UNDER THE EXISTING PAVEMENT, TO 10' BEYOND THE PROPOSED BACK OF CURB.
3. ALL PROP WATER MAINS THAT CROSS THE EXISTING PAVEMENT SHALL BE DIP AND BORED
4. ALL ABANDONED UTILITIES ARE TO BE REMOVED IF THEY ARE WITHIN 1' OF FINISHED SUBGRADE ELEVATION AND WITHIN 1' OF THE PROPOSED BACK OF CURB. IF NOT, THEY MAY BE CUT AND PLUGGED WITH CONCRETE. PAYMENT IS SUBSIDIARY TO PREP ROW.
5. SPECIFICATIONS FOR WATER AND SEWER SHALL BE PICKED UP AT TEXARKANA WATER UTILITIES OFFICE AT 801 NODD STREET, TEXARKANA, TEXAS.
6. ALL WATER PIPE SHALL BE PVC C-400 (CLASS 235, DR-19) OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND SHALL BE LOCKED ON WITH MECHANICAL JOINT RESTRAINTS WITH THE REQUIRED TIGHTENING BLOCKING.
7. WATER PIPE SHALL HAVE MINIMUM COVER OF 48". IN CUT SECTIONS, THE PIPE SHALL BE 48" BELOW TOP OF CURB. IN FILL SECTIONS, PIPE SHALL BE 48" BELOW TOP OF 5:1 SLOPE. IN DITCH SECTIONS, PIPE SHALL BE 40" BELOW FLOWLINE OF DITCH/VAULT. FORCE MAIN PIPE SHALL BE 36" BELOW FINISH GRADE. THE WATER AND SEWER MUST BE PLACED AT A DEPTH SO WHEN THE BANK IS CUT DOWN FOR FUTURE DRIVEWAYS THE MINIMUM COVER WILL BE MAINTAINED. IT IS THE CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITY TO ENSURE THIS MINIMUM COVER WILL BE MAINTAINED.
8. WATER LINES AND FITTINGS (TAPPING SLEEVES) SHALL BE HYDROSTATICALLY TESTED.
9. ALL FIRE HYDRANTS SHALL BE TESTED AND PAINTED TO MEET FIRE FLOW COLOR CODE AS PER TEXARKANA WATER UTILITIES STANDARDS. THE BARRELS OF THE HYDRANTS SHALL BE PAINTED WHITE. THE CAPS AND BONNET SHALL BE PAINTED ACCORDING TO THE RESULTS OF THE FLOW TEST. RED - 0 TO 449 GPM, ORANGE - 500 TO 849 GPM, AND GREEN - > 1000 GPM.
10. PLACE 10 GAUGE SILD TRACER MIRE AND LOCATOR TAPE WITH THE WATER PIPE. THE TRACER MIRE SHALL BE ATTACHED TO THE TOP OF THE PIPE AND BE CONTINUOUS BETWEEN TRACER MIRE AND TEST STATIONS AND SECURED TO TEST STATION. THE TEST STATIONS SHALL BE LOCATED AT 100' INTERVALS. LOCATOR TAPE SHALL BE PLACED AT 10' INTERVALS AND AT ALL MAIN PIPE INTERSECTIONS. THE TEST STATIONS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A 2' X 2' X 6" CONCRETE PAD. THE LOCATOR TAPE SHALL BE PLACED 24" BELOW THE TOP OF THE TRACER MIRE. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO THE UTILITY FOR THE ABILITY TO CONNECT THE TRACER MIRE INSTALLED ON THE WATER MAIN, PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE OF THE PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS.
11. PLACE THE NECESSARY FITTINGS REQUIRED TO ENSURE THAT THE WATER LINES PLACED IN A RADIUS MEET MINIMUM PVC STANDARDS.

[APPROXIMATE]



FORCE MAIN NOTES:

1. SEWER FORCE MAIN PIPING SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF PVC SDR-21, CLASS 200 PIPING OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE.

2. SEWER FORCE MAIN SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM COVER OF FORTY TWO INCHES (42").

NOTE:
SEE SHEET 26 FOR ADDITIONAL 30" BUTTERFLY
VALVE LOCATION

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPT. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

UTILITY PLAN

DRAWING

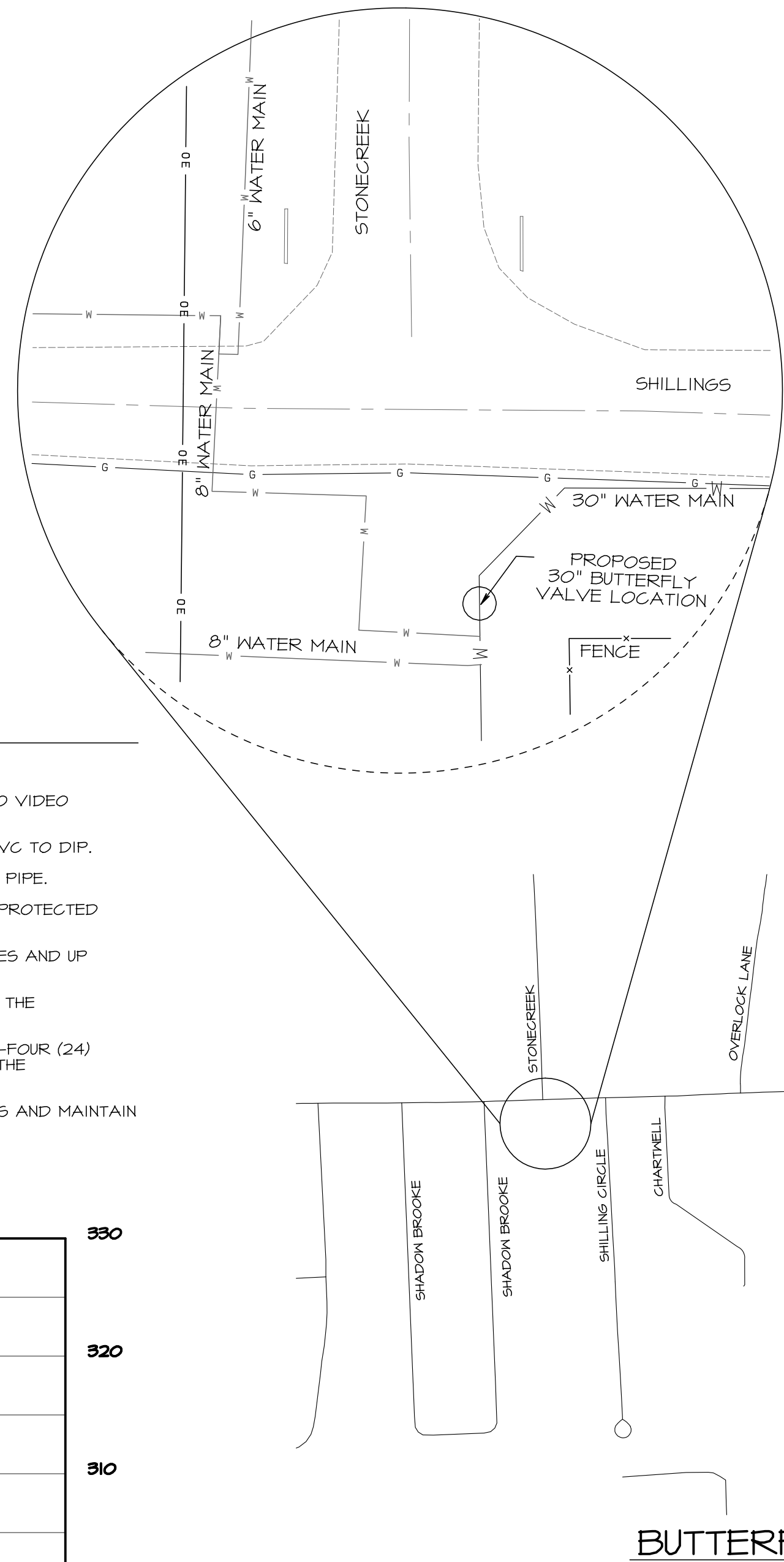
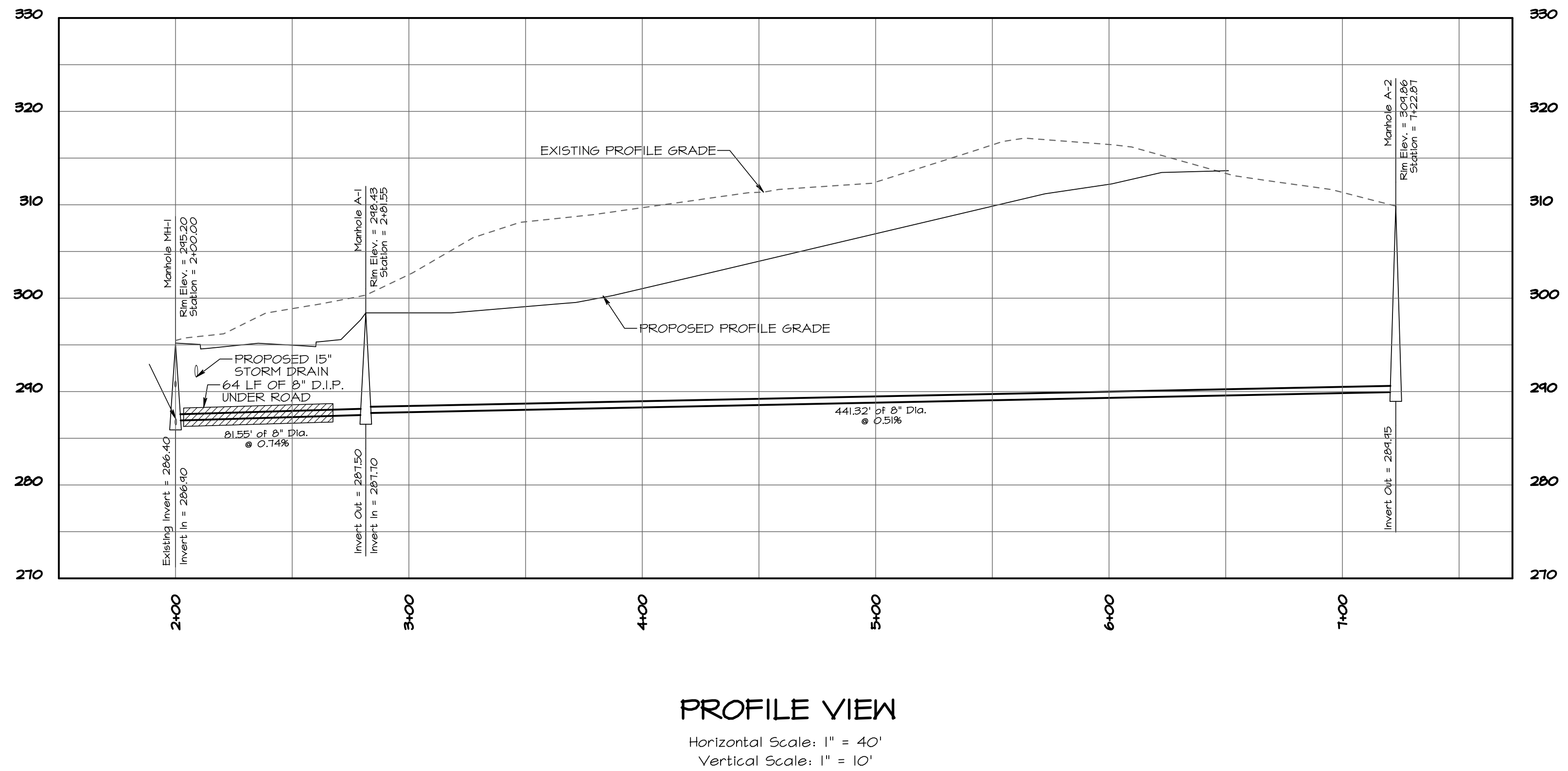
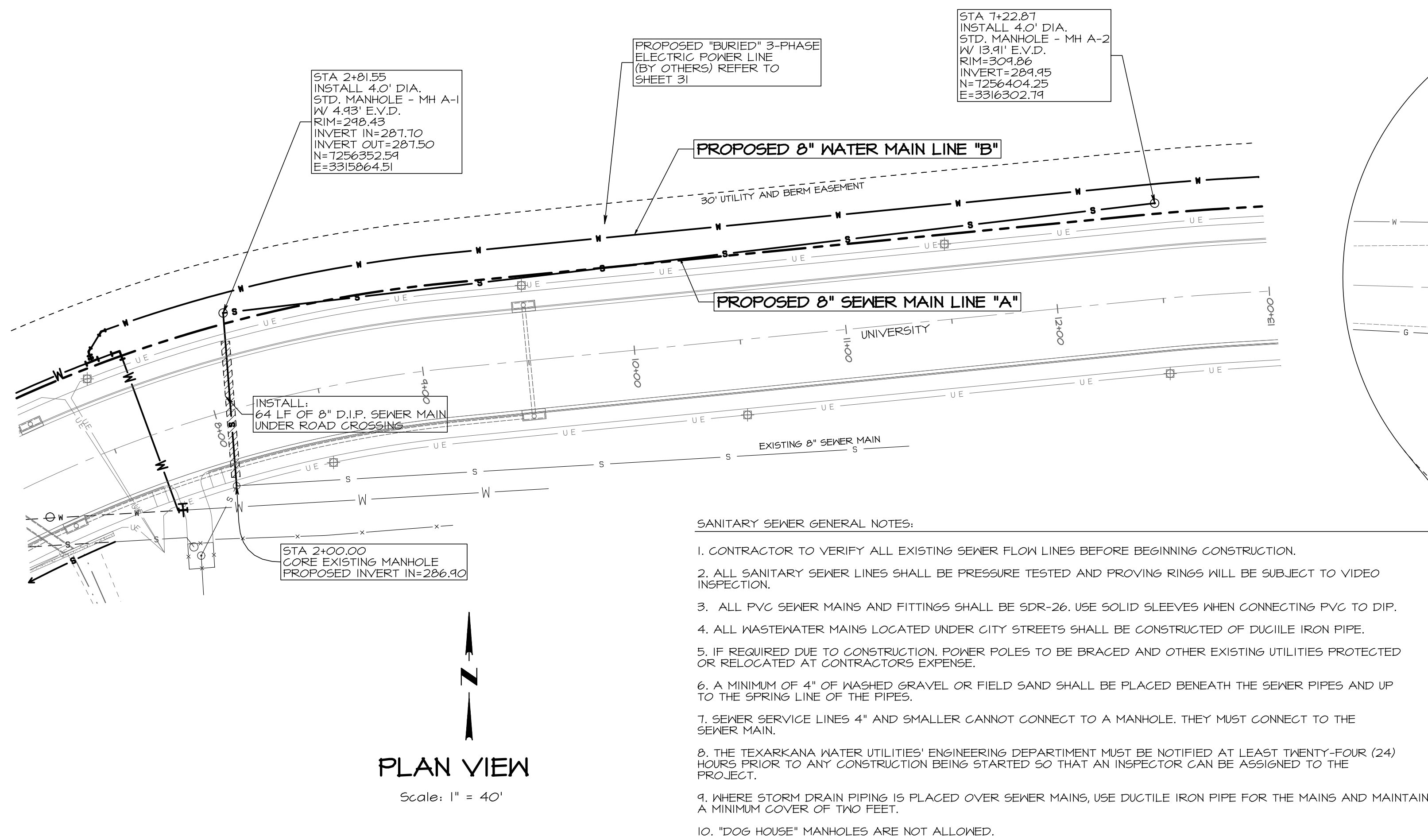
SHEET **25**
OF 50



1015 E. HIGH
 SUITE 100
 5180 SUMMERHILL RD., P.O. BOX 3186
 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75501
 P: 903.824.1100
 F: 903.824.1400
www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV	REVISIONS	DATE
DATE	2/28/14	1	
DESIGNED BY		2	
CHECKED BY		3	
APPROVED BY		4	

\\s01\Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 10:23AM



- NOTES:
1. THE 30" BUTTERFLY VALVE WILL NEED TO BE INSTALLED BEFORE ANY WORK IS PERFORMED ON THE 30" MAIN.
 2. THE 30" BUTTERFLY VALVE WILL NEED TO BE INSTALLED BETWEEN 11:00PM AND 6:00 AM TO MINIMIZE DISRUPTION TO THE EXISTING CUSTOMERS.
 3. THERE IS AN EXISTING VALVE NEAR THE INTERSECTION OF UNIVERSITY AND SUMMERHILL ROAD AS SHOWN ON THE PREVIOUS SHEET. DRAINING OF THE LINE IS SUBSIDIARY TO THE WATER LINE INSTALLATION WORK.
 4. A MINIMUM OF 12 HOURS MUST BE PROVIDED TO THE UTILITY PRIOR TO THE CONNECTIONS.
 5. THIS WORK MUST BE COORDINATED VERY CLOSELY WITH THE UTILITY.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



LEGEND	
---	RIGHT-OF-WAY / PROPERTY LINE
---	EASEMENT LINE
---	ROAD CENTER LINE
0 E	OVERHEAD ELECTRIC LINE
← S →	SEWER FORCE MAIN
— S —	SEWER MAIN
— W —	WATER MAIN
- - S - - S - -	SEWER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
- - W - - W - -	WATER MAIN (TO BE REMOVED)
█	RETAINING WALL
— S' —	SILT FENCE
o o o o o o o o o o	ROCK FILTER DAM
---	TOP OF BANK / SLOPE
---	TOE OF SLOPE
— U E —	PROPOSED ELECTRIC CONDUIT
— G —	PROPOSED CONTOUR
— G —	GAS MAIN
---	STORM DRAIN
⊙	EXISTING SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
⊙	PROPOSED SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE
⊙	POWER POLE
⊙	PROPOSED LIGHT POLE

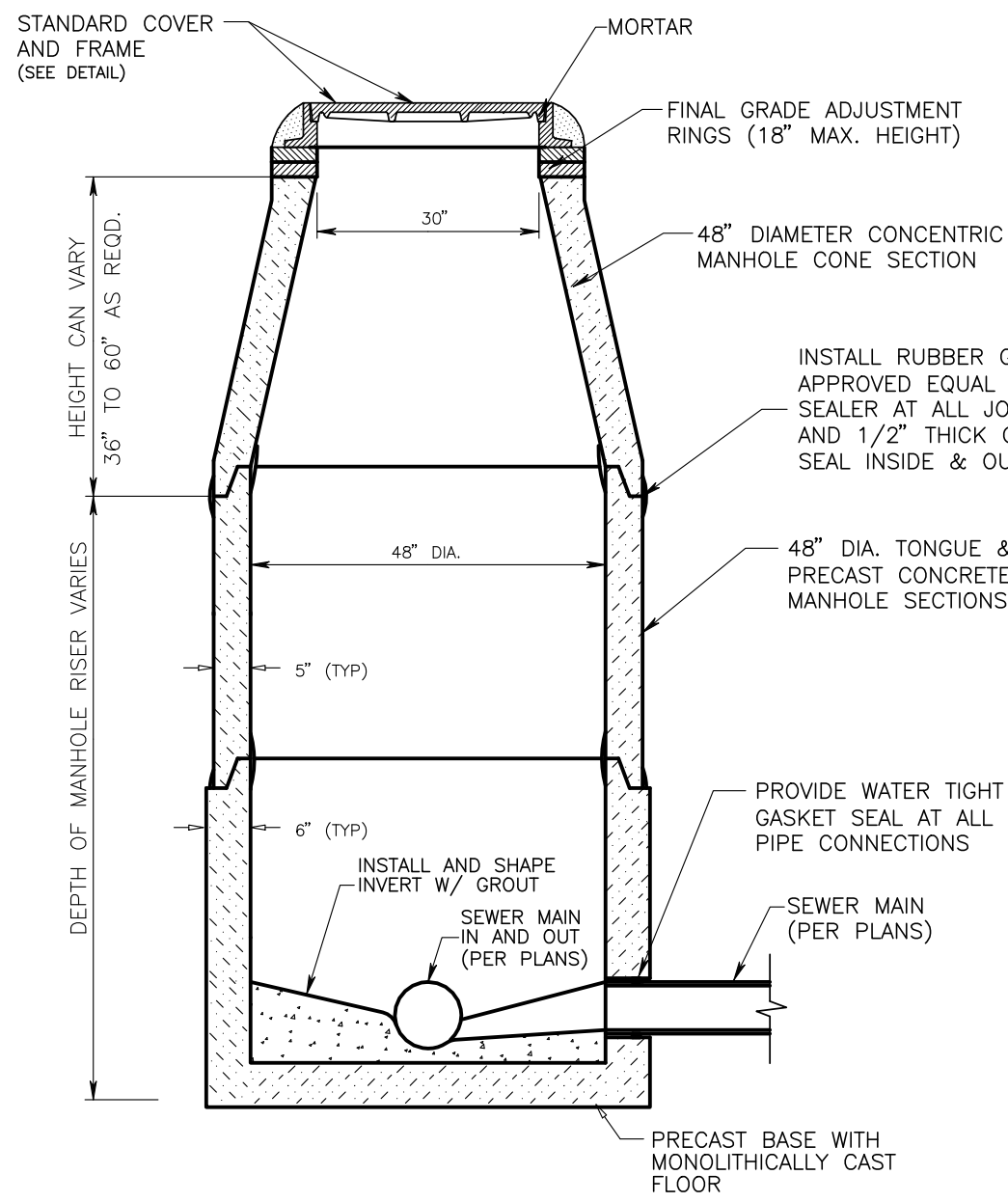
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING
SHEET 26
OF 50

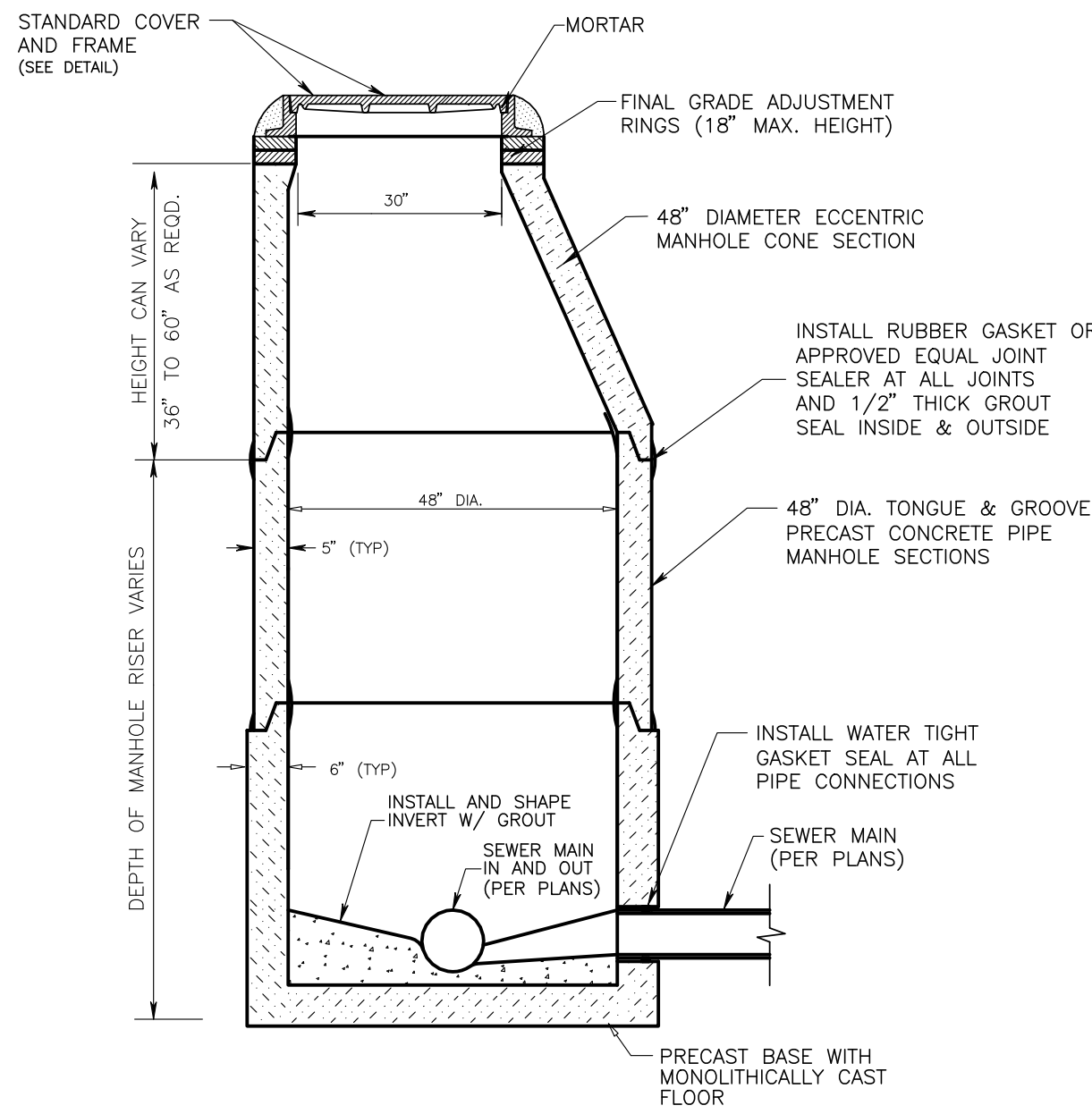
PROJECT UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE 2/28/14
DESIGNED BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75760
P 903.899.8933 F 903.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

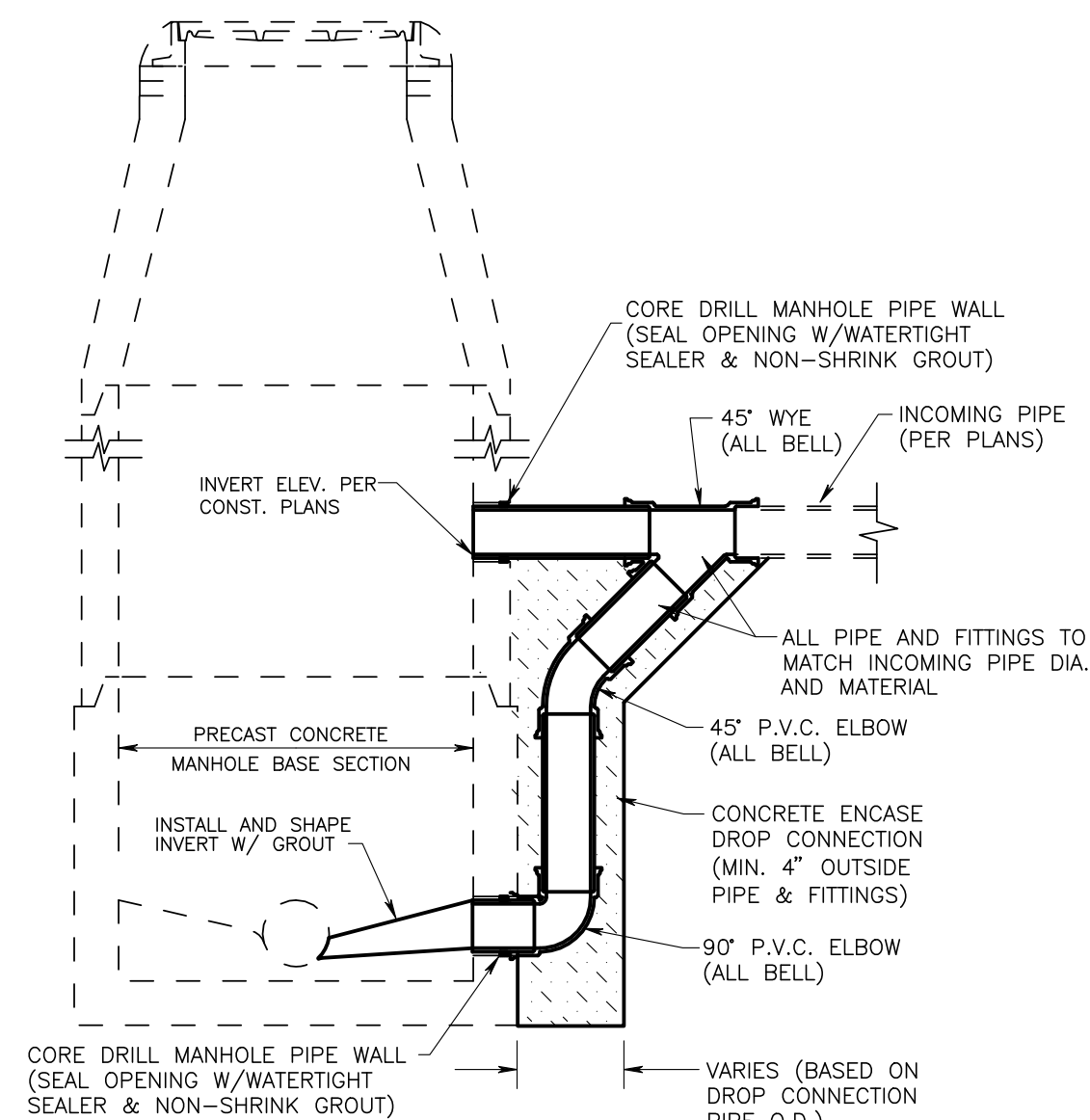
REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		



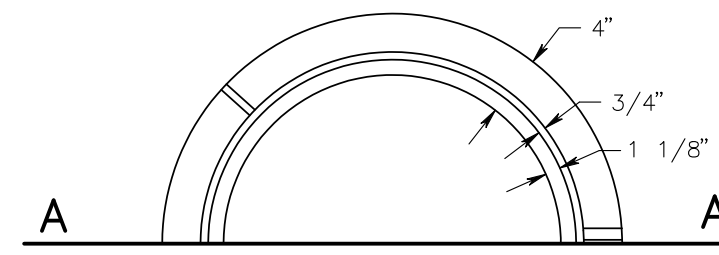
**STANDARD PRECAST
CONCRETE PIPE MANHOLE**
SCALE: NONE



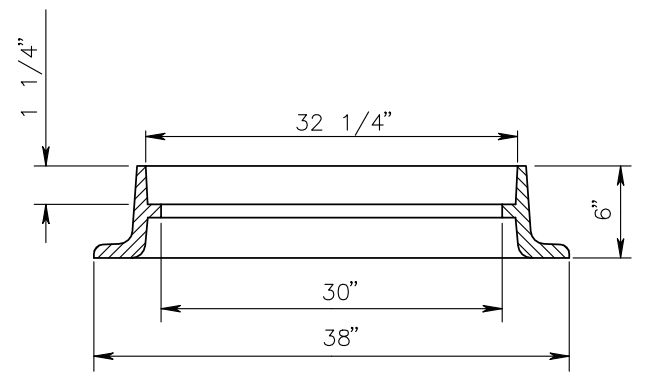
**ECCENTRIC PRECAST
CONCRETE PIPE MANHOLE**
SCALE: NONE



**DROP CONNECTION
TO PRECAST
CONCRETE PIPE MANHOLE**
SCALE: NONE

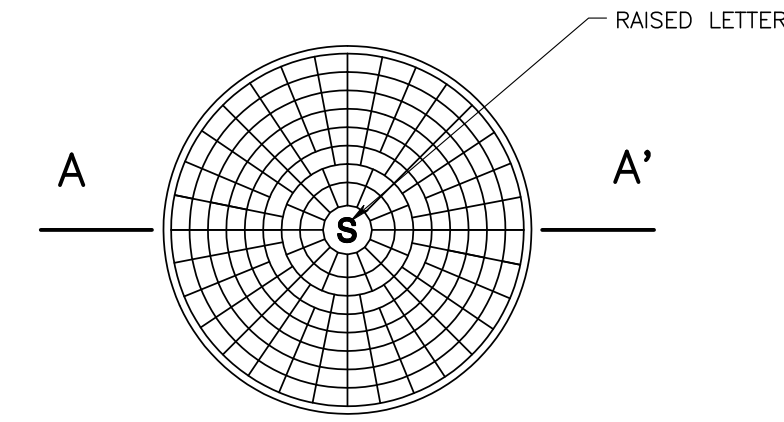


PLAN OF FRAME

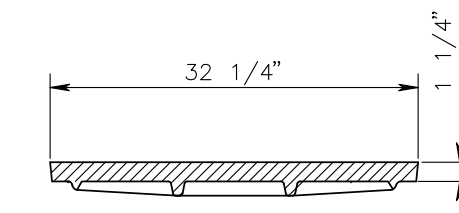


SECTION A-A'

STANDARD MANHOLE FRAME
SCALE: NONE



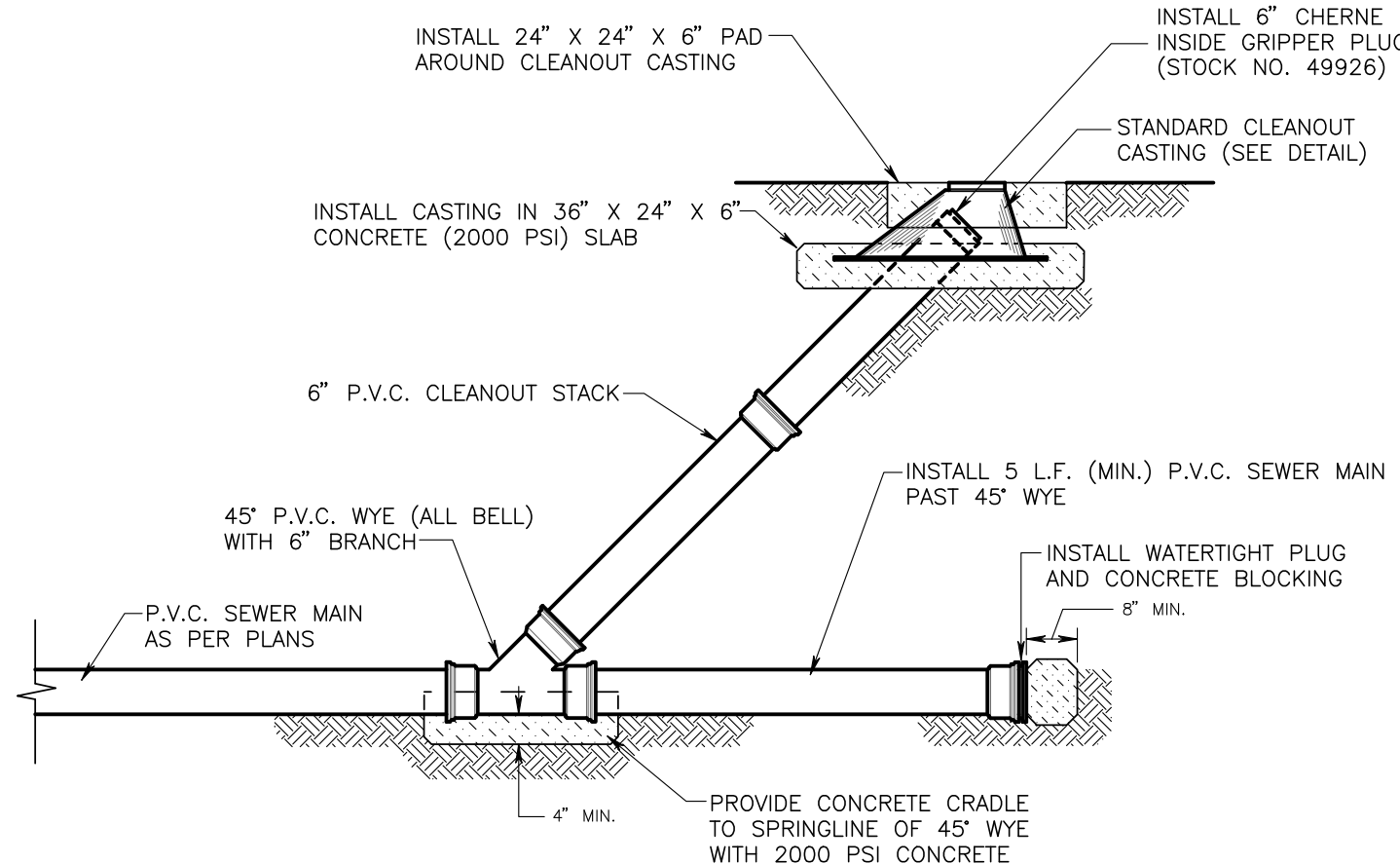
PLAN OF COVER



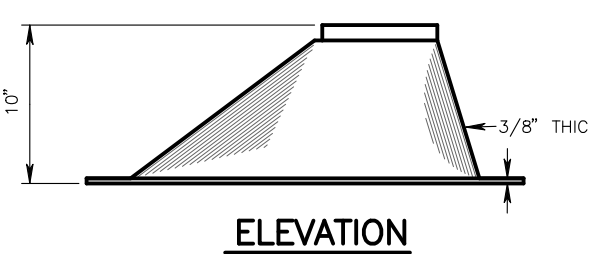
SECTION A-A'

STANDARD MANHOLE COVER
SCALE: NONE

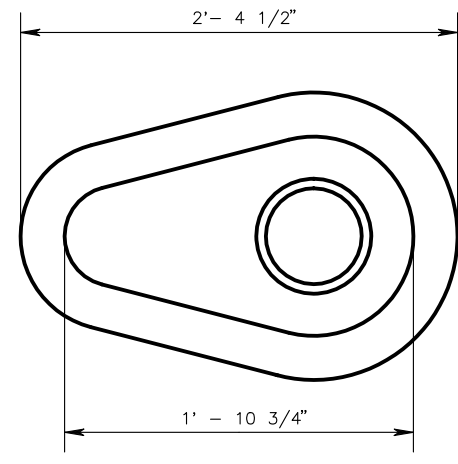
- NOTES:
1. PRECAST MANHOLES SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C478.
 2. MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER SHALL COMPLY WITH ASTM A48.
 3. MANHOLE TESTING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C497.
(MAXIMUM LEAKAGE OF 0.025 GALLONS PER HOUR PER FOOT OF JOINT @ 3 FEET OF HEAD)
 4. SUBMITTALS SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR COVER, FRAME, AND PRECAST MANHOLE.
 5. SIX INCHES OF WASHED GRAVEL SHALL BE PLACED BENEATH ALL MANHOLES.
(ASTM D2487 GP MATERIALS) 100% PASSING 1 1/2" SIEVE.



STANDARD CLEANOUT
SCALE: NONE



ELEVATION



TOP VIEW

CLEANOUT CASTING
SCALE: NONE

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS:

1. THIS MANHOLE COVER SHALL NOT BE USED IN LOCATIONS SUBJECT TO INFLOW.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

MTG
engineers & surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5450 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 76801
P: 817.899.8933 | F: 817.899.4700
www.mtginc.com

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

**WATER SYSTEM
STANDARD DETAILS**

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET **27**
OF **50**

TABLE 1 – QUANTITIES OF SAND, GRAVEL OR CONCRETE IN CUBIC YARD PER 100 LINEAR FEET, BASED ON MAXIMUM TRENCH WIDTH							
INSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE IN INCHES	KIND OF PIPE*	OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE IN INCHES D	TRENCH WIDTH W		EMBEDMENT	EMBEDMENT	ENCASEMENT
			MIN.	MAX.	SAND/GRAVEL	CONCRETE	CONCRETE
4"	P.V.C. SEWER PIPE	4.215	20"	28"	2.44	4.67	9.88
6"	P.V.C. SEWER PIPE	6.275	24"	28"	2.56	4.83	10.93
8"	P.V.C. SEWER PIPE	8.400	24"	28"	2.68	4.97	11.83
10"	P.V.C. SEWER PIPE	10.500	24"	28"	2.78	5.10	12.54
12"	P.V.C. SEWER PIPE	12.500	24"	28"	2.86	5.20	13.05
15"	P.V.C. SEWER PIPE	15.300	28"	39"	4.24	7.57	20.65
18"	D.I.P. SEWER MAIN	19.50	30"	42"	4.86	8.52	24.19
20"	D.I.P. SEWER MAIN	21.60	35"	44"	5.24	9.12	26.34
24"	D.I.P. SEWER MAIN	25.80	40"	48"	6.04	10.35	30.75
30"	D.I.P. SEWER MAIN	32.00	44"	60"	8.26	13.83	44.13
36"	D.I.P. SEWER MAIN	38.30	48"	66"	9.72	16.01	52.36

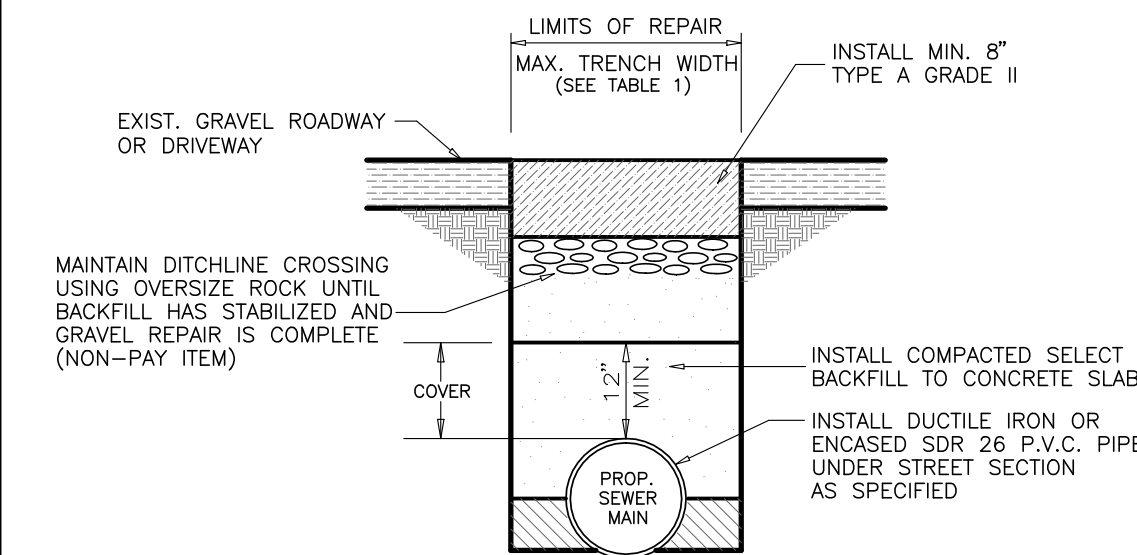
* OR AS SPECIFIED

MINIMUM SEPARATION REQUIREMENTS

- DURING WASTEWATER MAIN CONSTRUCTION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAINTAIN AT LEAST THE MINIMUM REQUIRED SEPARATION DISTANCES BETWEEN WATER MAINS AND WASTEWATER MAINS AS SPECIFIED BY THE TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY IN CHAPTER 217, SUBCHAPTER C: CONVENTIONAL COLLECTION SYSTEMS, RULE 217.53(d), SEPARATION DISTANCES BETWEEN PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY PIPES AND WASTEWATER COLLECTION SYSTEM PIPES OR MANHOLES.
- WHEN NEW WASTEWATER MAINS ARE INSTALLED, THEY SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED CLOSER THAN 9 FEET (IN ANY DIRECTION) TO EITHER EXISTING OR PROPOSED WATER MAINS, AND PARALLEL WASTEWATER AND WATER MAINS MUST BE INSTALLED IN SEPARATE TRENCHES. SHOULD THERE BE ANY DOUBT OR WHEN THE 9 FOOT SEPARATION DISTANCE CANNOT BE ACHIEVED, CONTACT THE ENGINEER IMMEDIATELY.

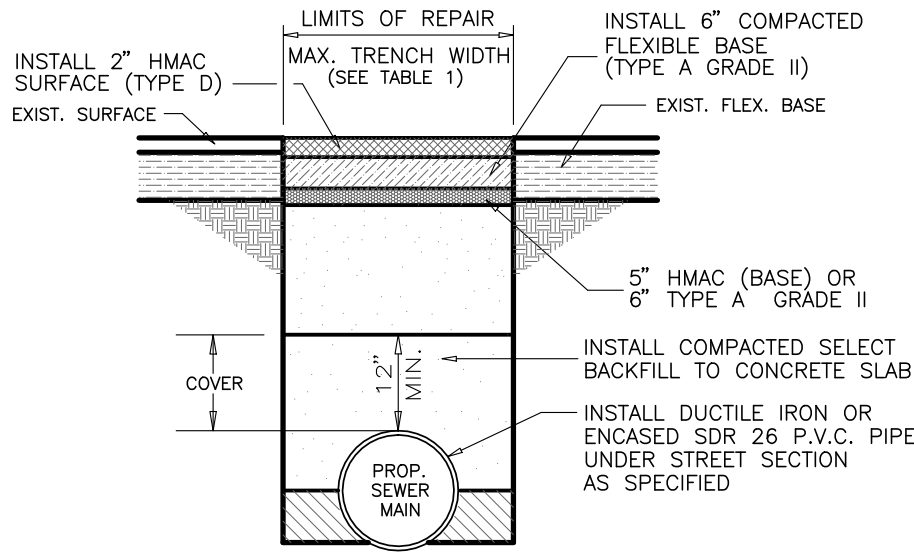
NOTES:

- ALL SEWER MAINS LOCATED UNDER CITY/COUNTY ROADS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF DUCTILE IRON PIPE OR PROTECTED BY STEEL ENCASEMENT. ALL MAINS LOCATED UNDER HIGHWAYS SHALL BE PROTECTED BY STEEL ENCASEMENT.
- SEWER MAINS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED WITH THE FOLLOWING:
 - SDR 26 PIPE
 - SOLID SLEEVES WHEN CONNECTING TO DIP OR PVC
 - LOCATOR TAPE
- ALL TRENCHING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH OSHA REGULATIONS.



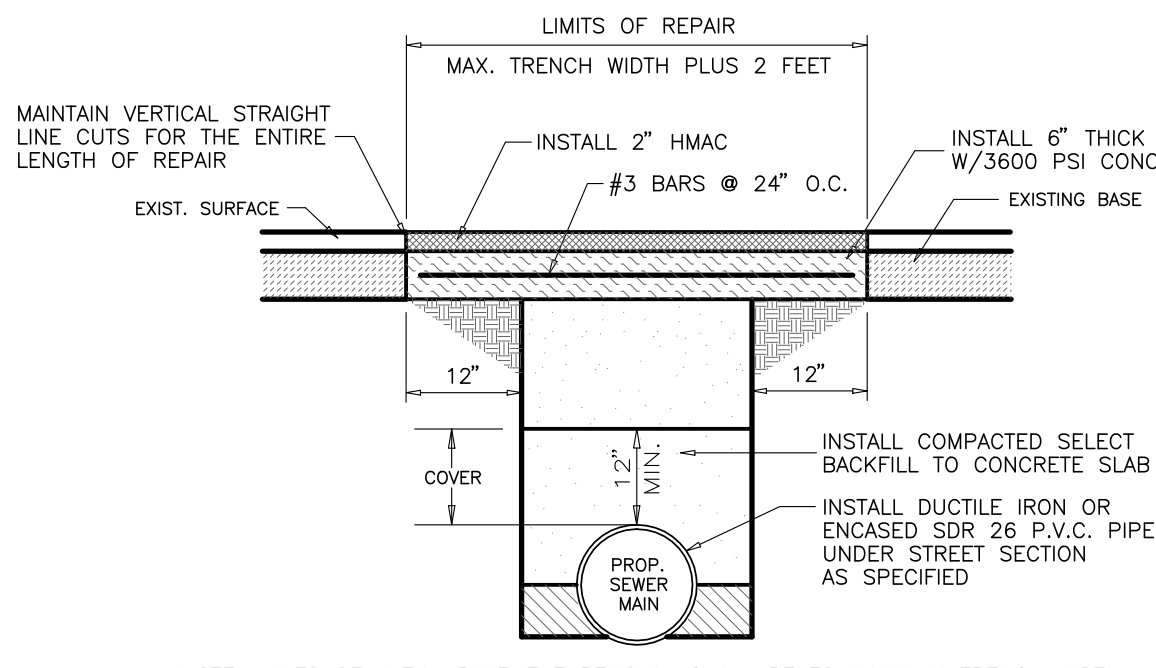
TYPICAL SECTION FOR
GRAVEL STREET OR
DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE



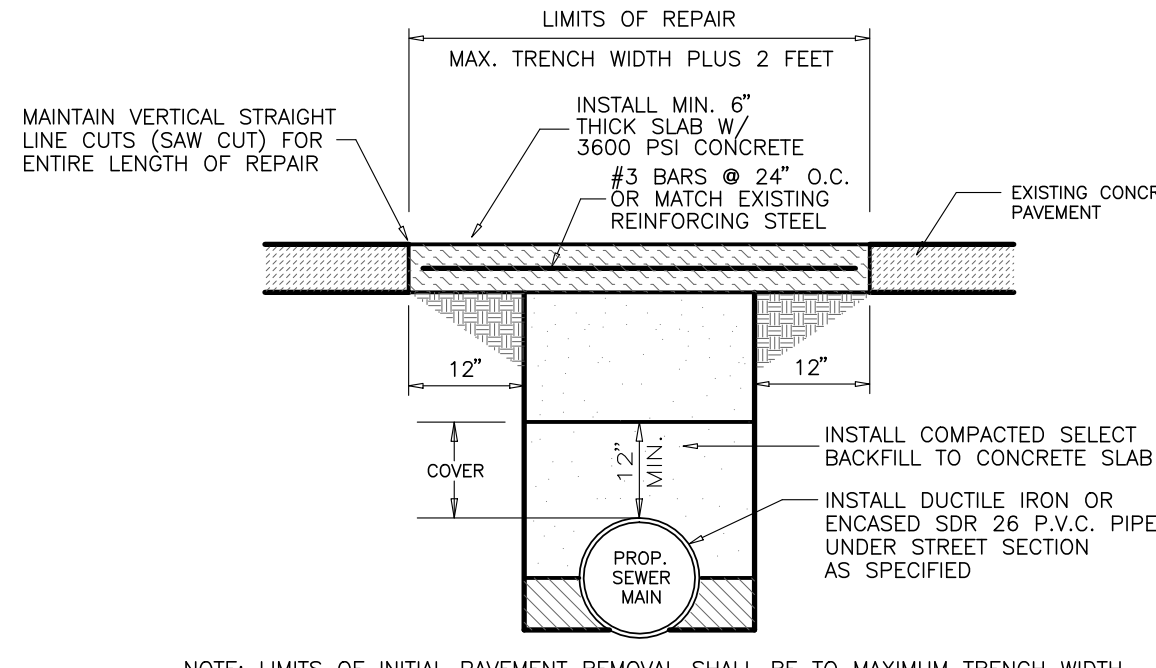
TYPICAL SECTION FOR
ASPHALT SURFACE/FLEXIBLE BASE
STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE



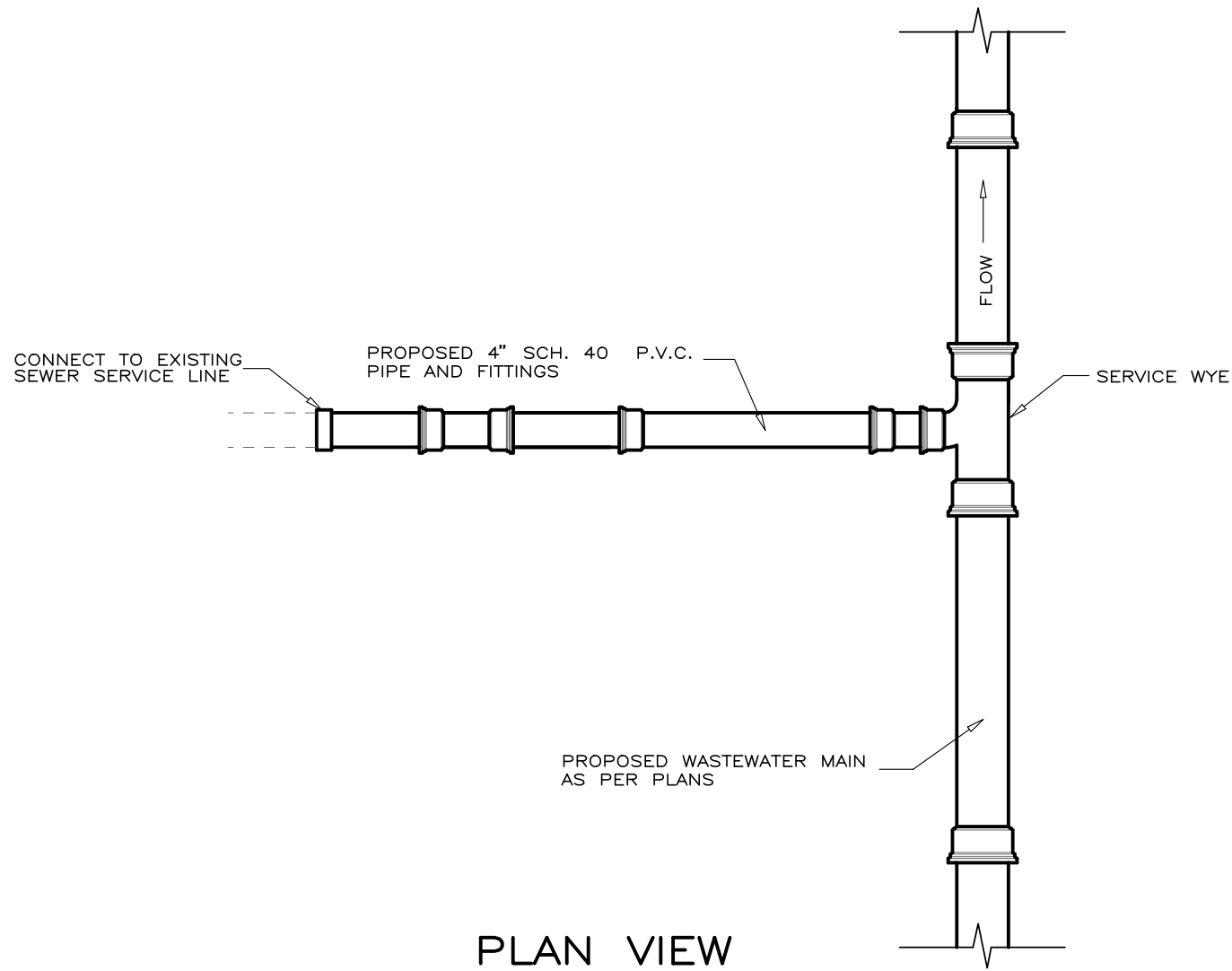
TYPICAL SECTION FOR
ASPHALT SURFACE/CONCRETE BASE
STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE

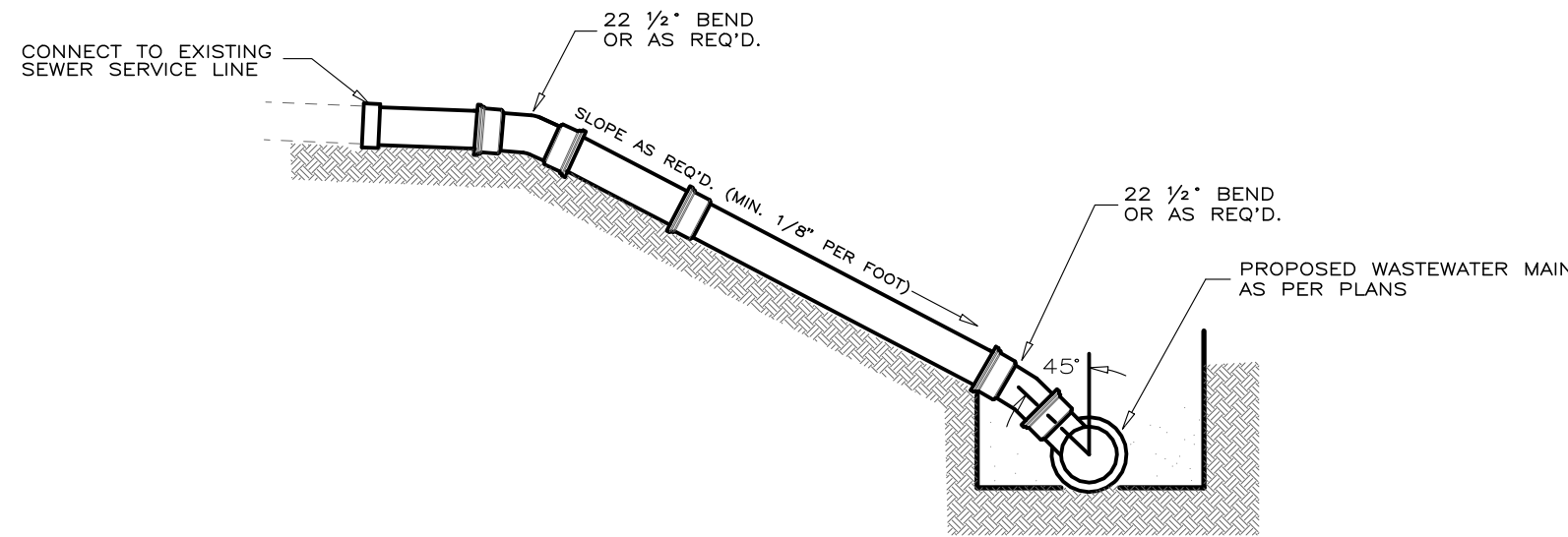


TYPICAL SECTION FOR
CONCRETE STREET OR
DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE



PLAN VIEW

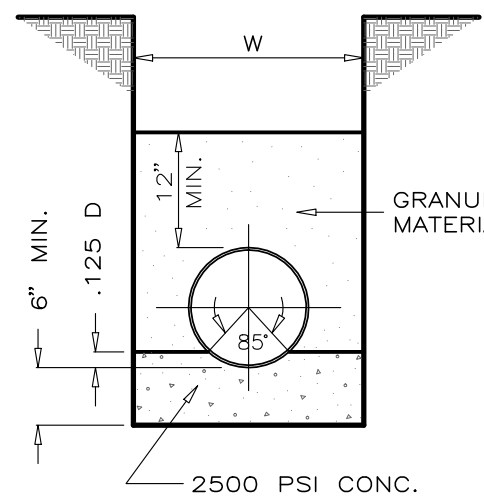


ELEVATION

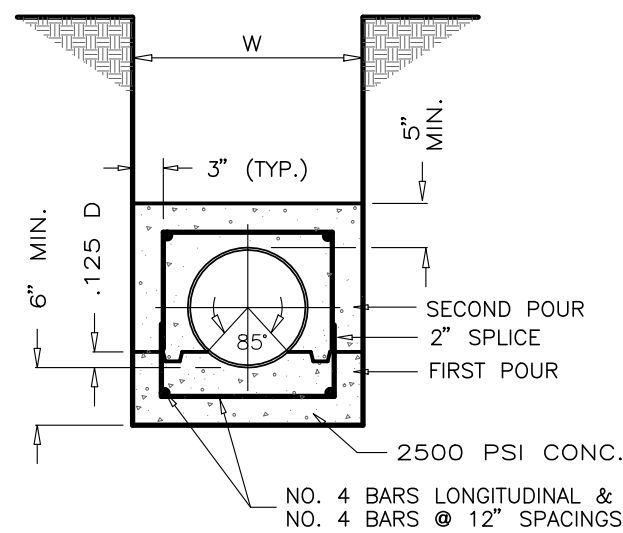
TYPICAL 4" WASTEWATER SERVICE CONNECTION

SCALE: NONE

CONCRETE EMBEDMENT

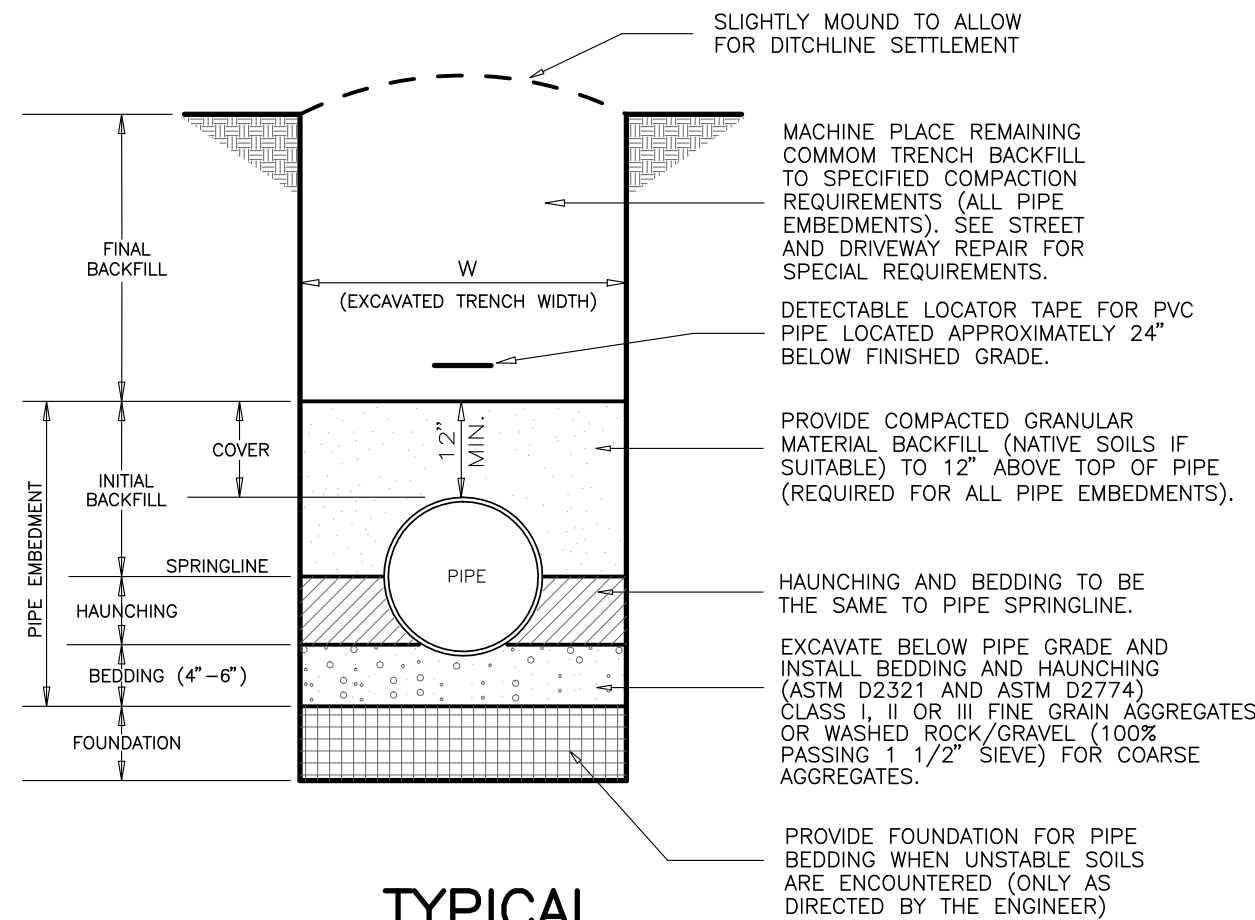


CONCRETE ENCASEMENT



WASTEWATER MAIN EMBEDMENT DETAILS

(CONFORMING TO ASTM D-2321)



TYPICAL
TRENCH CONSTRUCTION
AND PIPE INSTALLATION

SCALE: NONE

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	



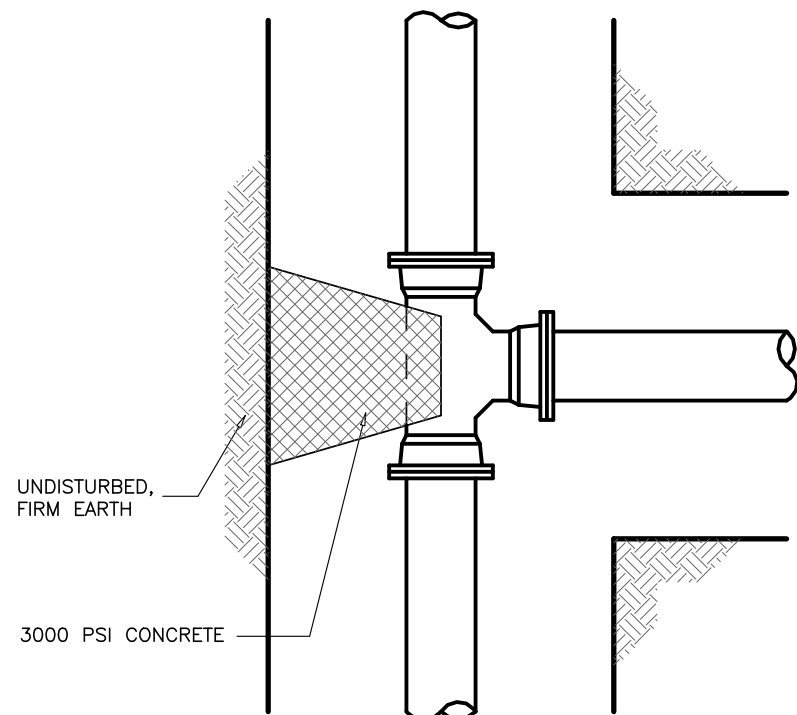
PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

WATER SYSTEM STANDARD DETAILS

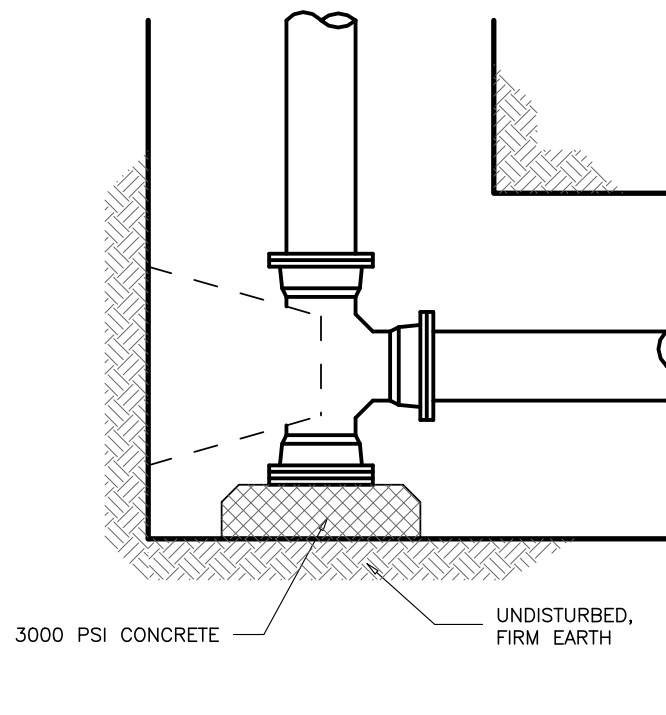
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

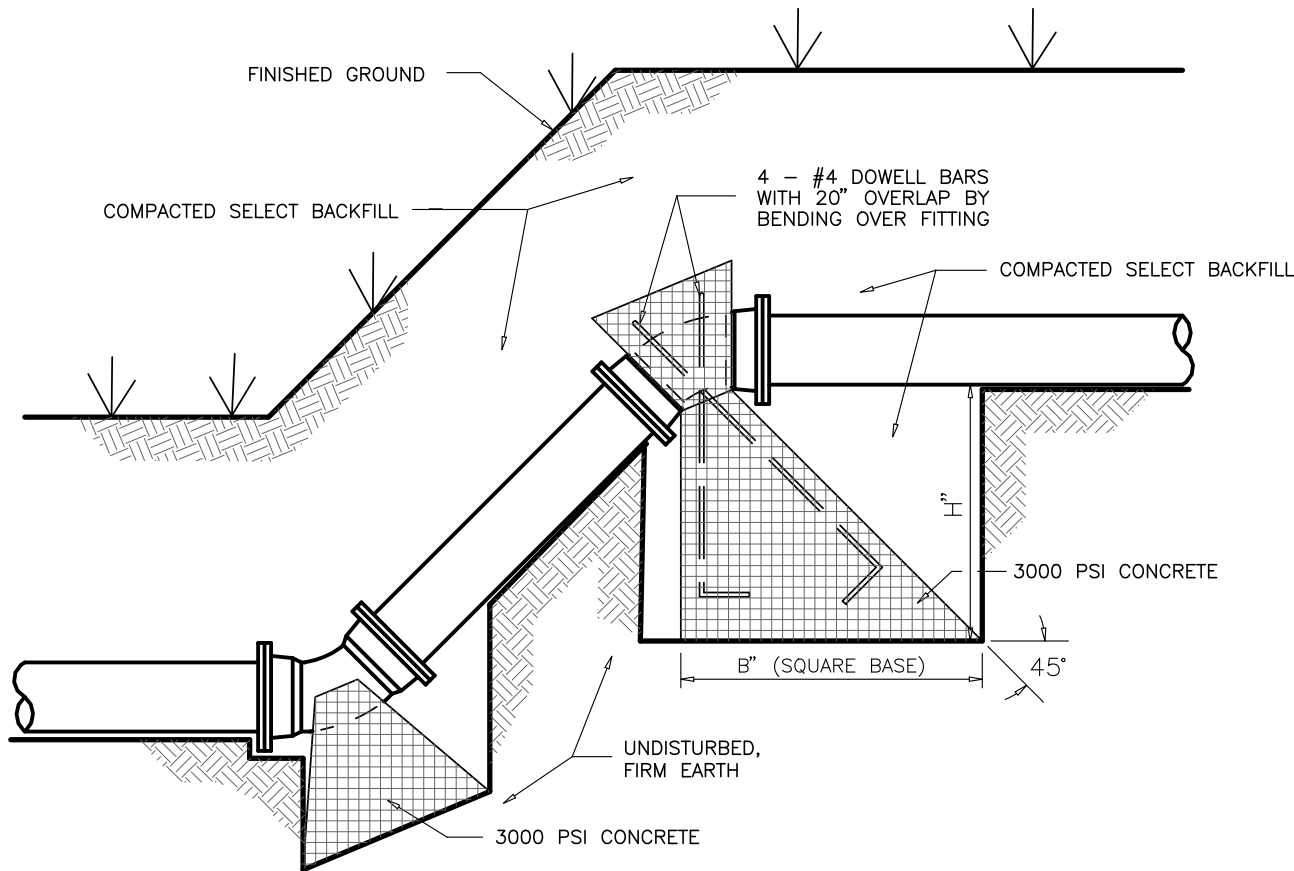
SHEET 28
OF 50



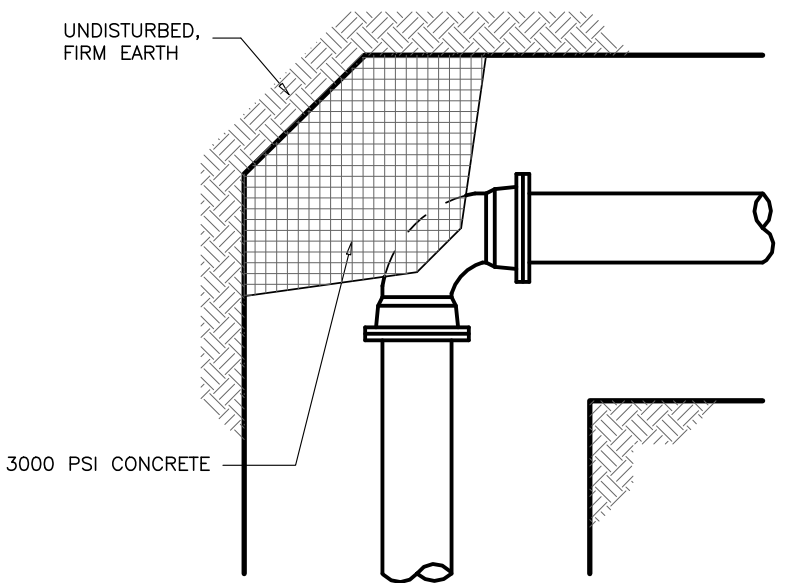
TEE



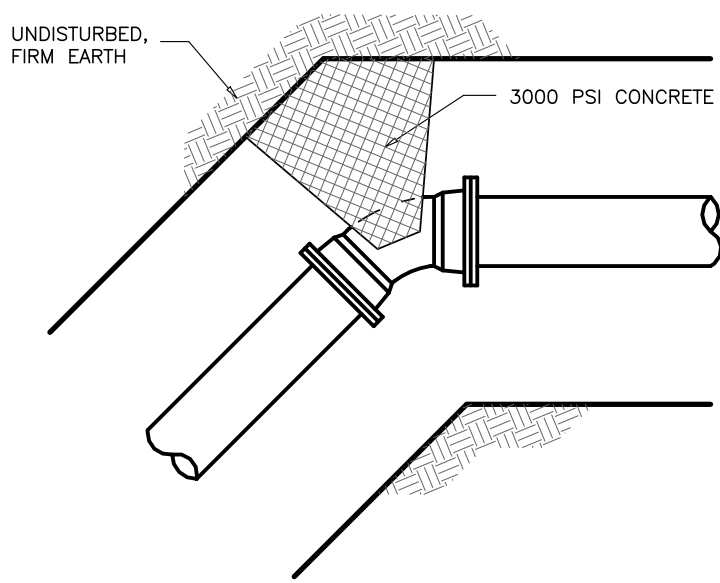
PLUG



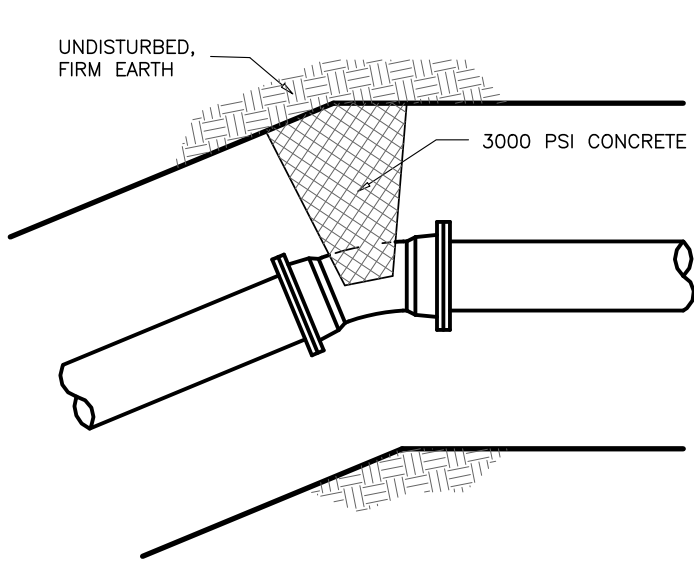
VERTICAL OFFSET



90° BEND



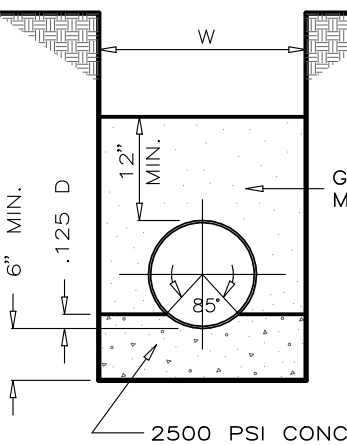
45° BEND



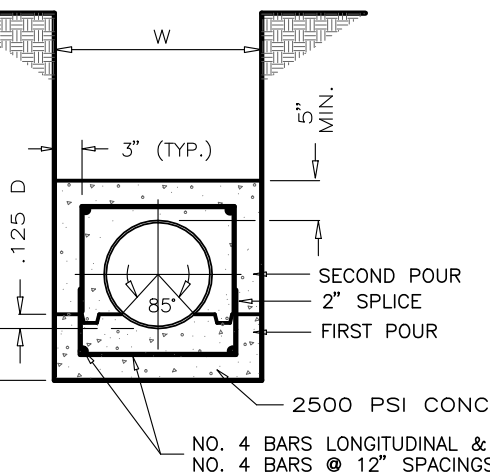
22 1/2° & 11 1/4° BEND

THRUST BLOCKING FOR STANDARD FITTINGS

CONCRETE EMBEDMENT



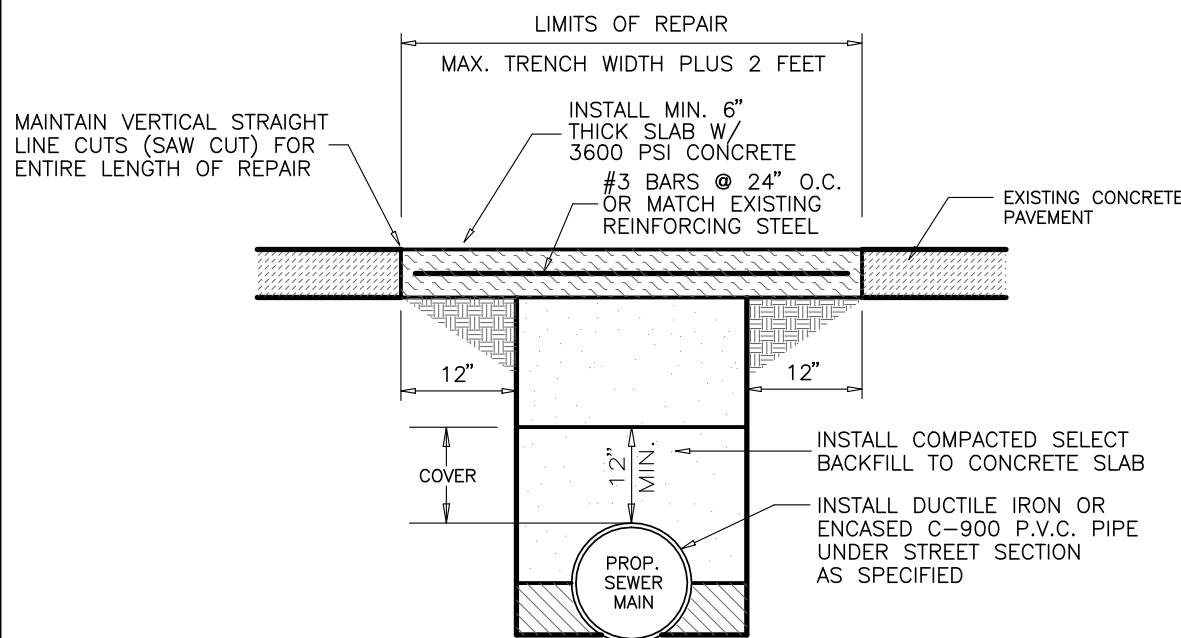
CONCRETE ENCASEMENT



WATER MAIN EMBEDMENT DETAILS

NOTES:

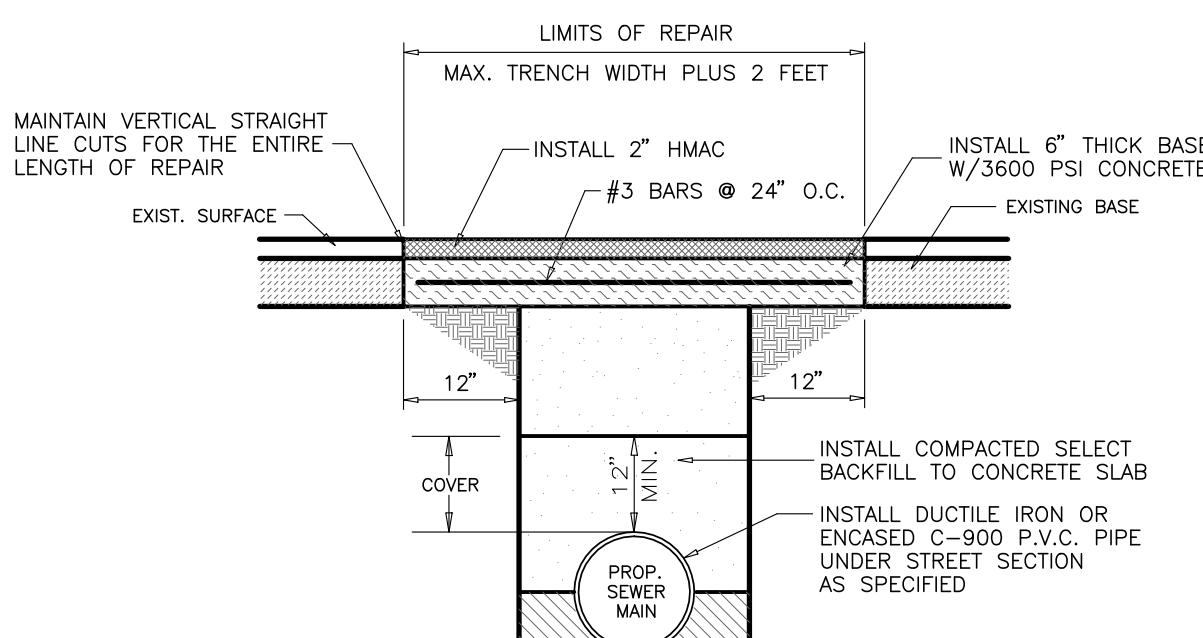
1. ALL WATER MAINS SHALL BE PVC C-900 (CLASS 235, DR-18) OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE DUCTILE IRON PIPE (DIP). WATER MAINS AND FITTINGS (TAPPING SLEEVES) MUST BE HYDROSTATICALLY TESTED. WATER PIP SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM COVER OF FORTY TWO (42") INCHES AFTER FINAL GRADING.
2. ALL MECHANICAL JOINTS, BENDS, FITTINGS, VALVES, ETC., MUST BE LOCKED ON THE MECHANICAL JOINT RESTRAINTS SUCH AS MEGA-LUGS, RESTRAINED JOINTS, OR RESTRAINED GASKETS WITH THE REQUIRED THRUST BLOCKING.
3. ALL WATER AND SEWER MAINS LOCATED UNDER CITY STREETS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF DUCTILE IRON PIPE (DIP).
4. ALL FIRE HYDRANTS SHALL BE TESTED AND PAINTED TO MEET THE FIRE FLOW COLOR CODE AS PER TEXARKANA WATER UTILITIES STANDARDS. THE BARRELS OF THE HYDRANTS SHALL BE PAINTED "SAFETY YELLOW" AND THE CAPS AND BONNET SHALL BE PAINTED ACCORDING TO THE RESULTS OF THE FLOW TEST: RED - 0 499 GALLONS PER MINUTE (GPM); ORANGE 500 - 999 GPM; AND GREEN - 1000 GPM.
5. PLACE #10 GAUGE SOLID TRACER WIRE AND LOCATOR TAPE WITH THE WATER PIPE. THE TRACER WIRE SHALL BE ATTACHED TO THE TOP OF THE PIPE AND BE CONTINUOUS BETWEEN TRACER WIRE TEST STATIONS AND SECURED TO THE TEST STATION. THE TEST STATIONS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED BY SNAKE PIT OR AN APPROVED EQUAL AND LOCATED ADJACENT TO ALL FIRE HYDRANTS AND AT ALL WATER MAIN INTERSECTIONS. THE TEST STATIONS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN A 2'X2'X6\"/>
6. WHERE WATER LINES AND SEWER LINES CROSS USE DUCTILE IRON PIPE. MUST MAINTAIN A MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE BETWEEN WATER AND SEWER PIPE OF 18\"/>
7. FOR ALL TEXARKANA WATER UTILITY PROJECTS, VALVES SHALL OPEN RIGHT.
8. TESTING SHALL BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH AWWA C600 AND TCEQ REGULATIONS.
9. DISINFECTION SHALL BE DONE IN ACCORDANCE WITH AWWA C651 AND TCEQ REGULATIONS.



NOTE: LIMITS OF INITIAL PAVEMENT REMOVAL SHALL BE TO MAXIMUM TRENCH WIDTH ONLY. AFTER OPTIMUM TRENCH SETTLEMENT HAS BEEN OBTAINED, SAW CUT AND REMOVE ADDITIONAL PAVEMENT AND ACCOMPLISH REPAIR SECTION AS SHOWN.

TYPICAL SECTION FOR CONCRETE STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR

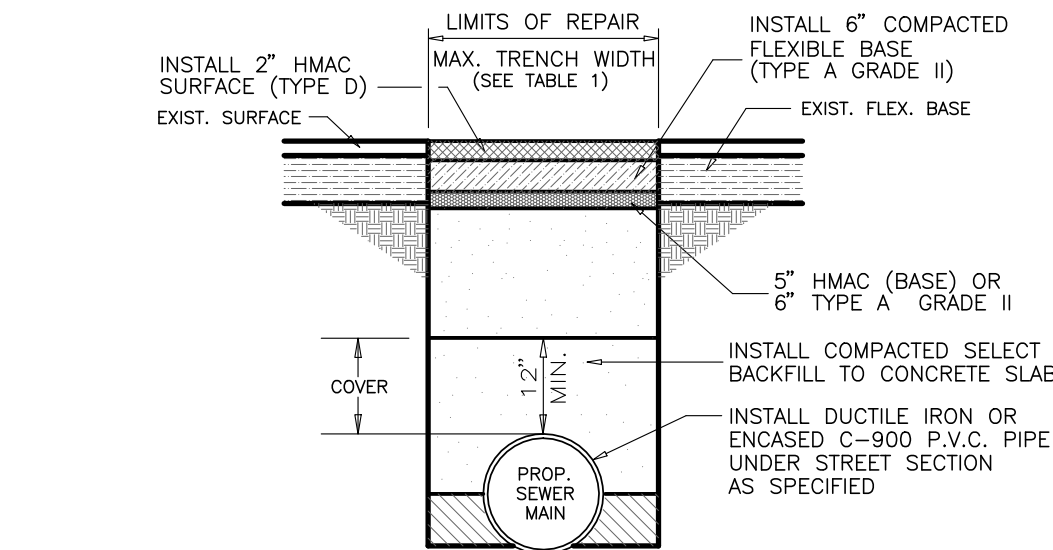
SCALE: NONE



NOTE: LIMITS OF INITIAL PAVEMENT REMOVAL SHALL BE TO MAXIMUM TRENCH WIDTH ONLY. AFTER OPTIMUM TRENCH SETTLEMENT HAS BEEN OBTAINED, REMOVE ADDITIONAL PAVEMENT AND ACCOMPLISH REPAIR SECTION AS SHOWN.

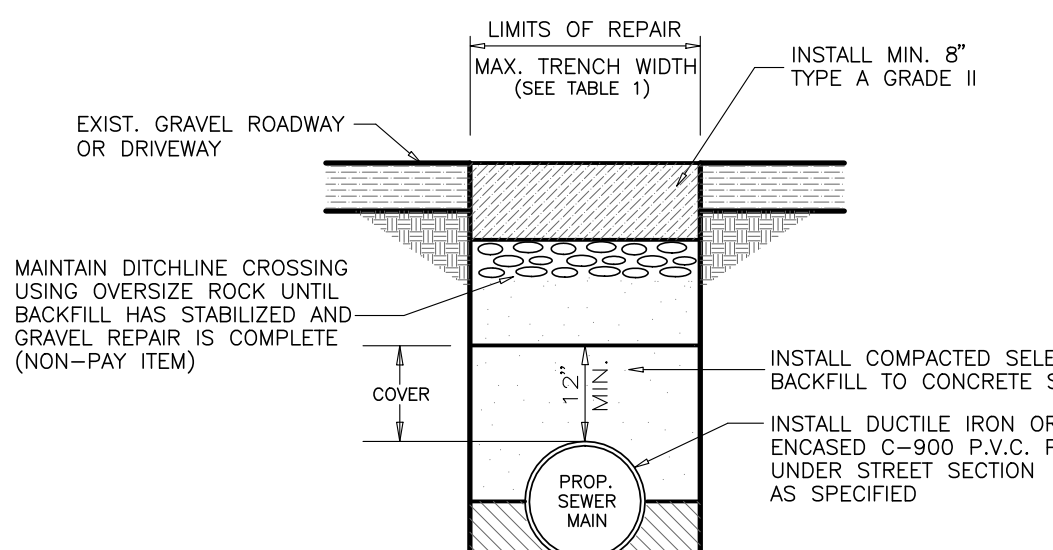
TYPICAL SECTION FOR ASPHALT SURFACE/CONCRETE BASE STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE



TYPICAL SECTION FOR ASPHALT SURFACE/FLEXIBLE BASE STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE



TYPICAL SECTION FOR GRAVEL STREET OR DRIVEWAY REPAIR

SCALE: NONE

TABLE 1 – QUANTITIES OF SAND, GRAVEL OR CONCRETE IN CUBIC YARD PER 100 LINEAR FEET, BASED ON AVERAGE TRENCH WIDTH

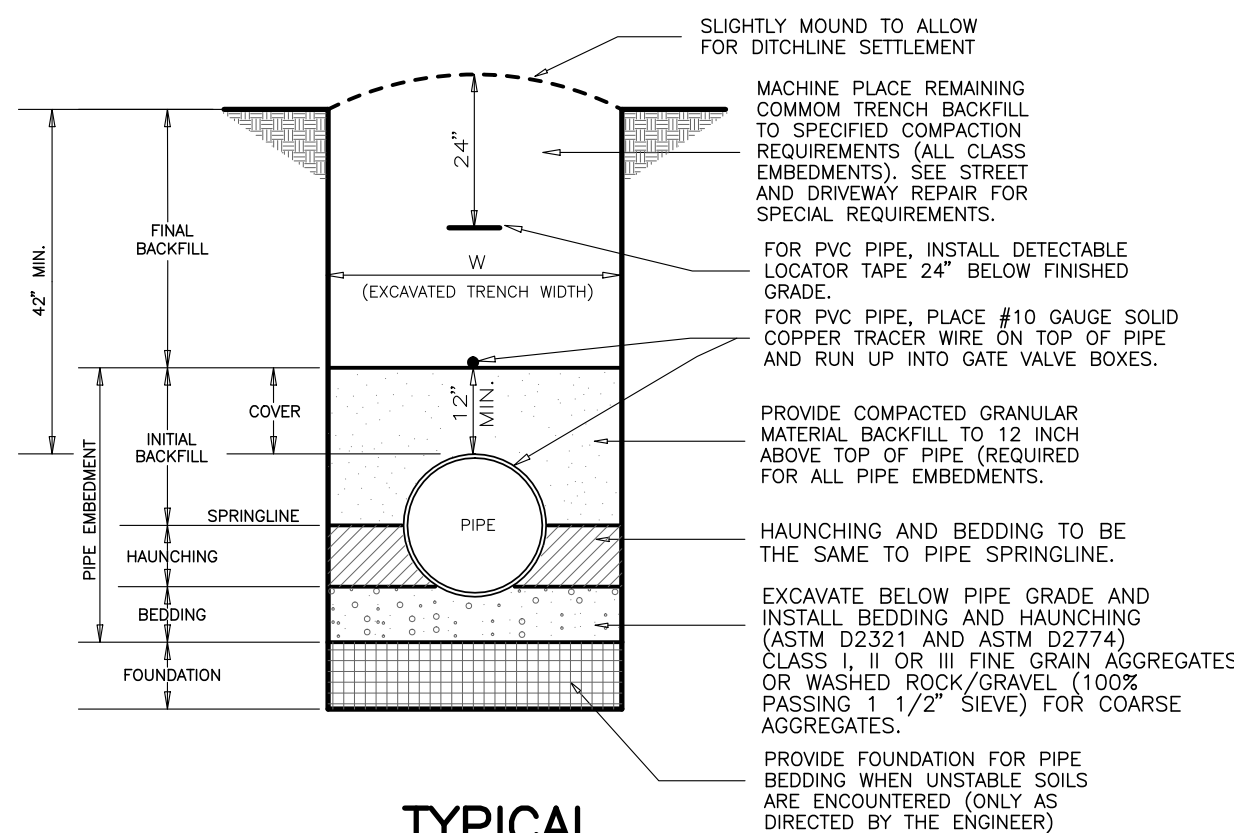
INSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE IN INCHES	KIND OF PIPE*	OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE IN INCHES D	TRENCH WIDTH W		EMBEDMENT SAND/GRAVEL	EMBEDMENT CONCRETE	ENCASEMENT CONCRETE
			MIN.	MAX.			
4"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	4.80	18"	22"	1.76	3.36	7.14
6"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	6.90	24"	28"	2.41	4.52	10.34
8"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	9.05	24"	28"	2.50	4.64	11.09
10"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	11.10	24"	28"	2.58	4.75	11.62
12"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	13.20	24"	28"	2.66	4.84	11.99
16"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	17.40	28"	32"	3.25	5.84	15.02
18"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	19.50	30"	36"	3.69	6.56	17.36
20"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	21.60	35"	40"	4.35	7.66	21.05
24"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	25.80	40"	44"	5.14	8.93	25.22
30"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	32.00	44"	48"	5.96	10.23	29.00
36"	D.I.P. WATER MAIN	38.30	48"	52"	6.81	11.57	32.48

* OR P.V.C. OR AS SPECIFIED

TABLE 2 – GENERAL DATA FOR BLOCKING STANDARD FITTINGS *

PIPE SIZE	MINIMUM SURFACE AREA (S.F.) FOR CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKING AGAINST UNDISTURBED EARTH WITH 2,000 LBS./S.F. BEARING LOAD						MINIMUM DIMENSIONS FOR CONCRETE ANCHORING BLOCK FOR OFFSET BENDS (INCHES)					
	PLUG	TEE	90° BEND	45° BEND	22 1/2° BEND	11 1/4° BEND	45° BEND		22 1/2° BEND		11 1/4° BEND	
							B	H	B	H	B	H
4"	1.50	1.50	2.00	1.50	1.00	1.00						
6"	2.50	2.50	3.50	2.00	1.50	1.00						
8"	4.50	4.50	6.00	3.50	2.50	1.50						
10"	7.00	7.00	10.00	5.50	4.00	2.00						
12"	10.00	10.00	14.00	8.00	5.00	3.00						
16"	18.00	18.00	25.00	14.00	9.50	5.00						
18"	23.00	23.00	32.00	17.50	12.00	6.00						
20"	28.50	28.50	39.00	21.50	15.00	7.50						
24"	41.00	41.00	56.50	31.00	21.50	11.00						
30"	64.00	64.00	88.50	48.50	34.00	17.00						
36"	92.00	92.00	127.00	70.00	49.00	25.00						

* BASED ON 100 PSI WORKING PRESSURE x 2.5 SAFETY FACTOR



TYPICAL TRENCH CONSTRUCTION AND PIPE INSTALLATION

SCALE: NONE

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING FRAGTICE ACT.



DATE				
1	2	3	4	
REVISIONS				
1	2	3	4	



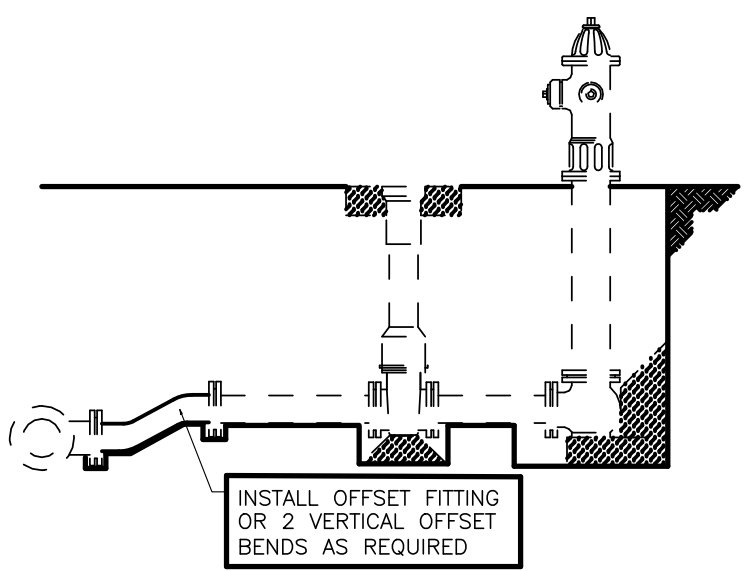
PROJECT				
DATE	DESIGNED BY	CHECKED BY	APPROVED BY	
2/28/14				

WASTEWATER SYSTEM STANDARD DETAILS

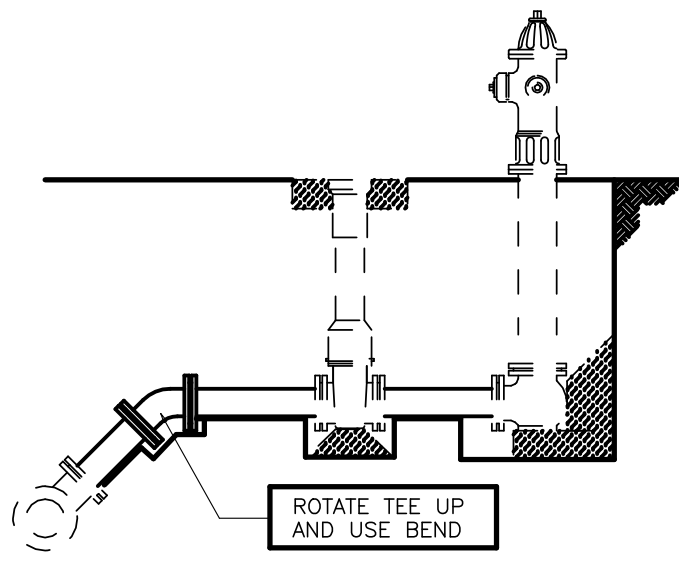
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

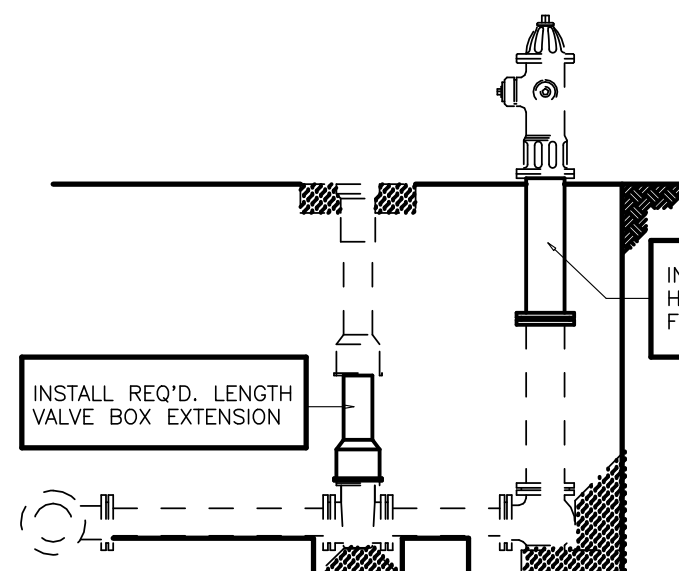
SHEET 29 OF 50



OPTION 3



OPTION 2

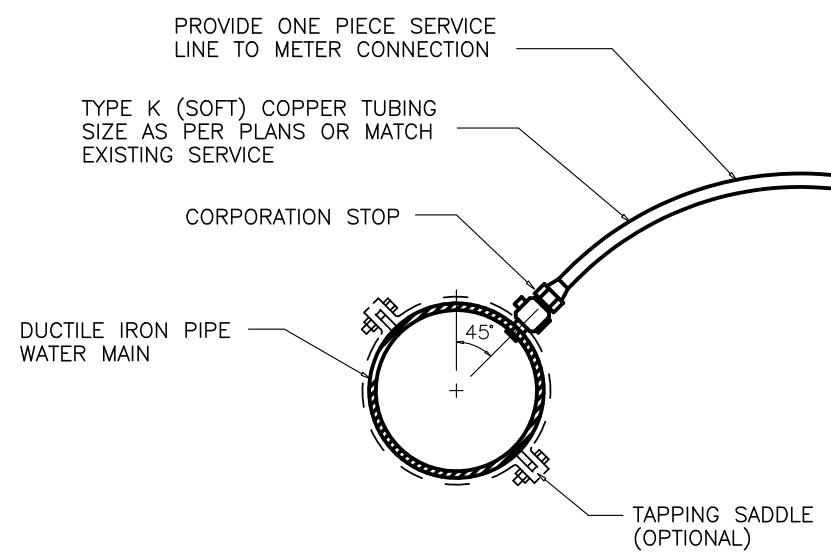


OPTION 1 (PREFERRED)

- NOTE:
- OPTION 3 IS THE PREFERRED INSTALLATION METHOD, HOWEVER COMBINATIONS OF OPTIONS 1, 2 AND 3 MAY BE USED WHEN WATER MAIN IS INSTALLED AT EXCESSIVE DEPTHS AND WHEN APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
 - LOCATE VALVES BEHIND CURBS OR OUTSIDE PAVED ROADWAYS WHEN POSSIBLE.

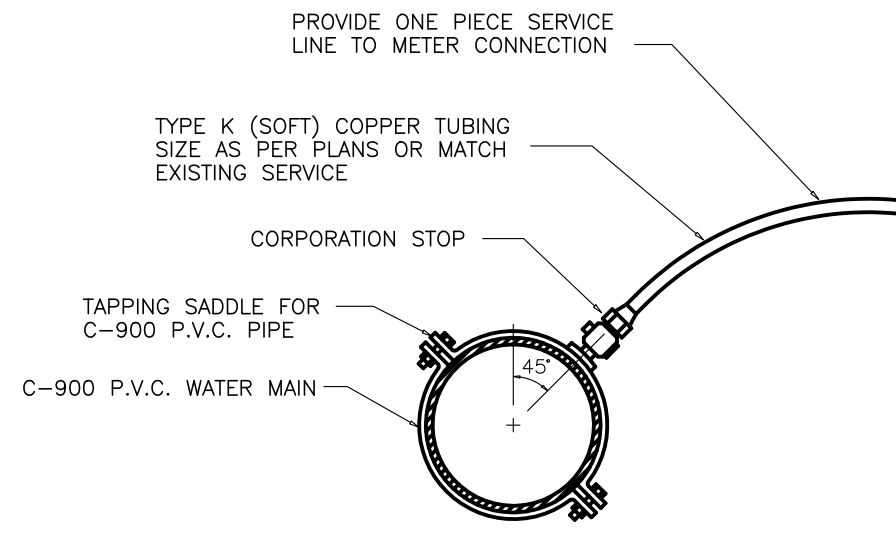
TYPICAL FIRE HYDRANT GRADE ADJUSTMENTS

SCALE: NONE



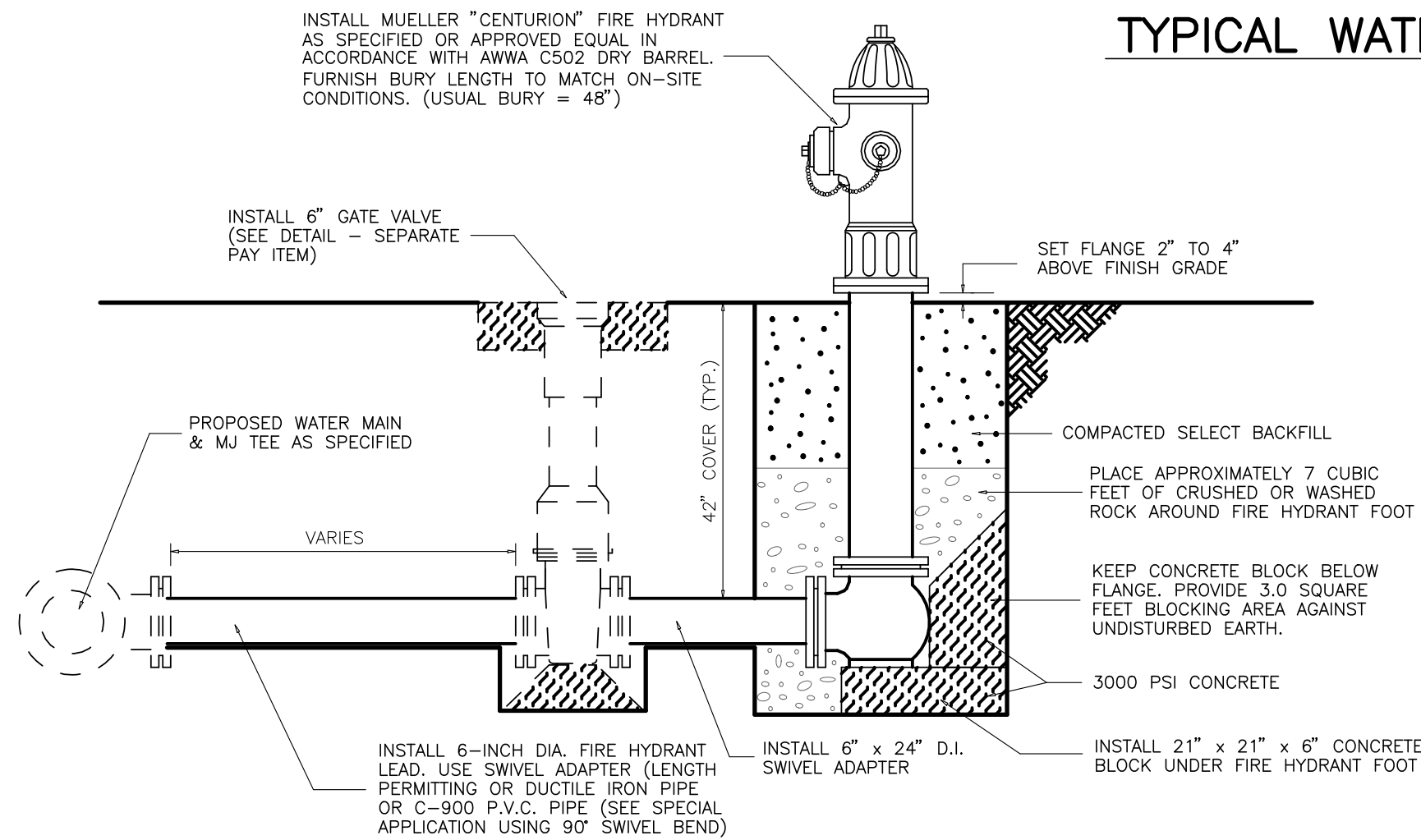
TYPICAL SERVICE TAP TO DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN

SCALE: NONE



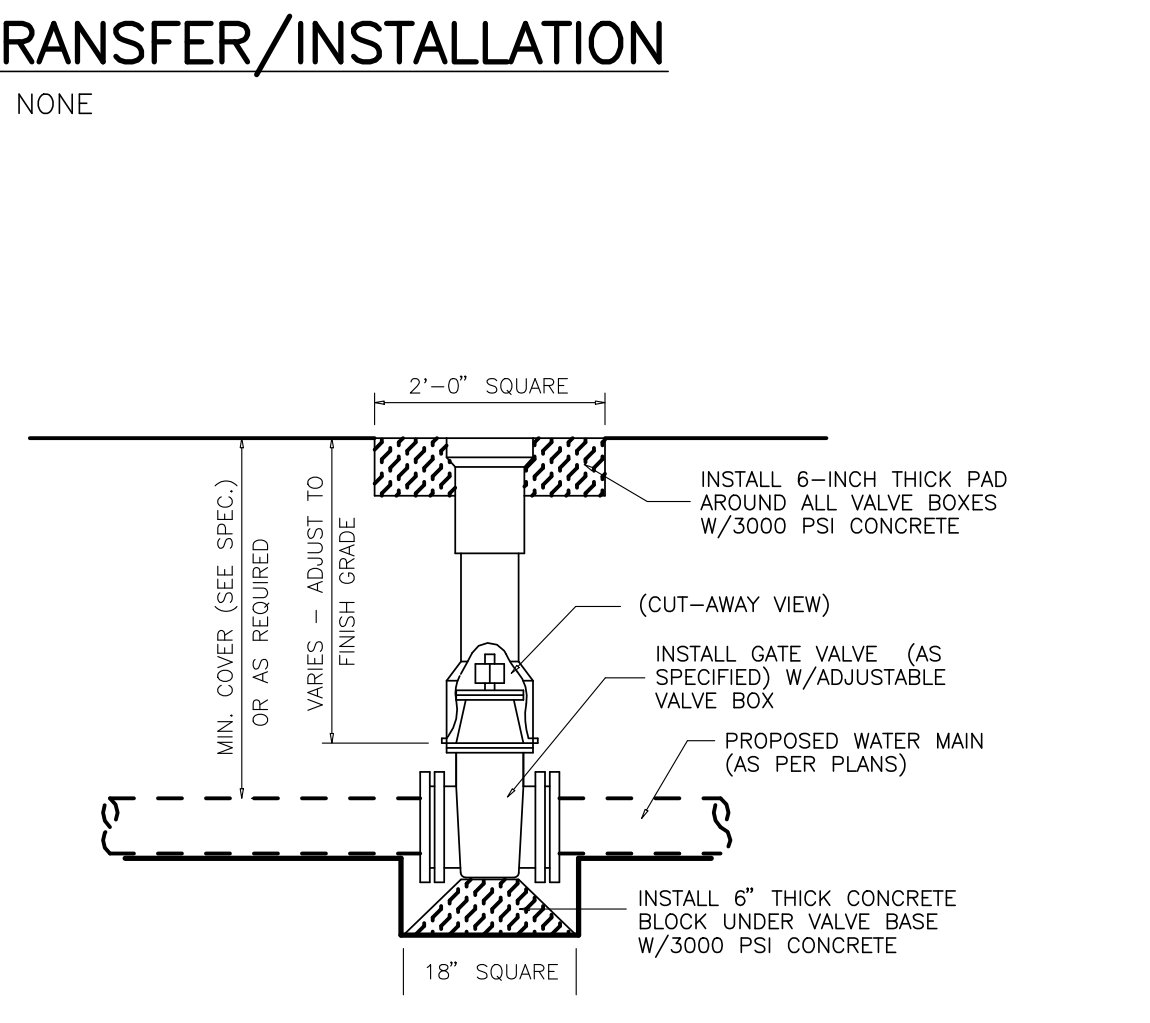
TYPICAL SERVICE TAP TO P.V.C. WATER MAIN

SCALE: NONE



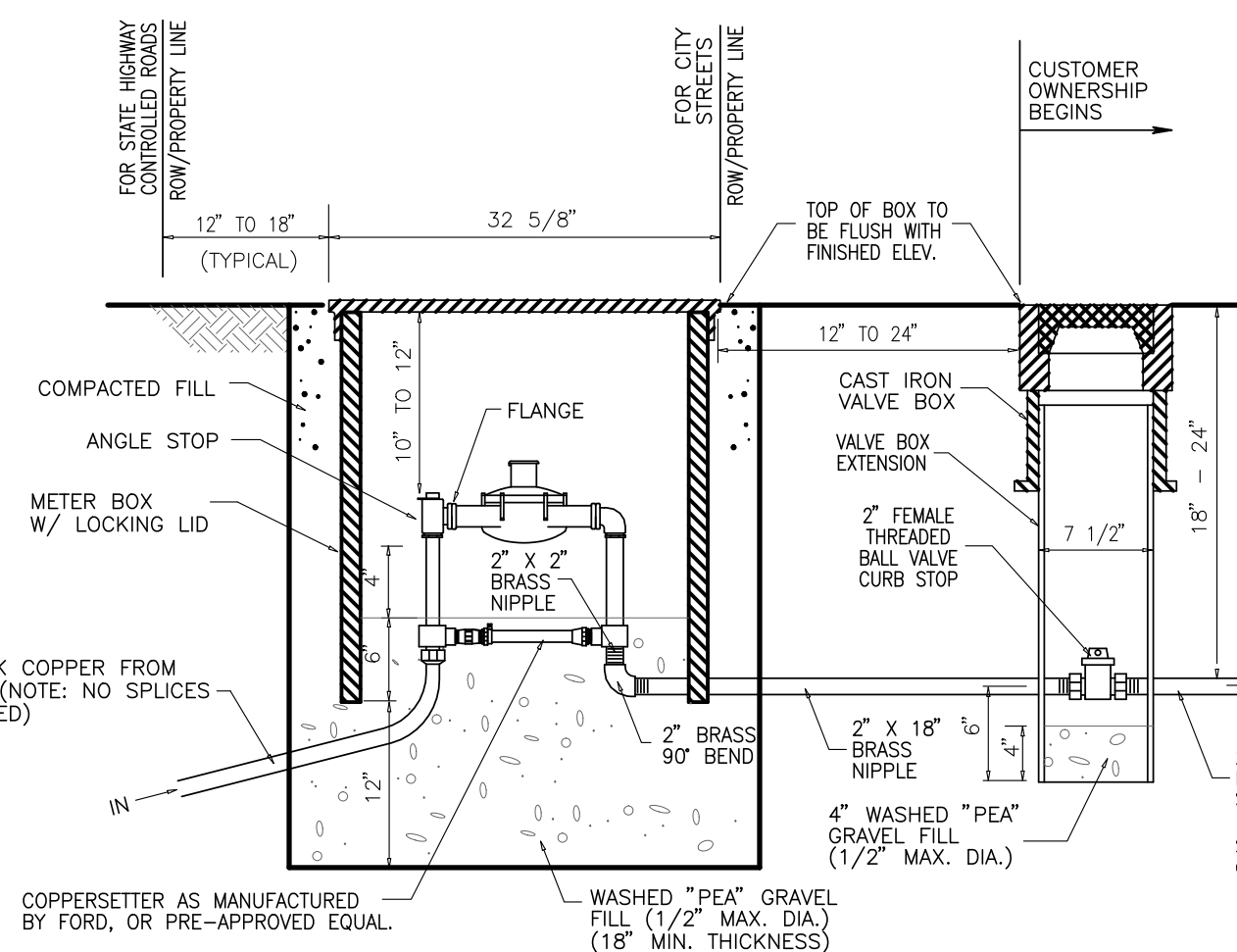
TYPICAL FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

SCALE: NONE



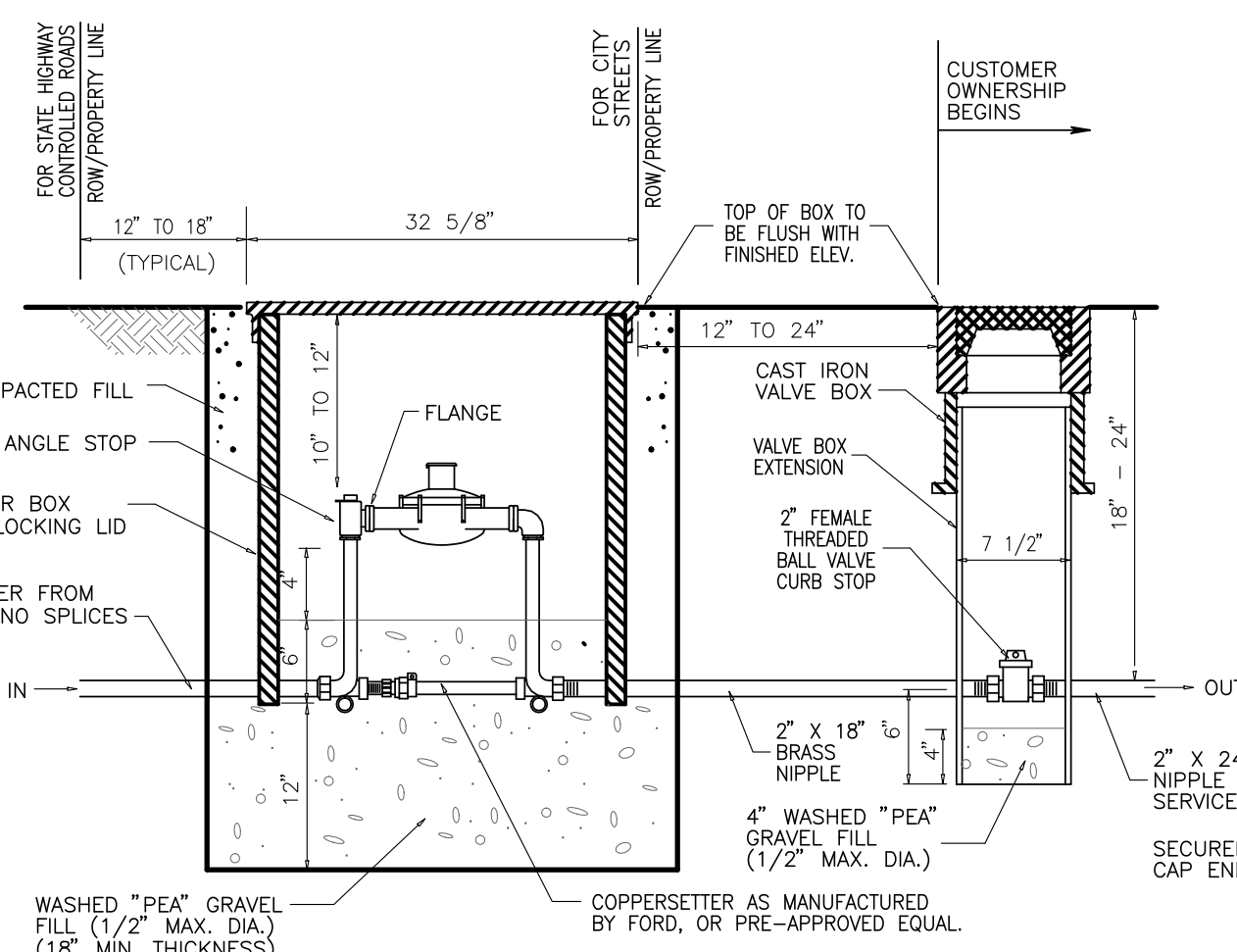
TYPICAL GATE VALVE INSTALLATION

SCALE: NONE



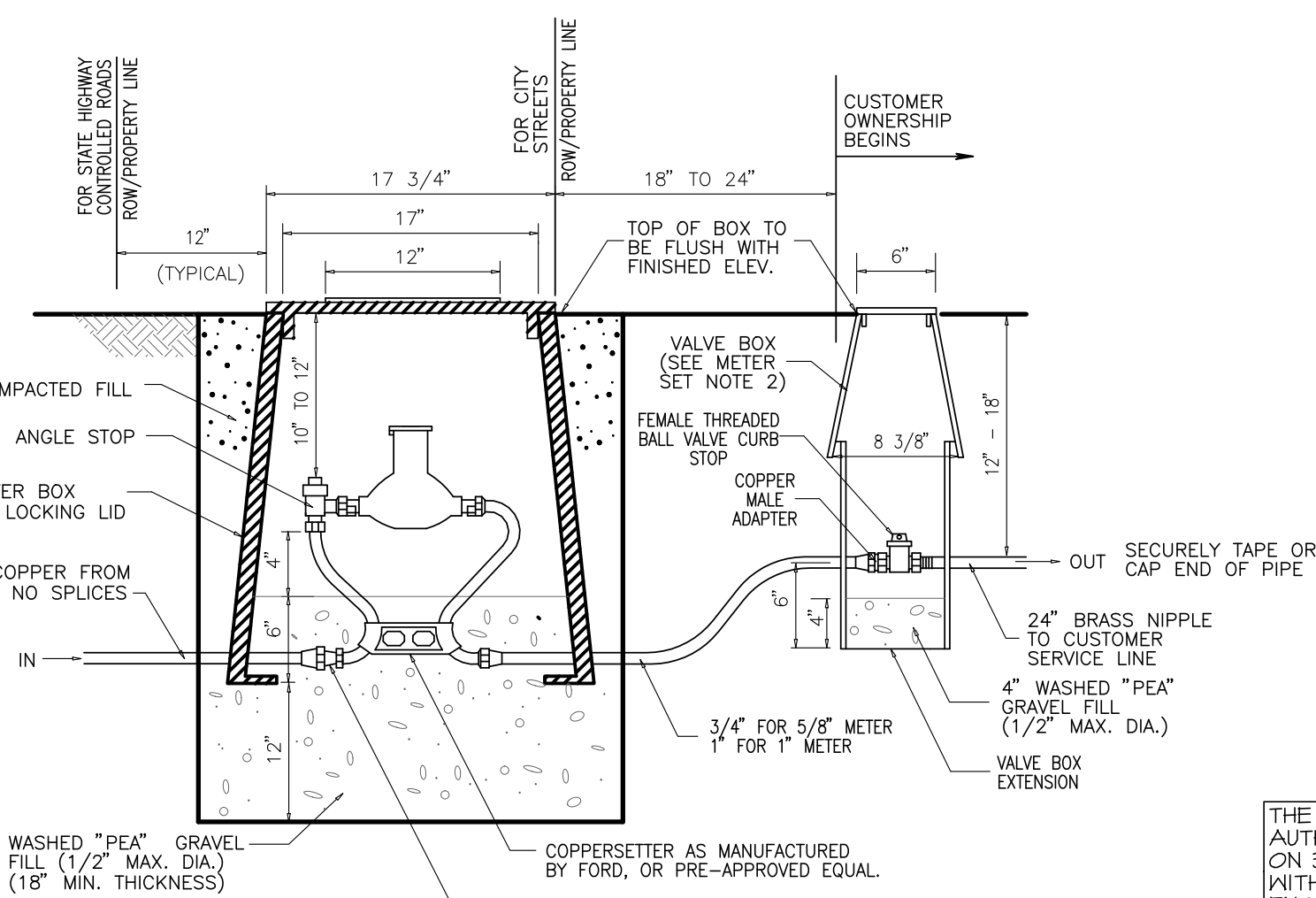
TYPICAL 2" VERTICAL INLET METER SET

SCALE: NONE



TYPICAL 2" HORIZONTAL INLET METER SET

SCALE: NONE



TYPICAL 5/8" & 1" METER SET

SCALE: NONE

METER SET NOTES:

- ALL METERS TO BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY TEXARKANA WATER UTILITIES.
- CAST IRON VALVE BOXES ARE REQUIRED WHEN INSTALLED IN CONCRETE.
- MINIMUM SERVICE TAP SIZE FOR 5/8" METER SET SHALL BE 1" FROM MAIN TO METER.
- ALL VALVE BOX EXTENSIONS SHALL BE 6" PVC PIPE (SDR 26 OR GREATER) AND SHALL BE NOTCHED TO SET OVER PIPES TO PROVIDE 6" DIMENSION AS SHOWN.
- ALL METER BOXES SHALL BE PLASTIC WITH PLASTIC RING AND LID AS MANUFACTURED BY EAST JORDAN IRON WORKS, INC.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

- THE CONNECTION OF THE COPPER SERVICE LINE TO THE METER SHALL BE ACCOMPLISHED WITHOUT SPLICES OR CRIMPING THE TUBING.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL MAKE ALL SERVICE TAPS AND FURNISH ALL NECESSARY FITTINGS TO PROVIDE A COMPLETE SERVICE CONNECTION.
- THE WATER METER SHALL BE FURNISHED BY OTHERS UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED OTHERWISE.

TYPICAL WATER SERVICE TRANSFER/INSTALLATION

SCALE: NONE

REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

MTG
engineers & surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5850 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75602
P: 409.898.8938 | F: 409.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

WASTEWATER SYSTEM STANDARD DETAILS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

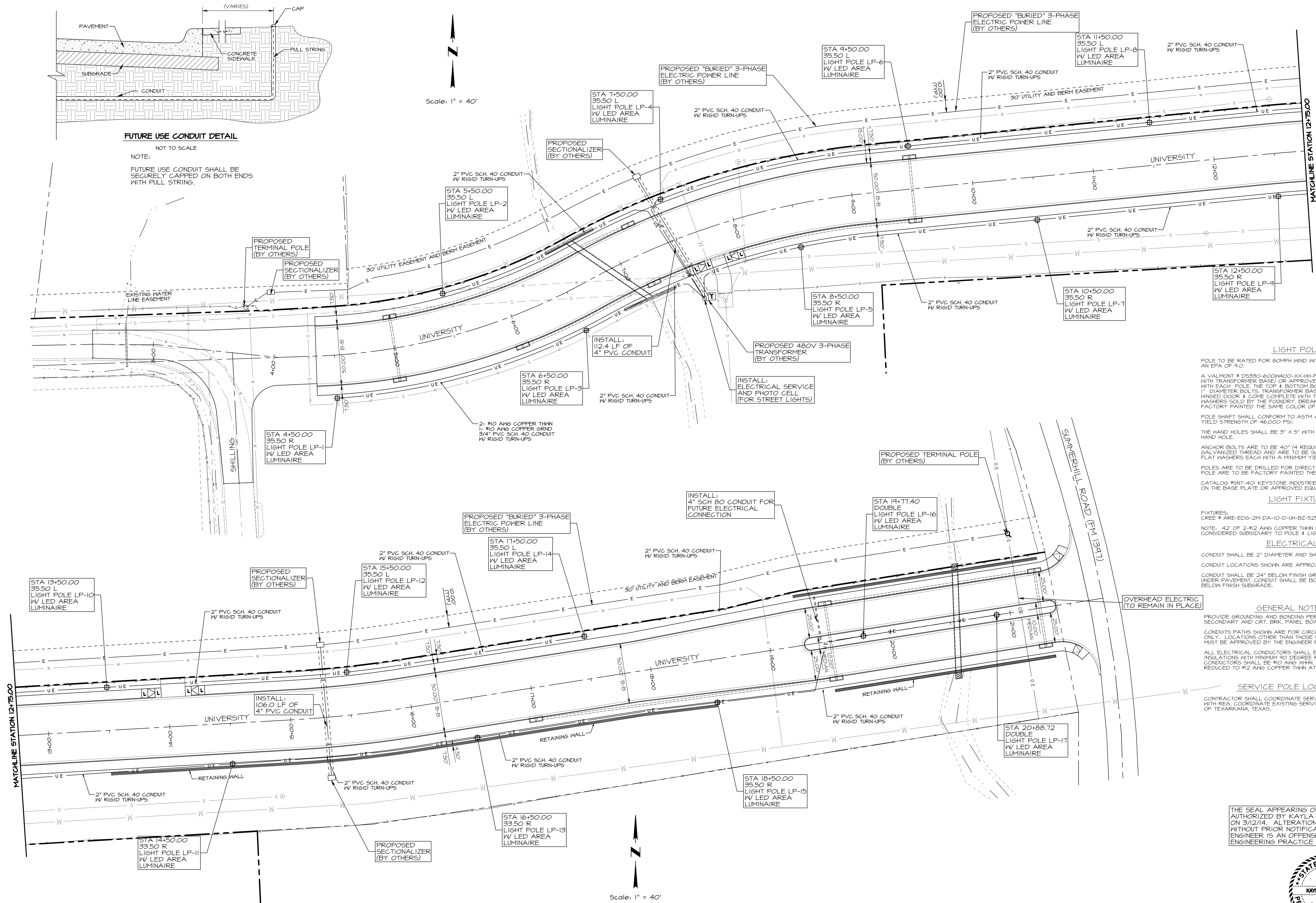
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 30
OF 50



\\s011\proj\sh\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:49AM
Packet Pg. 544



LIGHT POLES
POLE TO BE RATED FOR 80MPH WIND WITH 1.3 GUST FACTOR AND HAVE AN EPA OF 9.0.
A VALMONT # DC330-600N400-XX-HH-FP-FBC-AB-M013-TB-U1 (POLE WITH TRANSFORMER BASE) OR APPROVED EQUAL SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH EACH POLE. THE TOP & BOTTOM BOLT CIRCLE SHALL BE 12 3/4\"/>

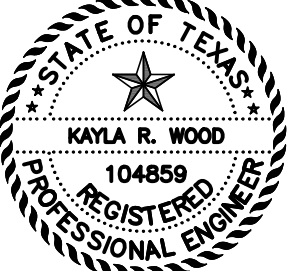
LIGHT FIXTURES
FIXTURES
GRIE # ARE-ED6-2M-DA-10-D-4H-BZ-525 OR APPROVED EQUAL.
NOTE: 42\"/>

ELECTRICAL CONDUIT
CONDUIT SHALL BE 2\"/>

GENERAL NOTES
PROVIDE GROUNDING AND BONDING PER N.E.C. FOR TRANSFORMER SECONDARY AND CRT, BRK, PANEL BOARDS.
CONDUITS PATHS SHOWN ARE FOR CIRCUIT DEFINITION PURPOSES ONLY. LOCATIONS OTHER THAN THOSE SHOWN ON THE PLANS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
ALL ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS SHALL BE COPPER AND WILL HAVE XHHN INSULATIONS WITH MINIMUM 90 DEGREE RATING. ALL UNDERGROUND CONDUCTORS SHALL BE #10 AWG XHHN CONDUCTORS SHALL BE REDUCED TO #12 AWG COPPER THIN AT THE POLE.

SERVICE POLE LOCATIONS
CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE SERVICE POLE LOCATIONS WITH REA, COORDINATE EXISTING SERVICES WITH THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 5/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75760
P 903.898.8933 F 903.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

ELECTRICAL & LIGHTING PLAN

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPT. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING	
SHEET	31
OF	50

\\s01\Projects\1076\9 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:50AM
Packet Pg. 545

GENERAL:
I. SCOPE

1

Details herein apply to roadway lighting installations bid under the following Specification Items: Roadway Illumination Assemblies, Relocate Roadway Illumination Assemblies, Foundations for Signs, Traffic Signals and Roadway Illumination Assemblies, and Special Specifications relating to roadway lighting. All work, materials and services not shown on the plans which may be necessary for complete and proper construction shall be performed, furnished and installed by the Contractor. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment or installation will be considered justification for rejection. Material and installation shall comply with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code, National Electrical Manufacturers Association and, when required, Underwriters Laboratories standards. Where manufacturer's provide warranties or guarantees as a customary trade practice, Contractor shall furnish to the State such warranties or guarantees.

The location of poles and fixtures are diagrammatic only and may be shifted by the Engineer to accommodate local conditions. Erection and/or removal of poles and luminaires located near overhead electrical lines shall be accomplished using established industry and utility safety practices and in accordance with laws governing such work. The Contractor shall consult with the appropriate utility company prior to beginning such work.

II. ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLIES

A. General

1. Structural Support Design for Luminaires. Lighting standards shall be designed in accordance with the latest issue of the AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals." All poles shall be designed for 80 mph wind loads. An additional 1.3 gust factor shall be applied to the wind loads. For transformer base poles, fabricator shall include transformer base and connecting hardware in design calculations and shop drawing submittals. Manufacturer's shop drawings shall include the ASTM designations for all material to be used. See paragraph II. B. for additional requirements for the transformer base.
2. Slip Joint Poles. Poles may be fabricated in two sections and field-assembled by the lap-joint method. The two sections shall telescope together with a lap length of not less than 1-1/2 times the shaft diameter at the lap joint. The longitudinal seam weld on the outer shaft at the slip joint end shall be a full penetration weld for a minimum of the slip joint length plus 6 inches.
3. Mast Arm Attachments. All poles and attachments shall be structurally designed to support two 12-foot mast arms and luminaires. Poles shall be supplied with mast arm combinations as shown in the plans. All mast arms shall be designed for a 55-pound luminaire having an effective projected area of 1.4 square feet.
4. Minor Damage Repair. The finished pole shall have a smooth, uniform finish free of pits, blisters, or other defects. Scratched, chipped, or damaged areas on galvanized poles and mast arms shall be thoroughly cleaned by wire brushing. The cleaned area shall be painted with two coats of zinc rich paint containing a minimum of 84% metallic zinc.
5. Pole Bonding Means. All shoe base poles, including poles on concrete traffic barriers, shall have a grounding lug with 1/2-13 NC female threads inside the pole near the hand hole, minimum of 3 full threads.
6. Hand Holes. All shoe base poles shall have hand holes with reinforcing frames and covers. The openings on all poles shall be approximately 4 inches x 10 inches located approximately 10 inches from the bottom of the pole and, except for poles mounted on concrete traffic barrier, shall be placed 90 degrees to mast arm unless otherwise noted on the plans. For poles mounted on concrete median barrier, all hand holes shall be on the same side of the median.
7. CTB Poles. Poles installed on concrete traffic barrier shall also meet the requirements of CTB details.
8. J-Hooks. All poles shall be equipped with a J-hook inside the pole, near the top for supporting vertical conductors.
9. Base Plate Bolt Circle. Bolt circles for poles mounted on CTB, see CTBI (4) or SSCB (4). Poles placed on existing bridge brackets or existing foundations, bolt circle shall be coordinated with anchor bolts in place. For other bolt circles, See RID (3).
10. Steel Poles.
 - a. Steel poles shall be fabricated in accordance with the Item "Steel Structures." Longitudinal seam welds for pole sections shall have 60% minimum penetration, except that weld shall be full penetration within 6 inches of circumferential base plate welds. All welding shall be in accordance with the ANSI/AWS Structural Code D1.1. Two-section poles joined by circumferential welds will not be permitted, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, poles and hardware shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing".
 - b. Pole components shall be constructed using the following materials:

Shaft: ASTM A-572 Grade 50 or ASTM A-595 Grade A (50 KSI min. yield) or ASTM A36M50.

Base Plate: ASTM A-27 Grade 65-35 or ASTM A-36.

Mast Arm Connector: ASTM A-27 Grade 65-35.

Mast Arms: Steel pipe ASTM A-53 Grade A or B or ASTM A-501 with 20% elongation in 2 inches or A-513 TY I with minimum 30 KSI yield and 15% elongation in 2 inches.

Pole Cap: Pole cap shall be zinc die-cast, aluminum, or galvanized metal, secured by three stainless steel or galvanized screws.

Pole Hardware: All bolts except mast arm connection bolts shall be stainless steel or standard steel galvanized ASTM A-153 Class C or D, or B-695 Class 50. Mast arm connection bolts shall be ASTM A-325, ASTM A-321 or ASTM A-193 Grade B-7, galvanized as above. Nuts and washers shall be compatible with the bolts and shall be stainless steel or steel, galvanized as above. Lock washers shall be provided on all bolted connections.
11. Aluminum Poles.
 - a. Aluminum poles shall be fabricated in accordance with "Structural Welding, Aluminum" ANSI/AWS D1.2.
 - b. Pole components shall be constructed using the following material:

Shaft: ASTM B-221 or B-241 Alloy 6063-T6, ASTM B-209 Alloy 5086-H34, ASTM B-221 Alloy 6005-T5.

Base Flange: ASTM B-26 Alloy 356.0-T6 or ASTM B-108 Alloy A356.0-T6 (Structural strength test required).

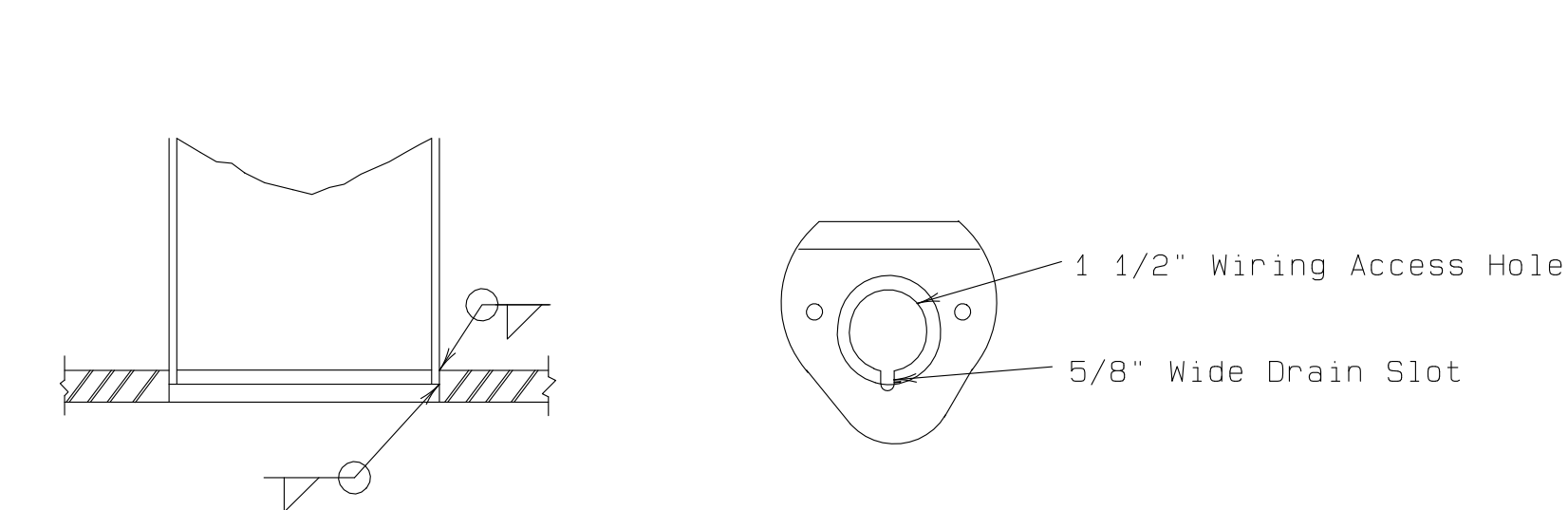
Mast Arm Fitting: ASTM B-209 Alloy 6061-T6 or ASTM B-221 Alloy 6005-T5.

Mast Arms: ASTM B-241 Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 6063-T6.

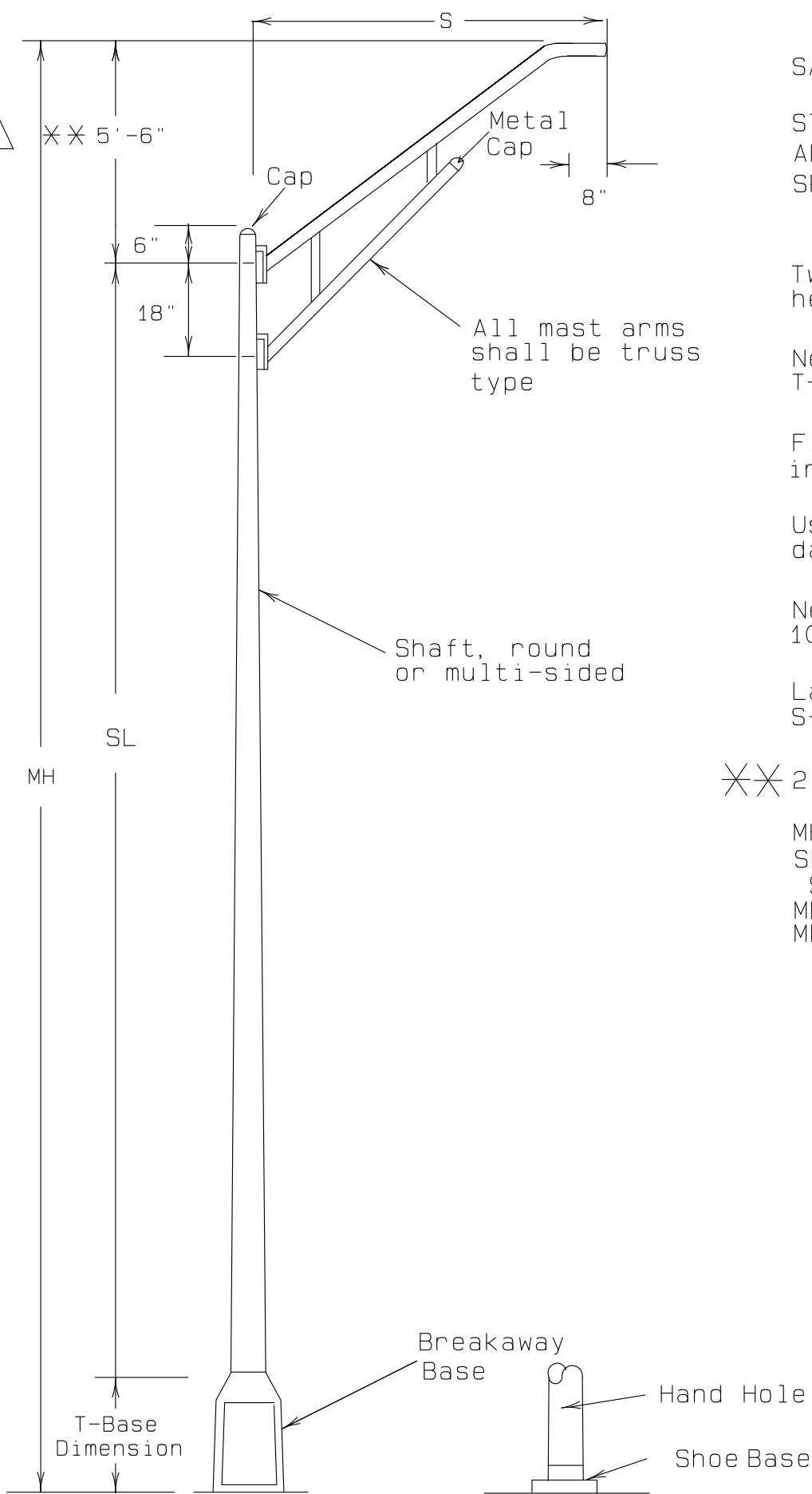
Pole Cap: ASTM B-209 Alloy 5086-H32 or ASTM B-108 or B-26 Alloy 356.0-T6.

Bolts: Stainless Steel AISI 300. Bolts threading into aluminum threads shall be treated with anti-seize compound, Never-Seez Compound, Permatex 133K or equal.
12. Alternate material equal to or better than material specified may be substituted with the approval of the Engineer.
13. Installation of high strength bolts. The tightening of nuts on high strength bolts shall be in accordance with the Item "Structural Bolting."
14. Roadway Illumination Assembly poles shall be erected plumb and true. Top of foundation shall be struck level so the pole will be plumb. Shoe base poles may use leveling nuts to plumb pole. Shims and leveling nuts shall not be used under transformer bases. Grout shall not be placed between base plate or flange and the foundation.
15. In each pole, continuous color-coded stranded No. 12 AWG copper Type XHHW or other approved XLP conductors shall be connected to the line side of each ballast.
16. Acorn nuts will not be allowed for attaching pole to transformer base or foundation. Nut covers will not be allowed.
17. Fabrication tolerances shall be as shown on Fabrication Tolerances Table.

1



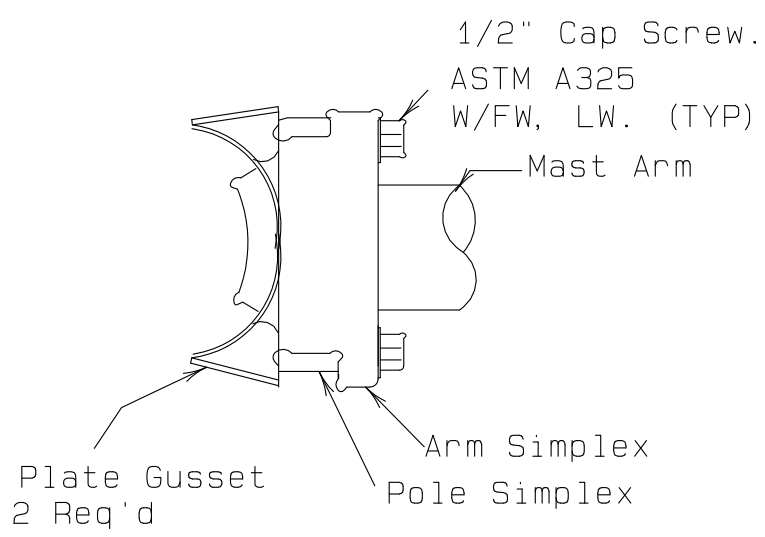
SECTION
POLE SHAFT TO BASE PLATE



ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLY

1

10-98: change mast arm rise, rearrange notes;



MAST ARM TO POLE
SHAFT CONNECTION

EXPLANATION OF ROADWAY ILLUMINATION
ASSEMBLY DESIGNATIONS

(TYPE SA 50 T - 8 - 8) (.4KW) S

SA: Pole and mast arm may be steel or aluminum.
ST: Pole and mast arm must be steel.
AL: Pole and mast arm must be aluminum.
SP: Special (ovalized) steel pole for installing on CTB. See standard sheet CTBI (4).
Two numerical digits denote mounting height in feet.
Next letter denotes type of base, (S-Shoe Base, T-Transformer Base or X-Base, B-Shoe Base Bridge Mount)
First number denotes length of mast arm in feet.
Use of second mast arm is indicated by second dashed number which denotes length in feet.
Next three figures indicate luminaire rating (1 KW= 1000 watts, .4 KW= 400 watts, etc.)
Last letter indicates the type of lamp (M- Mercury, S- High Pressure Sodium, L- Low Pressure Sodium).
X X 2.5' for poles with 4' mast arms.
MH = Mounting Height
SL = Shaft Length
S = Spread (Mast arm length)
MH = SL + 5' + (T-Base dimension)
MH = SL + 5' (Shoe Base)

STANDARD PLANS		TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION		Traffic Operations Division	
ROADWAY ILLUMINATION DETAILS					
RID (1) -98					
© TxDOT January 1992					
REVISIONS		STATE DISTRICT	FEDERAL REGION	FEDERAL AID PROJECT	SHEET
5-93 10-93 10-98			6		
		COUNTY	CONTROL SECTION	JOB	HIGHWAY

REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV	DATE
		2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	CHECKED BY	APPROVED BY

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION
DETAILS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 32
OF 50

II. ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLIES (cont.)

B. Transformer Base

- ⚠
- Transformer base shall be cast from aluminum, ASTM B-108 or B-26 Alloy 356.0-T6, or other material approved by the Engineer, and shall be furnished with eight 1/2 inch flat washers as recommended by the manufacturer. Transformer base bolt circles (Top and Bottom) shall match bolt circles for poles and foundations shown on RID (3).
 - Transformer base shall be approximately 15-20 inches high and shall have a door approximately 13 inches x 8 inches x 9 1/4 inches or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. Screw or bolts for attachment of door to base shall be stainless steel. Four machine bolts with four nuts, eight 1/2 inch flat washers and four lock washer, galvanized ASTM A-153 Class C or D, or B-695 Class 50, shall be provided with each transformer base for connecting the pole. Bolts shall be ASTM A325 or approved equal. Nuts shall be ASTM A-563 grade DH galvanized. A 1/2-13 NC female threaded grounding lug shall be provided inside the transformer base near the bottom.
 - The X-base shall be made from extruded aluminum channel and aluminum plate. The base breakaway features shall rely on bolt shear and not on bolt torque. Bolt shall have torque controlled break-off hex-head. Bolt shall be Aluminum Association type 2024-T4 aluminum. X-base channel shall be connected with aluminum bolts. Bolt shall be left hand thread and shall not be interchangeable with any other bolt not designed specifically for use with the X-base.
 - All breakaway bases shall meet the breakaway requirements of the AASTHO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals," latest edition, and shall have been tested by FHWA-approved methods. All bases shall have been structurally tested to meet or exceed the full designed plastic moment capacity of the pole. Certification of the plastic moment load test and FHWA breakaway requirement test of the model of base being furnished shall be submitted with shop drawings. Shop drawings shall show breakaway base model number and manufacturer's name or logo.
 - Bases shall be stamped, incised or by other approved permanent means, marked to show fabricator's name or logo, and model number. Such information shall be placed in a readily seen location, inside or outside the base, but shall not be placed on the door.
 - Doors for transformer bases shall be made of plastic, fiberglass or other non-aluminum material approved by the Engineer. Transformer bases shall be cleaned by grit blast cleaning after heat treatment. Certification by the manufacturer of heat treatment shall be furnished with transformer bases. The certification shall show the metal alloy and temper and that the base meets those requirements, chemical and physical. The certification shall also show the material ASTM specification. Transformer bases shall be cast with a removable tab bar for material testing. Some bars may have been removed by the manufacturer for testing.

C. All Luminaires.

- ⚠
- The luminaire housing shall be cast or drawn from a non-ferrous alloy and shall be free of cracks and excessive porosity. All nuts, screws, clips, washers and attaching hardware shall be made of stainless steel; steel electro-zinc-plated, minimum thickness 0.0002 inches with olive green drab or yellow chromate conversion coating; steel coated with an acidic chromate-phosphate-binder system primer, top coated with a polytetrafluoroethylene modified silicon primer, bright metallic in color, meeting the requirements of General Motors automotive specification GM 164M, or other approved conversion coatings except that brackets may be made from pre-galvanized steel. All threaded surfaces used in the housing shall be lubricated with a silicone grease.
 - The slipfitter shall securely clamp the luminaire to the mast arm. A positive means of vertical adjustments shall be provided. The refractor or lens shall be clear glass. The optic assembly shall be provided with resilient gaskets and so constructed that a positive seal against weather and other contaminants will be maintained. The latch shall provide a positive means of maintaining closure of the luminaire. The socket shell shall be nickel plated and shall be rigidly attached to a high grade porcelain mogul base which shall extend and enclose the metal shell. A locking means shall be incorporated in the shell of the socket to positively resist the removal of the lamp. Reflectors shall be polished aluminum with Alzak or equal coating and shall not be painted.
 - Mast-arm mounted luminaires shall be provided with a leveling indicator which is clearly visible from the ground. Leveling indicator shall be sensitive to one (1) degree (maximum) changes in position at any point within five (5) degrees (minimum) level position. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, mast-arm mounted luminaires will be installed in the level position.
 - Underpass luminaires shall be fused internally. Fuses shall be 10 amp time-delay type.
 - The Contractor may be responsible for fixture testing costs. See Materials and Tests Section test method TEX-1110-T.
 - The Contractor shall furnish six (6) sets of submittals of the luminaire fixture to the Engineer at the project address. These submittals shall be approved by the Engineer before the Contractor begins work.

⚠

D. High Pressure Sodium Vapor Luminaires

- Photometrics
 - The U/P (SPL-CO) (.15KW)S (TY 1) and (TY 2) underpass luminaires shall be 150 watt high pressure sodium, IES TYPE M-C with flat tempered glass lens. The fixtures shall provide a minimum measured intensity of 0.2 footcandle in a rectangular area measuring 120 feet x 30 feet, when mounted 20 feet above the midpoint of either long side of the surface area.

The maximum to minimum horizontal illuminance uniformity ratio shall not exceed 25:1 within the above mentioned rectangular area.
 - The 250-watt mast arm mounted luminaire shall be IES Type full cutoff and, when mounted 40 feet above the midpoint of either long side of a rectangular area 190 feet by 45 feet, shall provide a measured minimum intensity of 0.2 footcandle at any point on the surface of this area. Light intensities measured in footcandles along a line parallel to and 20 feet in from the long side of the previously defined rectangular area above which the luminaire is mounted shall decrease at a rate not to exceed 0.5 footcandle in any 10 foot interval along the aforementioned line from 10 to 90 feet on both sides of the luminaire and shall not be less than 0.3 footcandle at any point along such line.

The maximum to minimum horizontal illuminance uniformity ratio shall not exceed 15:1 within the above mentioned rectangular area.
 - The 400-watt mast arm mounted luminaire shall be IES Type full cutoff and, when mounted 50 foot above the midpoint of either long side of a rectangular area 220 feet by 60 feet, shall provide a measured minimum intensity of 0.2 footcandle at any point on the surface of this area. Light intensities measured in footcandles along a line parallel to and 30 feet in from the long side of the previously defined rectangular area above which the luminaire is mounted shall decrease at a rate not to exceed 0.5 footcandle in any 10 foot interval along the aforementioned line from 10 to 90 feet on both sides of the luminaire and shall not be less than 0.3 footcandle at any point along such line.

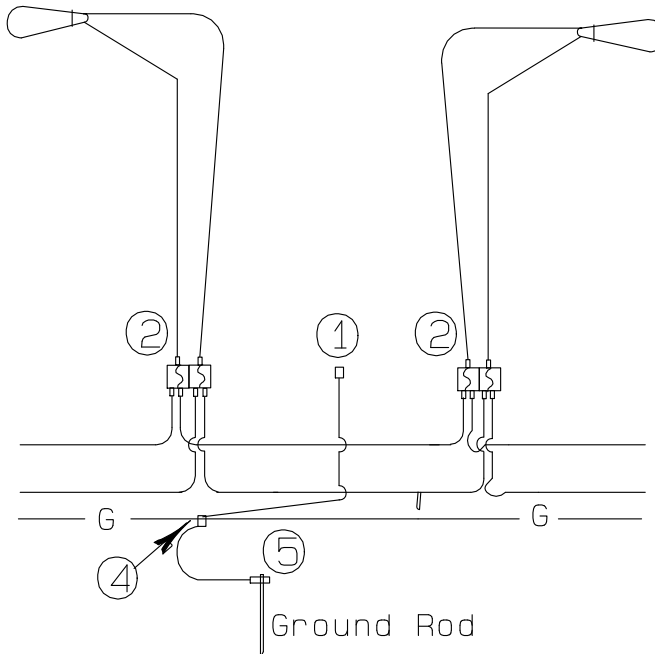
The maximum to minimum horizontal illuminance uniformity ratio shall not exceed 15:1 within the above mentioned rectangular area.
 - The luminaires shall meet the photometric requirements shown above, when energized at 100 percent of rated line voltage. Test will be run with the fixture in the level position as indicated on leveling indicator.

⚠ 10-98: clarified T-base washers; mod. fixture requirements; removed two wire diagram; revised breakaway connectors requirements

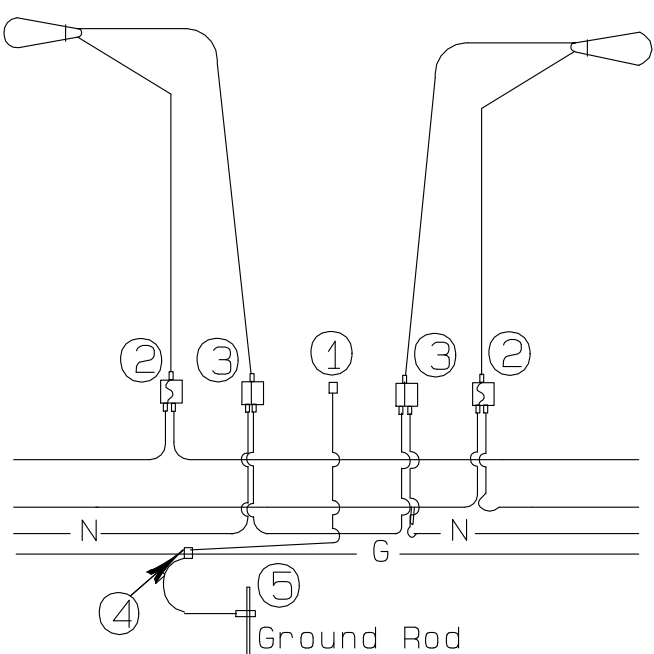
Fabrication Tolerances Table

Part	Dimension	Tolerance
Pole Assembly	Shaft length	± 1"
	I.D. of outside piece of slip fitting pieces	+ 1/8 " - 1/16 "
	O.D. of inside piece of slip fitting pieces	+ 1/32 " - 1/8 "
	Shaft diameter; other	+ 3/16 "
	Out of "round"	1/4 "
	Straightness of shaft	± 1/4 " in 10 ft
	Twist in shaft	4° in 50 ft
	Perpendicular to baseplate	1/8 " in 24"
	Pole centered on baseplate	± 1/4 "
	Location of Attachments	± 1/4 "
Arm Assembly	Arm Length	± 3"
	Arm Rise	± 1 3/4 " in 10 ft
	Arm Diameter	± 3/16 "
	Overall length or width	± 1/4 "
	Thickness	+ 1/4 " - 1/16 "
	Deviation from flat	1/8 " in 12"
Anchor Bolt	Spacing between holes	± 3/32 "
	Anchor bolt hole size	± 1/16 "
	Length	+ 1" - 1/4 "
	Threaded length	+ 1 1/2 " - 1/8 "
Miscellaneous	Galvanized length (if required)	+ 8" - 1/4 "
	Bolt hole spacing	± 1/16 "
	Strut location in truss arms	± 1 1/2 "

⚠



FOR THREE-WIRE CIRCUIT-CENTER GROUNDED LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 480V ON 240/480 VOLT SERVICE OR LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 240V FOR 120/240 VOLT SERVICE.

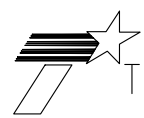


FOUR-WIRE CIRCUIT-CENTER GROUNDED LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 240V (240/480 VOLT SERVICE)

NOTES:

- ✖
- Pole Bonding Connector Blackburn TTC3 or Weaver T6C3 or equal.
 - Fused Connector-All electrical connectors for breakaway poles shall be watertight and shall be designed as break-away (Buchanan 65U, Bussmann HEBW, Littelfuse LEB or equal). All fuses shall be time-delay types. 10 Amp (Littelfuse FLQ, Bussman FNQ or equal).
 - Un-fused Connector-All electrical connections for neutrals shall be watertight. For breakaway poles, connections shall be designed as breakaway, shall have a white color marking, and shall have a permanently installed solid neutral (Buchanan 20U, Bussmann HET, Littelfuse LET or equal). Dummy/Neutral fuse shall be Bussman NTS-R-3 or equal.
 - Split Bolt or other connector.
 - Ground Rod Clamp - Blackburn GG58H, Burndy GKP635, or equal.

*For Transformer Base Poles. On Shoe Base Poles omit un-fused connector for neutral conductor.



STANDARD PLANS
TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Traffic Operations Division

ROADWAY
ILLUMINATION
DETAILS

RID (2) -98

© TxDOT January 1992		OK-RS	OK-KB	OK-FDN	OK-RS	NEG NO.:
5-93 10-93 10-98	REVISIONS		FEDERAL AID PROJECT		SHEET	
	STATE DISTRICT	FEDERAL REGION				
	COUNTY		CONTROL SECTION	JOB	HIGHWAY	

REVISIONS	DATE	
	1	2



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION
DETAILS

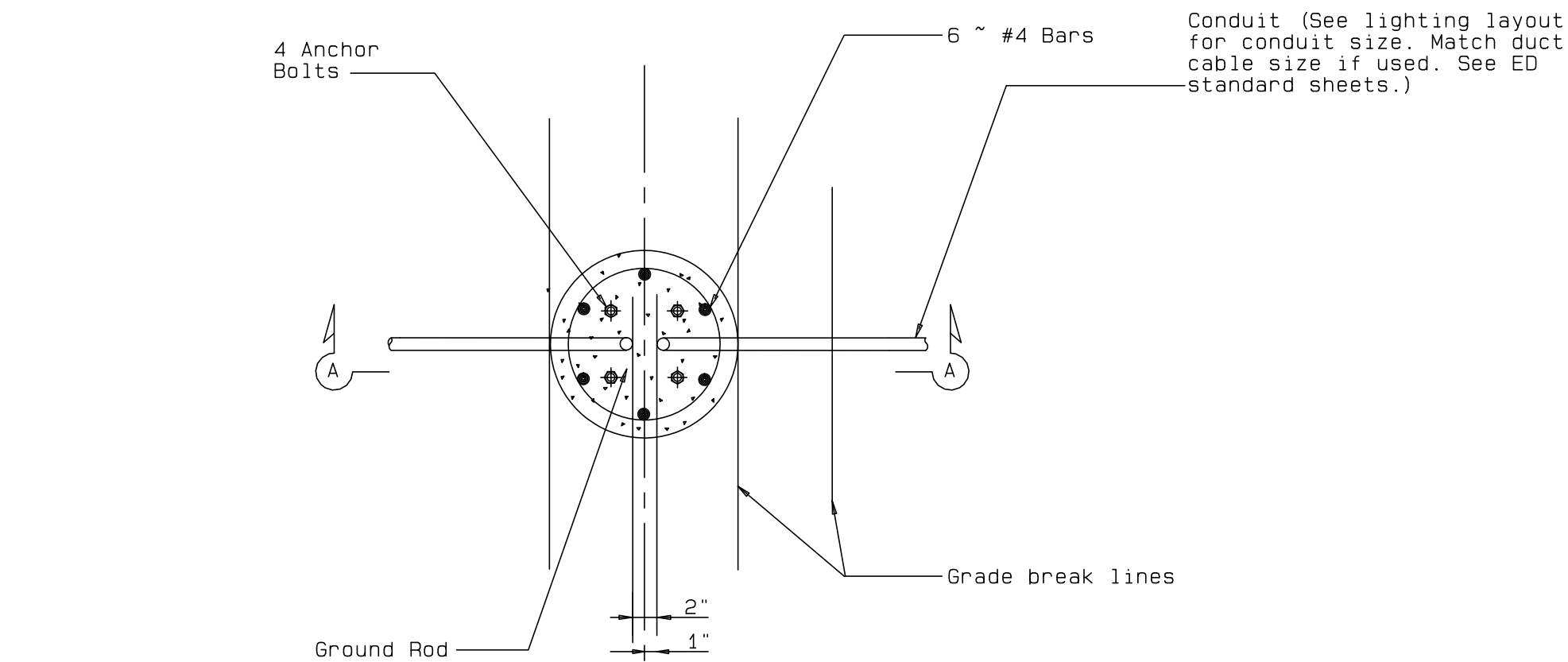
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

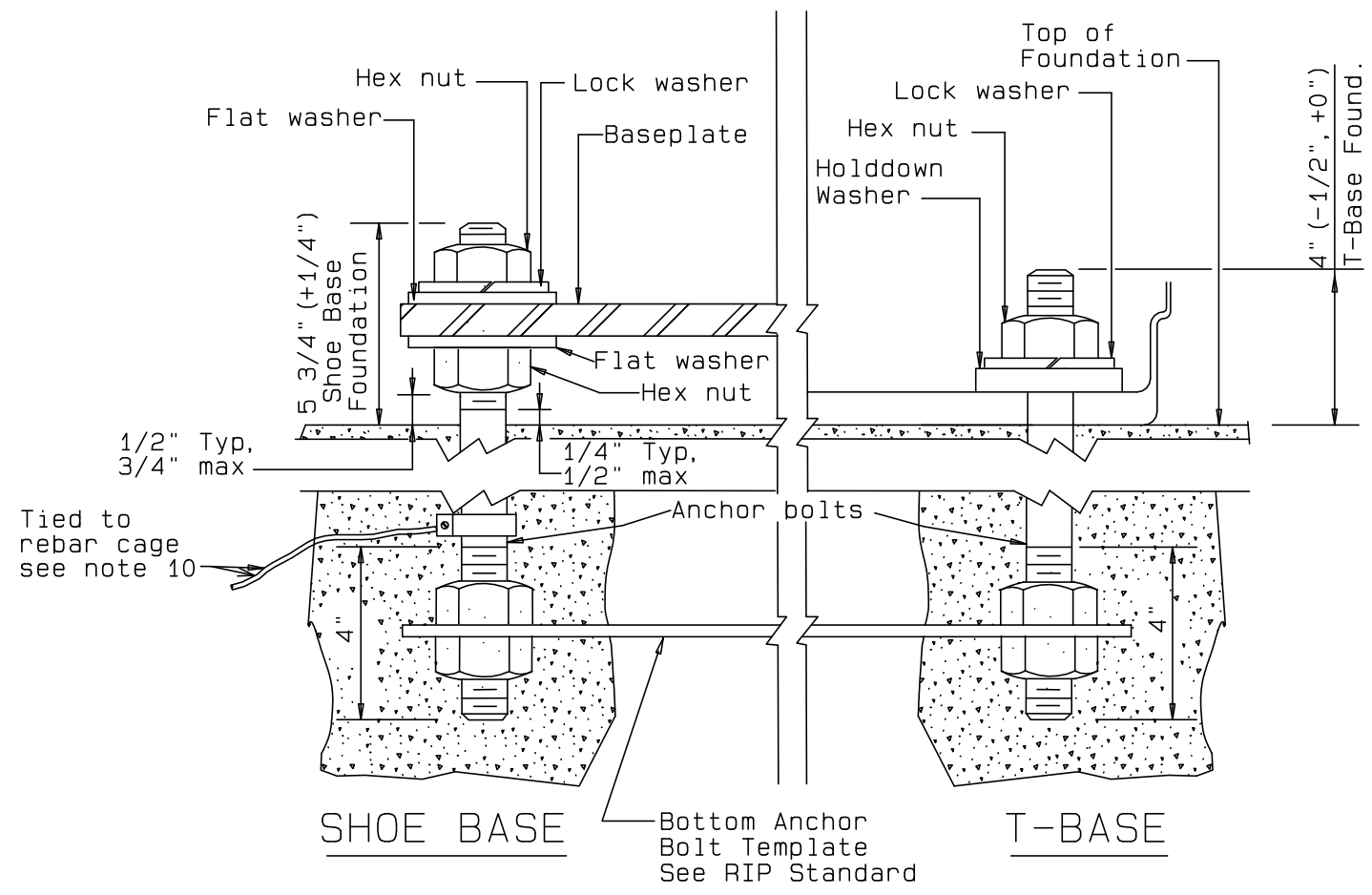
DRAWING

SHEET 33
OF 50

\\s1011\Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:51AM

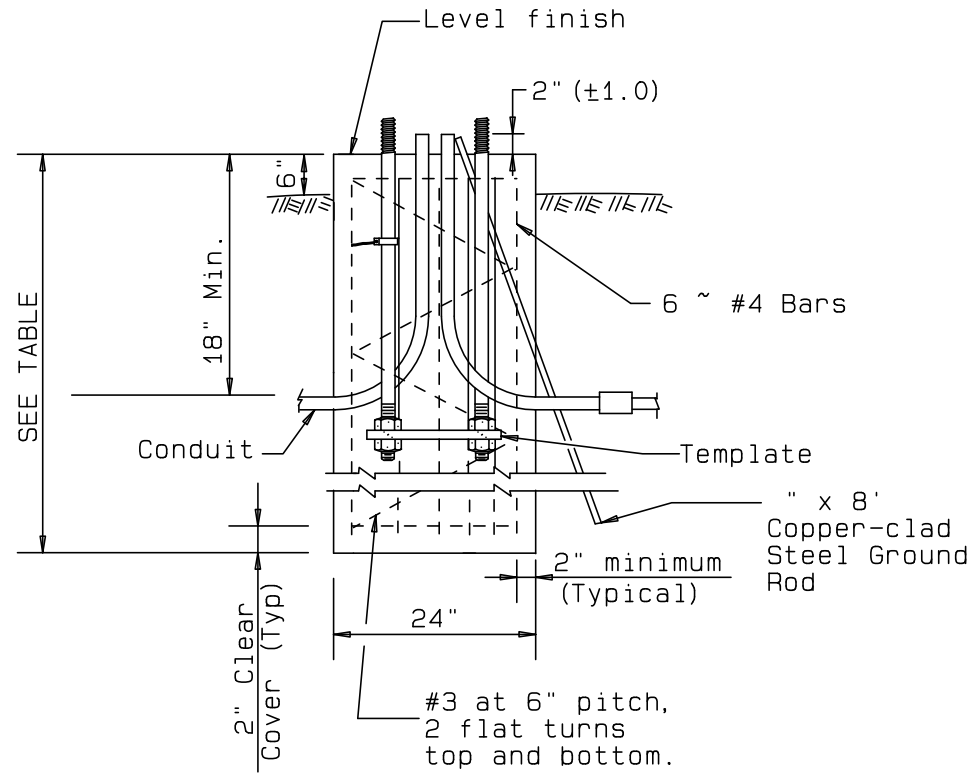


FOUNDATION DETAIL



ANCHOR BOLT DETAIL

1. "Recommended Foundation Lengths" table is for information purposes only. Foundation lengths shall be as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Foundations will be paid for under Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations," unless otherwise shown on the plans.
2. Erect roadway illumination assembly poles plumb and true. Form and level the top 6" of the foundation so the pole will be plumb. Use leveling nuts to plumb shoe base poles. Do not use shims or leveling nuts under transformer bases. Do not grout between baseplate and the foundation.
3. Ensure Class 2A and 2B fit for anchor bolts and nuts. Tap and chase nuts after galvanizing. Anchor bolt body with rolled threads need not be full size.
4. Use appropriate class of concrete as specified in Items 416 and 432.
5. Locate breakaway roadway illumination assemblies as shown in the placement table, unless otherwise dimensioned on the plans. Protect non-breakaway illumination assemblies from vehicular impact (i.e. 2 ft. behind guard rail or mounted on traffic barrier), or located outside the clear zone, except that 2.5 ft. from curb face is minimum desired for light poles on city streets. 45 mph or less, see design guidelines for further information.
6. Use 8 hold down washers on transformer base poles as recommended by the manufacturer and supplied with base.
7. Install a minimum of 2 conduits in each foundation. See lighting layout sheets for locations of foundations with more than 2 conduits. Cap unused conduits in foundations on both ends.
8. Conduit location in foundations is critical for breakaway devices. Place conduits 2 in. apart on centerline as shown.
9. Bond anchor bolt to rebar cage with #6 bare stranded copper conductor. Use listed mechanical connectors rated for embedment in concrete.



SECTION A-A

POLE MOUNTING HEIGHT	ANCHOR BOLTS		
	BOLT CIRCLE		ANCHOR BOLT SIZE
	Shoe Base	T-Base	
<40 ft.	13 in.	14 in.	1 1/2 in. x 30 in.
40-50 ft.	15 in.	17 1/4 in.	1 3/4 in. x 30 in.

MOUNTING HEIGHT	RECOMMENDED FOUNDATION LENGTHS (See note 1)		
	TEXAS CONE PENETROMETER N Blows/ft		
	10	15	40
≤20 ft.	6'	6'	6'
>20 ft. to 30 ft.	8'	6'	6'
>30 ft. to 40 ft.	8'	8'	6'
>40 ft. to 50 ft.	10'	8'	6'

BREAKAWAY POLE PLACEMENT (See note 6)	
Roadway Functional Classification	** Pole offset (distance to transformer base, tolerance + 6in.-0in.)
Freeway Mainlanes (roadway with full control of access)	15 ft. (minimum and typical) from lane edge
All curbed, 45 mph or less design speed	2.5 ft. minimum (15 ft. desirable) from curb face
All others	10 ft. minimum* (15 ft. desirable) from lane edge

- * or as close to ROW line as is practical
- ** provide 2/5 of the luminaire mounting height behind the pole for "falling area" to prevent encroachment on the other travel lanes. See design guidelines.

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 1048594 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION
DETAILS

DRAWING

SHEET 34
OF 50

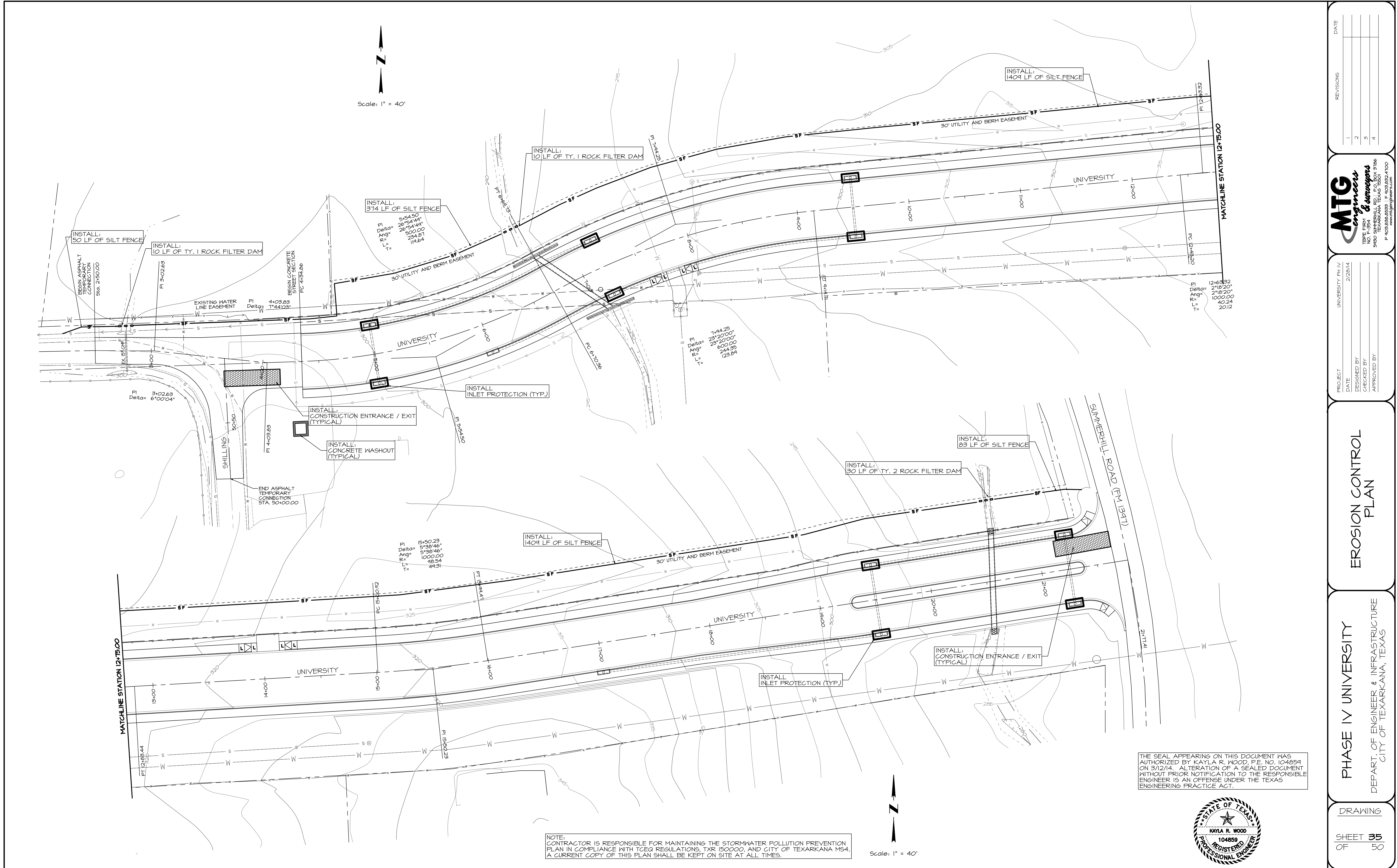
REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

\\s01\proj\sh\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:54AM

Packet Pg. 548



PROJECT		UNIVERSITY PH IV	
DATE	2/28/14	DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY		DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY		CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY		APPROVED BY	

EROSION CONTROL PLAN	
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY	
DEPT. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE	
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS	

DRAWING	
SHEET	35
OF	50

MTG Engineers & Surveyors	
TYPE FIRM	NO. F-354
5450 UNIVERSITY BLVD.	TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75602
P: 409.899.8933	F: 409.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com	

REVISIONS	
1	
2	
3	
4	

DATE	

SITE DESCRIPTION

PROJECT LIMITS: BETWEEN SHILLING LANE AND SUMMERHILL ROAD (FM 1397)

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: CONSTRUCTION OF A NEW CONCRETE STREET WITH STORM SEWER, WATER AND SANITARY SEWER IMPROVEMENTS.

IMPORTANT DATE: (WHEN CONSTRUCTION BEGINS)

MAJOR SOIL DISTURBING ACTIVITIES: SOIL DISTURBING ACTIVITIES WILL INCLUDE GRADING, EXCAVATION, AND BACKFILLING PAVEMENT EDGES FOR THE ROADWAY STRUCTURES AND PLACEMENT OF TOPSOIL FOR FINAL SEEDING

IMPORTANT DATES: (WHEN MAJOR SOIL DISTURBING ACTIVITIES ARE ACTIVE)

TOTAL PROJECT AREA: 4.2 ACRES

TOTAL AREA TO BE DISTURBED: 4.2 ACRES

WEIGHTED RUNOFF COEFFICIENT (AFTER CONSTRUCTION): 0.65

EXISTING CONDITION OF SOIL & VEGETATIVE COVER AND % OF EXISTING VEGETATIVE COVER: EXISTING SOIL IS 100% COVERED WITH NATIVE GRASSES AND VEGETATION IN FAIR CONDITION.

NAME OF RECEIVING WATERS: DRAINAGE CHANNELS CARRY THE RUNOFF FROM THIS PROJECT INTO MCKINNEY BAYOU.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

SOIL STABILIZATION PRACTICES:

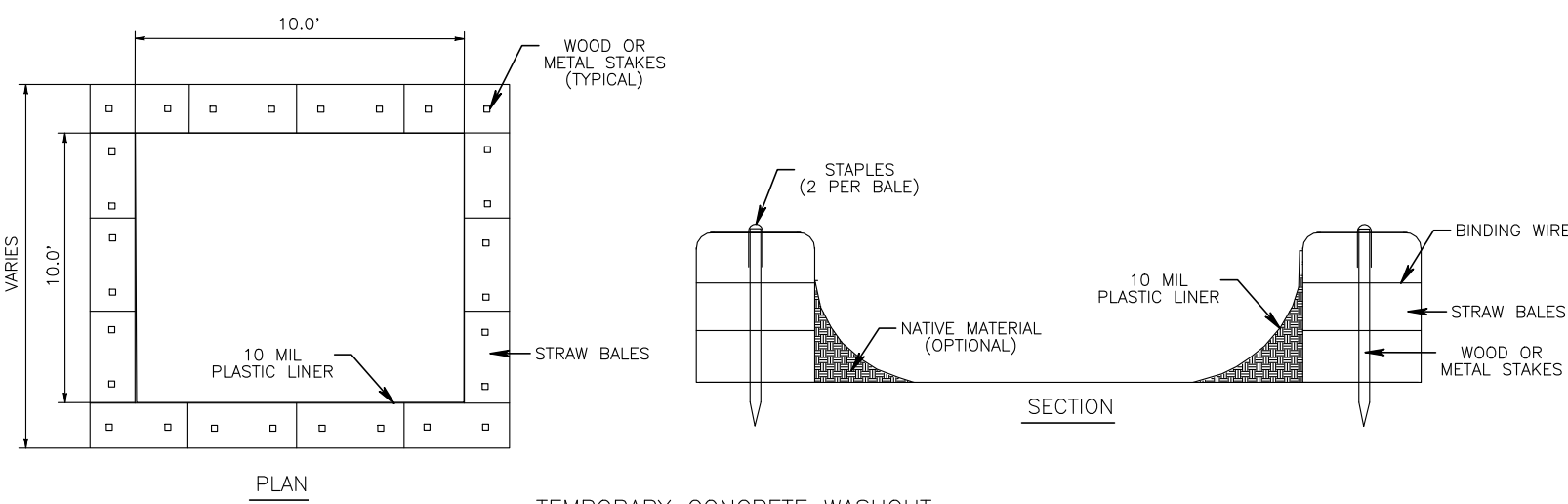
- TEMPORARY SEEDING
X PERMANENT PLANTING, SODDING, OR SEEDING
MULCHING
SOIL RETENTION BLANKET
X BUFFER ZONES
X PRESERVATION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

OTHER: DISTURBED AREAS ON WHICH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY HAS CEASED (TEMPORARILY OR PERMANENTLY) SHALL BE STABILIZED WITHIN 14 DAYS UNLESS ACTIVITIES ARE SCHEDULED TO RESUME WITHIN 21 DAYS
IMPORTANT DATES: (WHEN MEASURES ARE INITIATED)

STRUCTURAL PRACTICES:

- X SILT FENCES
HAY BALES
ROCK BERMES
DIVERSION, INTERCEPTOR, OR PERIMETER DIKES
DIVERSION, INTERCEPTOR, OR PERIMETER SWALES
DIVERSION DIKE AND SWALE COMBINATIONS
PIPE SLOPE DRAINS
PAVED FLUMES
ROCK BEDDING AT CONSTRUCTION EXIT
TIMBER MATTING AT CONSTRUCTION EXIT
CHANNEL LINERS
SEDIMENT TRAPS
SEDIMENT BASINS
STORM INLET SEDIMENT TRAP
X FILTER DAMS
X CURBS AND GUTTERS
X STORM SEWERS
VELOCITY CONTROL DEVICES

OTHER:



- NOTES:
1. NO CONCRETE WASHOUT SHALL BE PLACED WITHIN 50' OF STORM DRAIN, OPEN DITCHES, OR WATER BODIES.
2. WASHOUT FACILITY SHOULD BE PLACED IN A LOCATION THAT IS CONVENIENT FOR CONCRETE TRUCKS.
3. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE PLACED WITHIN 30 FEET OF THE WASHOUT FACILITY.
4. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT LETTERS SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 3 INCHES IN HEIGHT.

NARRATIVE – SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION (STORM WATER MANAGEMENT) ACTIVITIES:

1. PLACE PERIMETER CONTROLS (SILT FENCE AND FILTER DAMS)
2. PERFORM PERMANENT CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES
3. PERFORM STABILIZATION (PERMANENT PLANTING) AS FINAL GRADES ARE ACHIEVED AND SITE CLEAN-UP.

IMPORTANT DATES: (WHEN TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES CEASE)

STORM WATER MANAGEMENT: STORM WATER DRAINAGE WILL BE PROVIDED BY STORM SEWER AND DITCHES.

OTHER EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS:

MAINTENANCE: ALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS WILL BE MAINTAINED IN GOOD WORKING ORDER. IF A REPAIR IS NECESSARY, IT WILL BE DONE AT THE EARLIEST DATE POSSIBLE BUT NO LATER THAN 7 CALENDER DAYS AFTER THE SURROUNDING EXPOSED GROUND HAS DRIED SUFFICIENTLY TO PREVENT FURTHER DAMAGE FROM HEAVY EQUIPMENT.

INSPECTION: AN INSPECTION WILL BE PERFORMED BY A PROJECT INSPECTOR EVERY 2 WEEKS AS WELL AS AFTER EVERY HALF INCH OR MORE OF RAIN. AN INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE REPORT WILL BE MADE PER EACH INSPECTION. BASED ON THE INSPECTION RESULTS, THE CONTROLS SHALL BE REVISED PER THE INSPECTION REPORT.

WASTE MATERIALS: NO CONSTRUCTION WASTE MATERIAL WILL BE BURIED ON SITE. DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS SHALL MEET ALL STATE AND LOCAL SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS.

HAZARDOUS WASTE (INCLUDING SPILL REPORTING): AT A MINIMUM, ANY PRODUCTS IN THE FOLLOWING CATAGORIES ARE CONSIDERED TO BE HAZARDOUS: PAINTS, ACIDS FOR CLEANING MASONRY SURFACES, CLEANING SOLVENTS, ASPHALT PRODUCTS, CHEMICAL ADDITIVES FOR SOIL STABILIZATION, CONCRETE CURING COMPOUNDS AND ADDITIVES OR MOTOR OIL. IN THE EVENT OF A SPILL WHICH MAY BE HAZARDOUS, THE APPROPRIATE AGENCIES SHALL BE CONTACTED IMMEDIATELY.

SANITARY WASTE: ALL SANITARY WASTE WILL BE DISPOSED OF IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL STATE AND LOCAL REGULATIONS.

OFFSITE VEHICLE TRACKING:

- X HAUL ROADS DAMPENED FOR DUST CONTROL
LOADED HAUL TRUCKS TO BE COVERED WITH TARPAULIN
X EXCESS DIRT ON ROAD REMOVED DAILY
STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

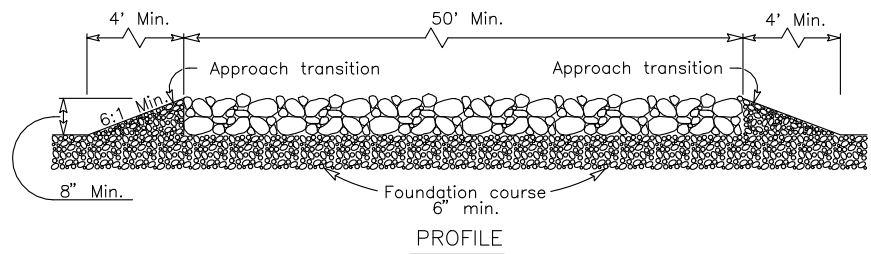
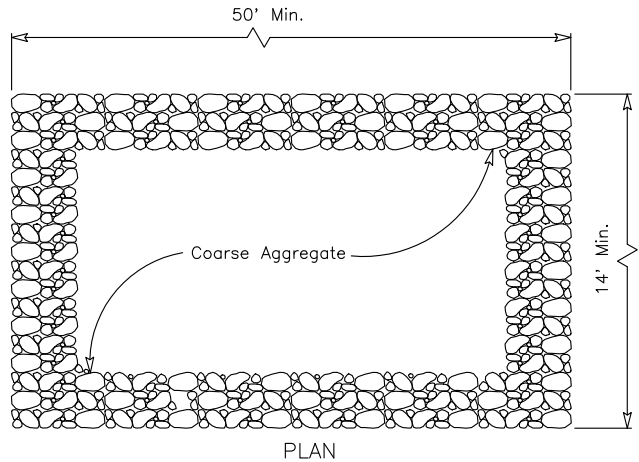
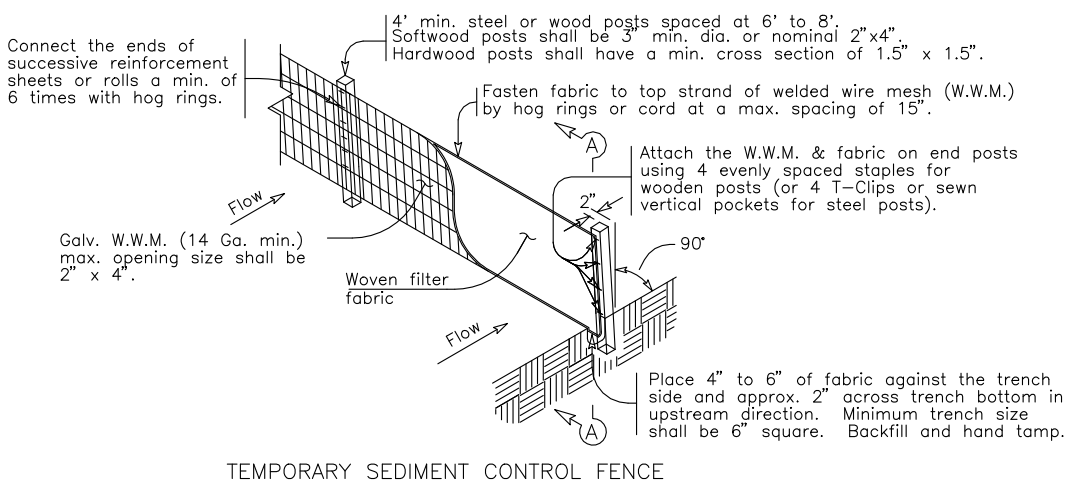
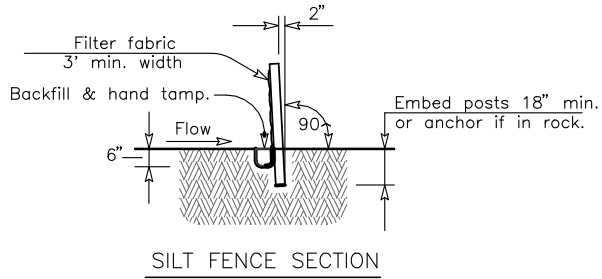
OTHER:

REMARKS: DISPOSAL AREAS, STOCKPILES, AND HAUL ROADS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED IN A MANNER THAT WILL MINIMIZE AND CONTROL THE AMOUNT OF SEDIMENT THAT MAY ENTER RECEIVING WATERS. DISPOSAL AREAS SHALL NOT BE LOCATED IN ANY WETLAND, WATERBODY OR STREAMBED. CONSTRUCTION STAGING AREAS AND VEHICLE MAINTENANCE AREAS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED BY THE CONTRACTOR IN A MANNER TO MINIMIZE THE RUNOFF OF POLLUTANTS. ALL WATERWAYS SHALL BE CLEARED AS SOON AS PRACTICAL OF TEMPORARY EMBANKMENT, TEMPORARY BRIDGES, MATTING FALSEWORK, PILING, DEBRIS OR OTHER OBSTRUCTIONS PLACED DURING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS THAT ARE NOT A PART OF THE FINISHED WORK. THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE REQUIRED TO CONTAIN WASH WATER FROM CONCRETE TRUCKS IN A MANNER THAT WILL PREVENT SAME FROM ENTERING ANY WATERWAY.

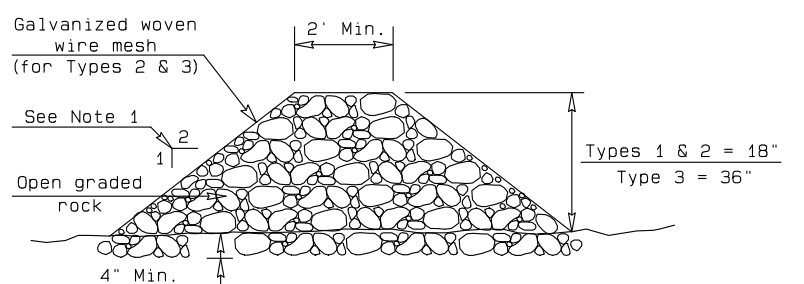
NOTES: CONTRACTOR SHALL CONDUCT ALL SITE ACTIVITIES IN COMPLIANCE WITH TPDES GENERAL PERMIT NO. TXR-150000 INCLUDING SUBMITTING NOTICE OF INTENT AND NOTICE OF TERMINATION DOCUMENTS TO TCEQ AND POSTING OF SITE NOTICES. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ENSURING THAT ALL SUBCONTRACTORS ARE AWARE AND COMPLY WITH ALL COMPONENTS OF THE SW3P.

SOIL TYPES:

THE EXISTING SOILS ARE PREDOMINATELY A VERY FINE SANDY LOAM AND EYLAU-URBAN LAND COMPLEX. THESE SOILS TYPICALLY RANGE FROM 0% TO 3% SLOPE.

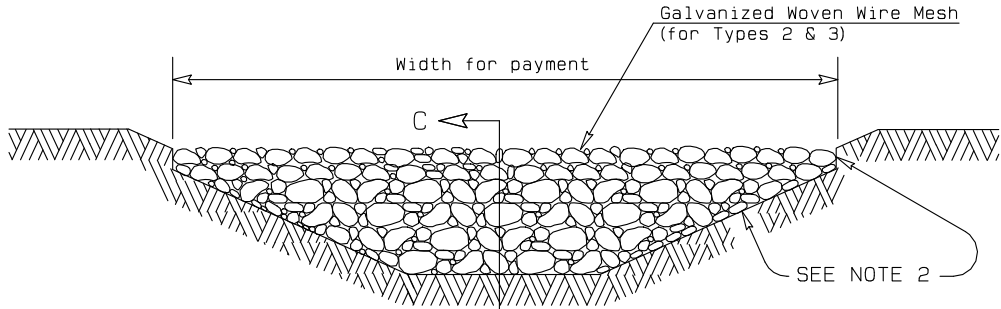


CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 1)



SECTION C-C

1. Side slopes should be 2:1 or flatter. Dams within the safety zone shall have sideslopes of 6:1 or flatter.
2. Filter dams should be embedded a minimum of 4' into existing ground.



FILTER DAM AT CHANNEL SECTIONS

THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104854 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



DATE	REVISIONS
1	
2	
3	
4	



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY	PH IV
DATE	2/28/14	
DESIGNED BY		
CHECKED BY		
APPROVED BY		

EROSION CONTROL DATA SHEET

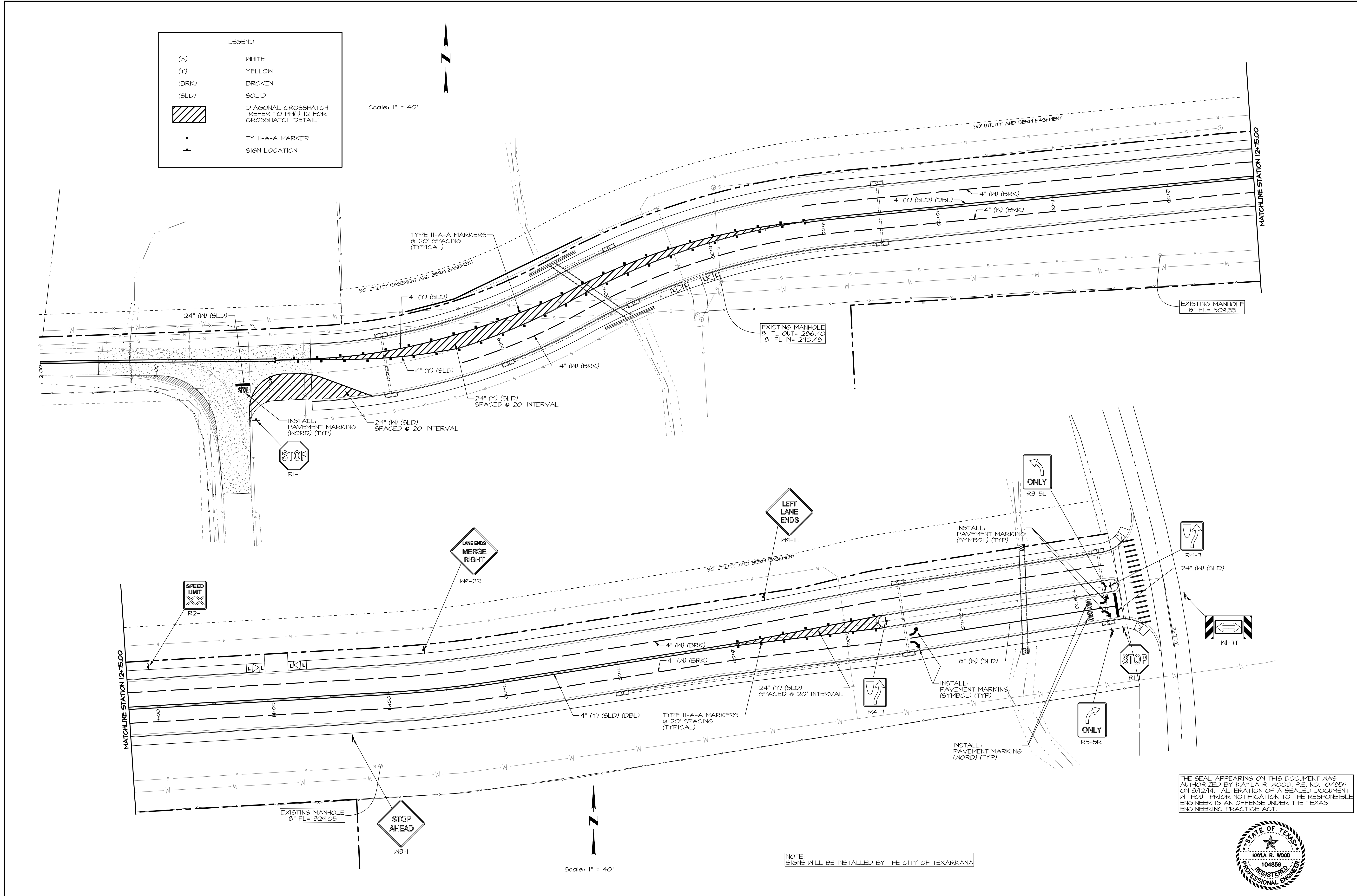
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 36
OF 50

\\s1\proj\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:55AM



PROJECT PH IV
DATE 2/28/14
DESIGNED BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY

UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE 2/28/14
DESIGNED BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY

REVISIONS
1
2
3
4

DATE

MTG
engineers & surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75607
P. 903.898.8933 | F. 903.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

SIGNAGE AND STRIPING PLAN

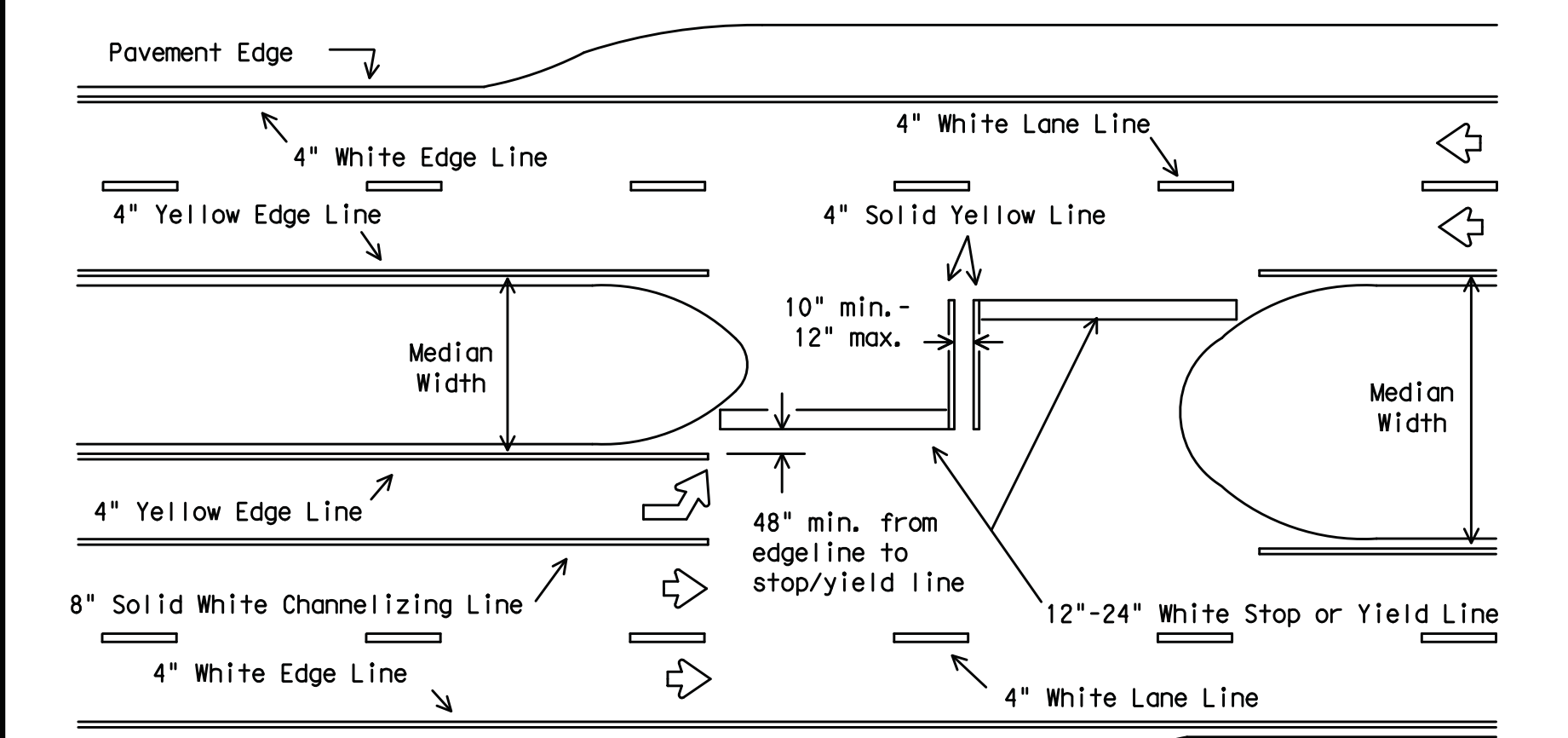
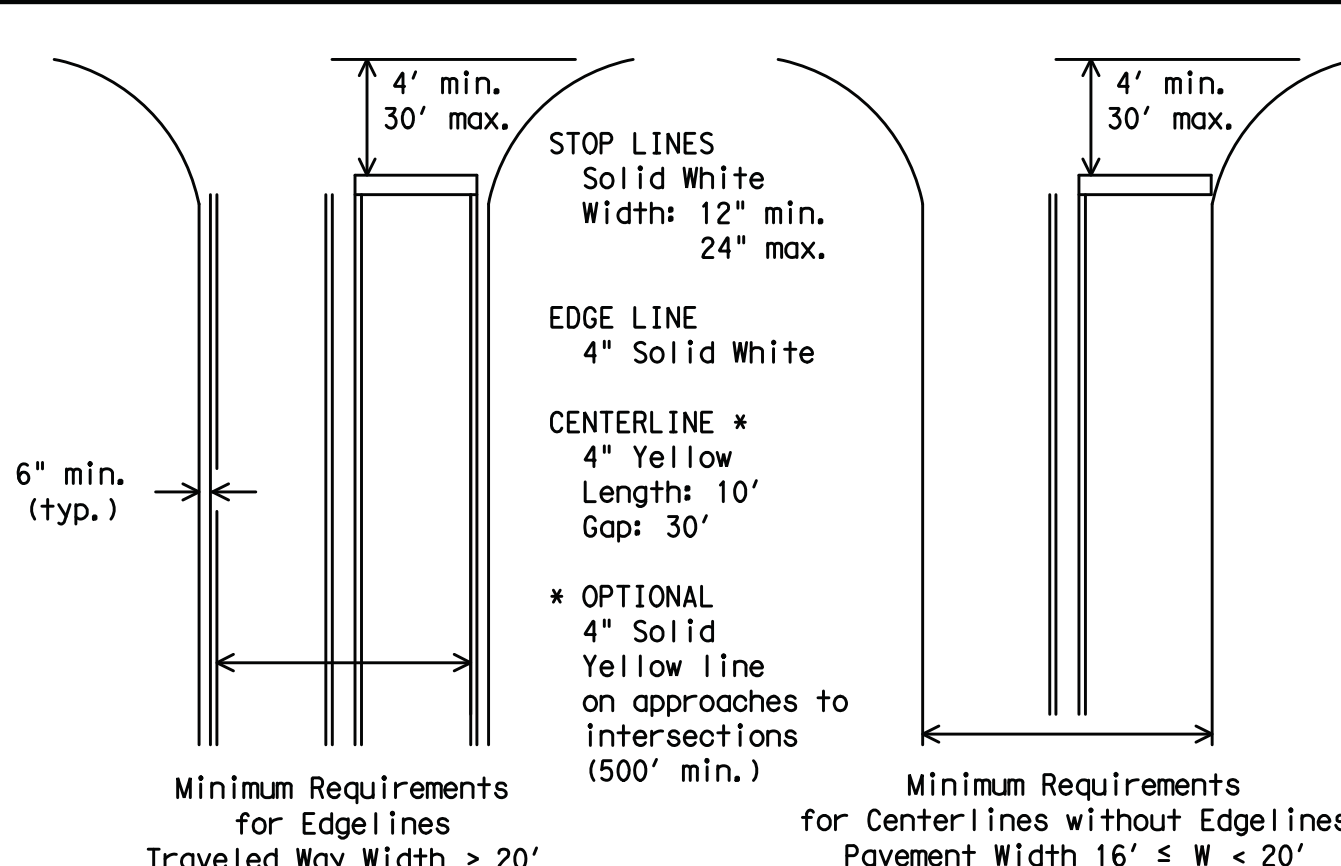
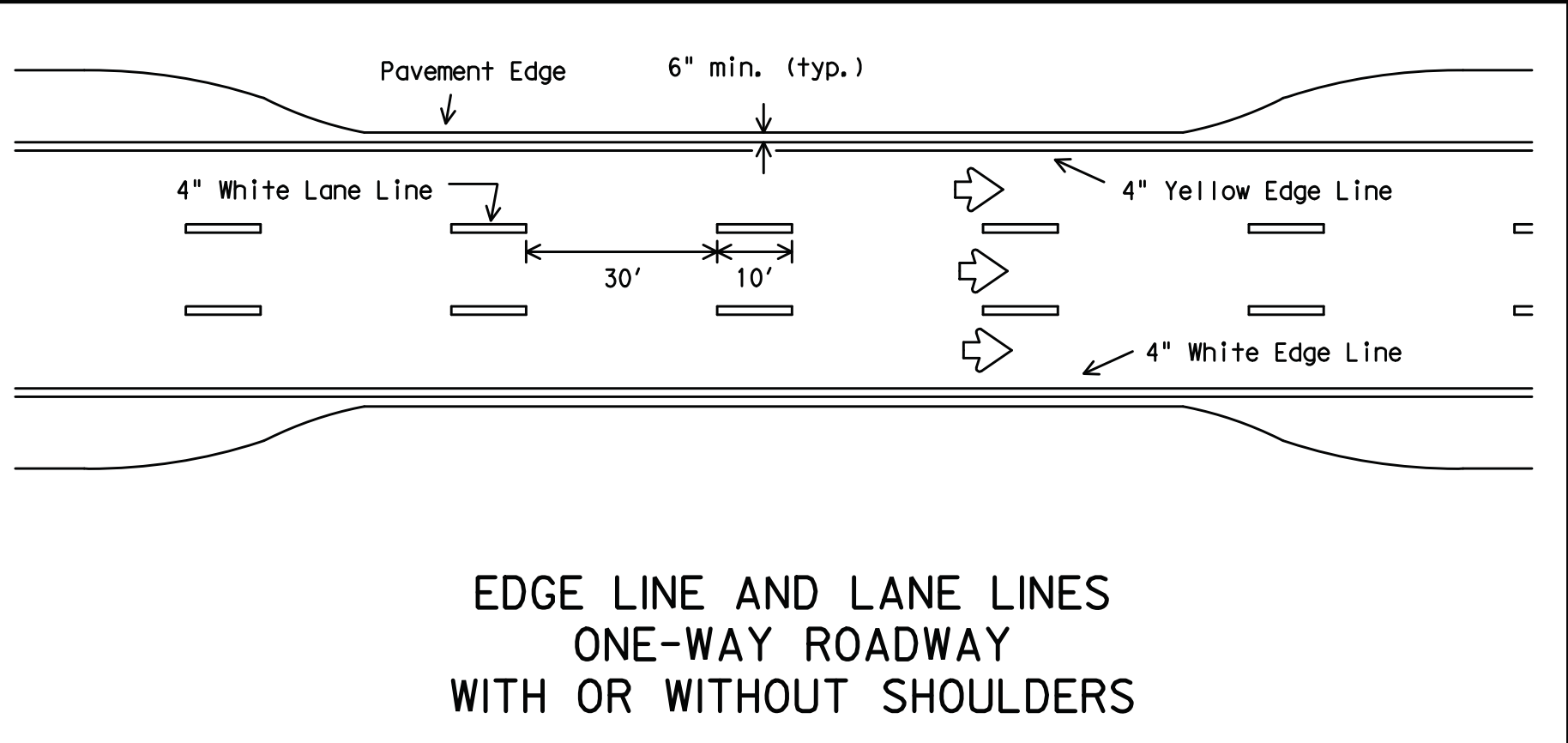
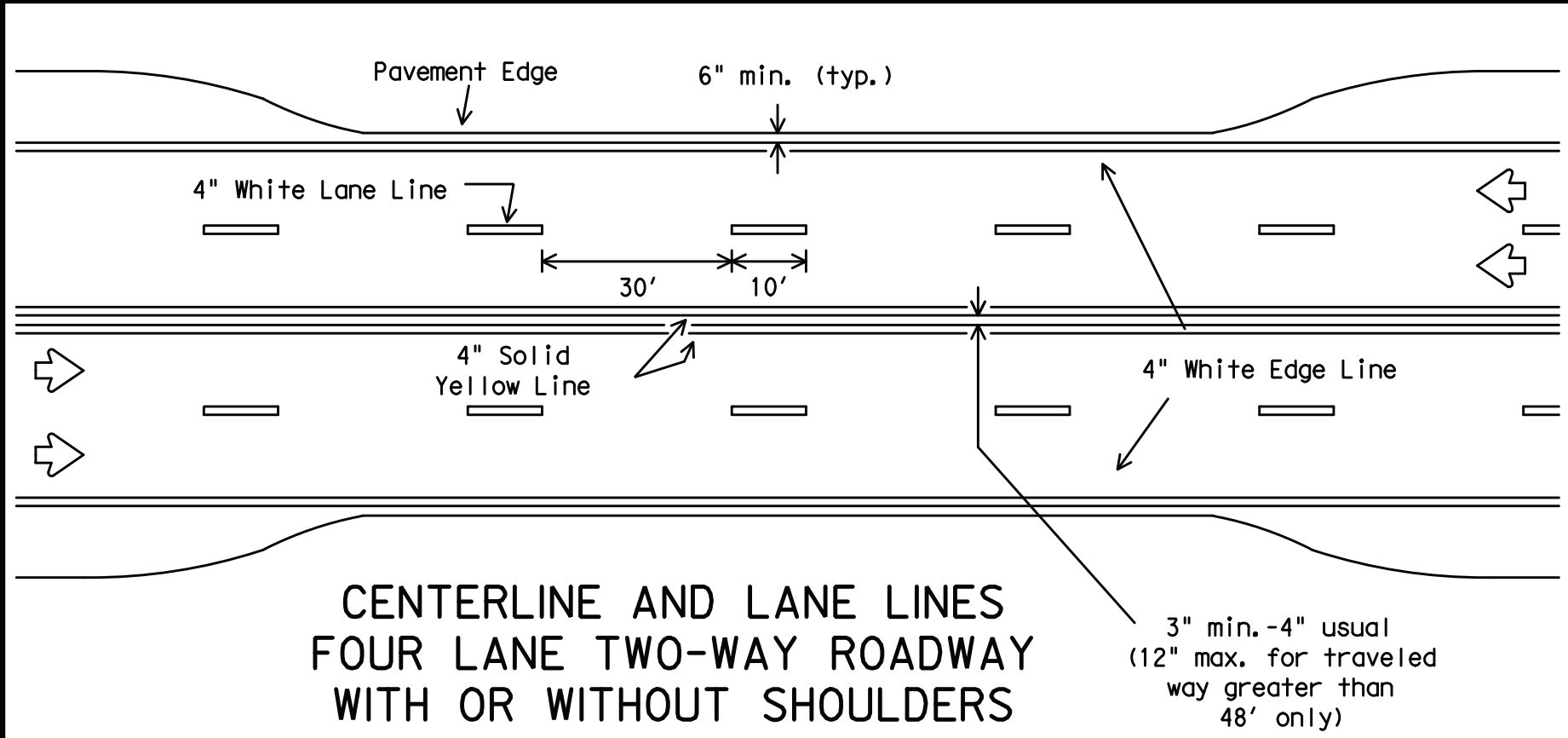
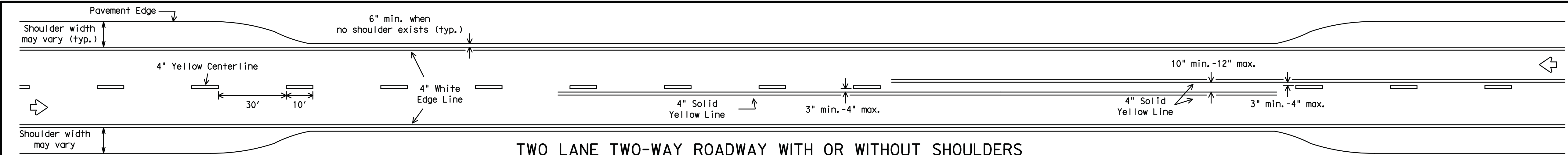
PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING
SHEET 37
OF 50

XA-2011 Project: 110519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Tarrant, TX 05 Engineering Design 2014 Design 07 pro Thu Mar 6 2014 9:03AM

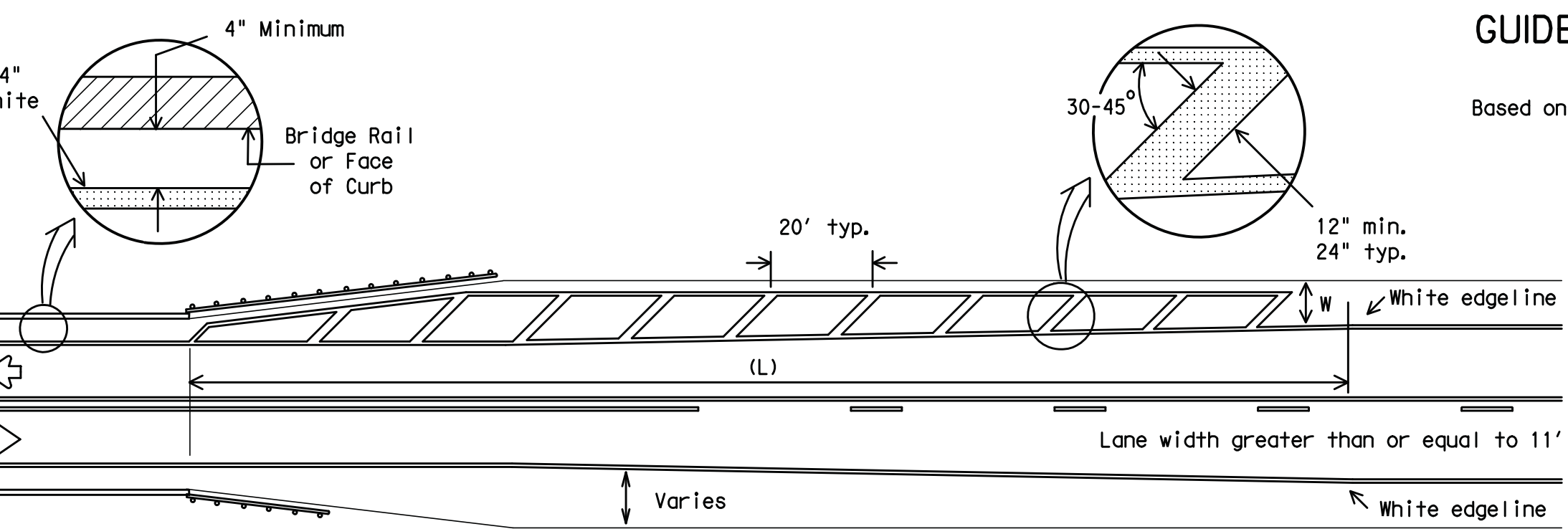
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:



All medians shall be field measured to determine the location of necessary striping. Stop/Yield bars and centerlines shall be placed when the median width is greater than 30 ft. The median width is defined as the area between two roadways of a divided highway measured from edge of traveled way to edge of traveled way. The median excludes turn lanes. The median width might be different between intersections, interchanges and of opposite approaches of the same intersection. The narrow median width will be the controlling width to determine if markings are required.

FOUR LANE DIVIDED ROADWAY INTERSECTIONS



- NOTES:
- No-passing zone on bridge approach is optional but if used, it shall be a minimum 500 feet long.
 - For crosshatching length (L) see Table 1.
 - The width of the offset (W) and the required crosshatching width is the full shoulder width in advance of the bridge.
 - The crosshatching is not required if delineators or barrier reflectors are used along the structure.
 - For guard fence details, refer elsewhere in the plans.

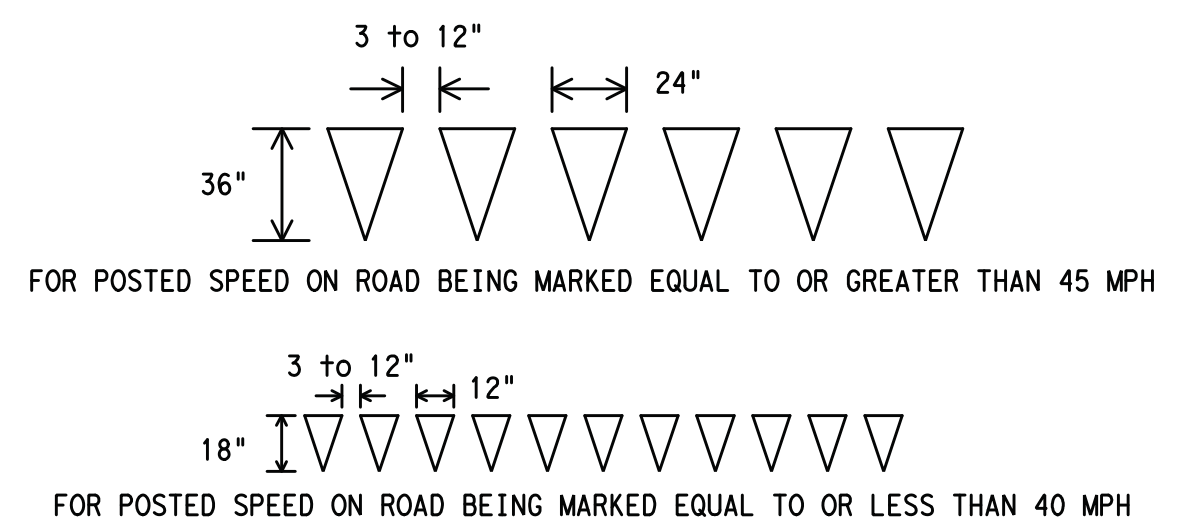
ROADWAYS WITH REDUCED SHOULDER WIDTHS ACROSS BRIDGE OR CULVERT

GENERAL NOTES

- Edgeline striping shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The edgeline should typically be placed a minimum of 6 inches from the edge of pavement. This distance may vary due to pavement raveling or other conditions. Edgelines are not required in curb and gutter sections of roadways.
- The traveled way includes only that portion of the roadway used for vehicular travel and not the parking lanes, sidewalks, berms and shoulders. The traveled ways shall be measured from the inside of edgeline to inside of edgeline of a two lane roadway.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



YIELD LINES



TYPICAL STANDARD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PM(1)-12

© TxDOT November 1978		DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
REVISIONS		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
8-95	2-12				
5-00					
8-00					
3-03					
22A					

MTG
engineers & surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5150 TEXAS AVE., SUITE 1700
DALLAS, TEXAS 75201
P: 972.898.6933 | F: 972.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT: PH IV
DATE: 2/28/14
DESIGNED BY:
CHECKED BY:
APPROVED BY:

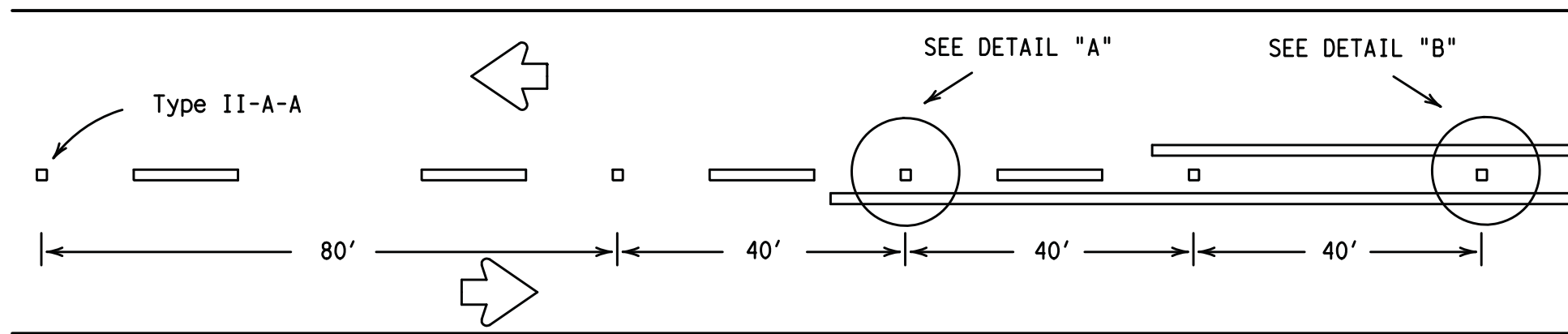
TYPICAL STANDARD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPT. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

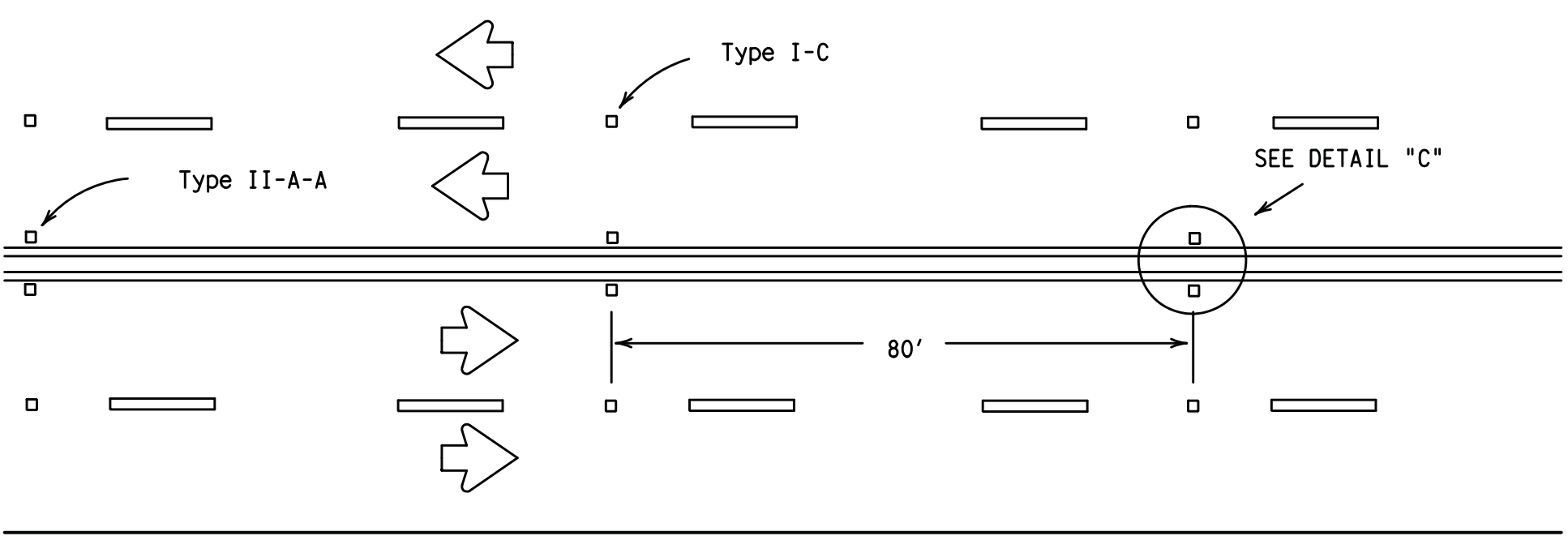
DRAWING

SHEET 38 OF 50

REFLECTIVE RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS
FOR VEHICLE POSITIONING GUIDANCE

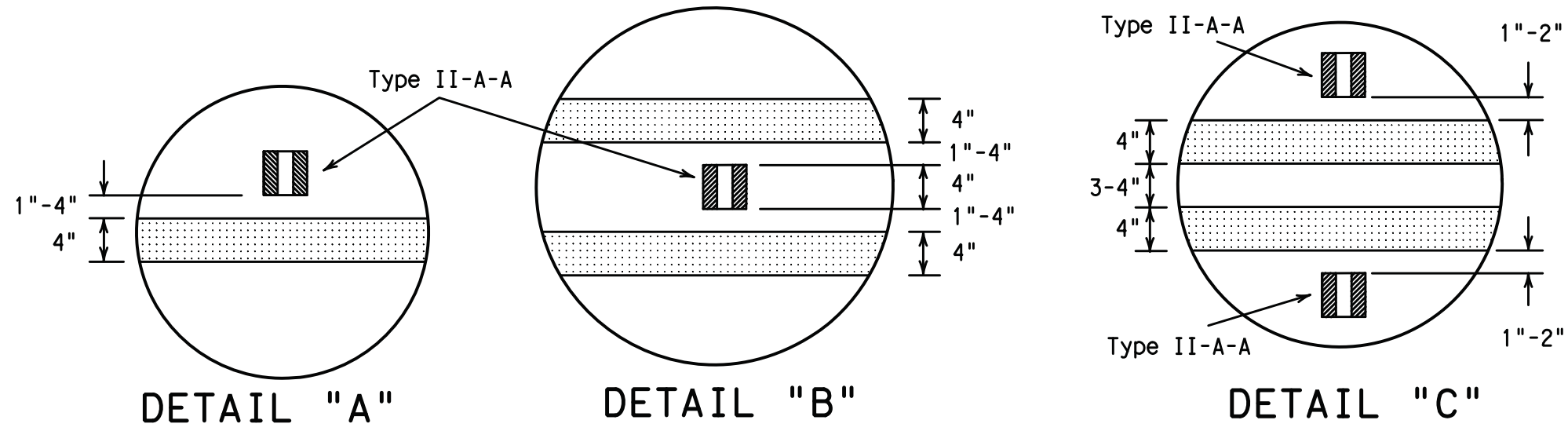


CENTERLINE FOR ALL TWO LANE ROADWAYS



CENTERLINE & LANE LINES
FOR FOUR LANE TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS

Raised pavement marker Type I-C, clear face toward normal traffic, shall be placed on 80-foot centers.



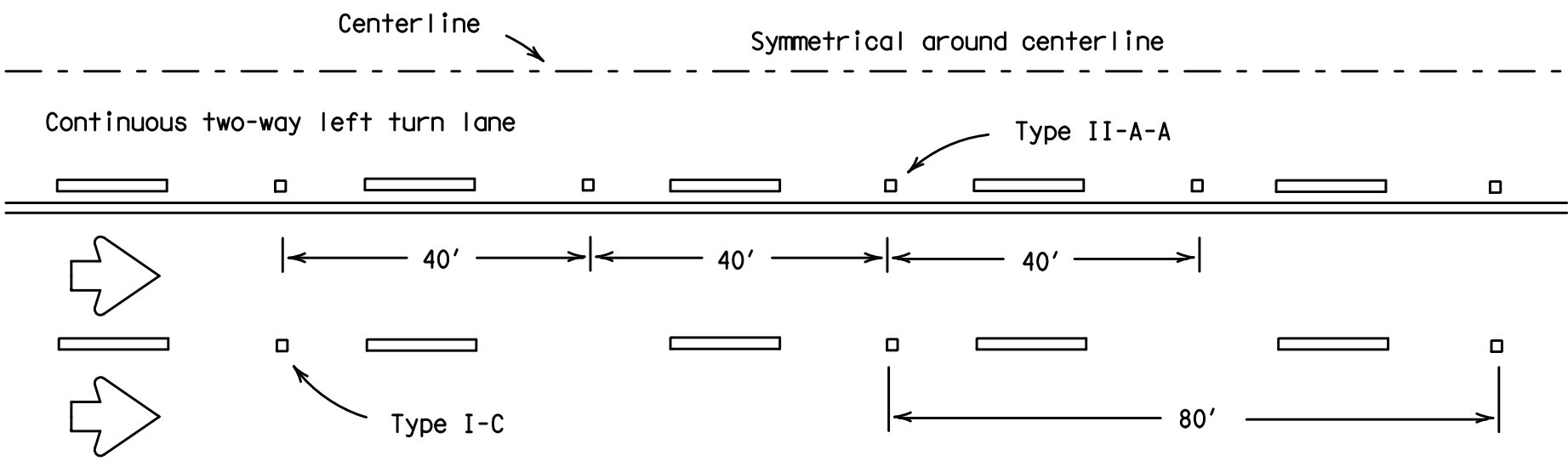
DETAIL "A"

DETAIL "B"

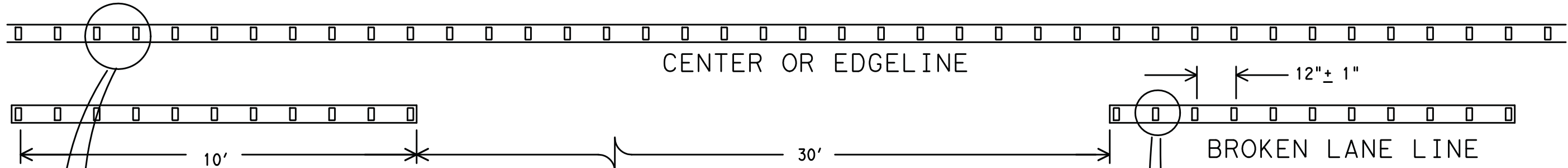
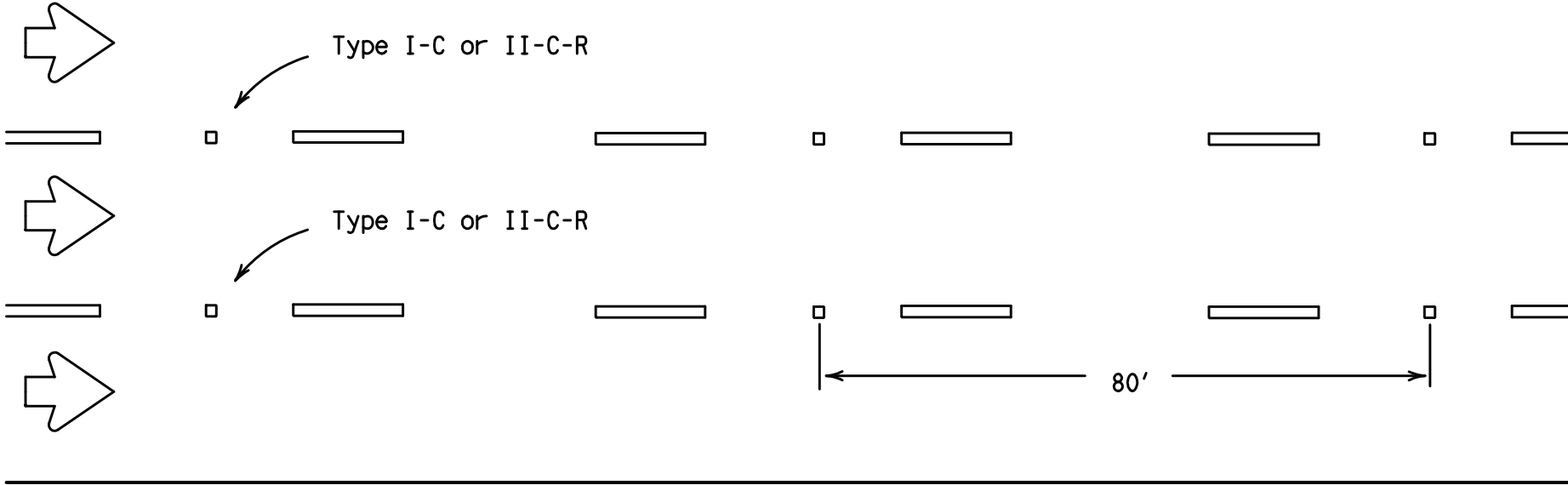
DETAIL "C"

LANE LINES FOR ONE-WAY ROADWAY (NON-FREEWAY FACILITIES)

Raised pavement markers Type II-C-R shall have clear face toward normal traffic and red face toward wrong-way traffic.

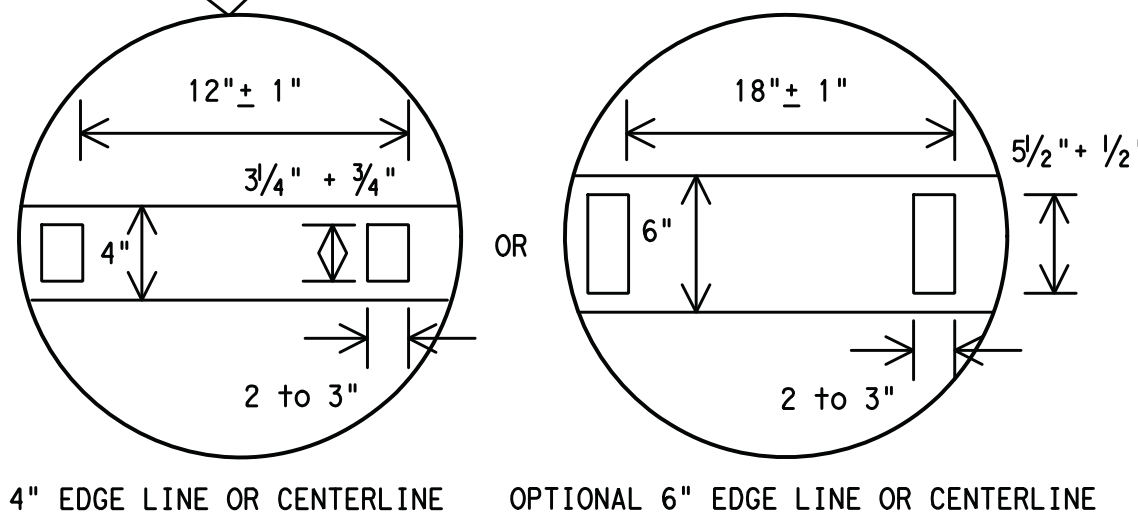


CENTERLINE AND LANE LINES FOR TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE



REFLECTORIZED PROFILE
PATTERN DETAIL

USING REFLECTIVE PROFILE PAVEMENT MARKINGS



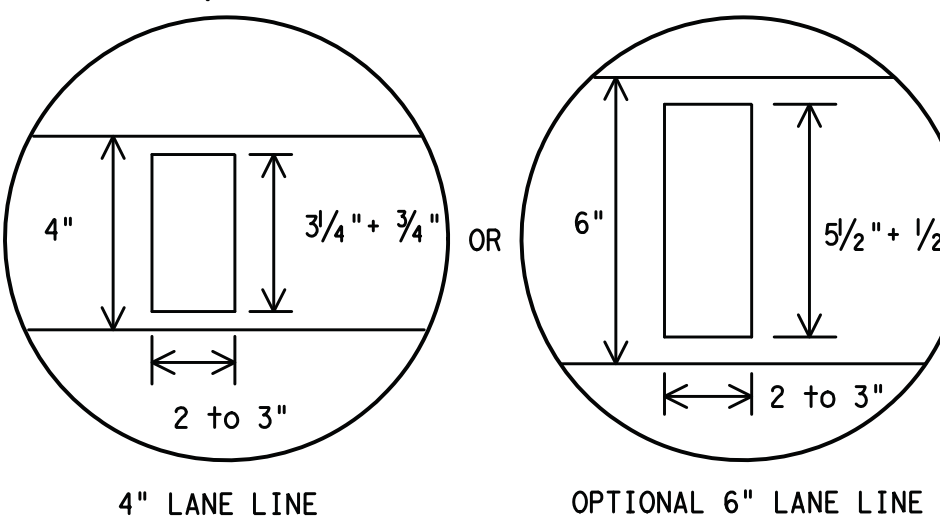
4" EDGE LINE OR CENTERLINE

OPTIONAL 6" EDGE LINE OR CENTERLINE

A quick field check for the thickness of base line and profile marking is approximately equal to a stack of 5 quarters to a maximum height of 7 quarters.

NOTE:

Profile markings shall not be placed on roadways with a posted speed limit of 45 MPH or less.



4" LANE LINE

OPTIONAL 6" LANE LINE

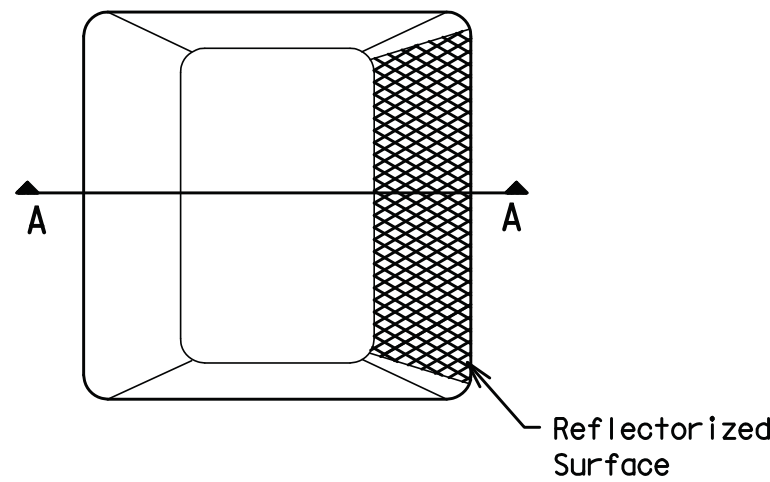
GENERAL NOTES

- All raised pavement markers placed in broken lines shall be placed in line with and midway between the stripes.
- On concrete pavements the raised pavement markers should be placed to one side of the longitudinal joints.

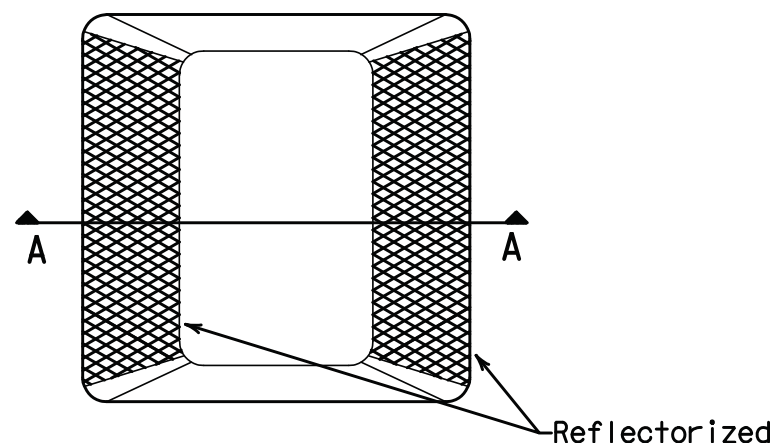
MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

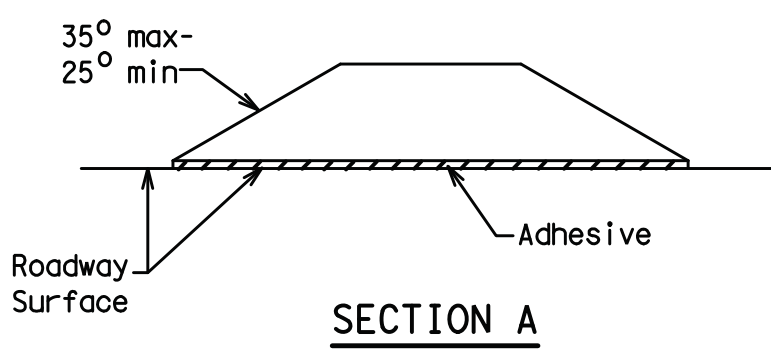
All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



Type I (Top View)



Type II (Top View)



SECTION A

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS



POSITION GUIDANCE USING
RAISED MARKERS
REFLECTORIZED PROFILE
MARKINGS

PM(2)-12

© TxDOT April 1977	DIV: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
4-92 2-10				
5-00 2-12				
8-00				
2-08				
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.

22B

DATE	
REVISIONS	
1	
2	
3	
4	



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

TYPICAL STANDARD
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

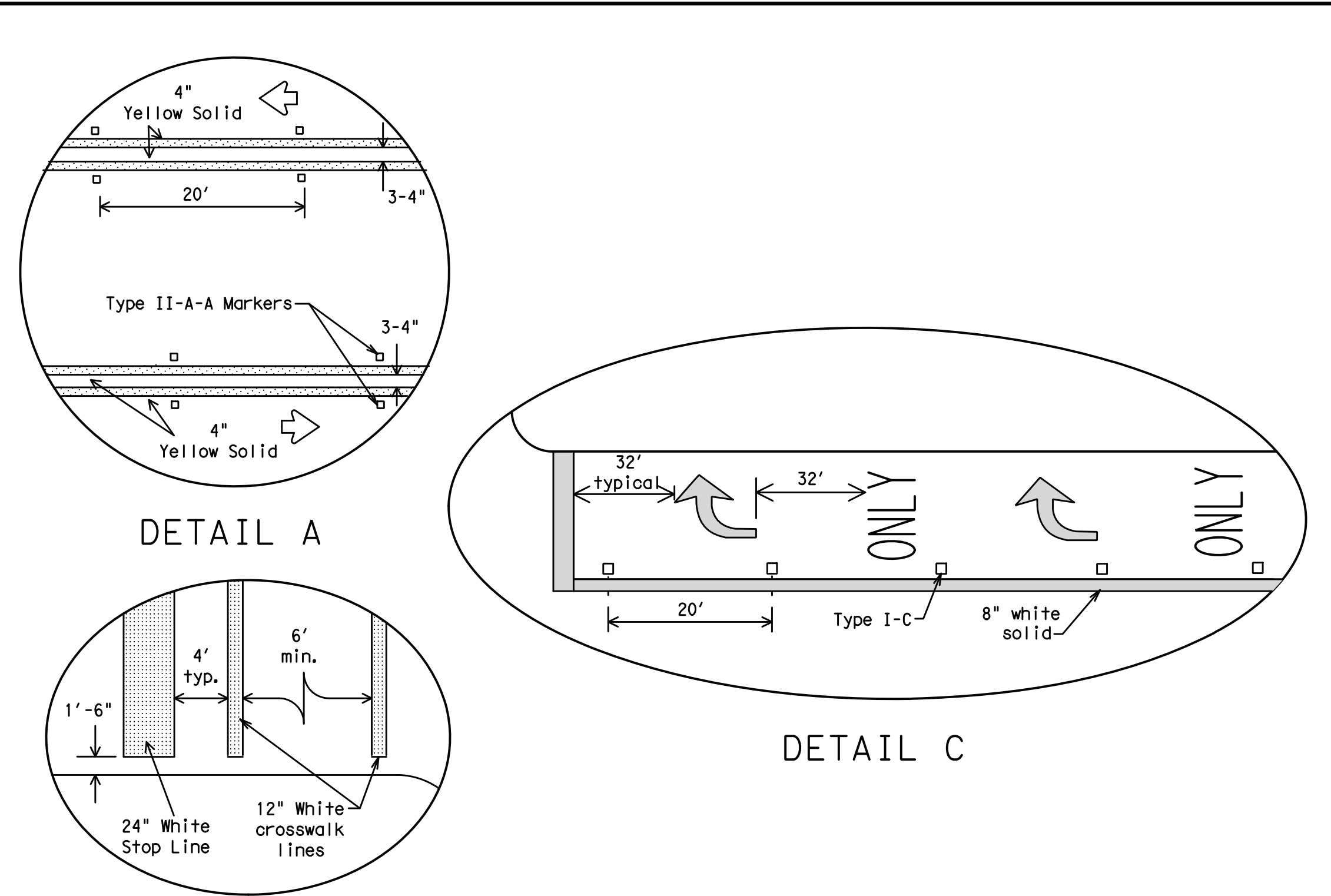
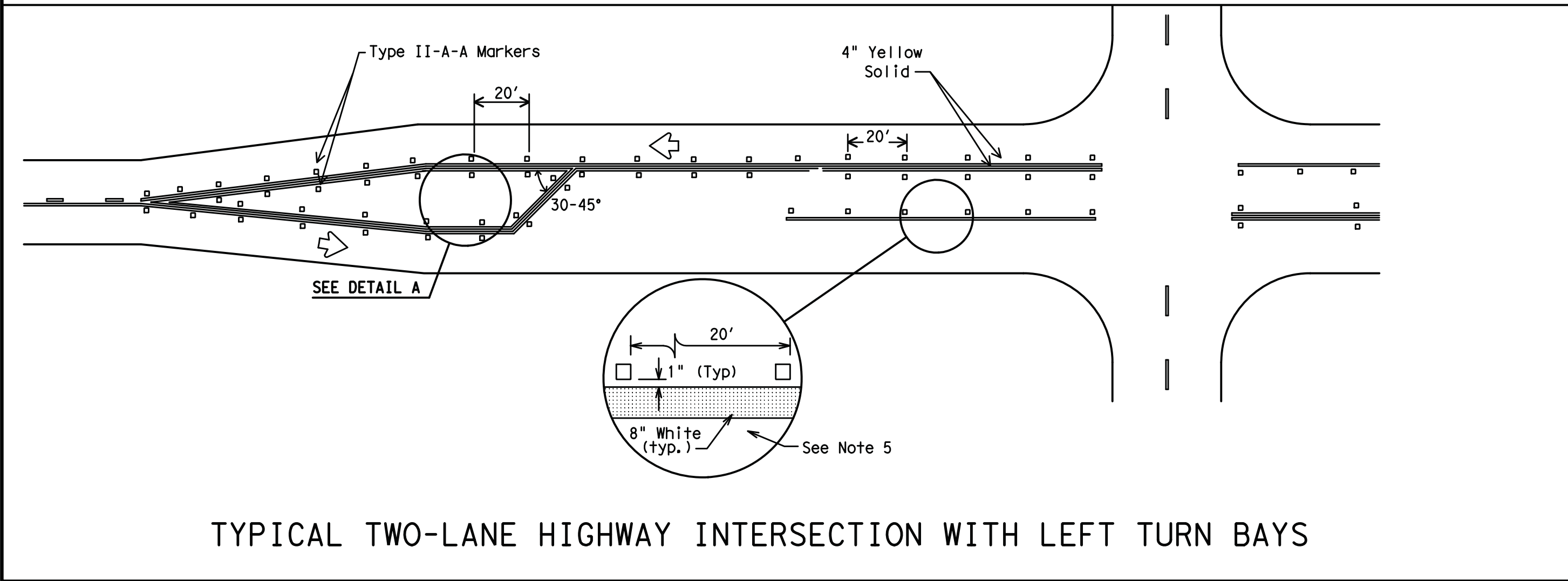
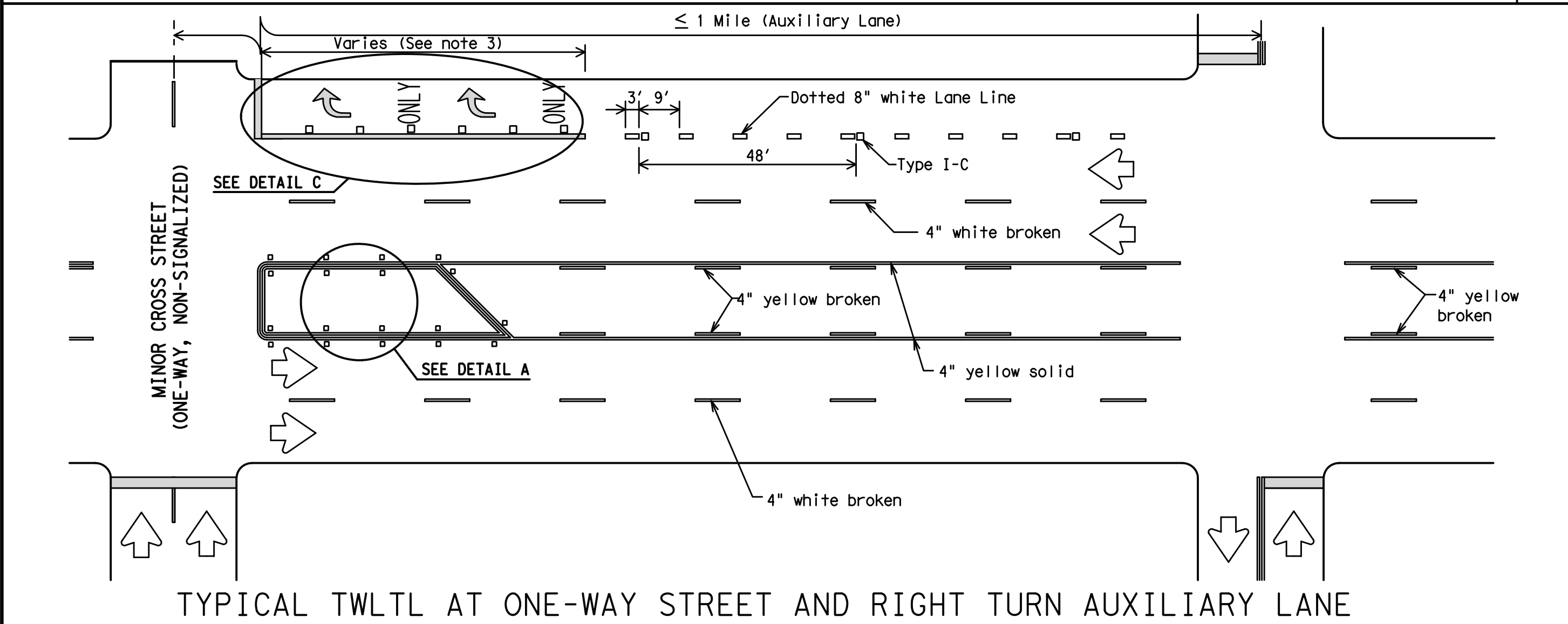
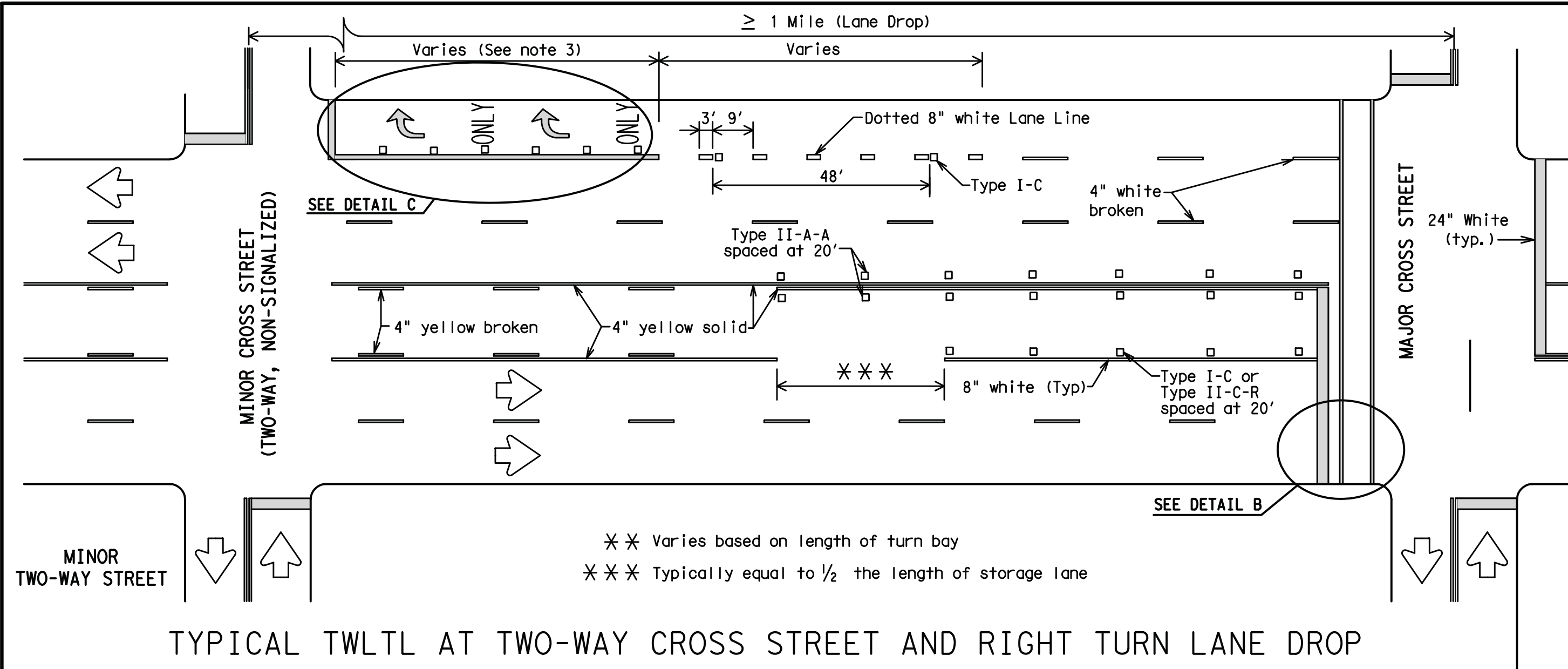
DRAWING

SHEET 39
OF 50

XA-2011 Project 110519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX 05 Engineering Design 2014 Design 07 pro
Thu Mar 6 2014 9:04AM

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

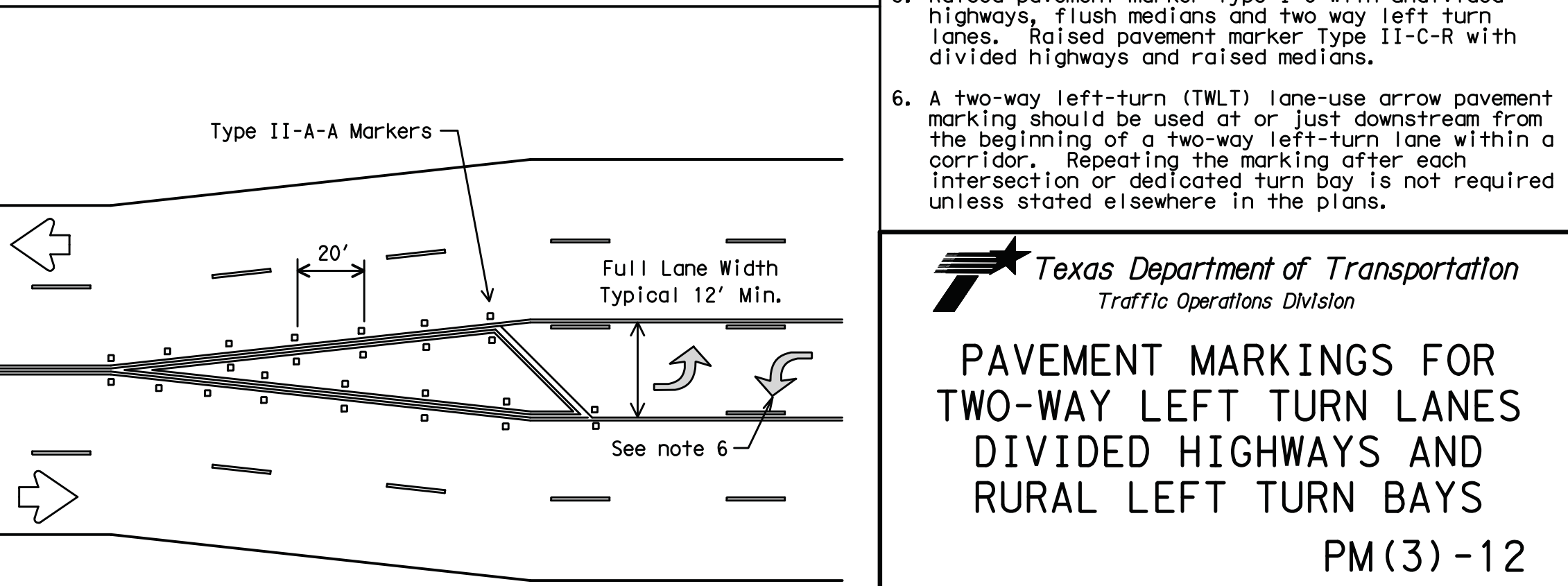
DATE:
FILE:



Final placement of Stop Bar and Crosswalk shall be approved by the Engineer in the field.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



TYPICAL TRANSITION FOR TWLTL AND DIVIDED HIGHWAY

GENERAL NOTES

- Refer elsewhere in plans for additional RPM placement and details.
- Lane use word and arrow markings shall be used where through lanes approaching an intersection become mandatory turn lanes. Lane use word and arrow markings should be used in auxiliary lanes of substantial length. Lane use arrow markings or word and arrow markings may be used in other lanes and turn bays for emphasis. Details for words and arrows as shown in the Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas.
- When lane used word and arrow markings are used, two sets of arrows should be used if the length of the bay is greater than 180 feet. When a single lane use arrow or word and arrow marking is used for a short turn lane, it should be located at or near the upstream end of the full-width turn lane.
- Other crosswalk patterns as shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" may be used.
- Raised pavement marker Type I-C with undivided highways, flush medians and two way left turn lanes. Raised pavement marker Type II-C-R with divided highways and raised medians.
- A two-way left-turn (TWLT) lane-use arrow pavement marking should be used at or just downstream from the beginning of a two-way left-turn lane within a corridor. Repeating the marking after each intersection or dedicated turn bay is not required unless stated elsewhere in the plans.



PAVEMENT MARKINGS FOR TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANES DIVIDED HIGHWAYS AND RURAL LEFT TURN BAYS
PM(3) - 12

© TxDOT April 1998	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
5-00	2-12	CONT	SECT	JOB
8-00				HIGHWAY
3-03		DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
2-10				

22C

PROJECT
DATE
DESIGNED BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY

UNIVERSITY PH IV
2/28/14

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

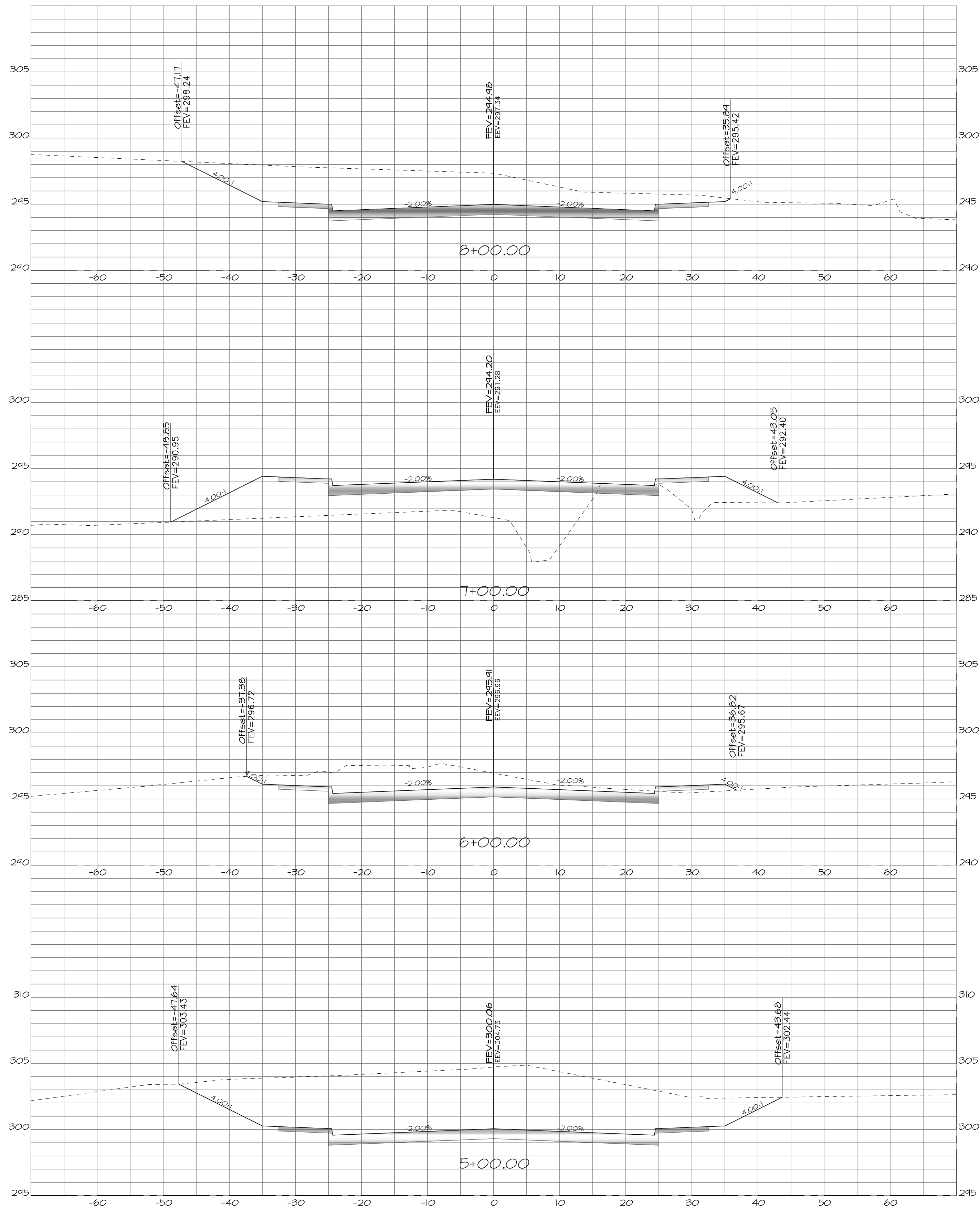
REVISIONS
1
2
3
4

DATE
1
2
3
4

MTG
engineers & surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75760
P: 409.898.6939 | F: 409.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

TYPICAL STANDARD
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

DRAWING
SHEET 46
OF 50



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859 ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

X-SECTIONS

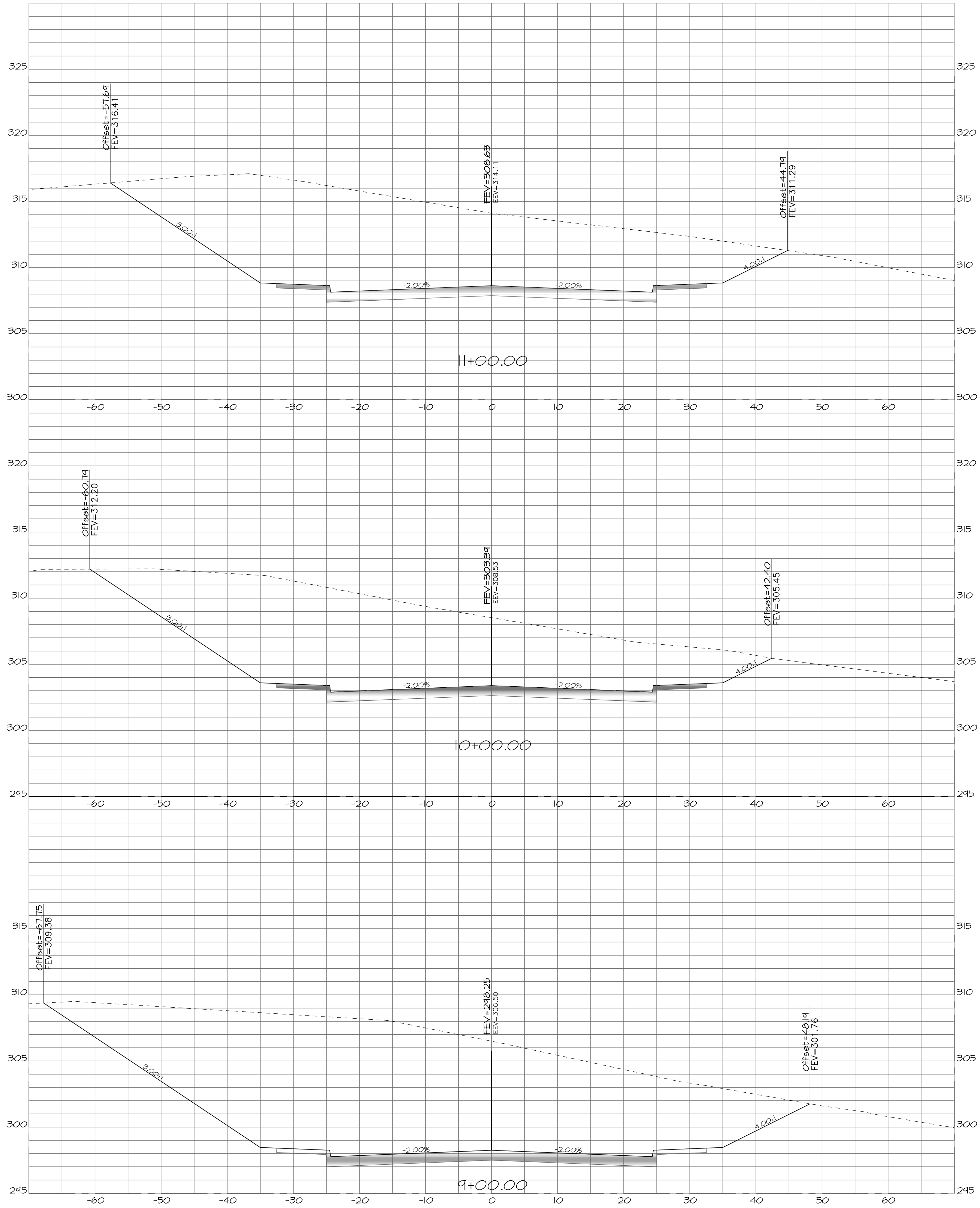
PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

DRAWING
SHEET 41
OF 50

X:\2011 Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:57AM



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

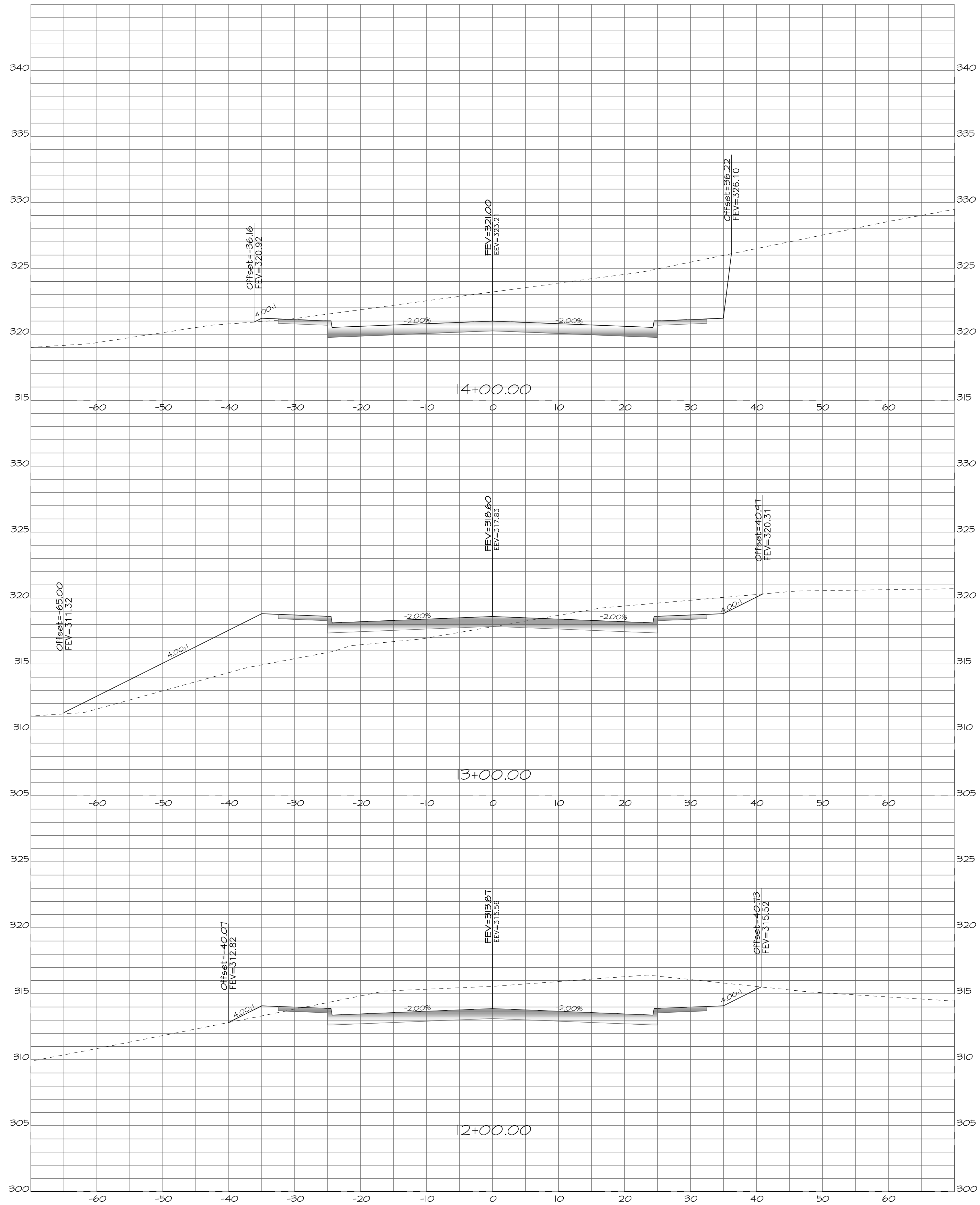
X-SECTIONS

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

\\A-2011-Projects\110519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:57AM



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors

TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5950 MARSHALL BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75801
P 903.839.8933 | F 903.832.4700
www.mtg-engineers.com

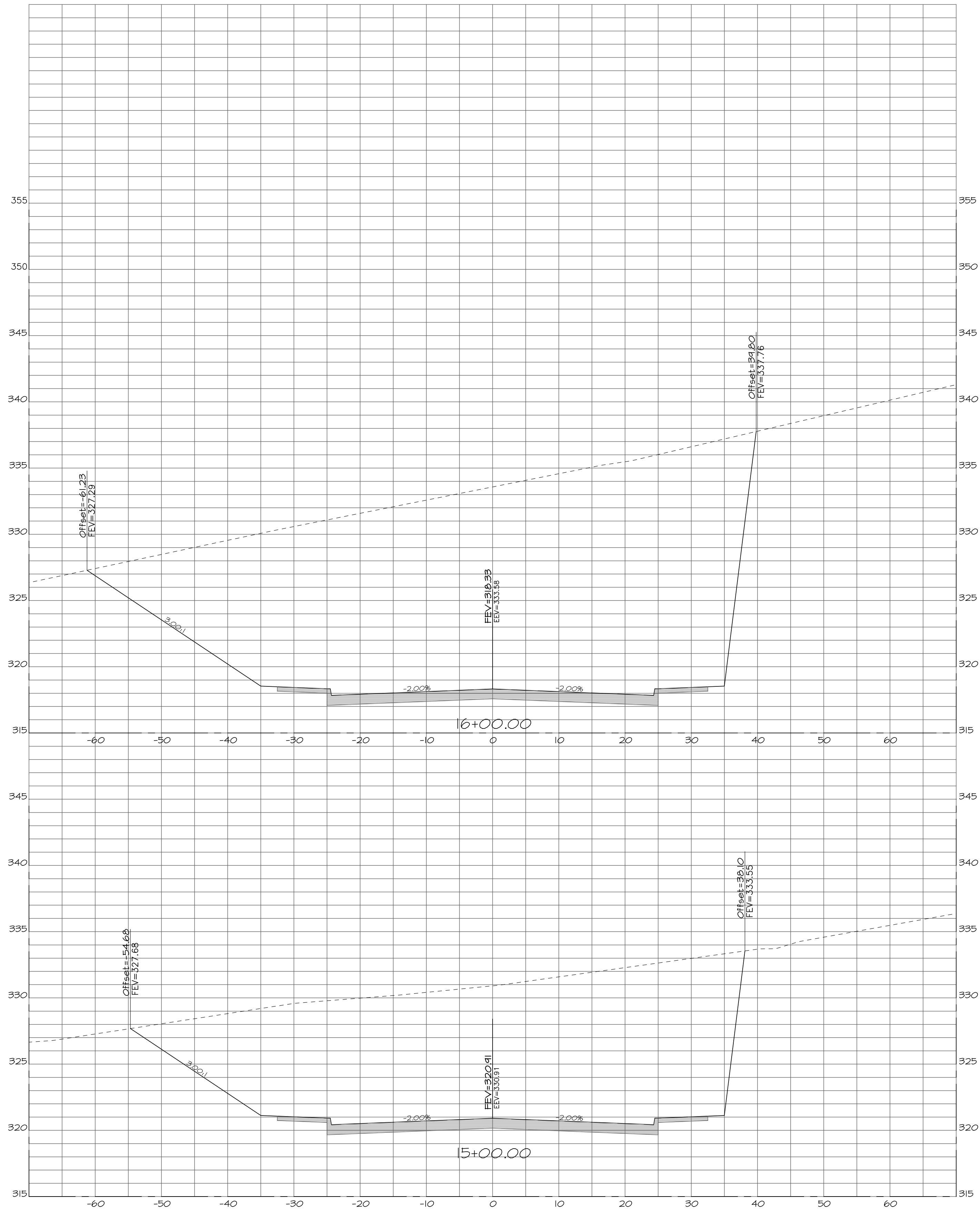
PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

X-SECTIONS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING
SHEET 43
OF 50

\\A\2014 Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:57AM



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

X-SECTIONS

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

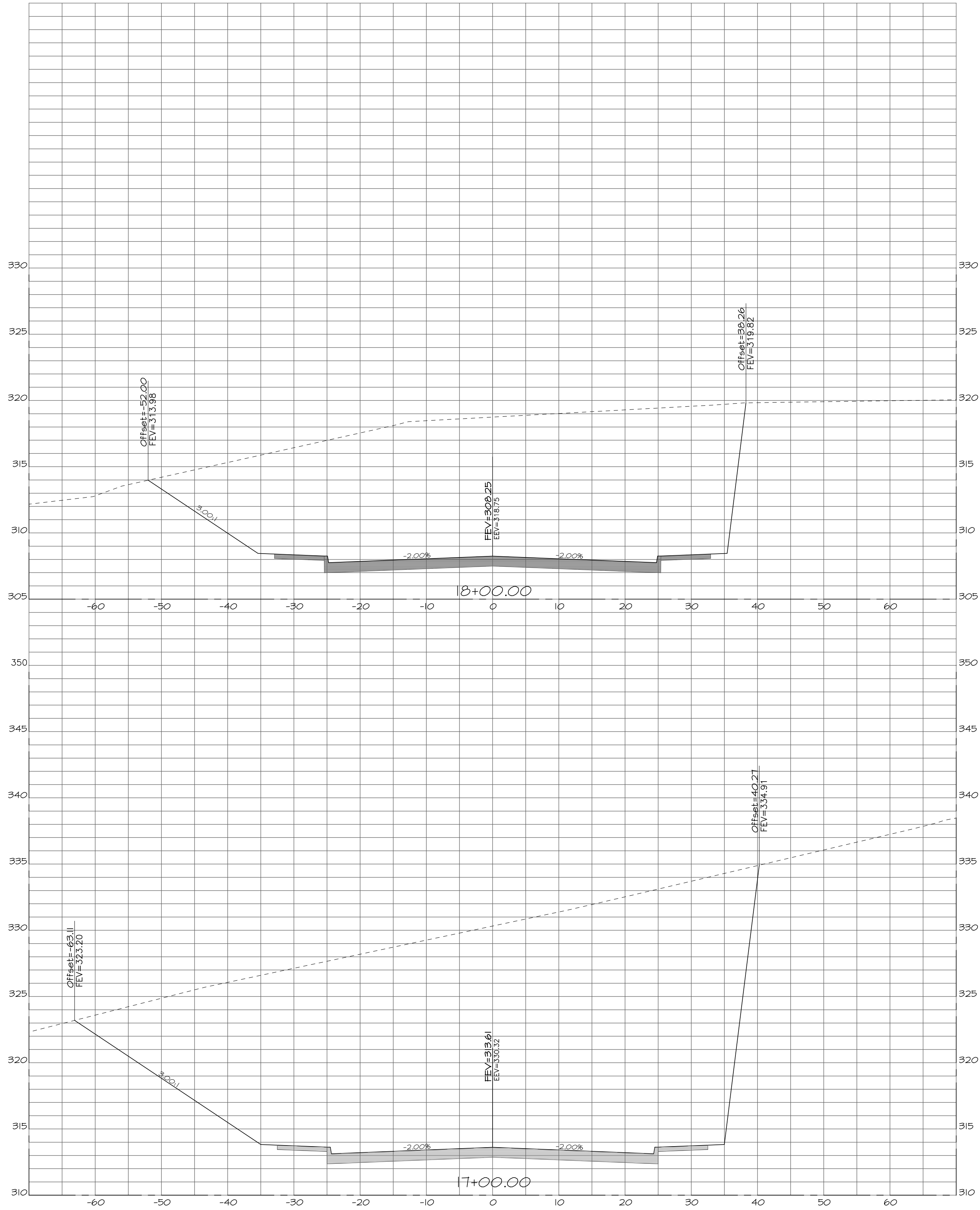


REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

DRAWING

SHEET 44
OF 50

\\A2011\Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Mar 12, 2014 9:59AM



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5450 MARSHALL BLVD.
TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75602
P 903.839.8933 F 903.832.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

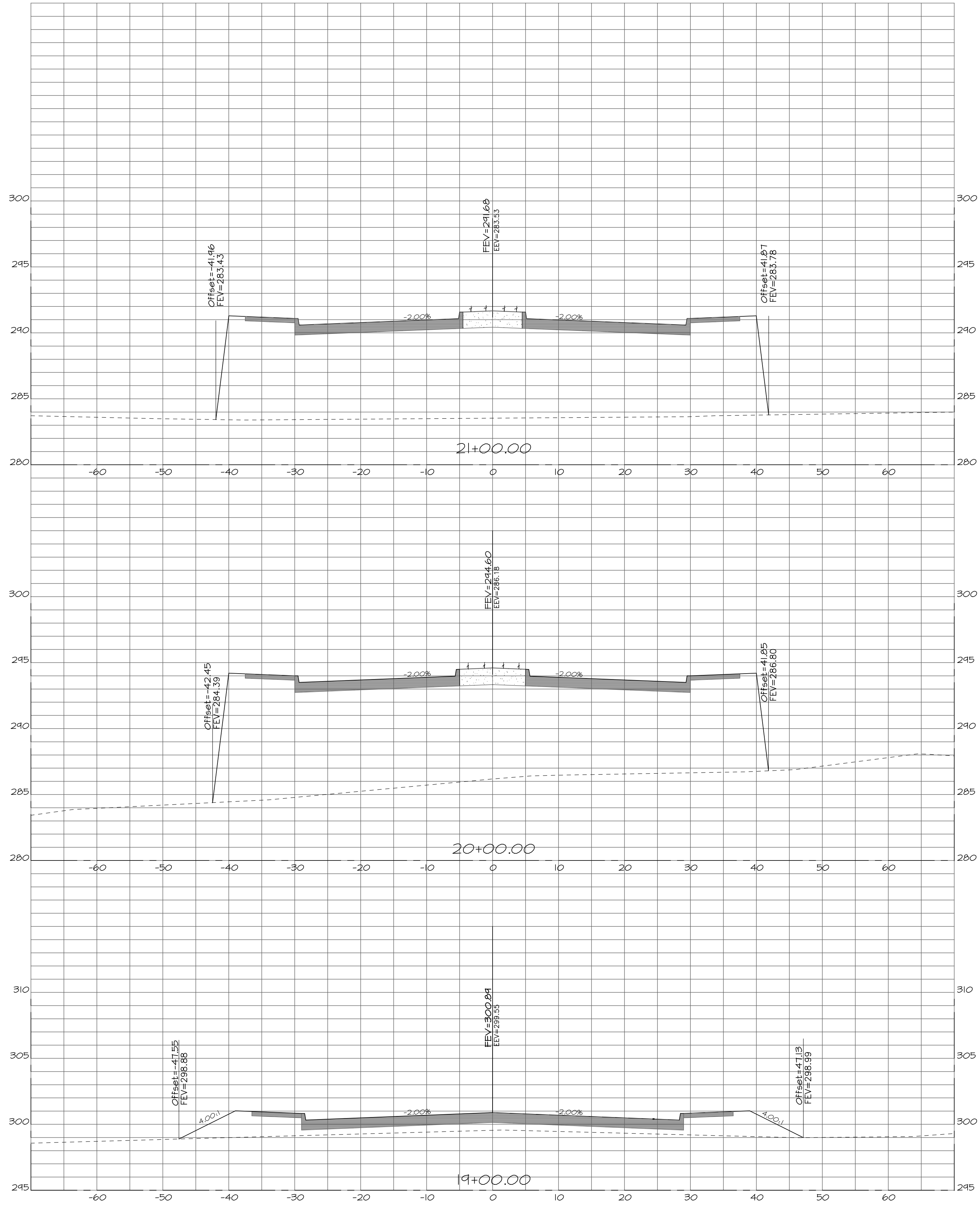
PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

X-SECTIONS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING
SHEET 45
OF 50

X:\2011 Projects\10519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Nov 13, 2014 9:59AM



THE SEAL APPEARING ON THIS DOCUMENT WAS
AUTHORIZED BY KAYLA R. WOOD, P.E. NO. 104859
ON 3/12/14. ALTERATION OF A SEALED DOCUMENT
WITHOUT PRIOR NOTIFICATION TO THE RESPONSIBLE
ENGINEER IS AN OFFENSE UNDER THE TEXAS
ENGINEERING PRACTICE ACT.



REVISIONS	DATE
1	
2	
3	
4	



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

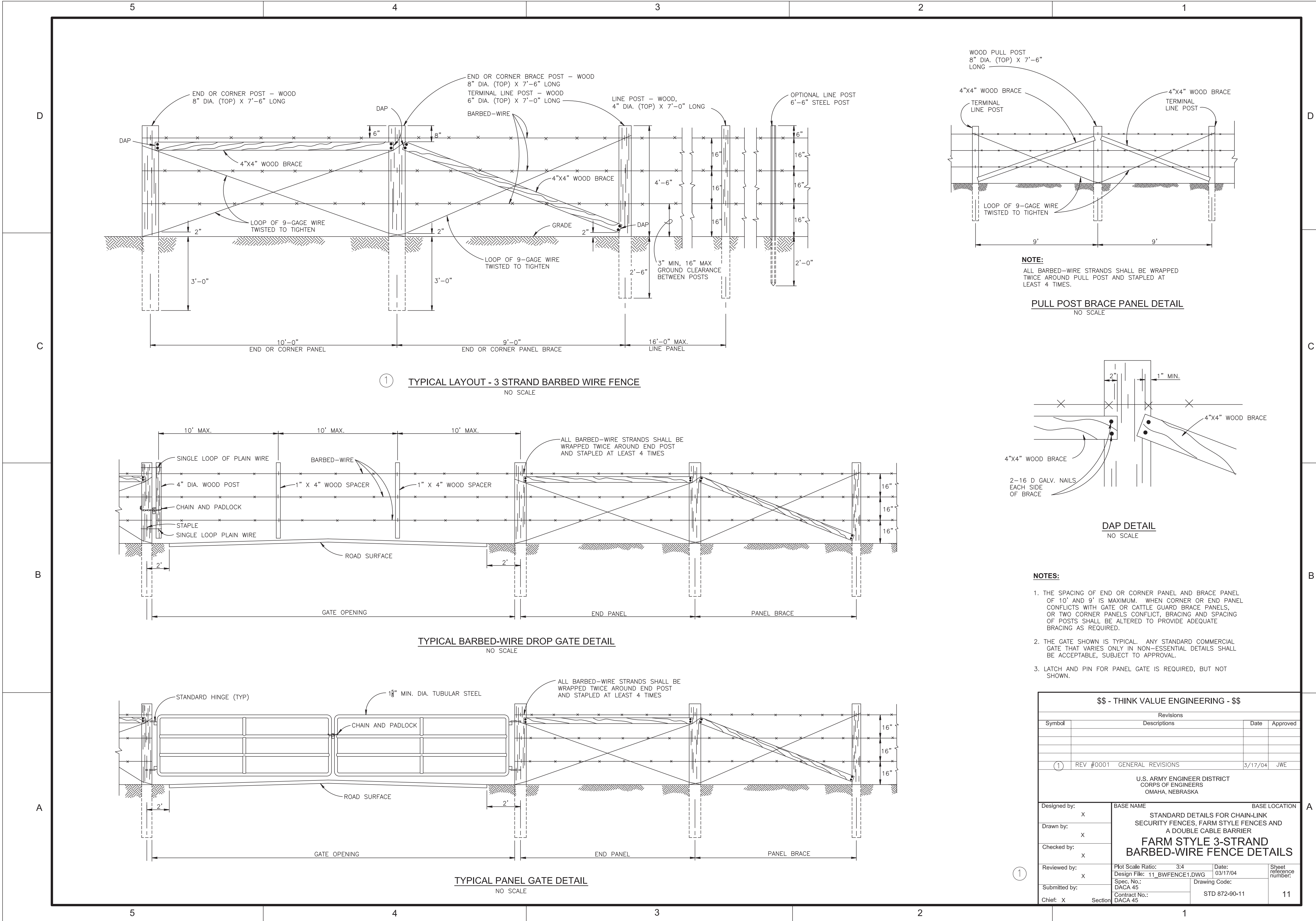
X-SECTIONS

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 46
OF 50

\\s011\Projects\10519_University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05_Engineering_Design\2014_Design\Design_07.pro
Wed Nov 13, 2014 9:59AM



REVISIONS	
DATE	REVISIONS
1	
2	
3	
4	

MTG
engineers & surveyors

TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5850 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75602
P: 409.899.6933 F: 409.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 47
OF 50

XA-2011 Projects\110519 University Ave Phase 4, City of Texarkana, TX\05 Engineering Design\2014 Design\Design_07.pro
Thu Mar 6 2014 9:09AM
Packet Pg. 561

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:
FILE:

II. GROUND RODS

A. MATERIALS

1. All ground rods installed at electrical services, including supplemental lightning protection ground rods specified by the plans in other locations such as pole bases, shall be copper clad and UL listed. Rods shall be a minimum diameter of 5/8 inch. The length shall be a minimum of 8 feet. Larger diameter or longer length rods may be called for in some specific locations, see the individual plans sheets.
2. Ground rod clamps shall be listed to be in direct contact with the soil. Where concrete encasement is required, the clamp shall be listed for concrete encasement.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Ground rods installed in locations such as pole bases, to provide supplemental lightning protection need not be totally in contact with the soil. Where called for in the plans, rods may be encased in soil or concrete or any combination of soil and concrete. When concrete encased, the connection of the conductor to the rod shall be readily accessible for inspection or repairs. When driven into the soil the upper end shall be between 2 to 4 inches below finished grade. Ground rods shall not be placed in the same drilled hole as a timber pole.
2. Ground rods shall be installed such that the end imprinted with the rod's part number is installed as being the upper end.
3. Non-conductive coatings such as concrete splatter shall be removed from the rod at the clamp location.
4. Routing of lightning protection ground rod wires shall be run as short and straight as possible. Where bends are required they shall have a minimum radius of four inches.
5. Unless specifically called for by the plans, conduits used for ground rod wires shall be non-metallic. Where metal conduits are specified, a grounding bushing and properly sized bonding jumper shall be provided and properly installed on each end.
6. Where rocky soil or a solid rock bottom is encountered when driving a ground rod and the horizontal trench placement method is the only viable solution, written authorization from the Engineer must be obtained.

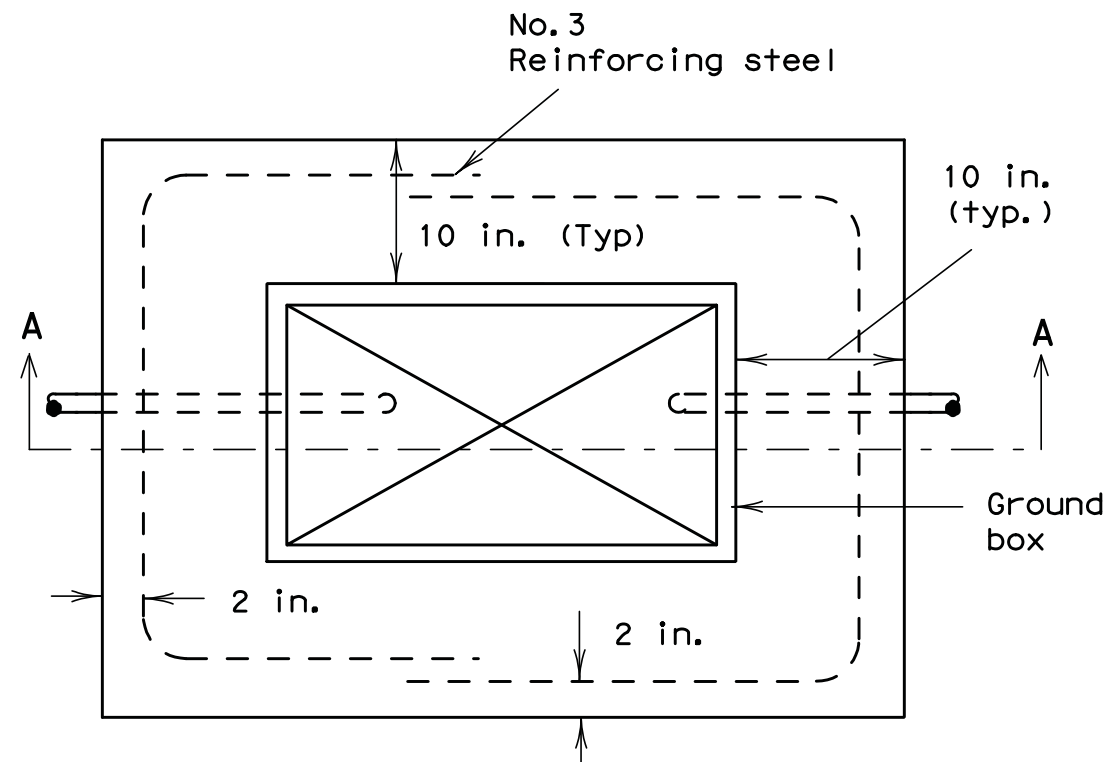
III. GROUND BOX

A. MATERIALS

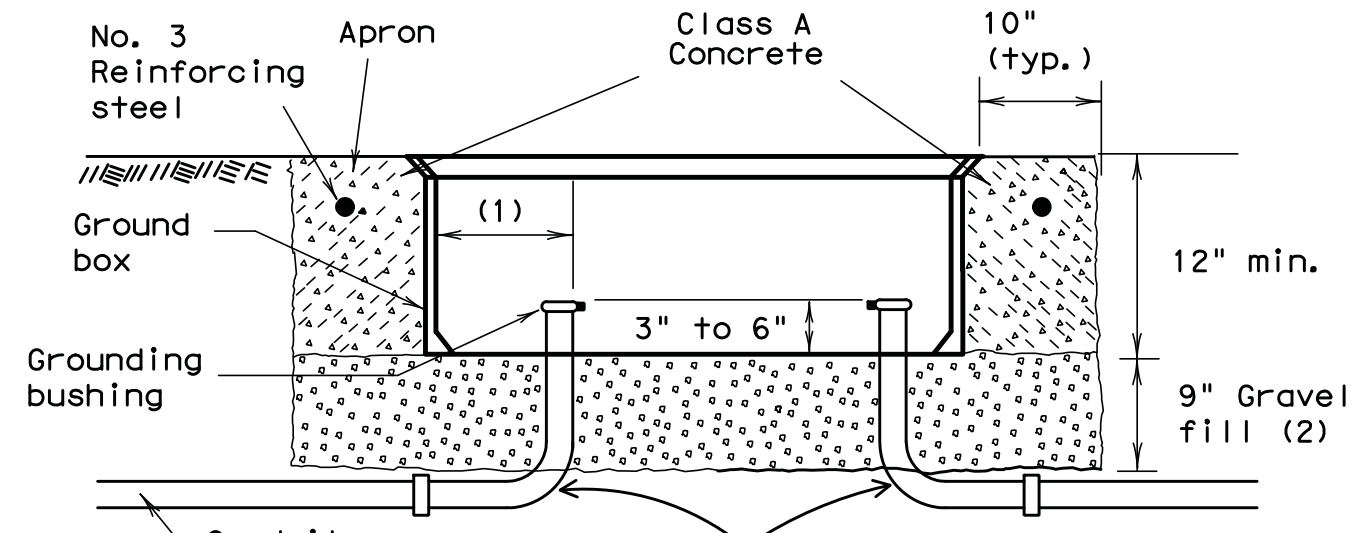
1. Ground boxes 16x30x24 inches (WxLxD) or smaller shall be polymer concrete of the type required by the descriptive code shown elsewhere. Larger ground boxes shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.
2. All ground boxes and covers shall be permanently marked either by impress or by permanent ink, with manufacturer's model number and manufacturer's name or logo.
3. Covers shall be bolted down, and bolt holes in the box shall be arranged to drain dirt.
4. Ground box Types A, B, C, D & E shall meet the following requirements:
 - a. Ground boxes and covers be manufactured from polymer concrete reinforced with continuous strands of woven or stitched borosilicate fiberglass cloth. The polymer concrete shall be made from catalyzed polyester resin, sand and aggregate, and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 11,000 psi. Polymer concrete containing chopped fiberglass or fiber-glass reinforced plastic is not acceptable.
 - b. Minimum inside dimensions shall be as follows (width x length x depth):
Type A shall be 11.5 inches x 21 inches x 10 inches, (122311)
Type B shall be 11.5 inches x 21 inches x 20 inches, (122322)
Type C shall be 15.25 inches x 28.25 inches x 10 inches, (162911)
Type D shall be 15.25 inches x 28.25 inches x 20 inches, (162922)
Type E shall be 11.5 inches x 21 inches x 16 inches, (122317)
 - c. Bottom edge of box or extension shall be footed with a minimum 1 1/4 inch flange.
 - d. Ground boxes shall withstand 600 lbs. per sq. ft. applied over the entire sidewall with less than 1/4 inch deflection per foot length of box. Ground boxes and covers shall withstand a test loading of 20,000 lbs. over a 10 inch by 10 inch area centered on the cover with less than 1/2 inch deflection. Ground boxes and covers shall meet Western Underground Standards 3.6. Manufacturer shall supply certification by an independent laboratory or sealed by a Texas-Licensed Professional Engineer.
 - e. Covers shall be 2 inch (nominal) thick polymer concrete. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Cover shall be secured with two 1/2 inch stainless steel bolts. Bolts shall be self-retaining and shall withstand a minimum of 70 ft-lbs. torque and shall have a minimum 750 lbs. straight pull out strength. Nuts shall be floating and shall provide a minimum of 1/2 inch movement from the center of the nut. Covers shall be skid resistant, minimum 0.5 coefficient of friction. Covers shall be interchangeable between manufacturers and shall conform to the dimensions shown herein. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, cover shall be legibly imprinted with the following words in minimum 1 inch letters:
Ground Boxes containing wiring for traffic signals shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Traffic Signal.
Ground boxes containing wiring for illumination systems shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Illumination.
Ground boxes containing wiring for traffic management systems shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Traffic Management.
Ground boxes containing wiring for sign illumination systems shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Sign Illumination.
Ground boxes containing wiring for traffic signals that also contain illumination, powered by the signal electrical service, shall be labeled, Danger High Voltage Traffic Signal.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Ground boxes shall be set on a 9 inch (minimum) bed of aggregate from 3/4 " up to 2" in size. Aggregate shall be in place prior to setting box and conduits shall be capped. Any gravel or dirt in conduit shall be removed.
2. When required by Item descriptive code, construction of an apron encasing a ground box including concrete and reinforcing steel shall not be paid for directly but shall be subsidiary to the ground box. Reinforcing steel may be field bent. Concrete for aprons shall be considered miscellaneous concrete for testing purposes. Aprons shall be cast in place.
3. Conduit holes may be cut in the walls of type B & D boxes at least 18 inches beneath the cover.
4. If, within the limits of this project, the Contractor must utilize an existing ground box equipped with a metal cover, the Contractor shall bond the cover to the grounding conductor with a 3 foot long flexible stranded jumper the same size as the grounding conductor. Connection of bonding jumper to metal ground cover shall not be paid for directly but shall be subsidiary to various bid items. The box(es) must be clearly shown on the plans with plan notes fully describing the work required.
5. If there are other ground boxes with metal Covers within the project limits but not involved in the contract, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to ground the covers, designating and identifying the specific boxes in writing. This work will be paid for separately.
6. Termination to metal ground box covers shall be made using a tank ground type lug.



PLAN VIEW

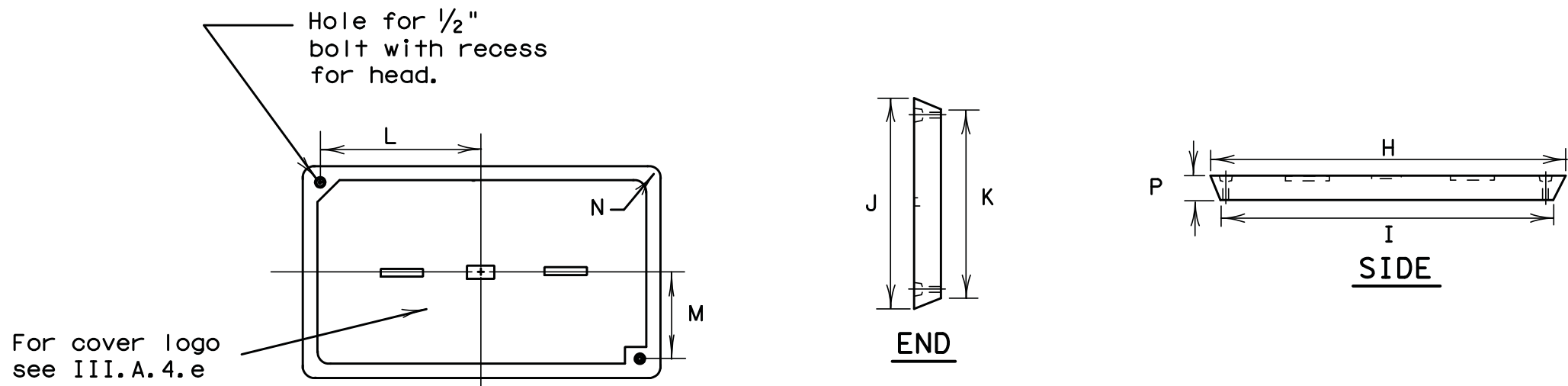


SECTION A - A

APRON FOR GROUND BOXES

(Where required)

- (1) Final position of end of conduit shall not exceed one-half the distance to the side of box opposite the conduit entry.
- (2) Place gravel "under" the box, not "in" the box. Gravel should not encroach on the interior volume of the box.
- (3) Install bushing on the upper end of all elis.
- (4) Where a ground rod is present in the ground box, connect it to any and all equipment grounding conductors using a listed connector.
- (5) Maintain sufficient space between all conduits so as to allow for proper installation of bushings.
- (6) All conduits shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- (7) All conduits installed in the ground box shall be sealed after completion of conductor installation and any required pull tests. Silicone shall not be used as sealant.



PLAN VIEW

GROUND BOX COVER

GROUND BOX COVER DIMENSIONS								
BOX	DIMENSIONS (INCHES)							
SIZE	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	P
A, B & E	23 1/4	23	13 3/4	13 1/2	9 7/8	5 1/8	1 3/8	2
C & D	30 1/2	30 1/4	17 1/2	17 1/4	13 1/4	6 3/4	1 3/8	2



ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
GROUND BOXES

ED (3) -03

5/03 Revision
Revised notes.

© TxDOT January 1992		Rev: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT	Rev: TxDOT	CR: TxDOT
REVISIONS		DATE	SECT	DATE	HIGHWAY
4-98	12-00	3-03	5-03		
LIST		COUNT		SHEET NO.	

71C

REVISIONS		DATE
1		
2		
3		
4		



PROJECT		UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	DESIGNED BY	2/28/14
CHECKED BY	APPROVED BY	

ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
GROUND BOXES

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 48
OF 50

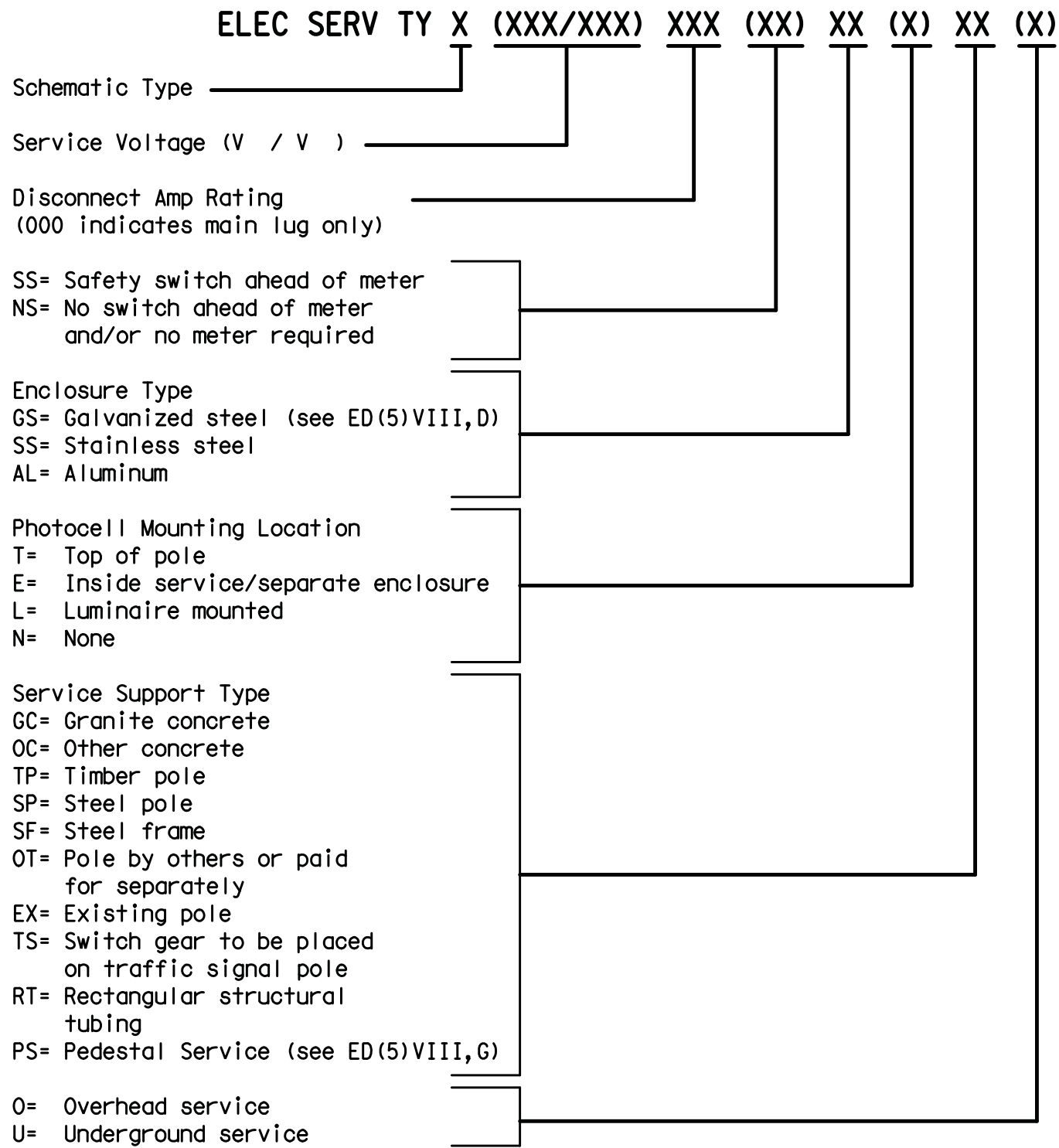
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: FILE:

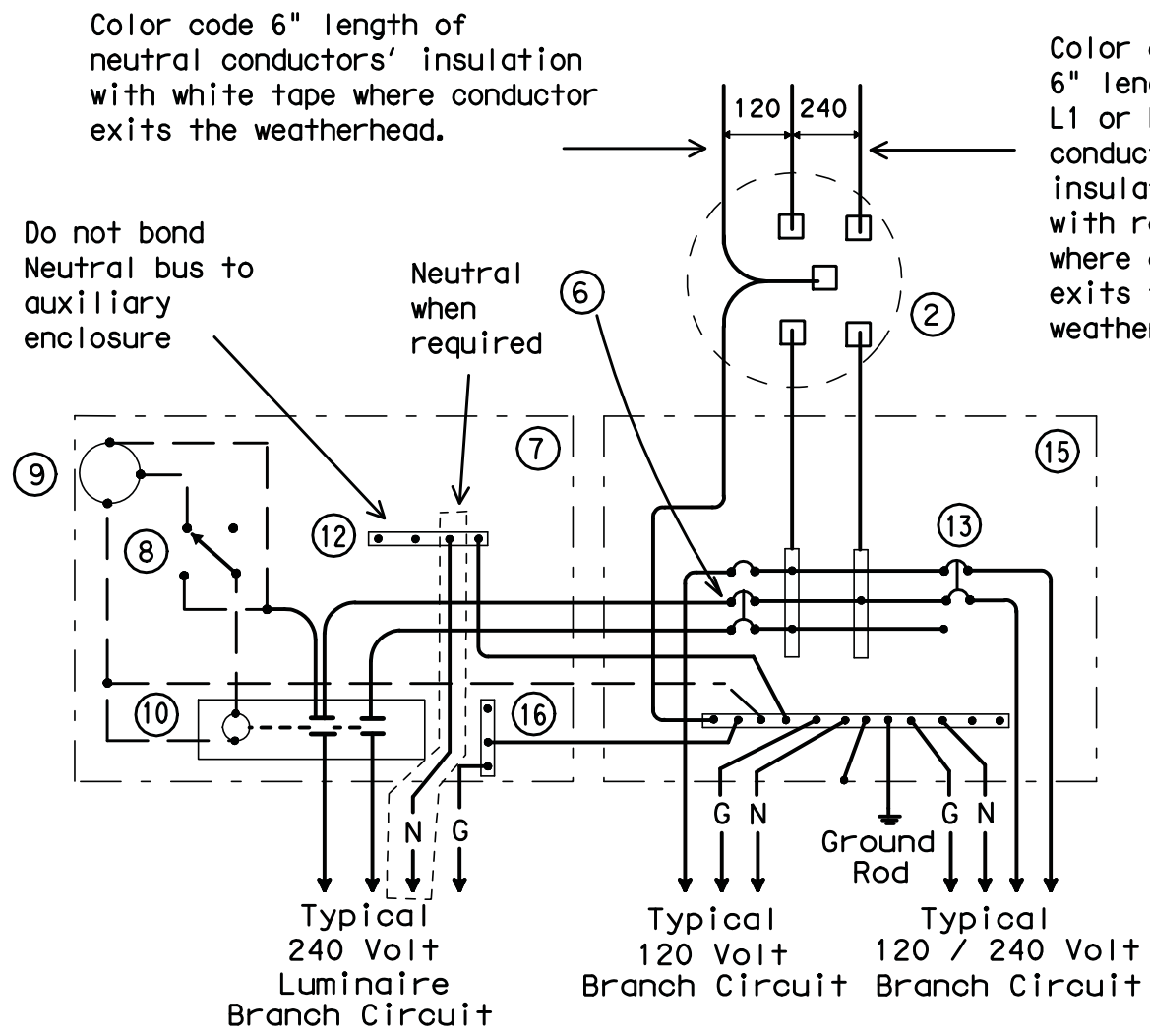
ELECTRICAL SERVICES NOTES

- All work, materials, services, and incidentals, whether or not specifically shown on the plans, which may be necessary for a complete and proper electrical service installation as specified in the plans to obtain electrical power shall be paid for, performed, furnished and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall contact the Utility for metering and shall comply with all Utility requirements.
- Primary line extensions, connection charges, meter charges, and other charges by the Utility company to provide power to the location shown, when required, shall be paid for under force account work. The costs associated with these charges shall be approved by the Engineer prior to engaging the Utility company to do the work. The Contractor shall consult with the appropriate Utility to determine costs and requirements, and shall coordinate the Utility's work as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be reimbursed only the amount billed by the Utility. No additional amount for supervision of the Utility's work will be paid.
- Materials shall be new and unused, materials and installation shall comply with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standards and shall be Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Listed. Electrical Service conduits, conductors, disconnects, contactors, circuit breaker panel sizes, and branch circuit breakers, shall be as shown in the Electrical Service Data elsewhere in the plans. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation shall be justification for rejection.
- The Contractor shall submit for approval no less than six (6) copies of catalog cut sheets on electrical service materials. Submittals shall be legible and shall be marked to indicate which product on a cut-sheet is to be supplied. Where manufacturers provide warranties and guarantees as a customary trade practice, Contractor shall furnish to the State such warranties or guarantees.
- The Contractor shall provide locks keyed with Master #2195 for all lockable electrical enclosures. Keys and locks become property of the State. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, enclosures shall not be energized until locks are provided and all bolts are installed. Circuit directories, where provided, shall be filled out. All breakers and components in shop built panels and enclosures shall be labeled with duo-colored plastic labels. Letters shall be a minimum 3/8 " in height.
- Enclosures with external disconnects that de-energize all equipment inside the enclosure, need not have dead front trim, except that incoming line terminations shall be protected from incidental contact.
- When galvanized is specified for nuts, screws, bolts or miscellaneous hardware, stainless steel may be used. All wiring and components shall be rated for 75 degrees C. Minimum size for service entrance conductors shall be #6 XHHW.
- I. Safety Switch. A safety switch, placed ahead of the meter, shall only be used when specified by the Utility and when shown on the Electrical Service Data. The switch shall be UL Listed, heavy duty type, 600 volt, unfused, with a UL type 3R enclosure and equipped with a solid neutral (s/n) assembly. The switch shall be padlockable in the "on" position.
- II. Service Type. Electrical service types A, C, D, and T shall be as schematically detailed on ED(4) or ED(5). Other service types shall be as detailed elsewhere on the plans.
- III. Branch Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be thermal magnetic and have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000 amps and a voltage rating compatible with their use. Circuit breakers shall be sized as shown in the electrical service data. Circuit breakers in panelboards and load centers shall be full size and designed exclusively for the panelboard or load center in use. Tandem and half-width breakers shall not be used. All circuit breakers shall be permanently and clearly marked identifying the circuit or device supplied. Circuit breakers shall be UL Listed to UL489.
- IV. Circuit Breaker Panelboard. Panelboards shall be UL Listed. Panelboards shall have copper busses, a minimum of 6 one-pole spaces or as required in the electrical service data, and when required will be rated for service equipment. Enclosure shall meet or exceed UL type 3R classification. Panelboards shall have a threaded hub conduit entry for conduit entering the top of the enclosure. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-in type only.
- V. Circuit Breaker Load Center. Load centers shall be UL Listed. Load centers for type T services may have copper or aluminum busses, all other load centers will be copper bus only. Load center will have a minimum of 4 one-pole spaces, and shall be rated for service equipment. Enclosure shall meet UL type 3R classification. Load centers shall have a threaded hub conduit entry for conduit entering the top of the enclosure. Circuit breakers shall be plug-in type only.
- VI. Separate or Auxiliary Enclosure. Separate enclosures for HOA, photocell and lighting contactors for types D & T Services shall be a UL Listed assembly with outer door. Interior shall have dead front trim. HOA switch operator shall extend through the dead front trim. Photocell shall be mounted inside the enclosure as described in paragraph XIII when required by descriptive code. Separate enclosures shall meet the construction requirements of paragraph VIII. E, except that separate enclosure shall not have external operating handle, need not have a data pocket and door may latch at only one point. All equipment may be located in one enclosure instead of two, when approved by the Engineer.
- VII. Where a Type D or T service is provided, laminated "as built" drawings are required as shown on ED(5) VIII E; shall be delivered before completion of the work, to the Engineer in lieu of placement within these smaller enclosures. Conduit may not enter the back wall of a service enclosure penetrating the equipment mounting panel. Provide grounding bushings on all metal conduits, terminate bonding jumper to grounding bus. Grounding bushing is not required when the end of the metal conduit is fitted with a conduit sealing hub or threaded boss such as a meter base.

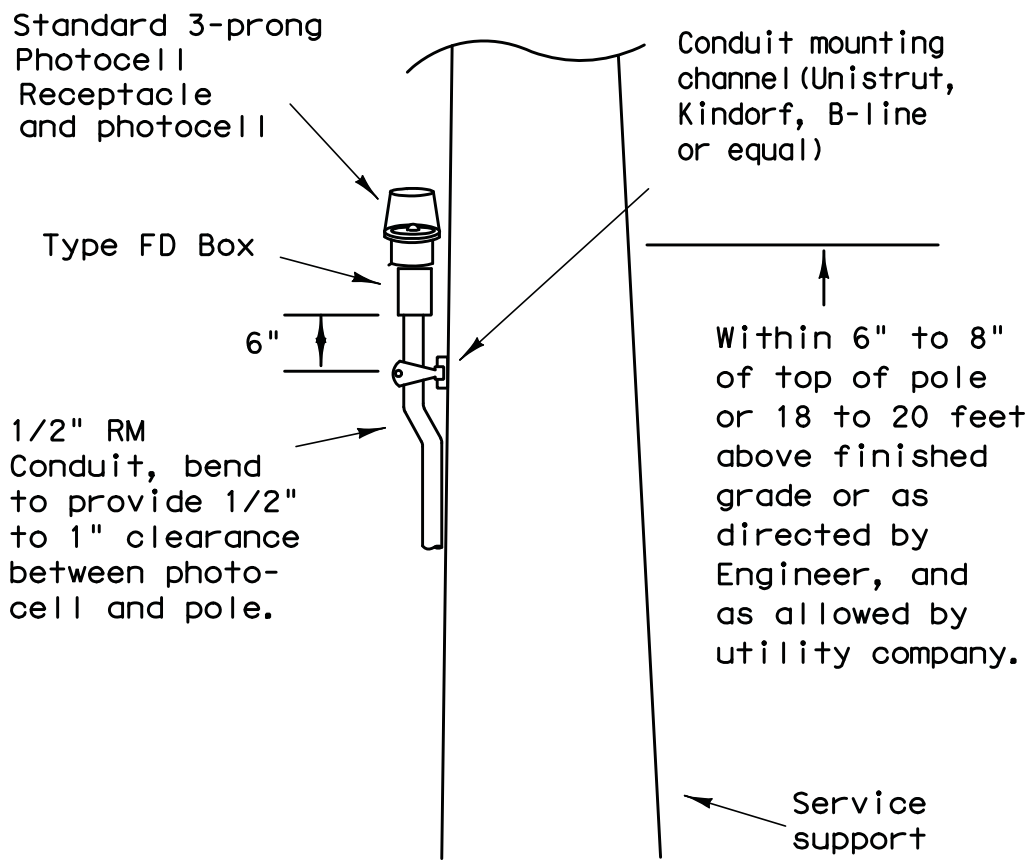
EXPLANATION OF ELECTRICAL SERVICE DESCRIPTIVE CODE



Example: ELEC SERV TY A(240/480)100(NS)SS(E)GC(O)

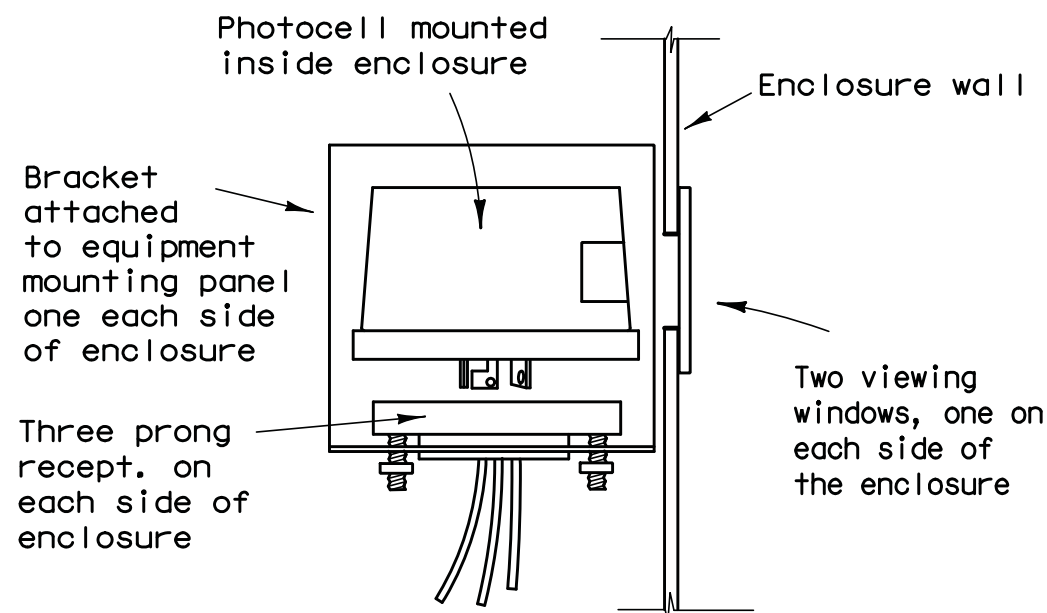


SCHEMATIC TYPE T
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE
Install photocell and lighting contactor when shown on Electrical Service Data.



TOP MOUNTED PHOTOCELL

Conduit support spacing 3 feet from enclosure; 5 feet max.



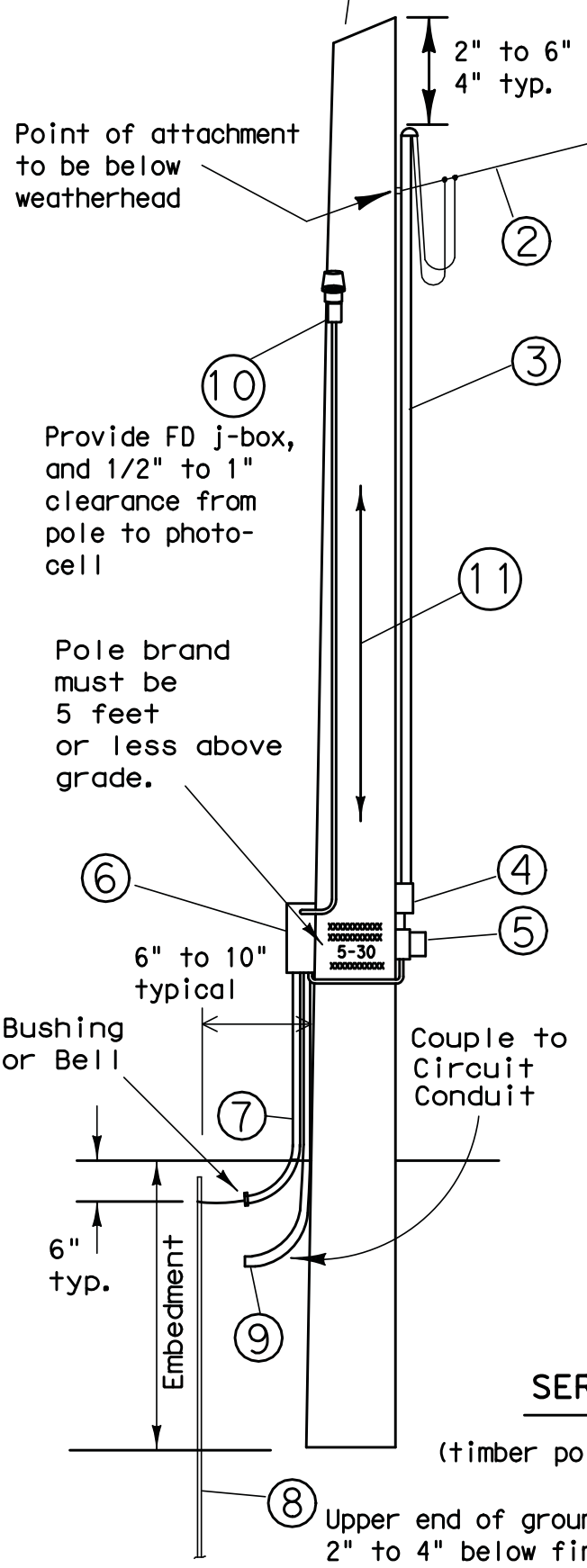
ENCLOSURE MOUNTED PHOTOCELL

For photocell specifications see ED(5),XIII.

SCHEMATIC LEGEND

- 1 - omitted
2 - Meter (when required)
3 - Service Assembly Enclosure
4 - Main Disconnect Breaker (Not Used)
5 - Omit
6 - Circuit Breaker, 15 Amp typical for control circuit wiring
7 - Auxiliary Enclosure
8 - Control Station ("H-0-A" Switch)
9 - Photo Electric Control (enclosure-mounted shown)
10 - Lighting Contactor
11 - Power Distribution Terminal Blocks (Not Used)
12 - Neutral Bus required when 120 v. lights are controlled by lighting contactor
13 - Branch Circuit Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
14 - Circuit Breaker Panelboard (Not Used)
15 - Load Center
16 - Ground Bus
- Power Wiring
— Control Wiring
— N— Neutral Conductor (when required-to serve 120 v. loads only)
— G— Equipment grounding conductor-always required

Cut top of pole to enhance run off when required by serving utility



TIMBER POLE NOTES

1. Conduit and electrical conductors attached to the electrical service pole and underground within 12 inches of service pole shall not be paid for directly but shall be subsidiary to the service pole.
2. Pole top mounted photocell, install on north side of pole or in service enclosure as required. See Electrical Service Data.
3. Attach meter and service equipment with stainless steel or galvanized channel (Unistrut, Kindorf, or equal). Gain pole as required to provide flat surfaces for each strut. Paint ends of galvanized channel with zinc rich paint. Gain depth 5/8" max. Gain height 1 7/8" max. Strut to be 1" max. deep, and 1 5/8" wide max. Secure each strut section to timber pole with two galvanized or SS lag bolts, 1/4" diameter min. by 1 1/2" length min. Place flat out galvanized or SS washer on each lag bolt. Gain pole in a neat and workmanlike manner.
4. Embedment depth shall be as required in Item 627 Treated Timber Poles.
5. Poles trimmed for excess length shall be trimmed from the top end only.

- 1 - Class 5 pole, height as required
2 - Service drop from utility company (attached below weatherhead)
3 - Service conduit and service entrance conductors(RMC) (See Electrical Service Data)
4 - Safety switch (when required)
5 - Meter (when required)
6 - Service enclosure
7 - No. 6 bare grounding electrode conductor in 1/2 " PVC to ground rod - extend 1/2 " PVC 6" underground.
8 - 5/8 " x 8' Copper clad ground rod - drive ground rod completely underground unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
9 - RM conduit - same size as branch circuit conduit.
10 - Photocell and conduit - If top mounted.
11 - When required by the serving utility provide bare #6 awg copper conductor. Run wire from pole top to butt wrap or copper butt plate. Protect conductor to a height of 8 ft above finish grade.

LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- (If applicable)
- Liquidtight flexible metal conduit, may be used when meter and service enclosure are mounted 90 to 180 degrees to each other. Size shall be same as service entrance conduit.
- LFMC shall not exceed 3 ft. and shall be securely supported within one ft. of each end. No strap required for LFMC shorter than 12"
- Each end of LFMC must have a grounding bushing or be terminated with a grounding fitting.
- A neutral conductor must be installed within the LFMC.
- Bend in liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall not exceed 180 degrees.
- A pull test is required on all installed conductors, at least six inches of free conductor movement shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE TP (O)

(timber pole, overhead service, typical arrangement)

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
SERVICE SCHEMATICS AND
SUPPORT-TYPE TP (OVERHEAD)

ED(4) -03

© TxDOT April 1998		71% TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	71% TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
12-00	REVISIONS	CHK'T	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
3-03					
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.

71D

DATE

REVISIONS

1

2

3

4

MTG
Engineers & Surveyors
TYPE FIRM
NO. F-354
5800 TEXARKANA, TEXAS 75760
P: 409.898.8933 | F: 409.892.4700
www.mtgengineers.com

UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE
2/28/14

PROJECT
DATE
DESIGNED BY
CHECKED BY
APPROVED BY

ELECTRICAL DETAILS-
SERVICE SCHEMATICS AND
SUPPORT-TYPE TP (OVERHEAD)

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY

DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 49
OF 50

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind, expressed or implied, is made by the author or publisher of this standard for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE:
FILE:

SERVICE ENCLOSURE NOTES

VIII. Service Assembly Enclosures. All service assemblies and enclosures shall be UL Listed for the intended purpose.

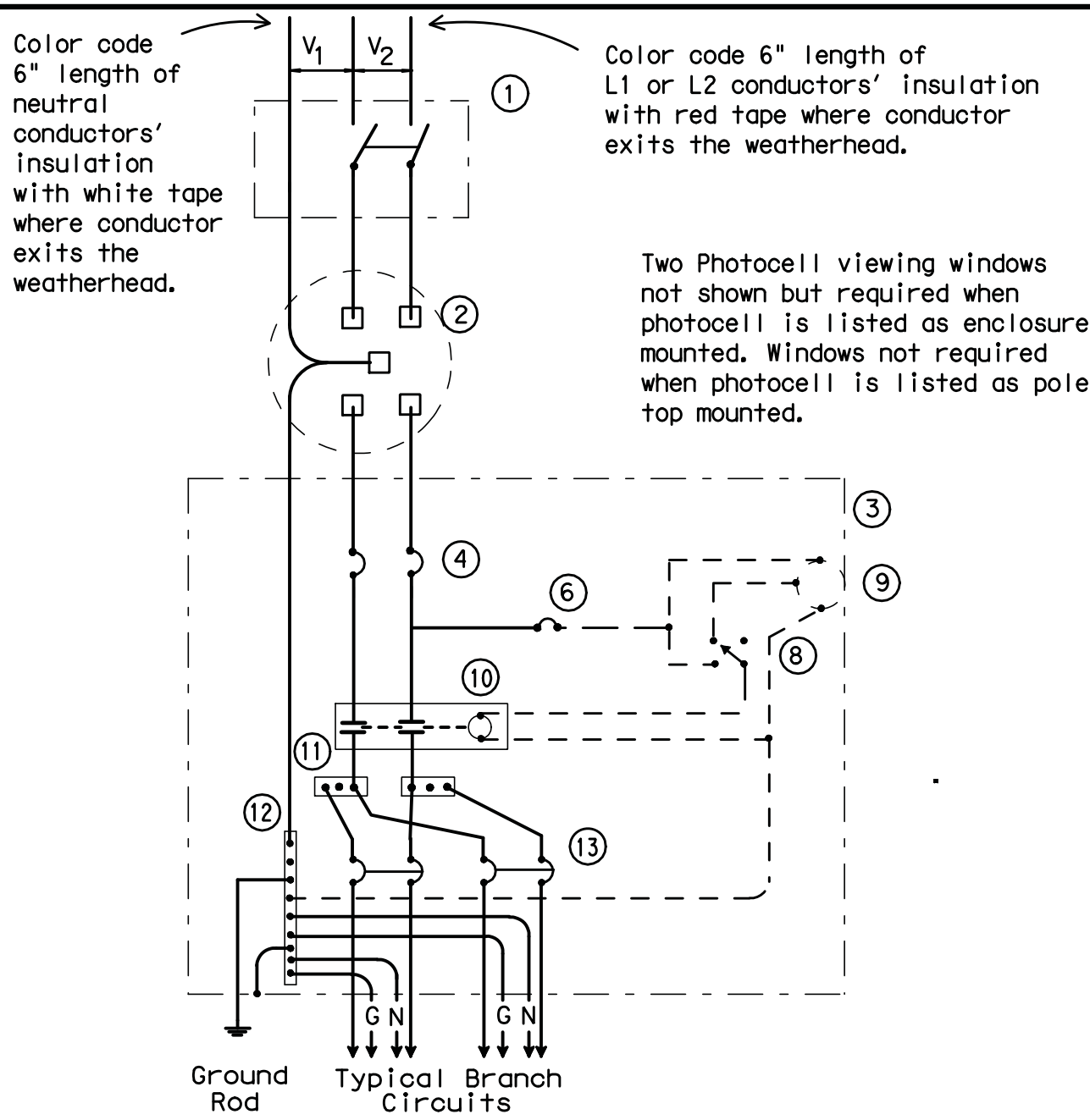
- A. Shop built or shop assembled service assemblies (all types except Type T and Type D without lighting contactor or enclosure mounted photocell) and all auxiliary equipment enclosures mounted with service equipment and paid for as part of Item 628, "Electrical Services", shall be built or assembled by a UL Listed Industrial Control Panel shop and shall have a unique serial numbered UL Label with the words "LISTED ENCLOSED INDUSTRIAL CONTROL PANEL". The same or an additional label shall have the name, location, and phone number of the shop, the UL file number of the shop, the shop order or drawing number, date of manufacture or assembly, and the line voltage. The service assembly enclosure shall also be labeled "SUITABLE ONLY FOR USE AS SERVICE EQUIPMENT".
- B. Conduit entries into the top of enclosures shall have threaded hub. Conduit entries through the equipment mounting back plate will not be allowed.
- C. All service enclosure front doors shall be permanently labeled "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE". Label shall be a self sticking type, intended for outdoor installation. Lettering style, layout and colors of red, black and white shall be as required by OSHA. Label letters shall be 1 to 1 1/2 inches high or as high as the enclosure door width will permit for smaller services. Separate or auxiliary lighting enclosures need not be OSHA labeled when mounted in the same viewing plane as the service enclosure front door. Where only one type of load is served by the service, the service door shall be marked using duo-colored plastic labels or self adhesive vinyl weather resistant labels, minimum of 1 inch high; applied in a neat and workmanlike manner. On the label will be the service number shown on the plans as well as identifying the load served specifically (i.e. lighting, landscaping, signals, traffic management or other wording as directed by the Engineer). Safety switches need not be OSHA labeled unless specifically required by the serving utility.
- D. Type GS enclosures will only be allowed for service Types D and T without an enclosure mounted photocell and/or lighting contactor and the Type C panelboard. This spec will allow an "off the shelf" product meeting these specifications to be used. Type GS enclosures shall be made from pre-galvanized steel sheeting, hot dipped galvanized steel, or powder coat painted steel unless shown differently on the plans. Steel enclosures shall be painted inside and outside; galvanized enclosures may be painted. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, painted enclosures shall be gray, beige, white or light green. Panelboard/loadcenter enclosures shall meet UL type 3R requirements, shall have a dead front trim, and an outer padlockable door preventing unauthorized persons from operating contained equipment. Galvanized steel is no longer allowed for Types A,C, or custom-built D or T enclosures. If GS is shown in the descriptive code for any of these, an AL shall be provided.
- E. Type AL enclosures for service Types A and C shall meet UL type 3R requirements and shall also meet additional requirements of this paragraph. The enclosure shall have both a main disconnect remote operator handle and a door latch handle. Die-cast handles are not acceptable. The main disconnect remote operator shall be flange-mounted, shall interlock the door when in the "on" position, and shall be padlockable in both the "on" or "off" positions. Door latch shall latch at two or more points, operate by a handle separate from disconnect switch and be capable of being locked. Door closure clamps will not be allowed. Lock must be keyed to Master #2195. All the enclosures shall have either a continuous stainless steel piano hinge with stainless steel pin or enclosures less than 30 inches may have two heavy duty hinges, those over 30 inches must have three. Heavy duty two and three point hinges shall have a 0.185 inch minimum diameter electro-zinc plated steel pin or a stainless steel pin. Two point hinged doors shall be rated for 56 lbs of loading. Three point hinged doors shall be rated for 70 lbs of loading. The door shall have an attached data pocket constructed of either thermoplastic or metal. Pocket shall be 12" x 12", unless that size will not fit in enclosure. The pocket shall then be as large as possible, as approved by the Engineer, and machined with stainless steel nuts and bolts, or stainless steel or aluminum rivets. Enclosures shall include an equipment mounting panel installed inside the enclosure on collar studs or tapped bosses, and constructed of a minimum 12 gauge galvanized steel. Equipment mounting panels shall not be painted. Enclosure shall have factory installed external mounting feet. Enclosure door shall be capable of opening at least 130 degrees, with arm or other approved means to hold the door open. Only the enclosure exterior will be primed and painted. Paint color shall be beige or gray and shall be powder coat paint as shown below. Condensation drainage shall be provided in the bottom of the enclosure before leaving the factory. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a schematic drawing unique to an individual service. The approved drawing shall be laminated and placed in the document pocket of the service at the time of shipment to the job site. All applicable wiring diagrams and plan sheet layouts for all equipment and branch breaker circuits supplied by that service shall also be laminated and placed in the document pocket prior to shipping. Type AL enclosures for Type D and T services with enclosure mounted photocell and/or lighting contactor shall have the loadcenter interior mounted in an enclosure with properly adapted dead front trim. Types D and T shall not have a loadcenter exterior "can" mounted inside another enclosure meeting these specifications. (Do not put one enclosure inside another enclosure). Types D and T with enclosure mounted photocell and/or lighting contactor shall meet the additional requirements of this paragraph except that remote-operating handle will not be provided.
- F. Type SS enclosures for Type A and C shall meet all the requirements above for their respective type AL. Type SS enclosures for D and T shall meet all the requirements above for their respective type AL. Stainless Steel shall not be painted.
- G. PS enclosure shall be as detailed and specified on ED(8). Galvanized steel will not be allowed for any pedestal service. If GS is shown in the descriptive code an AL will be provided.
- IX. Powder Coat Paint. Powder coating shall be either a polyester thermosetting resin, a zinc rich primer with a TGIC (triglycidyl isocyanurate) powder overcoating, or a zinc-rich epoxy powder, applied by either electrostatic spray or fluidized bed immersion, high temperature oven cured, high density, low gloss, 4 mil thick (minimum), coating. Adhesion shall meet the 5A or 5B classifications of ASTM D3359. Finish shall be uniform in appearance and free of scratches.
- X. Main Disconnect. Main disconnect device shall be a circuit breaker, as specified in the Electrical Service Data, shall be two or three pole, and rated for the voltage and amperage specified. Circuit breaker shall be an UL Listed thermal-magnetic circuit breaker controlled by flange-mounted remote operator in the service assembly enclosure when required. Circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting rating of 10,000 Amps. When the utility company provides a transformer larger than 50 KVA, Contractor shall verify that the available fault current is less than the circuit breaker amps interrupting capacity (AIC) rating and shall provide documentation from the Utility to the Engineer. Documentation shall be submitted at the same time as other electrical submittals. Circuit breaker shall be UL Listed to UL489. No backed breakers will be allowed for use as a main disconnect.
- XI. Control Circuit. Control circuit protection shall be 15 amp circuit breaker.
- XII. Control Station ("H-O-A" Switch). Control station shall be a main disconnect, three position selector switch in an UL type enclosure. Switch shall be rated 600 volts and shall be fitted with "Hand-Off-Auto" legend.
- XIII. Photo Electric Control. Photo electric control shall consist of a photocell, internal lightning arrester, and relay or bimetallic switch mounted inside a weatherproof enclosure with standard 3-prong twist lock photocell plug and receptacle. The enclosure shall be made of poly-acrylic with clear acrylic window. Enclosure chassis shall be molded thermosetting plastic. The photocell shall have a polyethylene gasket, and shall have a hermetically sealed cadmium sulfide cell. The arrester shall have an enclosed type expulsion arrester rated 2.0 kv sparkover with 5,000 amps follow-through. Relay or switch shall be time delay type with normally closed contacts. Photo electric control shall be rated a minimum of 1800 VA, voltage as required. Enclosure mounted photocells shall be the same as above except that the photocell shall be mounted inside the enclosure. The enclosure shall have two acrylic paned windows, or other material approved by the Engineer, one on each side of the enclosure. Each window shall be rectangular approximately one inch by two inches, round 2 inch diameter, or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. Bracket and photocell's receptacle will be mounted inside enclosure next to each window. Except for window side, 2" of clearance is required on all sides of photocell for ease of replacement. The photocell's receptacle is held in place by two mounting screws on bracket and located next to each window of the enclosure. The 3-prong twist lock photocell shall be mounted in a position to receive light from the window closest to the photocell. The photocell shall be mounted in a position to receive light from one window. Top of pole mounted photocells shall be mounted as shown on ED(4). The Contractor shall be responsible for proper operation of the photo-electric control. The Contractor shall move and/or adjust or shield the photocell from stray or ambient nighttime light or shall make any other adjustments required for proper operation. The photocell shall face North when practicable. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the photocell shall turn on the illumination system at 1.0 +/- 0.5 footcandle and turn off the illumination system at two footcandles higher than turn on.
- XIV. Lighting Contactor. Lighting contactor shall be a UL Listed NEMA rated lighting contactor, two-pole or multipole as required, electrically held type designed to control high pressure sodium lighting loads, with silver alloy double break contacts rated at 240 volts, 480 volts or 600 volts as required. Lighting contactor shall not be the DIN rail mounted type.
- XV. Power Distribution Terminal Blocks. Power distribution terminal blocks shall be rated for 600 volts and shall be used for line side connections to branch circuit breakers where more than one circuit breaker is required. Lugs on blocks shall be properly sized for conductors being used. Only one conductor shall be placed under each lug.
- XVI. Neutral/Ground Bus. Neutral/ground bus shall be a factory made bus permanently bonded to the enclosure with properly sized lugs for grounding and neutral conductors.

SCHEMATIC LEGEND

- 1 - Safety Switch (when required)
2 - Meter (when required)
3 - Service Assembly Enclosure
4 - Main Disconnect Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
5 - Omit
6 - Circuit Breaker, 15Amp
7 - Auxiliary Enclosure
8 - Control Station ("H-O-A" Switch)
9 - Photo Electric Control (enclosure-mounted shown)
10 - Lighting Contactor
11 - Power Distribution Terminal Blocks

- 12 - Neutral/Ground Bus
13 - Branch Circuit Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
14 - Circuit Breaker Panelboard (See Electrical Service Data)
(If Type C is shown as AL or SS on descriptive code, this is the service assembly enclosure only. Panelboard enclosure is GS unless otherwise noted.)
15 - Load Center

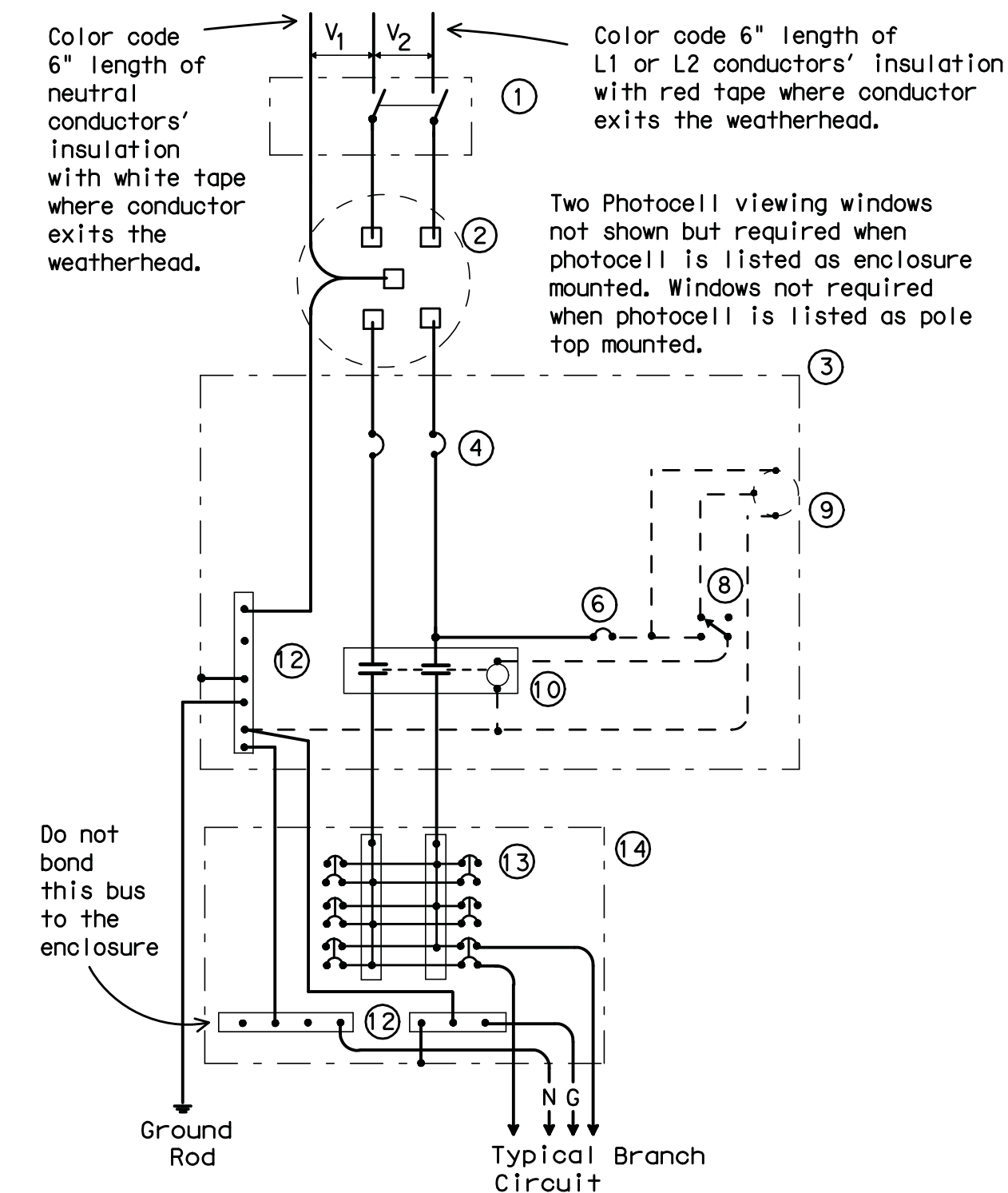
- — — Power Wiring
— — — Control Wiring
— N — Neutral Conductor (when required) serve 120 v. loads only
— G — Equipment grounding conductor-always required



SCHEMATIC TYPE A

THREE WIRE

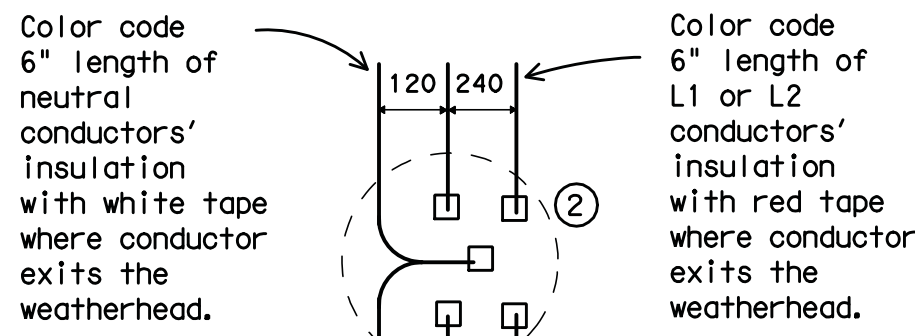
Maximum feeder circuit size (High Mast Poles):
100 amps for two pole 480V, 125 amps for one or two pole 120V or 240V. Maximum branch circuit size: 50 amps.



SCHEMATIC TYPE C

THREE WIRE

Maximum feeder circuit size (High Mast Poles):
100 amps for two pole 480V, 125 amps for one or two pole 120V or 240V. Maximum branch circuit size: 50 amps.



SCHEMATIC TYPE D

120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE

Install photocell and lighting contactor when shown on Electrical Service Data. See Type D service notes.

TYPE D SERVICE NOTES

Photocell and lighting contactor shall be located either in the same UL type 3R enclosure with load center or, if approved by Engineer, in separate enclosure. There shall be a window on each side of enclosure to allow operation of photocell. Both photocell contactor and breaker area shall have dead front trim. Enclosure, except for RT and PS supports, shall not exceed 36 inches in height or 16 inches in width unless approved by the Engineer. Ty D load center with lighting controls or TY D separate lighting control enclosure shall have power distribution blocks for a minimum of 4, #8 conductors per phase.



ELECTRICAL DETAILS- SERVICE ENCLOSURE & NOTES

ED (5) -03

© TxDOT April 1998		PHASE I TxDOT	PHASE II TxDOT	PHASE III TxDOT	PHASE IV TxDOT
12-00	REVISIONS	CONTRACT	SECTION	JOB	HIGHWAY
3-03					
		LIST	QUANTITY		SHEET NO.

71E

DATE	REVISIONS
1	
2	
3	
4	



PROJECT	UNIVERSITY PH IV
DATE	2/28/14
DESIGNED BY	
CHECKED BY	
APPROVED BY	

ELECTRICAL DETAILS- SERVICE ENCLOSURE & NOTES

PHASE IV UNIVERSITY
DEPART. OF ENGINEER & INFRASTRUCTURE
CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS

DRAWING

SHEET 50
OF 50

Packet Pg. 564

DATE: _____
FILE: _____

SERVICE SUPPORT
TYPE SP (U)

UNDERGROUND SERVICE
WITH SAFETY SWITCH

SERVICE SUPPORT
TYPE SP (O)
OVERHEAD SERVICE
WITH SAFETY SWITCH

UNDERGROUND RISER
AT UTILITY POLE
(for underground service)

4" typical
below the top
of pole.

Point of attachment of
service drop to be below
weatherhead

As required
by utility co.
min. 20'
max. 25'
above grade

RMC size as
shown elsewhere

Meter, Switch
or enclosure,
as required

Conduit support spacing,
3' from the ends, max.,
and 5' in between unless
otherwise called for by
the utility.

For code 6" of
indented neutral
ductors insulation

BASE PLATE DETAIL
TYPE SF & SP

SERVICE SUPPORT TY SF (O) & SF (U)
TOP VIEW

SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SF (U)
UNDERGROUND SERVICE
WITH SAFETY SWITCH
(Typical Arrangement)

SERVICE SUPPORT TYPE SF (U)
UNDERGROUND SERVICE
WITHOUT SAFETY SWITCH

SERVICE	SUPPORT	TYPE	SF	(O)
OVERHEAD SERVICE				

BASE PLATE DETAIL
TYPE SF & SP

ED (6) -03

C TxDOT January 1992		Pls: TXDOT		Cks: TXDOT		Pls: TXDOT		Cks: TXDOT	
4-98	REVISONS	CUlt	SECT	Ju9			HIGHWAY		
12-00									
3-03									
5-03		PlST	CUUltY				SHEET Inv.		

City of Texarkana, Texas

Briefing Sheet

Version: B

Update Date: 4/1/2014 11:35 AM

Lead Department: City Manager **Action Officer:** Pam Burns, Municipal Clerk
Ordinance No. 2014-045 amending Chapter 2, Administration, Section 2-14,
"Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; copies of Birth, Death, Stillborn
Certificates" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas, to
Subject: update and redefine the Local Registrar position title.

Briefing: 4/28/2014 **Public Hearing:** 4/28/2014 **Second Briefing:** May 12, 2014 **Council Vote:** 5/27/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

Executive Summary and Background Information:

At present, we are in the process of upgrading the Code of Ordinances to current statutes and circumstances. Municode, our current internet code vendor, is examining our Code of Ordinances for updates and changes that need to be made to recodify our code. This procedure has not been done for a very long time and much of our code is out of date and out of sync with the Texas State Statutes.

The change we propose will provide efficient and financially responsible services for the good of the public. By updating the language of the code we can better reflect the current state statutes and allow flexibility with future appointments. This will remove the term 'City Secretary' and insert the term 'City Official' allowing for current and future possibilities that will continue to follow state statute.

We are also working to update all city fees and remove them from the Code of Ordinances to a Master Fee List that will provide a more assessable, efficient, and straight forward approach for the public. We are removing the current fees from the Code of Ordinances that are listed for the Vital Statistics Office and placing them on the Master Fee List. The fee changes will be \$1.00 extra for additional death certificates, moving the fee from \$3.00 to \$4.00 as allowed by the state. Additionally, we will add a \$2.00 shipping and handling fee for certificates mailed. The cost of doing business has increased sharply and we desire to be economically responsible with the city's resources.

Potential Options:

Fiscal Implications:

Revenue increase to offset shipping and handling increases.

Staff Recommendation:

City Secretary and Local Registrar recommend this change.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

Not Applicable

Board/Committee Recommendation:

Not Applicable

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

Not Applicable

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. 2014-045 Code Change Sec 2-14 Old & Proposed (DOCX)
- c. 2014-045 Ordinance Code Chg Cpt 2-14 Vital Statistics (DOCX)

Staff Coordination

City Secretary 11:17 AM	Jennifer Evans	Review	Completed	04/01/2014
City Manager	John Whitson 04/03/2014 1:16 PM	Department Head Review	Completed	
Public Information Officer	Lisa Thompson 04/09/2014 3:26 PM	PIO Review	Completed	
City Manager 4:08 PM	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	04/09/2014
City Council 2:27 PM	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed	04/17/2014

Meeting History

04/14/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 04/28/14
 The City Manager, John Whitson, briefed this Ordinance regarding a Code of Ordinance change.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☒ Deliver Quality Services ☐ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☒ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☒ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

Upgrade Code of Ordinances to current statutes and circumstances. Provide efficient and responsible services.

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: No Additional

Other Potential Impacts:

Provide financially responsible services for the good of the public.

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☒ Public Forum/Input Session	☐ Press Release
☐ E-News Distribution	☐ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:

Sec. 2-14. - Local registrar of vital statistics; copies of birth, death, stillborn certificates.

- (a) *City secretary as local registrar of vital statistics.* The city secretary of the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be the local registrar of vital statistics as provided in the Revised Civil Statutes of Texas.
- (b) *Duties.* The duties of the city secretary as local registrar of vital statistics shall be those as provided in the Vital Statistics Law as now contained in the Revised Civil Statutes of Texas and as it may be amended.
- (c) *Copies of certificates; fees.* The city secretary shall, upon request, supply a certified copy of any birth, death, or stillborn certificate, for the making of which, the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be entitled to a fee of twenty-three dollars (\$23.00) for each copy of a birth record and twenty-one dollars (\$21.00) for the first copy of a death record and three dollars (\$3.00) for each additional copy of the record requested by the applicant in a single request. The fee is to be paid by the applicant.

(Ord. No. 8-69, §§ 1—3, 1-27-69; Ord. No. 30-70, § 1, 2-23-70; Ord. No. 269-79, § 1, 9-10-79; Ord. No. 279-81, § 1, 12-28-81; Ord. No. 341-05, § 1, 11-28-05)

Changes proposed with strikeouts:

Sec. 2-14. - Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; copies of birth, death, stillborn certificates.

- a) *City ~~secretary~~ Official as Local Registrar of Vital Statistics.* The **City Council** of the City of Texarkana, Texas **shall appoint a City Official** ~~city secretary, shall to~~ be the Local Registrar of Vital Statistics as provided in the ~~Revised Civil Statutes of Texas.~~ Texas State Statutes.
- b) *Duties.* The duties of the ~~city secretary~~ **City Official**, as Local Registrar of Vital Statistics shall be those as provided in the Texas State Statutes.
- c) *Copies of certificates; fees.* The ~~city secretary~~ **Local Registrar** shall, **upon request with proper application and identification**, supply a certified copy of any birth, death, or stillborn certificate, for the making of which, the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be entitled to a fee **as provided by the Texas State Statutes.** ~~of twenty three dollars (\$23.00) for each copy of a birth record and twenty one dollars (\$21.00) for the first copy of a death record and three dollars (\$3.00) for each additional copy of the record requested by the applicant in a single request. The fee is to be paid by the applicant.~~

Proposed:

Sec. 2-14. - Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; copies of birth, death, stillborn certificates.

- (a) *City Official as Local Registrar of Vital Statistics.* The City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas shall appoint a City Official to be the Local Registrar of Vital Statistics as provided in the Texas State Statutes.
- (b) *Duties.* The duties of the City Official, as Local Registrar of Vital Statistics shall be those as provided in the Texas State Statutes.
- (c) *Copies of certificates; fees.* The Local Registrar shall, with proper application and identification, supply a certified copy of any birth, death, or stillborn certificate, for the making of which, the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be entitled to a fee as provided by the Texas State Statutes.

ORDINANCE NO. 2014 -045

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 2, ADMINISTRATION, SECTION 2-14, “LOCAL REGISTRAR OF VITAL STATISTICS; COPIES OF BIRTH, DEATH, STILLBORN CERTIFICATES” OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, TO UPDATE AND REDEFINE THE LOCAL REGISTRAR POSITION TITLE; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, City staff has reviewed Chapter 2, ADMINISTRATION, Section 2-14. “Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; Copies of Birth, Death, Stillborn Certificates”; and

WHEREAS, in keeping with the current Texas state statutes that allows for the City Secretary or Municipal Clerk to serve as the Local Registrar, the staff recommendation is to amend Section 2-14 to adhere to Texas state statute and allow for future flexibility of current and future appointments that will continue to follow state statute by using the term “City Official”.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That Chapter 2, ADMINISTRATION, Section 2-14. “Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; Copies of Birth, Death, Stillborn Certificates.” of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas, is hereby amended in its entirety to read as follows:

Sec. 2-14. - Local Registrar of Vital Statistics; copies of birth, death, stillborn certificates.

- (a) *City Official as Local Registrar of Vital Statistics.* The City Council of the City of Texarkana, Texas shall appoint a City Official to be the Local Registrar of Vital Statistics as provided in the Texas State Statutes.
- (b) *Duties.* The duties of the City Official, as Local Registrar of Vital Statistics shall be those as provided in the Texas State Statutes.
- (c) *Copies of certificates; fees.* The Local Registrar shall, with proper application and identification, supply a certified copy of any birth, death, or stillborn certificate, for the making of which, the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be entitled to a fee as provided by the Texas State Statutes.

SECTION 3: That in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a Court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 4: That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

Publish

SECTION 5: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 27th day of May, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: C

Update Date: 4/3/2014 2:43 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: City Manager **Action Officer:** John Whitson, City Manager
Ordinance No. 2014-048 amending Chapter 15, Offenses and Miscellaneous
Provisions; of the Texarkana City Code by Prohibiting the sale to a minor of
electronic Cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine and prohibiting self-service
Subject: merchandising.

Briefing: 4/28/2014 **Public Hearing:** 4/28/2014 **Second Briefing:** May 12, 2014 **Council Vote:** 5/27/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Summary: On 24 FEB 14 during a regular council meeting of the city council the city council discussed the subject of regulating the sales of E-Cigarettes. After discussion the consensus of the city council was for the staff to prepare an ordinance prohibiting the sale of E-Cigarettes to minors. The city manager researched a number of other city ordinances and has prepared an ordinance for the city council's consideration.

Background: Texarkana currently regulates smoking in public places which is codified in the city code in chapter 15, Section 20 (see ATTH 01). The proposed ordinance has been numbered to fit into the city code near the smoking regulation. Muni Code is currently reviewing and reworking the city code and this numbering will assist them in their rework of the city code.

I reviewed a number of city codes and ordinances wherein these cities are regulating the sales of E-Cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine. While the city council did not request that the ordinance include the regulation of the sale of liquid nicotine I found that other cities included it in their ordinances. I also found a recent report from the American Association of Poison Control Centers (AAPCC) reporting an uptick in the number of emergency room incidences of exposure to liquid nicotine especially cases involving youths (see ATTH 02).

I read a number of media articles reporting various cities and their deliberations. A list of the article headlines are provided at ATTH 05.

Potential Options:

- Adopt the ordinance as written
- Adopt an amended version of the ordinance
- Reject the ordinance as written
- Direct staff to rewrite the ordinance following additional guidance from the city council

Fiscal Implications:

None

City of Texarkana, Texas

Staff Recommendation:

Adopt the ordinance as written and presented

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. 2014-048 Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. 2014-048 ATTH 01 Texarkana Current Code Section 15-20(PDF)
- c. 2014-048 ORD Prohibiting E-Cigarette Sales to Minors (PDF)
- d. 2014-048 ATTH 02 E-Cigarette Devices and Liquid Nicotine AAPCC Alert (PDF)
- e. 2014-048 ATTH 03 City of Frisco Ordinance (PDF)
- f. 2014-048 ATTH 04 City of Lewisville E-cig Ordinance (PDF)
- g. 2014-048 ATTH 05 Notes concerning E-Cig Sales (PDF)

Staff Coordination

City Manager	John Whitson	Department Head Review	Completed	
	04/03/2014 12:28 PM			
Police	Dan Shiner	Review	Completed	04/03/2014
1:10 PM				
Municipal Prosecutor	Deborah Jones	Review	Completed	04/07/2014
10:49 AM				
City Attorney	Pam Burns	Review	Skipped	04/09/2014
3:18 PM				
Public Works	Shirley Jaster	Review	Completed	04/09/2014
3:34 PM				
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	04/09/2014 3:35 PM			
City Manager	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	04/09/2014
4:07 PM				
City Council	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed	04/17/2014
2:27 PM				

Meeting History

04/14/14 City Council MOVED FORWARD Next: 04/28/14
 The City Manager briefed this Ordinance.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☒ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☒ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☐ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☐ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved: Low

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐ Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐ Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☐ Public Forum/Input Session	☒ Press Release
☒ E-News Distribution	☒ Website Notice
☐ Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐ Special Mailing
☐ Flyers Posted	☐ Banners Posted
☐ Survey	☐ Automated Phone Call
☐ None Required	☐

Other:

Sec. 15-20. - Smoking prohibited in certain public areas.

- (a) *Definitions.*
- (1) *City-owned buildings* are those buildings or facilities that are operated, owned or managed in part or whole by the city.
 - (2) *Public service areas* are those areas of a city-owned building that are generally accessible to the public (i.e. hallways and common areas).
 - (3) *City-owned property* is any real property, other than buildings or facilities defined in section (1) above, that is maintained, managed, operated, or owned in whole or in part by the city.
- (b) *Prohibition.* A person commits an offense if he smokes or possesses a burning tobacco, weed or other plant product in any of the following indoor or enclosed areas:
- (1) The Texarkana, Texas, City Hall;
 - (2) The fire administrative offices;
 - (3) The living area and offices of the following Texarkana, Texas, fire stations:
 - a. Central Fire Station;
 - b. Summerhill Fire Station;
 - c. Oaklawn Fire Station;
 - d. Lake Drive Fire Station;
 - e. Richmond Road Fire Station;
 - (4) The Texarkana Public Library;
 - (5) The Texarkana-Bowie County Family Health Center;
 - (6) The street division complex;
 - (7) The sign and signal division building;
 - (8) The fleet services facility;
 - (9) Southwest Recreation Center;
 - (10) Collins Memorial Building;
 - (11) Spring Lake Park Maintenance Building;
 - (12) Concession stands located in the following locations:
 - a. Swanger Complex;
 - b. Karrh Park;
 - c. Dobson Field;
 - (13) Perot Theatre;
 - (14) Perot Annex;
 - (15) Central Warehouse;
 - (16) Texarkana Water Utility Main Office;
 - (17) New Boston Road Water Treatment Plant;
 - (18) Rollingwood Wastewater Treatment Plant;
 - (19) Wagner Creek Wastewater Treatment Plant;
 - (20) An elevator used by the public where posted "No Smoking";
 - (21) A hospital where posted "No Smoking";
 - (22)

- Any conference room, meeting room or public service area of any facility owned, operated or managed by the city where posted "No Smoking";
- (23) Any facility of a public primary or secondary school, or an enclosed theater, movie house, library or museum where posted "No Smoking."
- (c) *Prohibition.* A person commits an offense if that person smokes or possesses a burning tobacco, weed or other plant product or if that person uses or expectorates any smokeless tobacco product, including chewing tobacco of any type, any kind of tobacco suitable for chewing, snuff or other preparations of pulverized tobacco, or any other article or product that is made of tobacco on any of the following city-owned building, facility or property:
- (1) The Texarkana-Bowie County Family Health Center and the real property on which the Texarkana-Bowie County Family Health Center is located.

The city council has the authority to determine whether the above-mentioned areas of city-owned, operated, maintained, and managed buildings, facilities, or property will be posted as a no smoking area or tobacco free zone. The sign to designate such no smoking area or tobacco free zone shall contain the words "No Smoking" or "Tobacco Free Zone" and the size and shape must be approved by the city council.

- (d) *Defense.* It is a defense to prosecution under this section if the city-owned building, facility, or property in or on which the offense takes place does not have prominently displayed a reasonably sized notice that smoking is prohibited or that the building, facility, or property is a tobacco free zone.
- (e) *Penalty.* Any person violating any provision of this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction in the municipal court of Texarkana, Texas, shall be fined not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00). Each day of any such violation shall be deemed a separate offense.

(Ord. No. 16-86, § 1, 1-13-86; Ord. No. 1-94, § 1, 1-10-94; Ord. No. 201-94, § 1, 7-11-94; Ord. No. 225-2000, §§ 1—3, 8-14-00; Ord. No. 280-2000, § 1, 9-15-00)

Sec. 15-20.001. - Definitions.

The following words and phrases, whenever used in sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016, shall be construed as defined in this section:

- (1) "Bar" means an establishment that is devoted to the serving of alcoholic beverages for consumption by guests on the premises and in which the serving of food is only incidental to the consumption of those beverages, including but not limited to, taverns, nightclubs, cocktail lounges, and cabarets.
- (2) "Business" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, corporation, or other business entity formed for profit-making purposes, including retail establishment where goods or services are sold as well as professional corporations and other entities where legal, medical, dental, engineering, architectural, or other professional services are delivered.
- (3) "Employee" means a person who is employed by an employer in consideration for direct or indirect monetary wages or profit and a person who volunteers his or her services for a non-profit entity.
- (4) "Employer" means a person, business, partnership, association, corporation, including municipal corporation, trust, or non-profit entity that employs the services of one of more individual persons.
- (5)

- "Enclosed area" means all space between a floor and ceiling that is enclosed on all sides by a solid walls or windows (exclusive of doorways), which extend from the floor to the ceiling.
- (6) "Health care facility" means an office or institution providing care or treatment of diseases, whether physical, mental, or emotional, or other medical, physiological, or psychological conditions, including but not limited to, hospitals, rehabilitation hospitals or other clinics, including weight control clinics, nursing homes, homes for the aging or chronically ill, laboratories, and offices of surgeons, chiropractors, physical therapists, physicians, dentists, and all specialists within these professions. This definition shall include all waiting rooms, hallways, private rooms, semiprivate rooms, and wards within health care facilities.
- (7) "Place of employment" means an area under the control of a public or private employer that employees normally frequent during the course of employment, including, but not limited to work areas, employee lounges, restrooms, conference rooms, meeting rooms, classrooms, employee cafeterias, hallways, and vehicles. A private residence is not a "place of employment" unless it is used as a child care, adult day care, or health care facility.
- (8) "Public place" means an enclosed area to which the public is invited or in which the public is permitted, including but not limited to, banks, bars, educational facilities, health care facilities, laundromats, public transportation facilities, reception areas, restaurants, retail food production and marketing establishments, retail service establishments, retail stores, shopping malls, sports arenas, theaters, and waiting rooms. A private residence is not a "public place" unless it is used as a child care, adult day care, or health care facility.
- (9) "Restaurant" means an eating establishment, including but not limited to, coffee shops, cafeterias, sandwich stands, and private and public school cafeterias, which gives or offers for sale food to the public, guests, or employees, as well as kitchens and catering facilities in which food is prepared on the premises for serving elsewhere. The term "restaurant" shall include a bar area within the restaurant.
- (10) "Retail tobacco store" means a retail store utilized primarily for the sale of tobacco products and accessories and in which the sale of other products is merely incidental.
- (11) "Service line" means an indoor line in which one (1) or more persons are waiting for or receiving service of any kind, whether or not the service involves the exchange of money.
- (12) "Shopping mall" means an enclosed public walkway or hall area that serves to connect retail or professional establishments.
- (13) "Smoking" means inhaling, exhaling, burning, or carrying any lighted cigar, cigarette, pipe, weed, plant, or other combustible substance in any manner or in any form.
- (14) "Sports arena" means sports pavilions, stadiums, gymnasiums, health spas, boxing arenas, swimming pools, roller and ice rinks, bowling alleys, and other similar places where members of the general public assemble to engage in physical exercise, participate in athletic competition, or witness sports or other events.
- (15) "City-owned buildings" means those buildings or facilities that are operated, owned or managed in part or whole by the city.
- (16) "Minor" means persons age seventeen (17) and below.
- (17) "Public area" means the area of a public place in which the public is generally permitted to enter or occupy by express or implied invitation of the owner/operator.
- (18)

"Non-public area" means the area of a public place in which the public is not generally permitted access by express or implied invitation and/or in which the public is expressly prohibited from entering or occupying.

- (19) "Bingo facility" means any facility used for the purpose of operating bingo gaming by a person or entity licensed by the Bingo Enabling Act.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.002. - Application of article to city-owned facilities.

All enclosed facilities, including buildings and vehicles owned, leased, or operated by the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be nonsmoking at all times notwithstanding other provisions of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.003. - Prohibition of smoking in public places.

Smoking shall be prohibited in all enclosed public places within the City of Texarkana, Texas, including but not limited to, the following places:

- (1) Any public facility, place, building, or vehicle where minors are permitted to enter or ride.
- (2) Aquariums, galleries, libraries, museums and zoo facilities and grounds.
- (3) Areas available to and customarily used by the general public in businesses and non-profit entities patronized by the public, including but not limited to, attorneys' offices and other professional offices, banks, laundromats, hotels, and motels.
- (4) Convention facilities.
- (5) Elevators.
- (6) Facilities primarily used for exhibiting any motion picture, stage, drama, lecture, musical recital, or other similar performance; however, smoking which is a part of a stage performance is permitted.
- (7) Health care facilities except bed space facilities where smoking is ordered by an attending physician in keeping with the guidelines established by the facility.
- (8) Licensed child care and adult day care facilities.
- (9) Lobbies, hallways, and other common areas in apartment buildings, condominiums, trailer parks, retirement facilities, nursing homes, and other multiple-unit residential facilities.
- (10) Polling places.
- (11) Public transportation facilities, including buses, bus terminals, taxicabs, train stations, airports and other facilities and means of public transit under the authority of the City of Texarkana, Texas, as well as ticket, boarding, and waiting areas of public transit depots.
- (12) Restaurants.
- (13) Restrooms, lobbies, reception areas, hallways, and other common-use areas.
- (14) Retail stores.
- (15) Every room, chamber, places of meeting or public assembly, including school buildings under the control of any board, council, commission, committee, including joint committees, or agencies of the city or any political subdivision of the state during

such time as a public meeting is in progress, to the extent such place is subject to the jurisdiction of the city.

- (16) Service lines.
- (17) Shopping malls.
- (18) Sports arenas and convention halls, including bowling facilities and outdoor arenas.
- (19) The living area and offices of the Texarkana, Texas, fire stations.
- (20) Concession stands.
- (21) Training facilities that house residents in private and group rooms.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.004. - Prohibition of smoking in places of employment.

- (a) An employer may prohibit smoking in a workplace, or the employer may permit smoking in a workplace as provided by this article.
- (b) An employee (or employer) may not smoke in a workplace except in a designated employee smoking area.
- (c) Written policy required.
 - (1) An employer must adopt a written smoking policy. If smoking is to be permitted, the policy must include provisions that comply with this article.
 - (2) The employer must communicate the policy to each employee and to each new employee.
 - (3) The employer must post the policy in the workplace within three weeks of its adoption.
- (d) Designated smoking area.
 - (1) An employer that permits smoking in the workplace shall designate one (1) or more smoking areas for use by its employees. An employee smoking area may include a private enclosed office.
 - (2) A designated smoking area:
 - a. Must be located in an area accessible to employees but not accessible to the general public except by express invitation of the employer or an employee; and
 - b. Must meet the provisions of [section 15-20.006\(5\)](#)
 - (3) A designated smoking area may not:
 - a. Include an area with a food or drink dispensing facility intended for use by all employees;
 - b. Include a restroom commonly use by nonsmoking employees; or
 - c. Be located in a common employee work area.
- (e) Sign required. An employer shall post a sign in each employee smoking area stating that the area is a designated smoking area. The sign must be visible to employees and to the public.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.005. - Reasonable distance.

Smoking is prohibited within a reasonable distance of ten (10) feet outside an enclosed area where smoking is prohibited so as to insure that tobacco smoke does not enter the area through entrances, windows, ventilation systems, or other means.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.006. - Where smoking not regulated.

Notwithstanding any other provision of sections [15-20.001](#) through [15-20.016](#) to the contrary, the following areas shall be exempt from the provisions of sections [15-20.003](#) and [15-20.004](#):

- (1) Private residences, except when used as a licensed child care, adult day care, or health care facility.
- (2) Private vehicles, except when used in conjunction with a licensed day care, adult day care facility, or health care facility.
- (3) Hotel and motel rooms that are rented to guests and are designated as smoking rooms; provided, however, that not more than twenty (20) per cent of rooms rented to guests in a hotel or motel may be so designated.
- (4) Outdoor areas of places of employment except those covered by the provisions of [section 15-20.005](#)
- (5) Designated smoking areas.

The owner/operator of a public place may establish a designated public smoking area within a public area and/or a designated employee smoking area within a non-public area of a public place in compliance with the following specifications:

- a. *Separate ventilation.* The designated smoking area must be equipped with a physical barrier that separates the designated smoking area from the nonsmoking area with a separate ventilation. The physical barrier must form an effective membrane continuous from outside wall to outside wall, from smoke barrier to smoke barrier, from floor to floor or roof above, or a combination thereof, including continuity through all concealed spaces, such as above suspended ceilings, interstitial structural and mechanical spaces. Transfer grilles, louvers and similar openings shall not be used in these partitions. Self-closing, tight fitting doors are permitted in such barriers.
- b. *Negative pressure.* The ventilation system must be a HVAC system designed by a licensed professional engineer to have negative pressure on the area designated for smoking to prevent air from a smoking area to be drawn across or into a nonsmoking area and to have sufficient capacity to remove tobacco smoke from the interior of the building at the rate of one (1) cubic foot per minute per square foot of area.
- c. *Access to designated smoking area.* The designated smoking area shall not be positioned in a location that would require anyone entering through the main entrance of the building to pass through the designated smoking area.
- d. *Restrooms.* If restroom areas are not provided in both the smoking and nonsmoking designated areas, they shall be located in the nonsmoking area such that nobody attempting to access the restrooms will be required to enter into the designated smoking area.
- e. *Square footage limitation on designated smoking areas.*
 - (i) Public areas. The designated smoking area located in a public area of a public place, except for a bingo facility, shall not exceed twenty-five (25) per cent of the square footage of the combined public areas within the public place.
 - (ii)

Bingo facilities. The designated smoking area located in a public area of a bingo facility, where minors are permitted, shall not exceed eighty (80) per cent of the square footage of the public area.

- (iii) Employee smoking areas. A designated employee smoking area located within a non-public area of a public place shall not be restricted as to area so long as it otherwise complies with the provision of this section and [section 15-20.004](#)
- (6) Outdoor patio areas beyond ten (10) feet of a public entrance of any establishment or facility where food is served.
- (7) Retail tobacco stores.
- (8) Nightclubs and bars, however, such facilities shall be required to install a commercial air cleaning system having sufficient capacity to remove tobacco smoke from the interior of the building at the rate of one (1) cubic foot per minute per square foot of area.
- (9) Bingo facilities that prohibit minors from entering or occupying the premises during public hours.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.007. - Declaration of establishment as nonsmoking.

Notwithstanding any other provision of sections [15-20.001](#) through [15-20.016](#), an owner, operator, manager, or other person in control of an establishment, facility, or outdoor area may declare that entire establishment, facility, or outdoor area as a nonsmoking place. Smoking shall be prohibited in any place in which a sign conforming to the requirements of subsection [15-20.008\(a\)](#) is posted.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.008. - Posting of signs.

- (a) "No Smoking" signs or the international "No Smoking" symbol (consisting of a pictorial representation of a burning cigarette enclosed in a red circle with a red bar across it) shall be clearly and conspicuously posted in every public place and place of employment where smoking is prohibited by sections [15-20.001](#) through [15-20.016](#), by the owner, operator, manager, or other person in control of that place. The lettering of the sign will be not less than one (1) inch in height.
- (b) Every public place and place of employment where smoking is prohibited by sections [15-20.001](#) through [15-20.016](#) shall have posted at every entrance a conspicuous sign clearly stating that smoking is prohibited.
- (c) All ashtrays and other smoking paraphernalia shall be removed from any area where smoking is prohibited by sections [15-20.001](#) through [15-20.016](#) by the owner, operator, manager, or other person having control of the area.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.009. - Minors prohibited from entering smoking areas.

Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, minors are prohibited from entering any designated public smoking area, any designated employee smoking area, and/or any other area where smoking is not regulated pursuant to sections [15-20.001](#) through [15-20.016](#).

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.010. - Enforcement.

- (a) The building official of the city shall be responsible for compliance with sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016. The police department and/or fire department may, while an establishment is undergoing inspections, inspect for compliance with sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016
- (b) The owner, operator, person in charge or manager of any facility, business or agency within the purview of this section shall comply with the provisions of this section.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016, an employee or private citizen may bring legal action to enforce sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016, provided, however, that the exclusive remedy for private enforcement is by injunctive relief.
- (d) The building official, in his sole discretion, may enforce this section by any of the following actions:
 - (1) Serving written notice on the owner, operator, person in charge or manager of any facility, business or agency within the purview of this section requiring the correction within a reasonable specified time frame of any violation of this section;
 - (2) Requesting the city attorney to maintain an action for injunction to enforce the provisions of this section, to cause the correction of any such violation and for assessment and recovery of a civil penalty of such violation including attorney's fees; or
 - (3) Issuing a municipal court citation.

The remedies contained herein are cumulative of and in addition to any other remedies that are available to Texarkana, Texas, at law or in equity.
- (e) In undertaking the enforcement of this section, Texarkana, Texas, is assuming an undertaking only to promote the general health, safety and welfare of its citizens. Texarkana, Texas, is not assuming any duty or obligation, nor is it imposing any duty and/or obligation on its officer and/or employees, nor is it liable in money damage or otherwise to any person who claims that:
 - (1) Texarkana, Texas, and/or one (1) of its officers and/or employees breached any such obligation; and
 - (2) The breach proximately caused injury.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.011. - Violations and penalties.

- (a) A person who smokes in an area where smoking is prohibited by the provisions of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 shall be guilty of an infraction, punishable by a fine not exceeding two hundred dollars (\$200.00). Each day of any such violation shall be deemed a separate offense.
- (b) A person who owns, manages, operates, or otherwise controls a public place or place of employment and who fails to comply with the provisions of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 shall be guilty of an infraction, punishable by:
 - (1) A fine not exceeding fifty dollars (\$50.00) for a first violation.
 - (2) A fine not exceeding one hundred dollars (\$100.00) for a second violation within one (1) year of the previous violation.
 - (3)

A fine not exceeding two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) for each additional violation within one (1) year of the previous violation.

- (c) Each day on which a violation of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 occurs shall be considered a separate and distinct violation.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.012. - Public education.

The city manager shall engage in a continuing program to explain and clarify the purposes and requirements of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 to citizens effected by it, and to guide owners, operators, and managers in their compliance with it. The program may include publication of a brochure for effected businesses and individuals explaining the provisions of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.013. - Governmental agency cooperation.

The city manager shall annually request other governmental and educational agencies having facilities within the city to establish local operating procedures in cooperation and compliance with sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016. This includes urging all federal, state, city, and school district agencies to update their existing smoking control regulations to be consistent with the current health findings regarding secondhand smoke.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.014. - Other applicable laws.

Sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 shall not be interpreted or construed to permit smoking where it is otherwise restricted by other applicable laws.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.015. - Liberal construction.

Sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 shall be liberally construed so as to further their purposes.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

Sec. 15-20.016. - Severability.

If any provision, clause, sentence, paragraph, or word of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 or the application thereof to any person or circumstances shall be held invalid, that invalidity shall not affect the other provisions of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of sections 15-20.001 through 15-20.016 are declared to be severable.

(Ord. No. 162-04, § 1, 8-23-04)

ORDINANCE NO. 2014 - 048

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 15, OFFENSES AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS; OF THE TEXARKANA CITY CODE BY PROHIBITING THE SALE TO A MINOR OF ELECTRONIC CIGARETTES AND/OR LIQUID NICOTINE AND PROHIBITING SELF-SERVICE MERCHANDISING; PROVIDING DEFENSES; PROVIDING FOR A PENALTY CLAUSE; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, electronic cigarettes (“e-cigarettes”) are devices that deliver, among other things, nicotine through vapor that is inhaled by the user; and

WHEREAS, in the Tobacco Control Act, Congress recognized that nicotine is an addictive drug; and

WHEREAS, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) acknowledges that the safety and efficacy of e-cigarettes have not been fully studied; therefore, consumers have no way of knowing, among other things, whether e-cigarettes are safe for their intended use or how much nicotine or other potentially harmful chemicals are being inhaled during use; and

WHEREAS, the FDA has also noted that e-cigarettes are marketed and sold to young people and are available in different flavors, such as chocolate and mint, which may appeal to young people; and

WHEREAS, e-cigarettes are not yet regulated by state or federal law; and

WHEREAS, that new unregulated high-tech smoking devices, commonly referred to as electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes, have recently become more available to consumers; and

WHEREAS, nicotine is a known neurotoxin that is also one of the most highly addictive substances available for public consumption; and

WHEREAS, manufacturers and marketers of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes purposefully and intentionally advertise their products as safe nicotine delivery devices and smoking cessation modalities; and

WHEREAS, studies show that adolescents can become addicted to nicotine after ingesting the equivalent of twenty (20) traditional cigarettes, the amount traditionally available in a single pack, and the appeal created by the flavored electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine can lead young people into a lifetime of nicotine addiction; and

WHEREAS, the nicotine content provided by electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes is unknown and unspecified and presents a significant risk of rapid addiction or overdose; and

WHEREAS, the American Association of Poison Control Centers (AAPCC) reports a recent uptick in calls about exposures to e-cigarette devices and liquid nicotine with slightly more than half of these

reported exposures have occurred in young children under the age of six (not inconsistent with National Poison Data System exposures to all substances combined); and

WHEREAS, some children and toddlers who come in contact with e-cigarette devices or liquid nicotine have become very ill; some even requiring emergency room visits with nausea and vomiting being the most significant symptoms; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that a ban on the sale of electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes, liquid nicotine and like products in the City to persons under the age of eighteen (18) and a prohibition on self-service merchandising in the retail sale of electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes, liquid nicotine and like products in order to minimize their physical accessibility to minors serves an important public interest in furtherance of the health, safety, and welfare of the citizens of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has determined that protecting the citizens of the City against an untested nicotine product like electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine represents sound public health and fiscal policy;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: Chapter 15 of the Texarkana City Code is hereby amended as follows:

In **Sec. 15-20.001. – Definitions.** add the following definitions alphabetically and renumber items 1-19 to be items 1-25:

“Electronic Cigarette” or *“E-cigarette”* means any device that uses an atomizer or similar device that allows users to inhale a vapor of liquid nicotine or other vapor without the use of fire, smoke, ash or carbon monoxide and includes any of its component parts and regardless of the details of the product appearance or marketed name.

“Liquid Nicotine” shall mean any liquid product composed either in whole or in part of nicotine, propylene glycol and/or other substance and manufactured for use with e-cigarettes.

“Minor” shall mean any individual younger than eighteen (18) years of age.

“Person” shall mean an individual, corporation, partnership, wholesaler, retailer or any licensed or unlicensed business.

“Proof of Identification” shall mean identification that contains a physical description and photograph consistent with the person’s appearance, purports to establish that the person is 18 years of age or older and was issued by a governmental agency. The proof of identification may include a driver’s license issued by this state or another state, a passport or an identification card issued by a state or federal government.

“Vaping” shall mean to inhale (breath into the lungs) the vapor produced by an electronic cigarette or any other similar vapor delivery device.

Add **Sec. 15-20A E-Cigarette Regulations.**

- A. *Purpose.* The purpose of this section is to prohibit the sale to minors, of e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine, both defined in Sec 15-20.001, within the city limits of the City of Texarkana.
- B. *Sale, distribution, or offering for sale to minor.*
 - a. *Offense.* It shall be unlawful for any person to give, sell, or offer for sale an e-cigarette, liquid nicotine or sample to a minor within the territorial limits of the City of Texarkana.
 - b. *Defenses.* It shall be a defense to the above offense if:
 - i. the minor is in the presence of a parent, guardian, spouse or other adult to whom the minor had been committed by a court; or
 - ii. the minor presents an apparently valid proof of identification.
- C. *Vendor-Assisted Sales Required. Self-Service Merchandising Prohibited.*
 - a. *Offense.* A retailer or other person may not:
 - i. offer e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine for sale in a manner that permits a customer direct access to the e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine; or
 - ii. offer for sale or display for sale e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine by means of self-service merchandising; or
 - iii. install or maintain an open display unit containing e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine.
 - b. *Defenses.* It shall be a defense to the above offense if:
 - i. the facility or business is not open to persons younger than 18 years of age at any time; or
 - ii. the open display unit is located in an area that is inaccessible to customers.
- D. *Penalty for Violation.* Any person violating any provisions of subsections (B) or (C) of this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction in the municipal court of the City of Texarkana, Texas, shall be fined not more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00).

SECTION 2: That the City Secretary be and is hereby directed to publish the caption of this Ordinance for three (3) successive days in the Texarkana Gazette within ten (10) days of the passage of this Ordinance, as provided in Article XI, Section 3 of the Charter of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

SECTION 3: That in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a Court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 4: That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 5: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect ten (10) days after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the ____ day of ____, 2014.

ATTEST:

JENNIFER EVANS, CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN, MAYOR



ALERTS



PREVENTION



NATIONAL POISON DATA SYSTEM



OUR WORK

E-Cigarette Devices and Liquid Nicotine



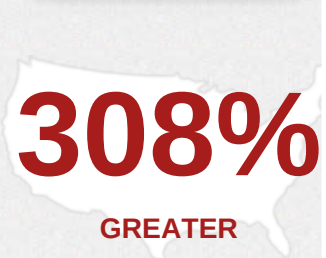
Local poison centers report an uptick in electronic cigarettes and liquid nicotine exposures.

Poison centers are reporting a recent uptick in calls about exposures to e-cigarette devices and liquid nicotine.

Slightly more than half of these reported exposures have occurred in young children under the age of six. However, this is consistent with National Poison Data System exposures to all substances combined. Some children and toddlers who come in contact with e-cigarette devices or liquid nicotine have become very ill; some even requiring ER visits with nausea and vomiting being the most significant symptoms. Adults should use care to protect their skin when handling the products, and they should be out of sight and out of the reach of children. Additionally, those using these products should dispose of them properly to prevent exposure to pets and children from the residue or liquid left in the container.

The American Association of Poison Control Centers recommends the following steps:

- Protect your skin when handling the products.



2013 vs. 2012 E-cigarette
Devices and Liquid Nicotine
Reported Exposures

Attachment: 2014-048 ATTH 02 E-Cigarette Devices and Liquid Nicotine AAPCC Alert (1087 : Ord No. 2014-048 Prohibit E-Cigarette Sales to

- Always keep e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine locked up and out of the reach of children.
- Follow the specific disposal instructions on the label.
- If you think someone has been exposed to an e-cigarette or liquid nicotine, call your local poison center at 1-800-222-1222 immediately.

Through March 24, 2014, AAPCC has received 651 e-cigarette devices and liquid nicotine reported exposures.

PLEASE NOTE: All NPDS data reported by the American Association of Poison Control Centers for 2013 and 2014 is considered preliminary because it is possible that a poison center may update a case anytime during the year if new information is obtained.

E-cigarette Device and Liquid Nicotine Reported Exposures to Poison Centers

201120122013201404008001,2001,600



RELATED TOPICS

- [Adults >](#)
- [Children >](#)
- [Poison Control in Action >](#)
- [Teens >](#)

FOR MORE INFORMATION

1-800-222-1222
For Media: 703-894-1858

RELATED PRESS RELEASES

[AAPCC and Poison Centers Issue Warning About Electronic Cigarette Devices and Liquid Nicotine >](#)

FIND YOUR LOCAL POISON CENTER

Poison centers offer free, private, confidential medical advice 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. You can reach your local poison center by calling 1-800-222-1222.

▼

Search

[View all Poison Control Centers](#)



1-800-222-1222
Emergency. Information. Prevention.



Search [aapcc.org](#)

[Contact Us](#)

[Take Action](#)

[Member Login](#)

CITY OF FRISCO, TEXAS

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF FRISCO, TEXAS, AMENDING FRISCO'S CODE OF ORDINANCES NO. 06-03-31, CHAPTER 54 (OFFENSES AND MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS), ARTICLE II (REGULATION OF SMOKING), DIVISION 1 (SMOKING), SECTION 54-19 (DEFINITIONS); ADDING DIVISION 3 (ELECTRONIC CIGARETTES AND/OR E-CIGARETTES AND LIQUID NICOTINE) TO ESTABLISH REGULATIONS RELATING TO ELECTRONIC CIGARETTES AND/OR E-CIGARETTES AND LIQUID NICOTINE; PROVIDING FOR REPEALING, SAVINGS AND SEVERABILITY CLAUSES; PROVIDING FOR AN EFFECTIVE DATE OF THIS ORDINANCE; AND PROVIDING FOR THE PUBLICATION OF THE CAPTION HEREOF.

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Frisco, Texas ("City Council") has investigated and determined that the City of Frisco, Texas' ("City") Code of Ordinances No. 06-03-31, as amended, ("Code of Ordinances") Chapter 54 (Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions), Article II (Regulation of Smoking), Division 1 (Smoking), Section 54-19 (Definitions) should be amended as set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the Code of Ordinances, Chapter 54 (Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions) should be amended to add Division 3 (Electronic Cigarettes and/or E-Cigarettes and Liquid Nicotine) for the purpose of establishing regulations relating to electronic cigarettes and/or e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine as set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the state and federal governments have been slow to respond meaningfully to the public health crisis caused by smoking, and to implement measures to curb smoking and its inherent dangerous effects on the general public's health; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the dangers posed by tobacco are not limited to cigarettes, pipes or other traditional forms of smoking; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the new, unregulated high-tech smoking devices, commonly referred to as electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes, have recently become more available to consumers; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that nicotine is a known neurotoxin that is also one of the most highly addictive substances available for public consumption; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has investigated and determined that, the manufacturers and marketers of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes purposefully and

intentionally advertise their products as safe nicotine delivery devices and smoking cessation modalities; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that laboratory tests conducted by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) have shown that electronic cigarettes or e-cigarette vapors contain carcinogens, including nitrosamines. Further, the FDA tests showed that electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes vapors were found to contain toxic chemicals such as, diethylene glycol, a common ingredient in antifreeze and which ingredient, in 2007, was surreptitiously substituted for glycerin by several Chinese manufacturing companies in the making of toothpaste which resulted in the deaths of hundreds of people worldwide. While some manufacturers of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes dispute the FDA’s findings as limited in scope and sample, these manufacturers have not submitted, for independent peer review, any of their findings that purportedly support their safety and smoking cessation claims; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that concurrent with this lack of suitable information, manufacturers of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes offer their liquid nicotine cartridges in a variety of flavors, including, but not limited to, cherry, chocolate and vanilla, which flavorings the FDA and public health advocates warn are purposefully meant to appeal to and attract young people and are commonly referred to as “training wheels” for traditional cigarettes; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that studies show that adolescents can become addicted to nicotine after ingesting the equivalent of twenty (20) traditional cigarettes, the amount traditionally available in a single pack, and the appeal created by the flavored electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine can lead young people into a lifetime of nicotine addiction; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the nicotine content provided by electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes is unknown and unspecified and presents a significant risk of rapid addiction or overdose; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that other governments and public health organizations, including the World Health Organization and the Canadian government’s FDA equivalent, the Health Products and Food Branch Inspectorate, have joined the FDA in speaking out about the potential dangers posed by electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and are also calling on manufactures of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes to discontinue their safety claims until these products have been independently tested; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that every year tobacco products siphon off more than \$268 billion in directly related healthcare and lost worker productivity costs and lead to the deaths of almost half a million Americans, and the City Council is supportive of tobacco cessation programs and modalities that have proven efficacy and utilize safe FDA-approved products; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that protecting the citizens of the City against an untested nicotine product like electronic

cigarettes, e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine represents sound public health and fiscal policy; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that a ban on the sale of electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes, liquid nicotine and like products in the City to persons under the age of eighteen (18) and a prohibition on self-service merchandising in the retail sale of electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes, liquid nicotine and like products in order to minimize their physical accessibility to minors serves an important public interest in furtherance of the health, safety and general welfare of the citizens of the City; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the Texas Legislature currently prohibits the possession, purchase, consumption or receipt of cigarettes or tobacco products by minors, and the City enforces such regulations; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that the Texas Legislature currently regulates vendor assisted sales and vending machines of cigarettes or tobacco products, including, but not limited to, prohibiting the use of the same by minors; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that all legal notices required for amending the Code of Ordinances have been given in the manner and form set forth by law, and public hearings have been held on the proposed textual amendments and all other requirements of notice and completion of such procedures have been fulfilled; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has further investigated and determined that in order to promote the public health, safety and welfare of the City and its citizens, it is in the best interest of the City and its citizens to amend the Code of Ordinances as set forth below.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF
THE CITY OF FRISCO, TEXAS:**

SECTION 1: Findings Incorporated. The findings set forth above are incorporated into the body of this Ordinance as if fully set forth herein.

SECTION 2: Amendment to the Code of Ordinances, Chapter 54 (Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions), Article II (Regulation of Smoking), Division 1 (Smoking), Section 54-19 (Definitions). The Code of Ordinances, Chapter 54 (Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions), Article II (Regulation of Smoking), Division 1 (Smoking), Section 54-19 (Definitions) is hereby amended as follows:

**“ARTICLE II. REGULATION OF SMOKING
DIVISION 1. SMOKING**

Sec. 54-19 Definitions

...

Cigar as used herein shall mean, unless otherwise amended by the TEX. TAX CODE, Chapter 155, a roll of fermented tobacco that is wrapped in tobacco and the main stream of smoke from which produces an alkaline reaction to litmus paper.

Cigarette as used herein shall mean, unless otherwise amended by the TEX. TAX CODE, Chapter 154, a roll for smoking: (A) that is made of tobacco or tobacco mixed with another ingredient and wrapped or covered with a material other than tobacco; and (B) that is not a cigar.

...

Electronic cigarette and/or e-cigarette as used herein shall mean any electronic device composed of a mouthpiece, heating element, battery and electronic circuits that provides, or is manufactured or intended to provide, a vapor of liquid nicotine and/or other substances mixed with propylene glycol and/or other substances delivered or deliverable to the user that he/she can inhale in simulation of smoking. This term shall include every version and type of such devices whether they are manufactured or marketed as electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes, electronic cigars, e-cigars, electronic pipes, e-pipes or under any other product name or description.

...

Liquid nicotine as used herein shall mean any liquid product composed either in whole or in part of pure nicotine and propylene glycol and/or any other substance and manufactured for use with electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes.

Minor as used herein means a person younger than eighteen (18) years of age.

...

Open display unit as used herein shall mean, in the context of the retail sale of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine, any device, furniture or furnishing within or upon which electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine are displayed to customers, and includes, but is not limited to, any case, rack, shelf, counter, table, desk, kiosk, booth, stand, vending machine and other surface.

...

Place of business as used herein shall mean: (A) a commercial business location where cigarettes, tobacco products, electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine is/are sold; (B) a commercial business

location where cigarettes, tobacco products, electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine are kept for sale of consumption or otherwise stored; or (C) a vehicle from which cigarettes, tobacco products, electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine is/are sold.

...

Possess(es), possessing or possession as used herein shall mean actual care, custody, control or management.

...

Retailer as used herein shall mean a person, place of business or retail and service establishment, who/which engages in the practice of selling cigarettes, tobacco products, electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine to consumers and includes, without limitation, the owner of an open display unit.

...

Smoke(s) or smoking as used herein shall mean and includes the carrying, possessing or holding of a pipe, cigarette, tobacco product, electronic cigarette or e-cigarette or liquid nicotine of any kind which is burning or emitting a vapor.

...

Self-service merchandising as used herein shall mean, in the context of the retail sale of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine, the open display, including, without limitation, the use of an open display unit of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine, whether packaged or otherwise, for direct retail customer access and handling prior to purchase without the intervention of assistance of the retailer or the retailer's owner, employee or agent.

...

Tobacco product as used herein shall mean: (A) cigar; (B) smoking tobacco, including granulated, plug-cut, crimp-cut, ready-rubbed, and any form of tobacco suitable for smoking in a pipe or as a cigarette; (C) chewing tobacco, including Cavendish, Twist, plug scrap and any kind of tobacco suitable for chewing; (D) snuff or other preparations of pulverized tobacco; or (E) an article or product that is made of tobacco or a tobacco substitute and that is not a cigarette.

...”

SECTION 3: Amendment to the Code of Ordinances, Chapter 54 (Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions), Article II (Regulation of Smoking). The Code of Ordinances, Chapter 54 (Offenses and Miscellaneous Provisions), Article II (Regulation of Smoking) is hereby amended to add Division 3 (Electronic Cigarettes and/or E-Cigarettes and Liquid Nicotine):

**“ARTICLE II. REGULATION OF SMOKING
DIVISION 3. ELECTRONIC CIGARETTES
AND/OR E-CIGARETTES AND LIQUID NICOTINE**

Sec. 54-56 Purpose and Intent.

This Ordinance is adopted so that the City Council may promote, protect and improve the health, safety and general welfare of the citizens of the City by discouraging the unhealthy practice of using electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine and to help prevent the addiction to nicotine, especially by minors, through regulation of the sale and merchandising of certain electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine products, the regulation of which is not preempted to the federal or state government.

Sec. 54-57 Possession, Purchase, Consumption or Receipt of Electronic Cigarettes or E-Cigarettes and/or Liquid Nicotine by Minors Prohibited.

(a) A person who is younger than 18 years of age commits an offense if the individual:

- (1) Possesses, purchases, consumes or accepts an electronic cigarette, e-cigarette or liquid nicotine; or
- (2) Falsely represents himself or herself to be 18 years of age or older by displaying proof of age that is false, fraudulent or not actually proof of the individual's own age in order to obtain possession of, purchase or receive an electronic cigarette, e-cigarette or liquid nicotine.

(b) It shall be a defense to prosecution for a violation of this section if the individual younger than 18 years of age possessed the electronic cigarette, e-cigarette or liquid nicotine in the presence of:

- (1) An adult parent, a guardian or a spouse of the individual; or
- (2) An employer of the individual, if possession or receipt of the electronic cigarette, e-cigarette or liquid nicotine is required in the performance of the employee's duties as an employee.

(c) It shall also be a defense to prosecution for a violation of this section that the individual younger than 18 years of age is participating in an inspection or test of compliance in accordance with Section 161.088, Health and Safety Code.

Sec. 54-58 Sale of Electronic Cigarette or E-Cigarette or Liquid Nicotine to Persons Younger Than 18 years of Age Prohibited; Proof of Age Required.

(a) A person or retailer commits an offense if the person or retailer with criminal negligence:

- (1) Sells, gives or causes to be sold or given an electronic cigarette or e-cigarette or liquid nicotine to someone who is younger than 18 years of age; or
- (2) Sells, gives or causes to be sold or given an electronic cigarette or e-cigarette or liquid nicotine to another person who intends to deliver it to someone who is younger than 18 years of age.

(b) If an offense under this section occurs in connection with a sale by an employee of the owner of a store in which electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes and/or liquid nicotine is/are sold at retail, the employee is criminally responsible for the offense and is subject to prosecution.

(c) It is a defense to prosecution under subsection (a)(1) that the person to whom the electronic cigarette, e-cigarette or liquid nicotine was sold or given presented to the defendant apparently valid proof of identification.

(d) A proof of identification satisfies the requirements of subsection (c) if it contains a physical description and photograph consistent with the person's appearance, purports to establish that the person is 18 years of age or older and was issued by a governmental agency. The proof of identification may include a driver's license issued by this state or another state, a passport or an identification card issued by a state or the federal government.

Sec. 54-59 Vendor Assisted Sales Required; Self-Service Merchandising Prohibited.

(a) Except as provided by Subsection (b), a retailer or other person may not:

- (1) Offer electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine for sale in a manner that permits a customer direct access to the electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine;

- (2) Offer for sale or display for sale electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine by means of self-service merchandising; or
 - (3) Install or maintain an open display unit containing electronic cigarettes, e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine.
- (b) It is a defense to prosecution under subsection (a) if:
- (1) A facility or business is not open to persons younger than 18 years of age at any time;
 - (2) A facility or business is a premises for which a person holds a package store permit issued under the Alcoholic Beverage Code; or
 - (3) An open display unit is located in an area that is inaccessible to customers.

Sec. 54-60 Enforcement.

This Chapter 54, Article II, Division 3 shall be enforced by the city's police department."

SECTION 4: Penalty Provision. Any person, firm, corporation, retailer or business entity violating this Ordinance shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be subject to a fine not to exceed the sum of FIVE HUNDRED DOLLARS (\$500.00), unless the violation relates to the Code of Ordinances, Chapter 54, Article II, Division 3, Section 54-57, in which case, the fine shall not exceed the sum of TWO HUNDRED FIFTY AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$250.00). Each continuing day's violation under this Ordinance shall constitute a separate offense. The penal provisions imposed under this Ordinance shall not preclude the City from filing suit to enjoin the violation. The City retains all legal rights and remedies available to it pursuant to local, state and federal law.

SECTION 5: Savings/Repealing Clause. The Code of Ordinances shall remain in full force and effect, save and except as amended by this or any other ordinance. All provisions of any ordinance in conflict with this Ordinance are hereby repealed; but such repeal shall not abate any pending prosecution for violation of the repealed Ordinance, nor shall the repeal prevent prosecution from being commenced for any violation if occurring prior to the repeal of the Ordinance. Any remaining portions of conflicting ordinances shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 6: Severability. Should any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this Ordinance be declared unconstitutional or invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, it is expressly provided that any and all remaining portions of this Ordinance shall remain in full force and effect. The City hereby declares that it would have passed

this Ordinance, and each section, subsection, clause and/or phrase hereof irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, sentences, clauses and/or phrases be declared unconstitutional or invalid.

SECTION 7: Effective Date. This Ordinance shall become effective from and after its passage and publication as required by the City Charter and by law.

DULY PASSED AND APPROVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF FRISCO, TEXAS, on this _____ day of January, 2014.

Maher Maso, Mayor

**ATTESTED AND
CORRECTLY RECORDED:**

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Jenny Page, City Secretary

Abernathy, Roeder, Boyd & Joplin, P.C.
Rebecca Hendricks Brewer, City Attorneys

DATES OF PUBLICATION: _____, **FRISCO ENTERPRISE**

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF LEWISVILLE, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 8, MISCELLANEOUS OFFENSES, OF THE LEWISVILLE CITY CODE BY PROHIBITING THE SALE TO A MINOR OF ELECTRONIC CIGARETTES AND/OR LIQUID NICOTINE AND PROHIBITING SELF-SERVICE MERCHANDISING; PROVIDING DEFENSES; PROVIDING A REPEALER; PROVIDING FOR SEVERABILITY; PROVIDING A PENALTY; PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE; AND DECLARING AN EMERGENCY.

WHEREAS, electronic cigarettes (“e-cigarettes”) are devices that deliver, among other things, nicotine through vapor that is inhaled by the user;

WHEREAS, in the Tobacco Control Act, Congress recognized that nicotine is an addictive drug;

WHEREAS, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) acknowledges that the safety and efficacy of e-cigarettes have not been fully studied; therefore, consumers have no way of knowing, among other things, whether e-cigarettes are safe for their intended use or how much nicotine or other potentially harmful chemicals are being inhaled during use;

WHEREAS, the FDA has also noted that e-cigarettes are marketed and sold to young people and are available in different flavors, such as chocolate and mint, which may appeal to young people;

WHEREAS, e-cigarettes are not yet regulated by state or federal law;

WHEREAS, the FDA is considering appropriate regulation of e-cigarettes, but it is essential for the City to impose some type of reasonable restriction on these products until a federal regulatory system may be properly implemented; and,

ORDINANCE NO. _____

Page 2

WHEREAS, it has been determined that the regulation of e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine is in the best interests of the City of Lewisville and will promote the health, safety and welfare of the citizens of the City of Lewisville and the general public.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF LEWISVILLE, TEXAS, THAT:

SECTION 1. Chapter 8 of the Lewisville City Code is hereby amended by adding the following new section:

Sec. 8-5. E-Cigarette Regulations.

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this section is to prohibit the sale to minors, of e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine, both hereinafter defined, within the city limits of the City of Lewisville.

(b) *Definitions.* The following words and phrases, when used in this section, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:

“*Electronic Cigarette*” or “*E-Cigarette*” shall mean any device that uses an atomizer or similar device that allows users to inhale a vapor of liquid nicotine or other vapor without the use of fire, smoke, ash or carbon monoxide. The definition of e-cigarette includes any of its component parts. The term includes such devices regardless of the details of the product appearance or marketed name.

“*Liquid Nicotine*” shall mean any liquid product composed either in whole or in part of nicotine, propylene glycol and/or any other substance and manufactured for use with e-cigarettes.

“*Minor*” shall mean any individual younger than eighteen (18) years of age.

“*Person*” shall mean an individual, corporation, partnership, wholesaler, retailer or any licensed or unlicensed business.

“*Proof of Identification*” shall mean identification that contains a physical description and photograph consistent with the person’s appearance, purports to establish that the person is 18 years of age or older and was issued by a governmental agency. The proof of identification may include a driver’s

license issued by this state or another state, a passport or an identification card issued by a state or federal government.

(c) *Sale, distribution, or offering for sale to minor.*

(1) *Offense.* It shall be unlawful for any person to give, sell, or offer for sale an e-cigarette, liquid nicotine or sample to a minor within the territorial limits of the City of Lewisville.

(2) *Defenses.* It shall be a defense to the above offense if:

- (i) the minor is in the presence of a parent, guardian, spouse or other adult to whom the minor had been committed by a court; or
- (ii) the minor presents an apparently valid proof of identification.

(d) *Vendor-Assisted Sales Required. Self-Service Merchandising Prohibited.*

(1) *Offense.* A retailer or other person may not:

- (i) offer e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine for sale in a manner that permits a customer direct access to the e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine;
- (ii) offer for sale or display for sale e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine by means of self-service merchandising; or
- (iii) install or maintain an open display unit containing e-cigarettes or liquid nicotine.

(2) *Defenses.* It shall be a defense to the above offense if:

- (i) the facility or business is not open to persons younger than 18 years of age at any time; or
- (ii) the open display unit is located in an area that is inaccessible to customers.

SECTION 2. REPEALER. Every ordinance or parts of ordinances found to be in conflict herewith are hereby repealed. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to conflict with state and/or federal law governing the same.

SECTION 3. SEVERABILITY. If any section, sentence, clause, or phrase of this ordinance shall for any reason be held to be invalid, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining sections, sentences, clauses, or phrases of this ordinance, but they shall remain in effect.

ORDINANCE NO. _____

Page 4

SECTION 4. PENALTY. Any person, firm or corporation who violates any provisions of this ordinance shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction thereof in the municipal court, shall be subject to a fine of not more than \$500.00 for each offense, and each and every day such offense is continued shall constitute a new and separate offense.

SECTION 5. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Ordinance shall take effect and be in full force and effect from and after the date of its passage and publication as required by law.

SECTION 6. EMERGENCY. It being for the public welfare that this ordinance be passed creates an emergency and public necessity and the rule requiring this ordinance be read on three separate occasions be, and the same is hereby, waived and this ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval and publication, as the law in such cases provides.

DULY PASSED AND APPROVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF LEWISVILLE, TEXAS, BY A VOTE OF ____ TO ____, ON THIS THE 27th DAY OF JANUARY, 2014.

APPROVED:

Dean Ueckert, MAYOR

ATTEST:

Julie Heinze, CITY SECRETARY

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Lizbeth Plaster, CITY ATTORNEY

Attachment: 2014-048 ATTH 04 City of Lewisville E-cig Ordinance (1087 : Ord No. 2014-048 Prohibit E-Cigarette Sales to Minors)



PRESIDENT

J.B. Van Hollen*Wisconsin Attorney General*

PRESIDENT-ELECT

Jim Hood*Mississippi Attorney General*

VICE PRESIDENT

Marty Jackley*South Dakota Attorney General*

IMMEDIATE PAST PRESIDENT

Douglas Gansler*Maryland Attorney General*

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

James McPherson

September 24, 2013

The Honorable Margaret Hamburg, Commissioner
U.S. Food and Drug Administration
10903 New Hampshire Avenue
Silver Spring, MD 20993

Re: FDA Regulation of E-Cigarettes

Dear Commissioner Hamburg,

The undersigned Attorneys General write to urge the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to take all available measures to meet the FDA's stated deadline of October 31, 2013, to issue proposed regulations that will address the advertising, ingredients, and sale to minors of electronic cigarettes (also known as e-cigarettes).

State Attorneys General have long fought to protect their States' citizens, particularly youth, from the dangers of tobacco products. For example, every State Attorney General sued the major cigarette companies for the harm their products caused. With the protection of our States' citizens again in mind, the undersigned Attorneys General write to highlight the need for immediate regulatory oversight of e-cigarettes, an increasingly widespread, addictive product.

As you know, e-cigarettes are battery-operated products designed to deliver nicotine to the user by heating liquid nicotine, derived from tobacco plants, along with flavors and other chemicals, into a vapor that the user inhales. The nicotine found in e-cigarettes is highly addictive, has immediate bio-chemical effects on the brain and body at any dosage, and is toxic in high doses.¹

E-Cigarette Sales are Growing Exponentially Using Marketing that Includes Television

Sales of e-cigarettes have grown rapidly in the United States, and after doubling every year since 2008, sales in 2013 are now accelerating even faster and projected to reach \$1.7 billion.² The cost of e-cigarettes has fallen

¹ U.S. Surgeon General, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, *The Health Consequences of Smoking: Nicotine Addiction* (1988); Emergency Response Safety and Health Database, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/ershdb/EmergencyResponseCard_29750028.html

² Compare Josh Sanburn, *Can Electronic Cigarettes Challenge Big Tobacco?*, Time.com, Jan. 8, 2013, available at <http://business.time.com/2013/01/08/can-electronic-cigarettes-challenge-big-tobacco/>, (estimating 2013 sales at \$1 billion), with Stuart Elliot, *E-Cigarette Makers' Ads Echo Tobacco's Heyday*, New York Times, Aug. 29, 2013, available at <http://www.nytimes.com/2013/08/30/business/media/e-cigarette-makers-ads-echo-tobaccos-heyday.html>, (estimating 2013 sales at \$1.7 billion).

dramatically, as well, making them more affordable, and thus more attractive to young people. Unlike traditional tobacco products, there are no federal age restrictions that would prevent children from obtaining e-cigarettes, nor are there any advertising restrictions.

Along with the growth of e-cigarette sales, there has also been a growth of e-cigarette advertising over the past year. For example, in this year's Super Bowl broadcast, NJOY e-cigarettes purchased a 30-second television advertisement slot which reached at least 10 million viewers in certain markets and reportedly translated into a dramatic 30-40% increase in sales.³ The advertisement depicted an attractive man smoking an e-cigarette that looked just like a real cigarette. Since then, advertisements for e-cigarettes have regularly appeared on primetime television, making it easier for those advertisements to reach children. Moreover, e-cigarettes are not being marketed as smoking cessation devices, but rather as recreational alternatives to real cigarettes. Consumers are led to believe that e-cigarettes are a safe alternative to cigarettes, despite the fact that they are addictive, and there is no regulatory oversight ensuring the safety of the ingredients in e-cigarettes.

E-Cigarettes Appeal to Youth

E-cigarettes contain fruit and candy flavors -- such as cherry, chocolate, gummy bear, and bubble gum -- that are appealing to youth. The FDA has banned such flavors from cigarettes and should take the same action regarding e-cigarettes. E-cigarettes and refills of the liquid nicotine solution used with e-cigarettes can easily be ordered online without age verification. By intentional use or mistaken ingestion from the non-child resistant containers, e-cigarettes and liquid nicotine refills can deliver dangerously high doses of liquid nicotine to youth.

In addition to flavors, e-cigarette manufacturers, such as eJuiceMonkeys.com and Magic Puff City E-cigarettes, use cartoon monkeys to sell e-cigarettes,⁴ even though for many years, the major manufacturers of traditional cigarettes have been banned from using cartoons to advertise. Finally, e-cigarette manufacturers, such as White Cloud Cigarettes, offer reusable e-cigarette "skins" -- known as Vapor Jackets -- that are intended to make the e-cigarette desirable or fashionable and are available in a variety of patterns that appeal to children, one of which uses images from the popular video game, Angry Birds.⁵

Further, data from the 2011 and 2012 National Youth Tobacco Surveys (conducted by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention) show that e-cigarette use among students doubled in the last year. Specifically, one in 10 high school students reported that they had tried an e-cigarette in the last year -- up from one in 20 in 2011, and 1.8 million middle and high school students said they had tried e-cigarettes in 2012.⁶ The increased usage among young people

³ Benjamin Wallace, *Smoke Without Fire*, New York Magazine, April 28, 2013, available at <http://nymag.com/news/features/e-cigarettes-2013-5/>.

⁴ See <http://ejuicemonkeys.com/> and <http://cityecigarettes.com/>

⁵ See <http://www.whitecloudelectroniccigarettes.com/accessories/vapor-jackets/>

⁶ Catherine Corey, *Notes from the Field: Electronic Cigarette Use Among Middle and High School Students – United States, 2011-2012*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report, September 6, 2013, available at http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm6235a6.htm?s_cid=mm6235a6_w

echoes the growth among adult users, and researchers indicated that aggressive marketing campaigns, in part, drove the increase.⁷

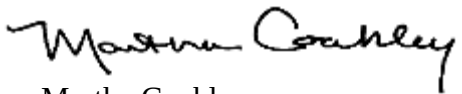
The FDA has Authority to Regulate E-cigarettes and Protect the Public

In the Tobacco Control Act, Congress recognized that nicotine is an addictive drug, and virtually all new users of tobacco products are under the age of eighteen and are therefore too young to legally purchase such products. Congress further found that tobacco advertising and marketing contributes significantly to the teenage use of nicotine-containing tobacco products. To help prevent children from using tobacco products, the Tobacco Control Act imposed restrictions on advertising and marketing to youth. These restrictions should be applied to e-cigarettes, as well, to safeguard children from nicotine addiction and other potential health effects of e-cigarettes.

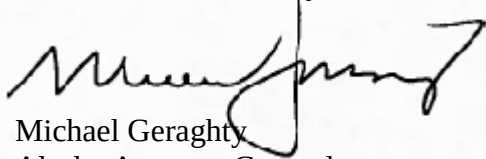
The FDA has authority to regulate electronic cigarettes as “tobacco products” under the Tobacco Control Act, as they are products “made or derived from tobacco” that are not a “drug,” “device,” or combination product. Case law, such as *Sottera, Inc. v. Food & Drug Administration*, 627 F.3d 891 (D.C. Cir. 2010), further supports the contention that e-cigarettes are “made or derived from tobacco” and can be regulated as “tobacco products” under the Tobacco Control Act.

We ask the FDA to move quickly to ensure that all tobacco products are tested and regulated to ensure that companies do not continue to sell or advertise to our nation’s youth.

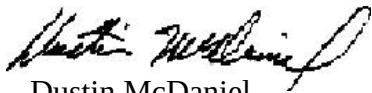
Very respectfully yours,



Martha Coakley
Massachusetts Attorney General



Michael Geraghty
Alaska Attorney General



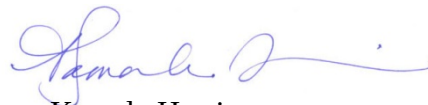
Dustin McDaniel
Arkansas Attorney General



Mike DeWine
Ohio Attorney General

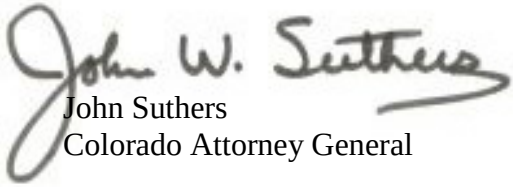


Tom Horne
Arizona Attorney General

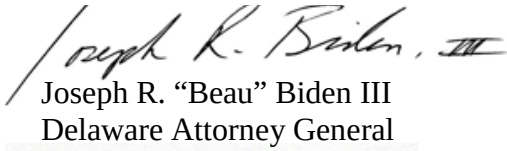


Kamala Harris
California Attorney General

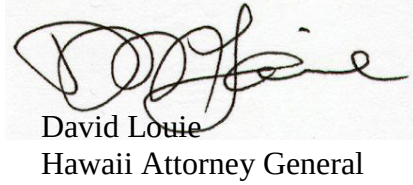
⁷ Sabrina Tavernise, *Rise Is Seen in Students Who Use E-Cigarettes*, New York Times, September 5, 2013, available at <http://www.nytimes.com/2013/09/06/health/e-cigarette-use-doubles-among-students-survey-shows.html>



John Suthers
Colorado Attorney General



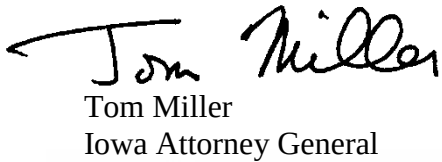
Joseph R. "Beau" Biden III
Delaware Attorney General



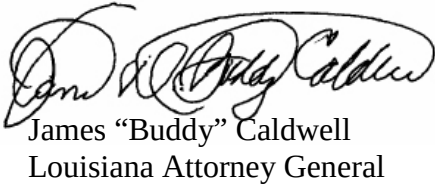
David Louie
Hawaii Attorney General



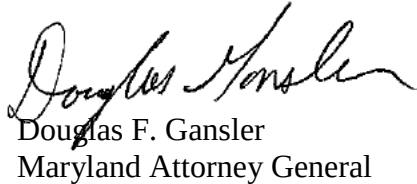
Lisa Madigan
Illinois Attorney General



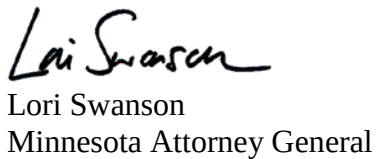
Tom Miller
Iowa Attorney General



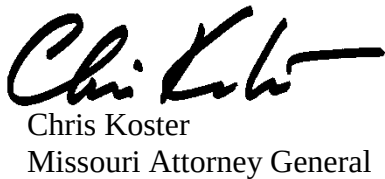
James "Buddy" Caldwell
Louisiana Attorney General



Douglas F. Gansler
Maryland Attorney General



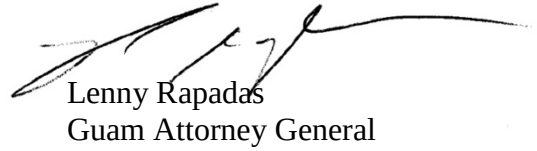
Lori Swanson
Minnesota Attorney General



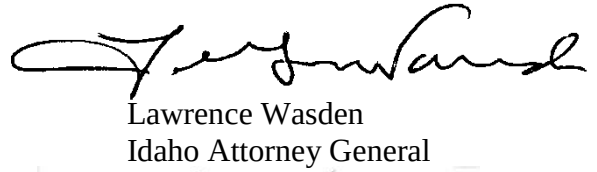
Chris Koster
Missouri Attorney General



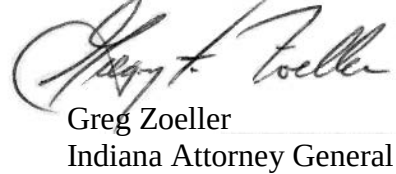
George Jepsen
Connecticut Attorney General



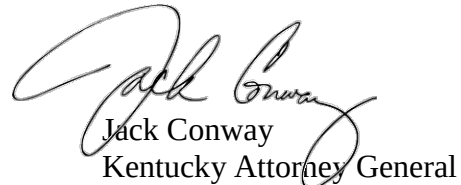
Lenny Rapadas
Guam Attorney General



Lawrence Wasden
Idaho Attorney General



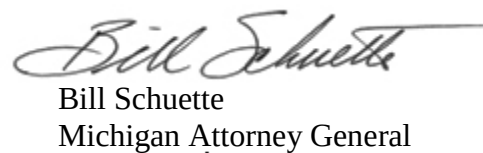
Greg Zoeller
Indiana Attorney General



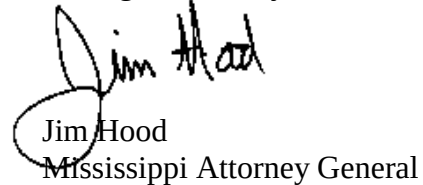
Jack Conway
Kentucky Attorney General



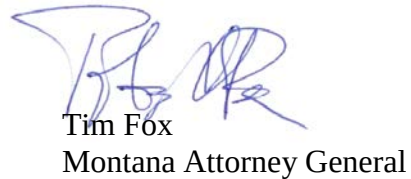
Janet Mills
Maine Attorney General



Bill Schuette
Michigan Attorney General



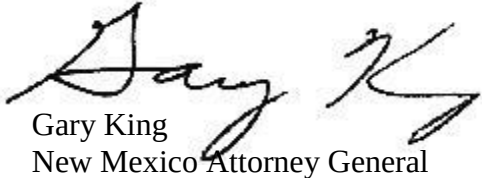
Jim Hood
Mississippi Attorney General



Tim Fox
Montana Attorney General



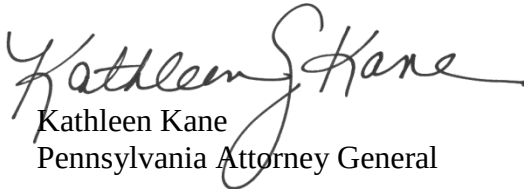
Catherine Cortez Masto
Nevada Attorney General



Gary King
New Mexico Attorney General



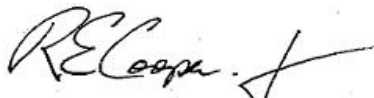
Roy Cooper
North Carolina Attorney General



Kathleen Kane
Pennsylvania Attorney General



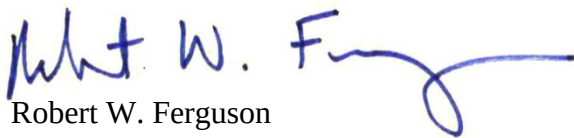
Peter Kilmartin
Rhode Island Attorney General



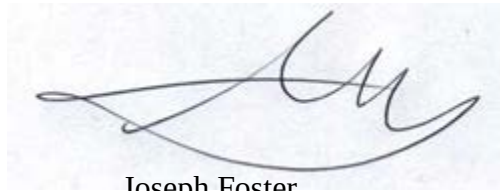
Robert E. Cooper, Jr.
Tennessee Attorney General



William H. Sorrell
Vermont Attorney General



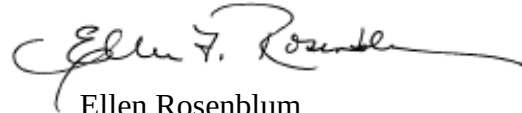
Robert W. Ferguson
Washington Attorney General



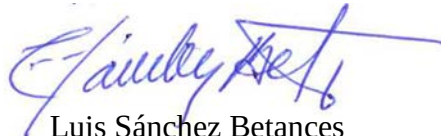
Joseph Foster
New Hampshire Attorney General



Eric T. Schneiderman
New York Attorney General



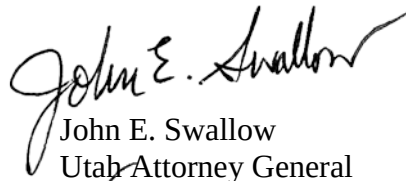
Ellen Rosenblum
Oregon Attorney General



Luis Sánchez Betances
Puerto Rico Attorney General



Marty J. Jackley
South Dakota Attorney General



John E. Swallow
Utah Attorney General



Vincent Frazer
Virgin Islands Attorney General



Peter K. Michael
Wyoming Attorney General

Archived Content

The content on this page is provided for reference purposes only. It was current when produced, but is no longer maintained and may be outdated.

Search Archive

[Home](#) [News & Events](#) [Newsroom](#) [Press Announcements](#)

News & Events

FDA NEWS RELEASE

For Immediate Release: July 22, 2009

Media Inquiries: Siobhan DeLancey, 301-796-4668, siobhan.delancey@fda.hhs.gov

Consumer Inquiries: 888-INFO-FDA

FDA and Public Health Experts Warn About Electronic Cigarettes

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration today announced that a laboratory analysis of electronic cigarette samples has found that they contain carcinogens and toxic chemicals such as diethylene glycol, an ingredient used in antifreeze.

Electronic cigarettes, also called "e-cigarettes," are battery-operated devices that generally contain cartridges filled with nicotine, flavor and other chemicals. The electronic cigarette turns nicotine, which is highly addictive, and other chemicals into a vapor that is inhaled by the user.

These products are marketed and sold to young people and are readily available online and in shopping malls. In addition, these products do not contain any health warnings comparable to FDA-approved nicotine replacement products or conventional cigarettes. They are also available in different flavors, such as chocolate and mint, which may appeal to young people.

Public health experts expressed concern that electronic cigarettes could increase nicotine addiction and tobacco use in young people. Jonathan Winickoff, M.D., chair of the American Academy of Pediatrics Tobacco Consortium and Jonathan Samet, M.D., director of the Institute for Global Health at the University of Southern California, joined Joshua Sharfstein, M.D., principal deputy commissioner of the FDA, and Matthew McKenna, M.D., director of the Office of Smoking and Health for the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, to discuss the potential risks associated with the use of electronic cigarettes.

"The FDA is concerned about the safety of these products and how they are marketed to the public," said Margaret A. Hamburg, M.D., commissioner of food and drugs.

Because these products have not been submitted to the FDA for evaluation or approval, at this time the agency has no way of knowing, except for the limited testing it has performed, the levels of nicotine or the amounts or kinds of other chemicals that the various brands of these products deliver to the user.

The FDA's Division of Pharmaceutical Analysis analyzed the ingredients in a small sample of cartridges from two leading brands of electronic cigarettes. In one sample, the FDA's analyses detected diethylene glycol, chemical used in antifreeze that is toxic to humans, and in several other samples, the FDA analyses detected carcinogens, including nitrosamines. These tests indicate that these products contained detectable levels of known carcinogens and toxic chemicals to which users could potentially be exposed.

The FDA has been examining and detaining shipments of e-cigarettes at the border and the products it has examined thus far meet the definition of a combination drug-device product under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act. The FDA has been challenged regarding its jurisdiction over certain e-cigarettes in a case currently pending in federal district court. The agency is also planning additional activities to address its concerns about these products.

Health care professionals and consumers may report serious adverse events (side effects) or product quality problems with the use of e-cigarettes to the FDA's MedWatch Adverse Event Reporting program either online, by regular mail, fax or phone.

- Online: <http://www.fda.gov/Safety/MedWatch/default.htm>¹

- Regular Mail: use postage-paid FDA form 3500 available at: <http://www.fda.gov/Safety/MedWatch/HowToReport/DownloadForms/default.htm>² and mail to MedWatch, 5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville, MD 20852-9787
- Fax: (800) FDA-0178
- Phone: (800) FDA-1088

#

For More Information Electronic Cigarettes

3

[RSS Feed for FDA News Releases](#)⁴ [[what is RSS?](#)⁵]

Page Last Updated: 04/17/2013

Note: If you need help accessing information in different file formats, see [Instructions for Downloading Viewers and Players](#).[Accessibility](#) [Contact](#) [FDA Careers](#) [FDA Basics](#) [FOIA](#) [No Fear Act](#) [Site Map](#) [Transparency](#) [Website Policies](#)

U.S. Food and Drug Administration
10903 New Hampshire Avenue
Silver Spring, MD 20993
Ph. 1-888-INFO-FDA (1-888-463-6332)
[Email FDA](#)

[For Government](#) [For Press](#)[Combination Products](#) [Advisory Committees](#) [Science & Research](#) [Regulatory Information](#) [Safety](#) [Emergency Preparedness](#) [International Programs](#) [News & Events](#) [Training and Continuing Education](#) [Inspections/Compliance](#) [State & Local Officials](#) [Consumers](#) [Industry Health Professionals](#) [FDA Archive](#)

U.S. Department of Health & Human Services

Links on this page:

1. <http://www.fda.gov/Safety/MedWatch/default.htm>
2. <http://www.fda.gov/Safety/MedWatch/HowToReport/DownloadForms/default.htm>
3. <http://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/PublicHealthFocus/ucm172906.htm>
4. <http://www.fda.gov/AboutFDA/ContactFDA/StayInformed/RSSFeeds/PressReleases/rss.xml>
5. <http://www.fda.gov/AboutFDA/ContactFDA/StayInformed/RSSFeeds/ucm144575.htm>

17 DEC 13 *Dallas Morning News*

Richardson now requires a special permit for c-cigarette businesses.
Mansfield ordained a six-month moratorium on new e-cigarette shops until it can get more information.
In Murphy, officials have banned the possession and sale of e-cigarettes to minors.
Rockwall leaders considering a similar measure questioned whether it was enforceable or appropriate.

15 JAN 14 *The Leader*

Highland Village City Council is considering adopting an ordinance that would put regulations on the use of electronic cigarettes or e-cigarettes. Specifically, it would prohibit the sale of and the possession of e-cigarettes to minors younger than 18.

8 JAN 14 *Community ImPACT Newspaper*

Frisco City Council members opened discussion on the issue brought to them by the Frisco Police Department. Council consensus: Begin work to ban the selling of e-cigs to minors, but much more research into the potential harm of their usage on the public needs to be done before more decisions are made.

28 JAN 14 5 *NBCDFW.com*

Lewisville Bans Sale of Electronic Cigarettes to Minors. Smoking ordinance passes by a vote of 5-0, Violators face \$500 fine. The legislation appears to only restrict the sale of the devices to minors and does not restrict usage or possession of the devices.

In Grand Prairie, the City Council approved an expansion of their current smoking ordinance..... They also made it illegal for those under 18 to purchase, possess or use an electronic cigarette.

30 JAN 14 *The Leader*

Flower Mound to consider e-cigarette restrictions. Deputy Mayor Pro Tem Bryan Webb said the Flower Mound Town council is expected to consider an ordinance at Monday's council meeting that would prohibit the sale of e-cigarettes, and the liquid nicotine that accompanies it, to people under the age of 18.

Lewisville adopted a similar ordinance Monday, and Highland Village approved the first reading of the same ordinance Tuesday. Highland Village's law would also prohibit the possession of e-cigarettes and its paraphernalia by minors.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Version: D

Update Date: 3/12/2014 1:03 PM

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: Police **Action Officer:** Danny Presley, Captain
Ordinance No. 2014-038 amending Chapter 13, "Motor Vehicles and Traffic",
Article v, "Stopping, Standing and Parking", Division 1, "Generally", Section
13-96, "Penalties for Overtime Parking" and Sec. 13-97, "Fine Deposit Boxes"
Subject: of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

Briefing: 4/28/2014 **Public Hearing:** 4/14/2014 **Second Briefing:** April 28, 2014 **Council Vote:** 5/12/2014

Item Schedule

Schedule 1: Brief twice - vote once (six weeks)

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Parking in the downtown area has been a challenge for residents and business owners alike. The matter is exacerbated by a lack of parking in the downtown area and the absence of a parking attendant to enforce the two-hour parking. Staff feels that it is in the best interest of the community to amend the Code by removing the two-hour parking restrictions. Afterwards the two-hour signs in the downtown area will be removed. A vacant lot in the downtown area may soon be improved to allow for additional parking.

Potential Options:

No other recommended options known

Fiscal Implications:

None

Staff Recommendation:

Staff feels that it is in the best interest of the community to amend the Code by removing the two-hour parking restrictions. Staff recommends that the two-hour signs in the downtown area be removed. Staff also recommends the improvement of a vacant lot along Front Street between Main St. and Texas Blvd. to allow for additional parking in the downtown area.

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

City of Texarkana, Texas

Attachments

- a. Goals and Perspectives (DOCX)
- b. 038 Repeal CH13-96-97 (DOC)

Staff Coordination

City Engineer 3:46 PM	Kyle Dooley	Review	Completed	03/04/2014
Police	Danny Presley 03/04/2014 3:48 PM	Department Head Review	Completed	
Public Information Officer		Lisa Thompson	PIO Review	Completed
	03/04/2014 3:53 PM			
City Manager 4:28 PM	John Whitson	City Manager Review	Completed	03/04/2014
City Council 2:47 PM	Pam Burns	Meeting	Completed	04/16/2014

Meeting History

03/24/14	City Council	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 04/14/14
04/14/14	City Council	MOVED FORWARD	Next: 04/28/14

City Manager, John Whitson, answered Councilmember Veal-Gooch's questions.

City of Texarkana, Texas

Developing Perspectives and Goals Pending Approval by the City Council:

Perspectives	Goals
Serve the Community	☐ Promote an Environmentally Sensitive & Livable Community ☐ Provide a Safe Community ☐ Deliver Quality Services ☒ Foster a Healthy Community
Run the Operations	☐ Enhance Community Preparedness & Responsiveness ☐ Maximize Partnership Opportunities ☐ Provide Courteous & Responsive Customer Service ☐ Model a Positive City Image ☒ Deliver Efficient Services ☐ Cultivate Community Involvement & Access
Manage the Resources	☐ Maintain Fiscal Strength ☐ Maximize Utilization & Resources ☒ Invest in Infrastructure & Transportation
Develop Personnel	☐ Develop a Skilled & Diverse Workforce ☐ Create a Positive & Rewarding Work Culture

Perspectives and Goals Additional Comments:

NONE

Resource Impact:

Staff time required if item is approved:

Low

Other Potential Impacts:

NONE APPLICABLE

Public Information Plan:

☐	Newspaper Notice (Required by Statute)	☐	Public Hearing (Required by Statute)
☒	Public Forum/Input Session	☐	Press Release
☐	E-News Distribution	☐	Website Notice
☐	Social Media (Twitter, Facebook, etc.)	☐	Special Mailing
☐	Flyers Posted	☐	Banners Posted
☐	Survey	☐	Automated Phone Call
☐	None Required	☐	

Other:

ORDINANCE NO. 2014-038

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, AMENDING CHAPTER 13, "MOTOR VEHICLES AND TRAFFIC", ARTICLE V, "STOPPING, STANDING AND PARKING", DIVISION 1, "GENERALLY", SECTION SEC. 13-96, "PENALTIES FOR OVERTIME PARKING" AND SEC. 13-97, "FINE DEPOSIT BOXES" OF THE CODE OF ORDINANCES OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS, BY REPEALING THEM IN THEIR ENTIRETY; PROVIDING FOR PUBLICATION; PROVIDING FOR A REPEALER CLAUSE; PROVIDING A SEVERABILITY CLAUSE; AND ESTABLISHING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, the repeal of this Ordinance is necessary due to the changing downtown business and retail environment which no longer necessitates a two-hour parking time limit; and

WHEREAS, the City no longer employs a parking attendant dedicated to enforcing the two-hour parking and it is currently not feasible to do so thus the two-hour parking is presently not enforced; and

WHEREAS, the City has developed plans for improvements in the downtown area and the repeal of the two-hour parking is a precursor to future improvements of streets, sidewalks, and parking areas in the downtown area.

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF TEXARKANA, TEXAS:

SECTION 1: That Chapter 13, "Motor Vehicles And Traffic", Article V, "Stopping, Standing And Parking", Division 1, "Generally", Section Sec. 13-96, "Penalties For Overtime Parking" And Sec. 13-97, "Fine Deposit Boxes" of the Code of Ordinances of the City of Texarkana, Texas, be and are hereby amended by repealing them in their entirety.

SECTION 5: That the City Secretary be and is hereby directed to publish the caption of this Ordinance for three (3) successive days in the Texarkana Gazette within ten (10) days of the passage of this Ordinance, as provided in Article XI, Section 3 of the Charter of the City of Texarkana, Texas.

SECTION 6: That in case a section, clause, sentence or part of this Ordinance shall be deemed or adjudged by a Court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, then such invalidity shall not affect, impair or invalidate the remainder of this Ordinance.

SECTION 7: That all ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are specifically repealed to the extent of such conflict.

SECTION 8: That this Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its passage and approval.

PASSED AND APPROVED in Regular Council Session on this the 12th day of May, 2014.

ATTEST:

PAMELA N. BURNS
ASST. CITY SECRETARY

BOB BRUGGEMAN
MAYOR

Briefing Sheet

Lead Department: City Manager

Action Officer: Pam Burns, Municipal Clerk

Subject: Sagging Pants Concerns.

Updates/History of Briefing:

NOT APPLICABLE

Executive Summary and Background Information:

Potential Options:

- None

Fiscal Implications:

Staff Recommendation:

Advisory Board/Committee Review:

NONE

Board/Committee Recommendation:

NOT APPLICABLE

Advisory Board/Committee Meeting Date and Minutes:

NOT APPLICABLE

Attachments

- a. Sagging Pants (PDF)

4/17/14 7:56 AM

TEXARKANA, TEXAS CITY COUNCIL DISCUSSION TOPICS SCHEDULE

Sponsor	Topic	Scheduled Discussion	Discussion Notes	Disposition	Staff Lead	Sort
Casteel	Sagging	28-Apr-14	According to the urbandictionary.com "sagging" is defined as: "wearing ones pants around the hips so that they sag down and bunch up around the ankles. Originally, this was a prison thing that signified that you were another prisoner's property...Somehow this became a 1990's fashion trend." The discussion is likely not about other definitions of "sagging" such as to sink or bend downward by weight or pressure, especially in the middle, to hang down unevenly or to decline, as in price. (14 APR 14) CM Casteel started the discussion stating, "I think it is sad when a person goes out into the public and have to look at young boy's and girl's underwear. There should be a law against sagging. I want to ask staff to present an ordinance that will prevent sagging." Other councilmembers agreed that it is certainly inappropriate to be dressed in this manner. After some discussion among councilmembers and staff the city council asked staff to do some more research and report back in discussion at a later date.	Scheduled	Whitson	1
Bruggeman	Marking of Handicapped Only Parking throughout the city	12-May-14	There is a concern that the general population does not understand or respect Handicapped Only Parking designations. A contributing factor may be that the designated parking spots are not properly marked with signage (versus pavement only markings) that state the amount of the fine for being cited for violating the parking designation. Maybe the city needs to adopt an enforceable ordinance putting more teeth into the designation and the enforcement thereof.	Scheduled		1
Veal-Gooch	Parking in Yards	8-Jul-13	Resident reports multiple-parking of cars in their neighborhood at the corner of 41st and Magnolia. Resident suggests that the city needs an ordinance to prevent this type of parking in residential areas. (8 JUL 13) City Council discussed the item mentioning a number of concerns related to an extraordinary number of vehicles parked in yards of residential properties. There is some feeling that the problem may be more related to rental properties versus owner occupied properties. There was consensus of the council that staff should proceed with developing a regulating ordinance for council's deliberation. Council asked how long it might take to develop something for council to consider. Manager Whitson responded that since this will be his first effort as City Manager to work with staff to research the matter and to develop something to present that he would refrain from providing a projected date. (28 OCT 13) Shirley Jaster provided an oral report updating the city council on her efforts to prepare a briefing item for consideration. She reported that the staff has researched a number of cities policies and are nearing preparing a recommendation. Shirley reported that she expects to have the item of the City Council agenda in NOV 13. (27 JAN 14) Ms. Jaster updated the city council by stating that a briefing item is planned to presented to the city council at the 24 FEB 14 council meeting. The briefing item will be scheduled for the full two-months transparency process permitting ample time for the public to provide input for city council consideration. She also reported that all exiting notes and research on the matter will be compiled into a single PDF file and forwarded in advance to council members permitting individual council members to familiarize themselves with the research at their own pace.	Staffing	Jaster	2

Attachment: Sagging Pants (1096 : Sagging Pants)

4/17/14 7:56 AM

TEXARKANA, TEXAS CITY COUNCIL DISCUSSION TOPICS SCHEDULE

Sponsor	Topic	Scheduled Discussion	Discussion Notes	Disposition	Staff Lead	Sort
Veal-Gooch	Donation/Collection Bins	22-Jul-13	Recently a number of new Donation/Collection Bins have appeared throughout the city. Are the placements regulated by the city? Considering the impact on other opportunities to donate to local charitable entities do we need new or additional regulation? (22 JUL 13) CM Veal-Gooch stated that prior to the appearance of the United Way collection bins she observed and discussed the appearance of bins sponsored by a non-profit organization that otherwise had no presence in the community. The recent proliferation of the United Way collection bins caused her to give pause in relation to placement of the bins. During the discussion the city council permitted a number of audience members the opportunity to contribute to the conversation. It was repeated a number of times that organizations such as Samaritan Charities, The Friendship Center and others that certain charitable organizations are currently being harmed the United Way's current contractual arrangement. The consensus of the city council was for staff to work on finding a community solution to the matter and to work closely with Texarkana, Arkansas so that a joint solution may be beneficial to both cities. (28 OCT 13) Shirley Jaster reported that Texas and Arkansas staffs have been working on a joint action for this matter. Considering that the proposed ordinances will have to go through each city's Planning and Zoning Boards before being presented to the city council and the board of directors. She estimates that there may be a city council agenda item early in the next calendar year. (27 JAN 14) Ms. Jaster reported that she has coordinated with the Arkansas staff and that there is a plan to roll out a proposed ordinance in each jurisdiction simultaneously to the respective Planning and Zoning Commissions. It is anticipated that a city council briefing item will be presented at the 10 MAR 14 meeting.	Staffing	Jaster	2
Bruggeman	Animal Shelter	26-Aug-13	Currently Texarkana, Texas Animal Control uses the Texarkana, Arkansas Animal Shelter to house animals that cannot be immediately placed with good homes. The use of the Arkansas shelter is on a fee basis. A number of Texas residents have expressed concern with the euthanasia policies of the Arkansas shelter and feel that it is time for Texas to operate its own shelter with policies that meet the desires of Texas residents. (26 AUG 13) City Council and staff discussion was led by Council Member Veal-Gooch. In general the staff feels that the current annual cost of in-putting animals at the Texarkana, Arkansas shelter now represents an amount that might support the annual debt service costs of financing related to capital funding of a Texas-side facility. Some residents have registered concern that the Arkansas facility cannot continue to accommodate Texas-side animal shelter requirements, especially if the city council adopts a "no-kill" animal control/shelter policy. Council and staff agreed that staff will continue its research on the matter and develop a project plan for the city council to consider for adoption. The plan is expected to identify the key project development milestones which will extend over a number years from research to ribbon cutting. (28 OCT 13) Craig Lindholm reported that the initial research indicates that the annual costs associated with using the Arkansas shelter represents sufficient funding to pay the debt service related to financing the construction of a Texas shelter. Also the staff has researched a number of shelters state-wide seeking a shelter supporting a no-kill policy. Considering the holidays and other activities Mr. Lindholm estimates that a briefing would be coming forward early next calendar year. (27 JAN 14) Mr. Lindholm reported that the staff continues to evaluate the cost associated with using the Texarkana, Arkansas animal shelter and that the annual costs appear to be escalating. There has been no discussion concerning renewing or updating the current contract between Texarkana, Texas and Texarkana, Arkansas. Staff continues to review plans and designs of recently constructed or soon to be constructed animal shelters in Texas. There is an option, should the city council desire, to have some design firms make presentations to the city council.	Staffing	Lindholm	2

Attachment: Sagging Pants (1096 : Sagging Pants)

4/17/14 7:56 AM

TEXARKANA, TEXAS CITY COUNCIL DISCUSSION TOPICS SCHEDULE

Sponsor	Topic	Scheduled Discussion	Discussion Notes	Disposition	Staff Lead	Sort
Matthews	Appointments to Boards and Commissions	14-Oct-13	The manner that citizens are appointed by the City Council to committees, boards, and commissions appear to lack a high level of transparency. (14 OCT 13) CM Miller lead the discussion concerning the manner in which citizens are appointed to the various boards, commissions, and committees. He stated that he had discussed the matter with the City Manager and asked that Mr. Whitson share with the city council his experience and thoughts and the matter. Mr. Whitson reported that he has worked in a system that included advertising or noticing the public that certain positions would open for appointment and that citizens interested in serving should provide an application of interest. The process certainly could be automated such that applicants would provide information uniformly and for those citizens who did not apply via the internet could email and application or appear in person wherein a staff person would create the on-line application for the interested party. When it comes times for the city council to appoint the staff could prepare a briefing item permitting a high level of transparency to the public. The City Council, by consensus, directed staff to work toward developing a briefing item for consideration aimed toward improving the transparency of the process. (27 JAN 14) Mr. Whitson reported that he and the city secretary have researched creation documents for city commissions, boards, and committees and continue to research similar documents for outside agencies where the city appoints members to their governing boards. As a first step the staff has redesigned the Excel file used to track membership. The new design will quickly identify any appointment that will expire within 90 days and also further identify by color code any appointments that have expired. The 90-day notice will permit the city secretary to advertise pending vacancies thus seek applications from interested citizens who want to be considered for appointment. Mr. Whitson stated that he is drafting a policy for council consideration that will be intended to improve the transparency of the appointment process. he expects to have a briefing item ready in March, 2014.	Staffing	Whitson	2
Miller	Enforcement of/or Demolition of Red Tagged/Burned Out Buildings	10-Feb-14	The number of red tagged or burned out buildings is not acceptable and the city council should discuss its interest in appropriate enforcement of city ordinances to either bring the buildings up to usable standards or causing owner removal of the structures. Any such buildings that have historical designations might should be restored to their historical appearance and/or use. Of particular interest are the structures known as (1) Pine Street School, (2) McCarthy Hotel, (3) Grimm Hotel, and (4) residential structures such as the one on 40th Street. (10 FEB 14) CM Miller lead the council discussion. Councilmembers generally expressed concern about the city's inventory of burned-out and/or delapidated structures. There appears to be two huge problems in that there are commercial type buildings and residential type structures. Clearly the cost to remove or upfit a large commercial type building will be significant. These many structures represent risks to the community's health, safety, and welfare. There is concern that someone will get hurt while trespassing on these properties. Councilmembers stated that they are prepared to stand behind the ordinance regardless of property ownership. Current enforcement procedures were discussed with the council. Council consensus is that staff is to work this situation extensively. Mr. Whitson reported that the staff will finish some of the other previous discussion items and then will move onto this particular item.	Staffing	Lindholm	2

Attachment: Sagging Pants (1096 : Sagging Pants)